

Pega Customer Decision Hub User Guide

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses decision management and AI technology for the purpose of transforming how an enterprise interacts with its customers to be one-to-one, in-context, omnichannel, and relevant.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This 1:1 Customer Engagement enables you to take full advantage of every opportunity to interact with a customer by speaking about what is relevant to that customer in the context they are in at that moment, regardless of which channel the interaction takes place on. In most businesses, being relevant also means being empathetic and profitable in the long run. These goals are not at odds but they do require listening carefully and learning from each of those customer interactions.

As some of the largest and most forward-thinking enterprises in the world have used Pega's decision management and AI technology to achieve tremendous returns, we are pleased to offer a prepackaged set of best practices for applying this technology in a way that is performance-friendly and practical, both in business and technical terms. Those practices are embodied within the product through the use of Next-Best-Action Designer. To help you map Pega Customer Decision Hub capabilities to your enterprise without starting from scratch, Pega offers accelerator templates for several industries, available on our [Pega Marketplace](#).

In addition to centralized intelligence, Pega Customer Decision Hub also provides the means to activate that intelligence over real-world marketing channels, such as websites, e-mail, SMS, Facebook, and Google Ads. Although the product offers first-rate capabilities for executing segment-driven outbound campaigns, the fastest way to create intelligence that can naturally scale out over multiple channels is by using Next-Best-Action Designer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub encompasses not only the foundational decision management technology of the Pega Platform, but also the application of that technology for 1:1 Customer Engagement and the channel connections to activate the intelligence. The product formerly known as Pega Marketing has been incorporated into Pega Customer Decision Hub from 8.5 onwards.

This documentation is meant to not only explain how the product works technically, but to also offer guidance as to which features and functions best represent the future of 1:1 Customer Engagement, as well as advising the reader on which functions lead towards outdated approaches. These documents are a companion to a suite of [Pega Academy](#) courses which are designed to impart the philosophy of one-to-one decision making in the context of simple end-to-end scenarios that culminate in a working product. While the courses are not a substitute for this documentation, if you are new to our technology, we invite you to start with [Cross-Sell on the Web](#), which teaches the concepts using an inbound channel or [Always-On Outbound Customer Engagement](#), which teaches the same concepts, but with an outbound channel. Pega welcomes you and wishes you well on your path to transforming how your enterprise interacts with your current and future customers to being empathetic and relevant!

Understanding the relationship between Pega Customer Decision Hub, Pega Marketing, and decision management

Starting in version 8.5, Pega Customer Decision Hub is Pega's main solution for one-to-one customer engagement, combining the features available in previous versions of Pega Marketing and Pega Customer Decision Hub with many new features.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub and Pega Marketing

In versions prior to 8.5, Pega Customer Decision Hub was a one-to-one customer engagement application bundled with Pega Marketing. Some features of Pega Marketing, such as campaigns or microsites, were not available in Pega Customer Decision Hub.

In version 8.5, the two products were streamlined into the new Pega Customer Decision Hub, which now has all the features previously available only in Pega Marketing. Pega Marketing is no longer available as a separate product. If you have a Pega Marketing application, you can easily update it to Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5. For more information, see [Pega Customer Decision Hub Update Guides](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub and decision management

Decision management (also known as decisioning or previously, Decision Strategy Manager or DSM) is a Pega Platform capability that provides technology for decision making, such as proposition management, Interaction History, adaptive and predictive models, decision strategies, and other features that Pega Customer Decision Hub builds upon. Decision management is intended for organizations that want to make intelligent, automated decisions in customer service and process automation. For example, in customer service, you can use decisioning to suggest the most relevant set of tasks to a call center agent who is speaking with a customer. In process automation, you can use analytics to route the cases to the right service agent based on the agent's skills and past performance in handling similar cases.

If you built your own marketing or customer engagement application based on the decision management capability of Pega Platform, you can migrate to Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5 to use Pega's best practice approach to omnichannel one-to-one customer engagement:

1. Install Pega Customer Decision Hub.
For more information, see [Pega Customer Decision Hub Installation Guide](#).
2. Create a Pega Customer Decision Hub application.
For more information, see [Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide](#).
3. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub application, configure the artifacts and settings required to implement next best actions in your organization.
For more information, see:
 - [Improving customer experience with next-best-action on owned channels](#)
 - [Pega Decisioning Consultant](#)
4. Enable your business users to access the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal in order to configure various marketing and decisioning artifacts, such as actions and treatments.

Improving customer experience with next-best-action on owned channels

Next-best-action provides personalized decisions based on predictive and adaptive analytics, and traditional business rules such as engagement policies, contact policies and arbitration. You can define next-best-action decisions and requirements which apply to the whole organization, or to specific business issues or groups.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Next-Best-Action Designer is organized according to the high-level workflow which is needed to fully configure next best action for your organization. Follow the workflow to define the business structure for your organization, implement channel limits and constraints, define the rules that control which actions you offer to which customers, configure how actions are prioritized, and finally specify when and where you want to trigger Next-Best-Action. As you define various aspects of Next-Best-Action, Pega Customer Decision Hub builds an underlying Next-Best-Action Strategy framework based on your criteria. If later you want to modify this strategy, you can do that from Next-Best-Action Designer's intuitive, transparent interface, instead of by editing the strategy canvas directly.

You can quickly import them by using a predefined template, or configure them manually.

Importing next-best-action settings from a template

To speed up and simplify the process of implementing next-best-action, Pega provides predefined templates that contain next-best-action settings commonly used by organizations in the Communications and Financial Services industries. For more information, see [Importing Next-Best-Action settings from a template](#).

Configuring next-best-action settings manually

You can tweak each relevant part of next-best-action settings to match the requirements of your organization. For more information, see the following topics:

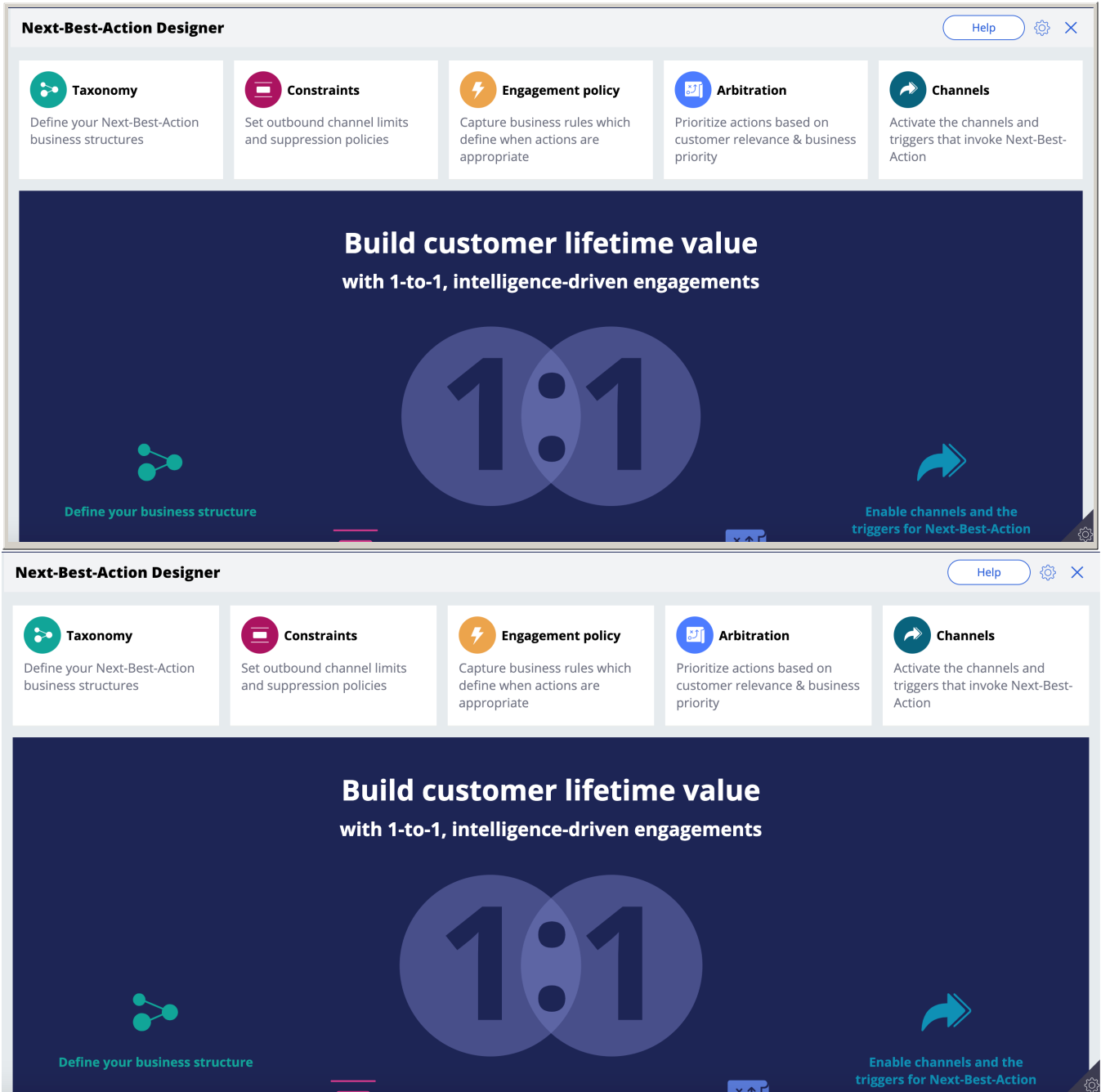
- [Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer basics](#)
- [Importing Next-Best-Action settings from a template](#)
- [Manually defining the structure of business issues and groups](#)
- [Managing actions](#)
- [Setting constraints, contact policy limits, and controls](#)
- [Configuring engagement policies for business groups](#)
- [Configuring engagement policies for actions](#)
- [Prioritizing actions based on customer relevance and business priority](#)
- [Enabling channels and triggers](#)
- [Defining treatments for actions](#)
- [Defining customer audiences with customer segments](#)
- [Seed Lists](#)
- [Predicting customer behavior](#)
- [Managing content in real-time channels with real-time containers](#)
- [Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers](#)
- [Increasing customer engagement with microsites](#)
- [Testing Next-Best-Action configuration](#)
- [Identifying opportunities to improve next-best-action strategies with Value Finder](#)
- [Extending the capabilities of next best action with customized strategies](#)
- [Supplementing next-best-action with traditional outbound campaigns](#)

Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer basics

The Next-Best-Action Designer user interface provides an easy to use, guided way to define, manage and monitor your next-best-actions across your inbound and outbound channels.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Next-Best-Action Designer lays out the set of steps that need to be completed to fully define your next best actions. Each tab contains a set of metadata that is used by the strategy framework to determine the personalized set of actions for customers.



- [Understanding multilevel decisioning and the Context Dictionary](#)
- [Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy](#)
- [Next-Best-Action Designer constraints](#)
- [Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer engagement policies](#)
- [Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer arbitration](#)
- [Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer channels](#)
- [Understanding the Next-Best-Action strategy framework](#)
- [Configuring Next-Best-Action Designer for Pega Customer Service](#)
- [Upgrading the Next-Best-Action Designer from legacy versions](#)

Understanding multilevel decisioning and the Context Dictionary

Pega Customer Decision Hub enables you to use multilevel decisioning to control how next best actions are presented to various levels of customer contacts, such as a head of household, account owner, or device owner.

These levels are referred to as customer contexts and can represent, for example, individual subscribers, as well as households or accounts, all treated as different audiences that must be communicated with in different ways. For example, you can offer the account owner a family data plan that applies to the whole account, and also send out new phone offers to individual household members that qualify for them.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Understanding the relationship between context entities, associated data, and others

Refer to the following section for an explanation of several terms used to describe various aspects of multilevel context creation, and the relationships between them.

Context entity

Any entity on which next-best-action decisions can be made. Depending on the industry, this entity can represent, for example, an account, a household, or a policy membership.

Primary context

This context represents the individual to whom you communicate next-best-action decisions. For example, the primary context for an account is the account owner, and the primary context for a policy is a policy member. After a decision is made for the context entity, the primary context receives the resulting next-best-action.

Associated data

A data entity directly related to either a context entity, or another associated data entity. For example, data about a customer's product holdings can be associated with the Customer context entity, and data about product details can be associated with data about a customer's product holdings. Associated data provides additional information about the context that the Next-Best-Action strategy can then use to make decisions.

Context Dictionary

The Context Dictionary enables you to define context entities and primary contexts, as well as the relationship between them. You can also use it to manage the associations between various contexts and associated data. You can access the Context Dictionary through the **Settings Context Dictionary** menu in App Studio.

Supported context definitions

The relationship between context entities and primary contexts must have a parent-child relationship and follow one of the following patterns:

Definition	Example
- Context entity - Primary context	- Account - Subscriber
- Primary context - Context entity	- Customer - Account
- Context entity - Context entity - Primary context	- Account - Subscription - Owner
- Context entity - Primary context - Context entity	- Account - Subscriber - Device

Other configurations, such as having multiple sibling entities under one parent entity, are not supported. If you have multiple brands, organize the customer contexts in such a way as to cover all the brands in one parent-child structure.

- [Configuring the Context Dictionary](#)

Configuring the Context Dictionary

You can define as many customer contexts as required, and then use them in your actions to target these different customer entities in the most relevant ways.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To review or update the default contexts, configure a new primary context, or add a customer context, use the Context Dictionary. The Context Dictionary identifies the customer entities, the relationships between these entities, and any associated data to be used by Pega Customer Decision Hub.

1. Log in to Pega Customer Decision Hub as an operator with access to App Studio.
2. In the App Studio navigation pane, click **Settings Context Dictionary**.
3. Review the existing customer contexts and verify that they are sufficient to cover the types of customers that you want to target.
4. **Optional:** To add a new customer context, click **Add context** and specify the name, customer class, and optional exclusion list, as in the following figure:

Sample context configuration

Context

Singular name *

Subscriber

Plural name *

Subscribers

Class *

Sample-Data-Customer

Class keys

CustID

Full name property *

.FullName

Email property *

.Email

Mobile phone property * ?

.PhoneNumber

Additional inbound phone property

Context

Singular name *

Subscriber

Plural name *

Subscribers

Class *

Sample-Data-Customer

Class keys

CustID

Full name property *

.FullName

Email property *

.Email

Mobile phone property * ?

.PhoneNumber

Additional inbound phone property

5. **Optional:** To set your new customer context as the primary context, click **Change primary** and select the context in the **Select Primary Context** dialog box.
Tip: Changing the primary context affects the artifacts that use it, such as segments or campaigns. If you have already defined any segments or campaigns, recreate them manually after changing the primary context to ensure that they continue working.

Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy

Use the **Taxonomy** tab to define the traditional issue and group hierarchy for decisioning. All issues and groups should be defined here instead of on the Proposition Management landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

A business issue is the purpose behind the actions you offer to your customers. For example, actions which started with the purpose of retaining existing customers should be grouped under the business issue of Retention. Actions started with the purpose of acquiring new customers belong to the business issue of Acquisition.

Next-Best-Action Designer

Help

Taxonomy

Define your Next-Best-Action business structures

Constraints

Set outbound channel limits and suppression policies

Engagement policy

Capture business rules which define when actions are appropriate

Arbitration

Prioritize actions based on customer relevance & business priority

Channels

Activate the channels and triggers that invoke Next-Best-Action

Constraints

TestCoPM-Artifacts: 01-01-01 Edited less than a minute ago by Seth Robinson

EditActions

Customer contact limits

Channel	Contacts per customer	Duration
SMS	1	Weekly

Contact policy library

CP01: Track Accepts for all actions in the group over the past 7 days

If there are 1 Accepts for SMS treatments, suppress the action for 1 days

CP02: Track Rejects for all actions in the group over the past 7 days

If there are 1 Rejects for Any treatments, suppress the action for 30 days

Next-Best-Action Designer

Help

Taxonomy

Define your Next-Best-Action business structures

Constraints

Set outbound channel limits and suppression policies

Engagement policy

Capture business rules which define when actions are appropriate

Arbitration

Prioritize actions based on customer relevance & business priority

Channels

Activate the channels and triggers that invoke Next-Best-Action

Constraints

TestCoPM-Artifacts: 01-01-01 Edited less than a minute ago by Seth Robinson

EditActions

Customer contact limits

Channel	Contacts per customer	Duration
SMS	1	Weekly

Contact policy library

CP01: Track Accepts for all actions in the group over the past 7 days

If there are 1 Accepts for SMS treatments, suppress the action for 1 days

CP02: Track Rejects for all actions in the group over the past 7 days

If there are 1 Rejects for Any treatments, suppress the action for 30 days

Customer contact limits

Limit the number of interactions which a customer can receive over a given period of time on a specific channel. For example, you can decide that you do not want your customers to receive more than two emails per week. When in Edit mode, you can open the contact limit rule directly and make any required changes. This rule is automatically saved into your implementation ruleset as part of the Context Dictionary generation process.

Contact policy library

Define suppressions, that is, automatically put an action on hold after a specific number of outcomes are recorded for some or all channels. For example, an action can be suppressed for a customer for seven days after the customer has seen an ad for that action for five times. Suppressing or pausing an action prevents over-saturation by limiting the number of times that a customer is exposed to the same action. This limit is enforced by the strategy framework and stored in a decision data record (DDR). Contact policies are associated with an action or group and enforced by the strategy framework. The check as to whether a customer has exceeded a specific limit is handled as part of the *ProcessResponse* mechanism.

Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer engagement policies

Engagement policies allow users to define when specific actions or groups of actions are appropriate for customers. There are four types of engagement policies:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Eligibility

The criteria which the customer must fulfill in order to qualify for the action or group of actions. For example, an action may only be available for customers over a specific age or living in a specific geographic location.

Applicability

The criteria which determine if this action or group of actions is appropriate at this point in time. For example, a discount on a specific phone model may not be relevant for a customer who already owns a phone of this type.

Suitability

The criteria which must be true in order for the action or group of actions to be deemed in the best interest of the customer. For example, a new credit card offer may not be appropriate for a customer who is likely to default on payments.

be appropriate
Contact Policy

The policies which determine when an action or group of actions should be suppressed and for how long. For example, you can suppress an action after a specific number of promotional messages have been sent to customers.

Next-Best-Action Designer

Taxonomy
 Define your Next-Best-Action business structures

Constraints
 Set outbound channel limits and suppression policies

Engagement policy
 Capture business rules which define when actions are appropriate

Arbitration
 Prioritize actions based on customer relevance & business priority

Channels
 Activate the channels and triggers that invoke Next-Best-Action

Business structure

- PaidActive
- Group
- Hyderabad
- Raptors
- Retention
- Mortgage
- Cards
- EKTEST
- Acquisition
- Loans
- PersonalLoans
- Mortgage
- Cards **EDITING**

Acquisition / Cards

TestCoPM-Artifacts: 01-01-01 Edited less than a minute from now by Marketing Guest

Save **Cancel** Actions ▾

Engagement policy

Eligibility ⓘ

Age ▾ is greater than ▾ 18 Select values + ✕

Applicability ⓘ

+

Suitability ⓘ

+

Contact policy ⓘ

⚙️

Promotions

⋮

5 Promotions (1 with specialized policies)

Name	Specialized policies
Signup for Standard Card	
Signup for Gold Card	
Signup for Platinum Card	
CMS_SendEmail	

Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer arbitration

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The propensity used in arbitration can be applied from the treatment level or at the action level. It is recommended to use treatment-level propensity, since it provides the best treatment on the best channel for a particular customer.

You can specify the value of an action in the definition of that action. If more sophisticated calculations are needed, the extension strategy `CalculateValueExtension` can be

Business levers

These levers can be toggled on or off, which determines whether or not these weightings are applied to the final prioritization formula.

Model maturity

For newly introduced outbound actions, A models may not yet know which customers to target. To minimize the possibility of customers receiving actions that are not relevant, only 2% of the customer population are initially targeted with new actions. As the model collects the resulting learnings and matures, the targeted percentage increases until it reaches 100% for fully mature models. A model is considered mature after it has received 200 or more positive responses.

To prevent multiple new actions from having the same starting propensity, Pega Customer Decision Hub uses Thompson Sampling instead of the standard propensity smoothing formula. The propensity is initially set to a random value between 0 and 1. As the model matures, this quickly converges to the model propensity.

Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer channels

Next-Best-Action Designer comes with a full set of channels and triggers which are part of the strategy framework.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Next-Best-Action Designer

Help

Taxonomy

Define your Next-Best-Action business structures

Constraints

Set outbound channel limits and suppression policies

Engagement policy

Capture business rules which define when actions are appropriate

Arbitration

Prioritize actions based on customer relevance & business priority

Channels

Activate the channels and triggers that invoke Next-Best-Action

Channels

TestCoPM-Artifacts: 01-01-01 Edited 2 hours ago by Joshua Plante

EditActions

Call center

Email

Mobile

Other

Paid

Push notification

Retail

SMS

Web

Triggers

Real-time containers

Status	Name	Description	Business structure level
ACTIVE	HRC	HRC	BugIssue / All Groups
ACTIVE	JPContainer5	JPContainer 5	Acquisition / Cards
ACTIVE	UBankWSS	U+ Bank WSS	All Issues / All Groups
ACTIVE	RTC	RTC	Hyderabad / Raptors
ACTIVE	NextBestAction	Next-Best-Action	All Issues / All Groups

Events

Status	Name	Description	Business structure level
ACTIVE	OverdrawnAccount	Overdrawn account	All Issues / All Groups
ACTIVE	CPTestFirst	CPTestFirst	All Issues / All Groups

Next-Best-Action Designer

Help

Taxonomy

Define your Next-Best-Action business structures

Constraints

Set outbound channel limits and suppression policies

Engagement policy

Capture business rules which define when actions are appropriate

Arbitration

Prioritize actions based on customer relevance & business priority

Channels

Activate the channels and triggers that invoke Next-Best-Action

Channels

TestCoPM-Artifacts: 01-01-01 Edited 2 hours ago by Joshua Plante

EditActions

Call center

Email

Mobile

Other

Paid

Push notification

Retail

SMS

Web

Triggers

Real-time containers

Status	Name	Description	Business structure level
ACTIVE	HRC	HRC	BugIssue / All Groups
ACTIVE	JPContainer5	JPContainer 5	Acquisition / Cards
ACTIVE	UBankWSS	U+ Bank WSS	All Issues / All Groups
ACTIVE	RTC	RTC	Hyderabad / Raptors
ACTIVE	NextBestAction	Next-Best-Action	All Issues / All Groups

Events

Status	Name	Description	Business structure level
ACTIVE	OverdrawnAccount	Overdrawn account	All Issues / All Groups
ACTIVE	CPTestFirst	CPTestFirst	All Issues / All Groups

Channels

Channels can be toggled on or off. If a channel is toggled off, its status is stored in a decision data rule (DDR) and the related part of the strategy framework is turned off. Setting the toggle to on reactivates the related part of the strategy framework.

To add additional channels, edit the *ChannelSettings* DDR, and then implement these channels in the channel extension strategies within the framework. These custom channels appear under **Other** on the Treatment landing page. When creating a new Other treatment, you can specify the custom channel, and then pick the direction

(inbound or outbound). On an Action rule, to use a custom channel, add the Other channel, and then pick the appropriate treatment.

Triggers

The Next-Best-Action strategy framework can be invoked by real-time channels through our Container REST API and Kafka event stream, as well as on a scheduled basis.

As you define one of these triggers, Next-Best-Action Designer generates a dataflow with a strategy based on the specified business structure. These generated dataflows can be seen on the Dataflows landing page if the **View system generated flows** setting is enabled.

Understanding the Next-Best-Action strategy framework

The Next-Best-Action strategy framework is shipped with Pega Customer Decision Hub and provides the best practice for implementing enterprise-level next-best-action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The strategy framework is applied to the top, issue or group level of the business hierarchy after you define a trigger in the **Channels** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer. Each trigger generates a strategy which references the correct level of the business structure, imports the actions, and applies the Eligibility, Applicability, and Suitability rules. The strategy then passes these results to the strategy framework for processing.

- [Next-Best-Action Designer metadata](#)
- [Trigger strategy](#)
- [NBA Strategy framework](#)
- [Debugging the Next-Best-Action strategy framework](#)

Next-Best-Action Designer metadata

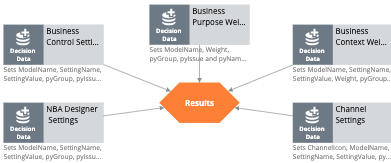
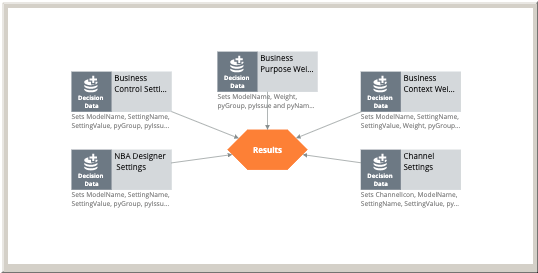
The configuration information managed by the Next-Best-Action Designer interface is stored in a set of decision data rules (DDRs). The strategy framework references the *RealtimeControl* sub-strategy and pulls in the appropriate DDR based on the strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

These DDRs should not be updated directly because they are managed by Next-Best-Action Designer. If you use the Revision Management functionality, these DDR rules are automatically packaged as part of the change request.

Realtime Controls strategy

When referencing this sub-strategy, an individual DDR may be specified as a single component within the strategy to avoid retrieval of unneeded controls.



Many of the settings are in the form of key / value pairs using the properties below:

SettingName
The key, or name of the setting.
SettingValue
The value of the setting.

You can obtain individual setting values by using a **Filter** shape based on the *SettingName* property.

Trigger strategy

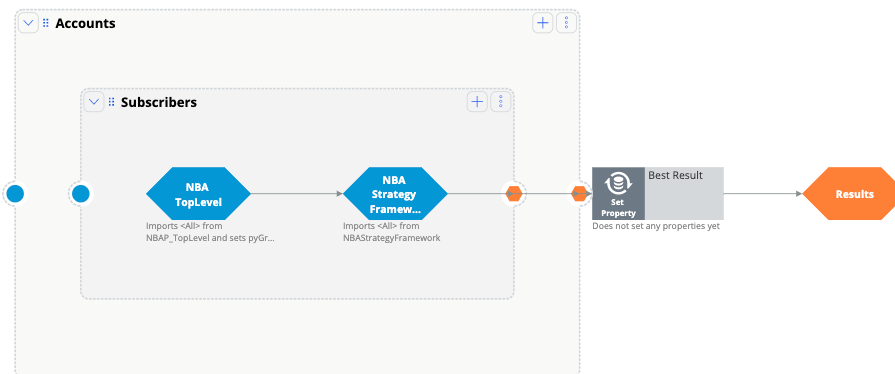
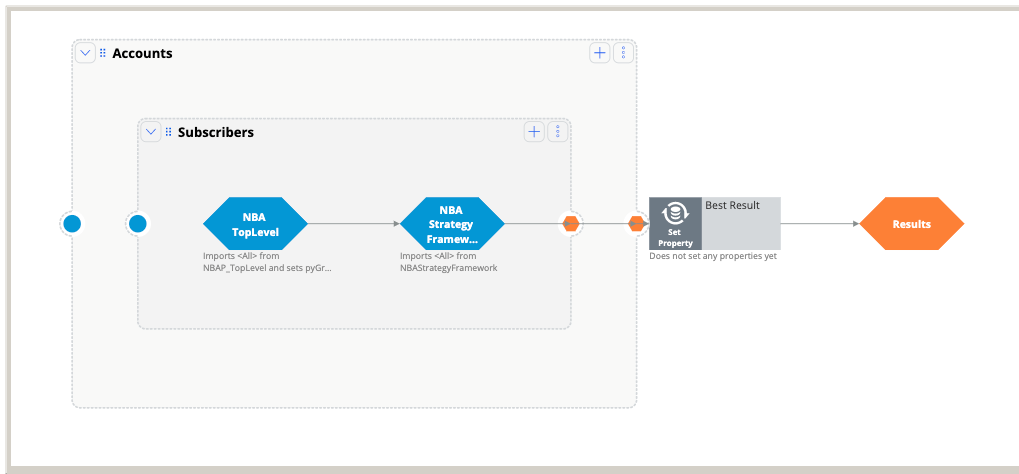
A trigger strategy is generated after you define a trigger within Next-Best-Action Designer and specify the business structure to apply. This strategy is referenced by a data flow, which is also generated and managed by the system.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

A separate trigger strategy is generated for each business structure specified as part of a trigger configuration and the strategies are named based on the business structure as shown in the following table:

Issue	Group	Trigger strategy name	Example
All issues	All groups	Trigger_NBA_TopLevel	
<Issue>	All groups	Trigger_H_NBA_<issue>	Trigger_H_NBA_Retention
<Issue>	<Group>	Trigger_H_NBA_<issue>_<group>	Trigger_H_NBA_Retention_Cards

The layout of the strategy depends on the configuration of the context dictionary. The following example shows an implementation of multiple Subscribers within an Account, for example, for a Communications application. Note that this example is for all issues and all groups.

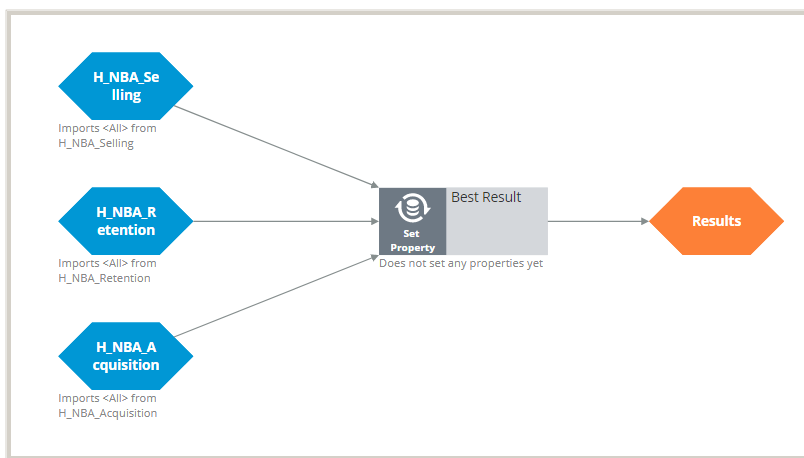


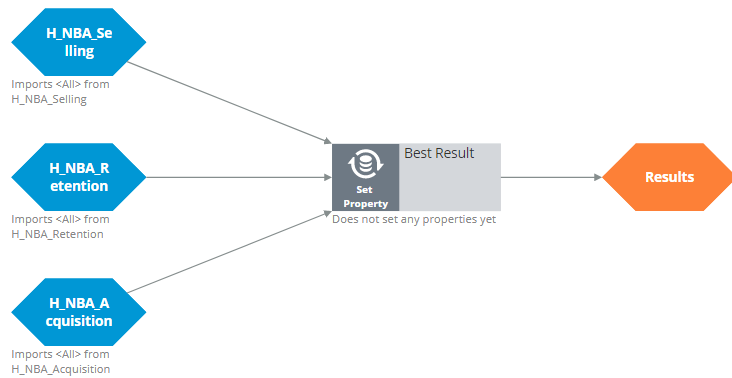
- [NBA TopLevel strategy](#)
- [Issue-level strategies](#)
- [Group-level strategy](#)
- [NBA_AllIssues_AllGroups Strategy](#)

NBA TopLevel strategy

This strategy combines references to the sub-strategies for each business issue defined in the next-best-action taxonomy. It is generated by Next-Best-Action Designer and is not modifiable. The example below is for a configuration with three business issues: Selling, Retention and Acquisition.

Pega Customer Decision Hub





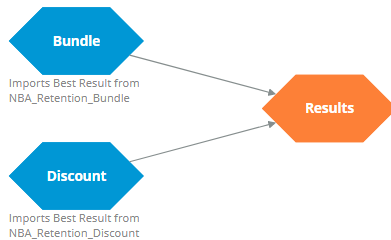
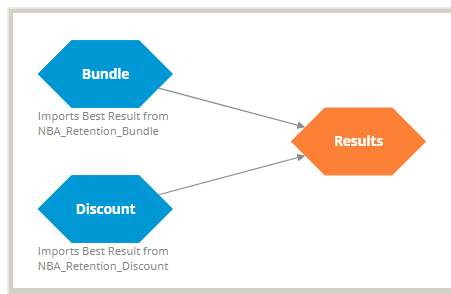
Issue-level strategies

A separate strategy is generated for each issue in the taxonomy, each of which is included in the `NBA_TopLevel` strategy. These strategies are not modifiable.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The example below is for a Retention issue and named `H_NBA_Retention`.

This strategy combines the sub-strategies for each group in the issue defined in the taxonomy. The example below contains two groups: Bundle and Discount.



Group-level strategy

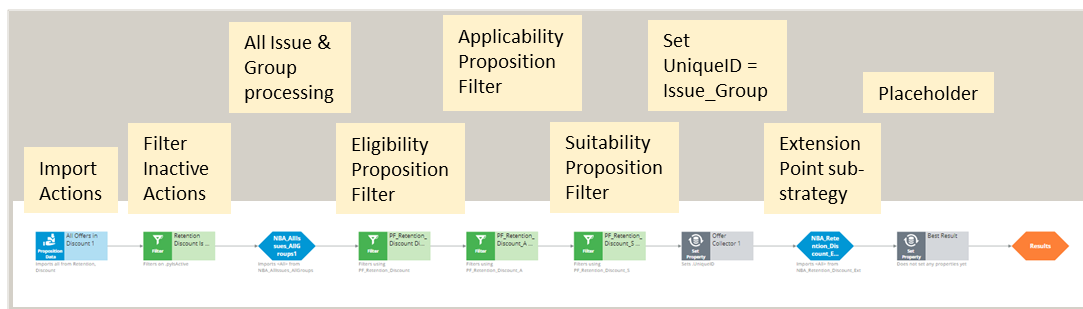
A group-level strategy is generated by Next-Best-Action Designer for each active group within your business structure. If a trigger is defined for all groups or issues, multiple group strategies are invoked.

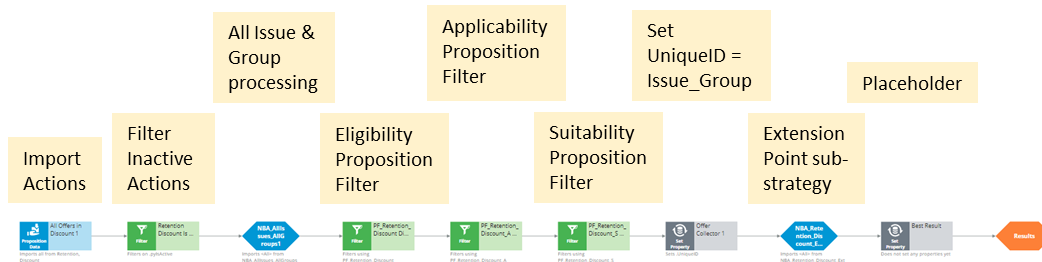
Pega Customer Decision Hub

These strategies filter actions by the `pyIsActive` property, process any All Issues and Groups functionality, and then apply the generated engagement policy filters for Eligibility, Applicability and Suitability.

There is an extension point sub-strategy for the issue and group after all filtering has occurred, named `NBA_<Issue>_<Group>_Ext`, where `<Issue>` and `<Group>` are the names of the issue and group respectively.

The example shown is for the Retention issue and Discount group.





NBA_AllIssues_AllGroups Strategy

This is similar to a group-level strategy, but with no action import and without the all issue and group processing (which is this strategy). In this strategy the proposition filters contain only default conditions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Proposition Filter shapes referenced in this strategy are generated from the Eligibility, Applicability and Suitability rules defined in the Next-Best-Action Designer under the Engagement policy for all groups. If no such Engagement policy is defined, then the proposition filters will pass all actions.

The extension point sub-strategy for this strategy is named NBA_AllIssues_AllGroups_Ext.

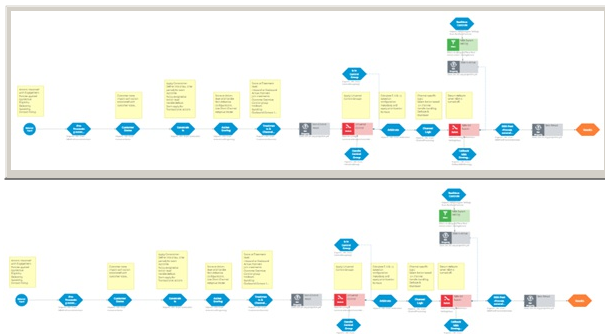
NBA Strategy framework

This is the second strategy executed by any of the trigger strategies.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The strategy framework is shipped with Pega Customer Decision Hub and is managed by Next-Best-Action Designer. There are several extension points within the framework. To ensure upgradeability, avoid overtaking any part of the framework that is not a designated extension point. If you cannot implement the functionality you require using the extension points and feel that you need to overtake any part of the framework, please reach out to the Pega team before doing so.

The figure below shows the whole strategy framework. The following sections describe individual components of the framework in more detail.

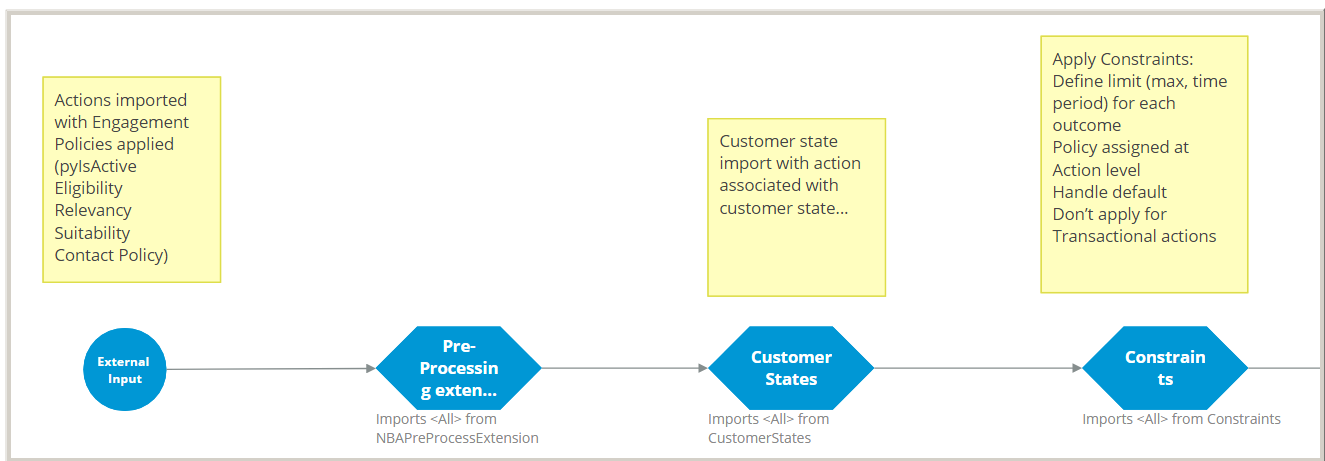


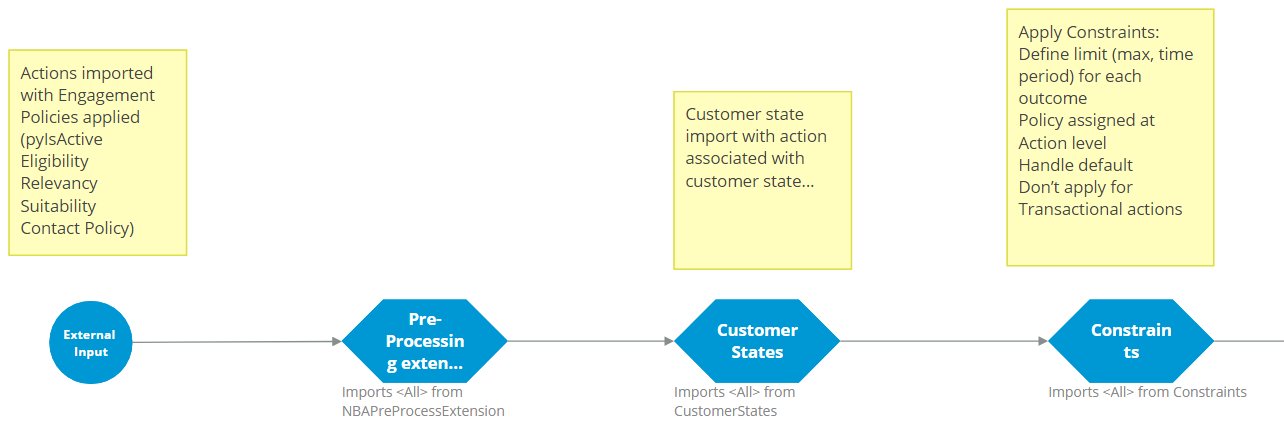
- [NBA Strategy framework components: External Input through to Constraints](#)
- [NBA Strategy framework components: Action scoring through to control group handling](#)
- [NBA Strategy framework components: Arbitrate through NBA Post-Process extension](#)
- [NBA Strategy framework components: Propensity Thresholds, Action Limits and Bundling](#)
- [NBA Strategy framework extension points](#)

NBA Strategy framework components: External Input through to Constraints

External input includes imported active actions that have already had individual group-level and All Group level engagement policies applied.

Pega Customer Decision Hub





The figure below shows the whole strategy framework. The following sections describe individual components of the framework in more detail.

Pre-processing extension point

The first component within the strategy framework is an extension point named NBAPreProcessExtension that is used for any action pre-processing which you might need to perform.

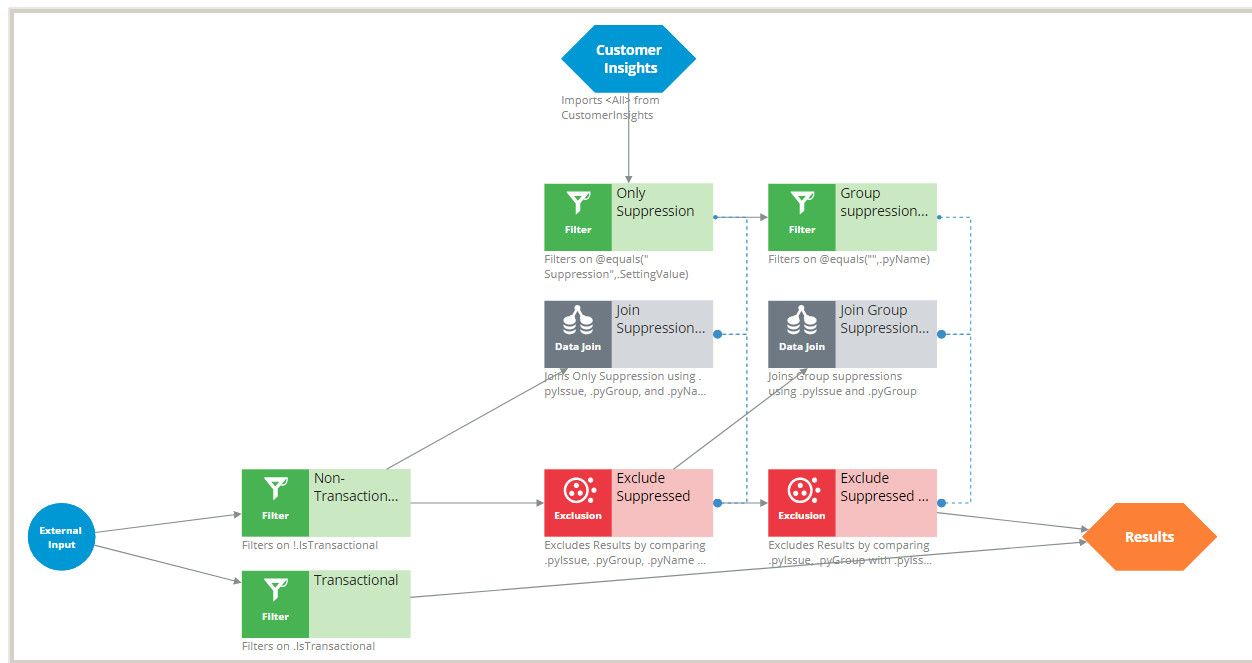
Customer states

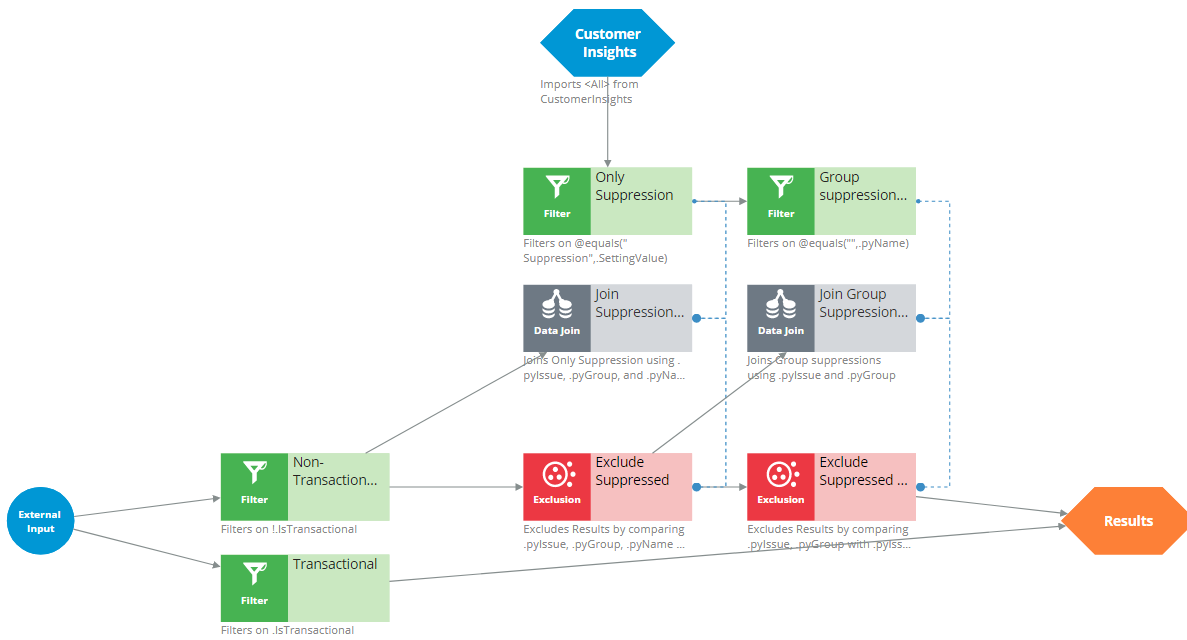
The CustomerStates strategy filters actions based on the customer's current journeys. This capability is a placeholder and will be implemented in a future release of Next-Best-Action Designer.

Constraints

The Constraints strategy enforces any actions which need to be suppressed based on the associated contact policies. The strategy imports the suppression records, known as Action Insights, and filters out any groups or actions which have matching suppression records.

These constraints are only applied to non-transactional actions. Transactional actions are passed straight through.

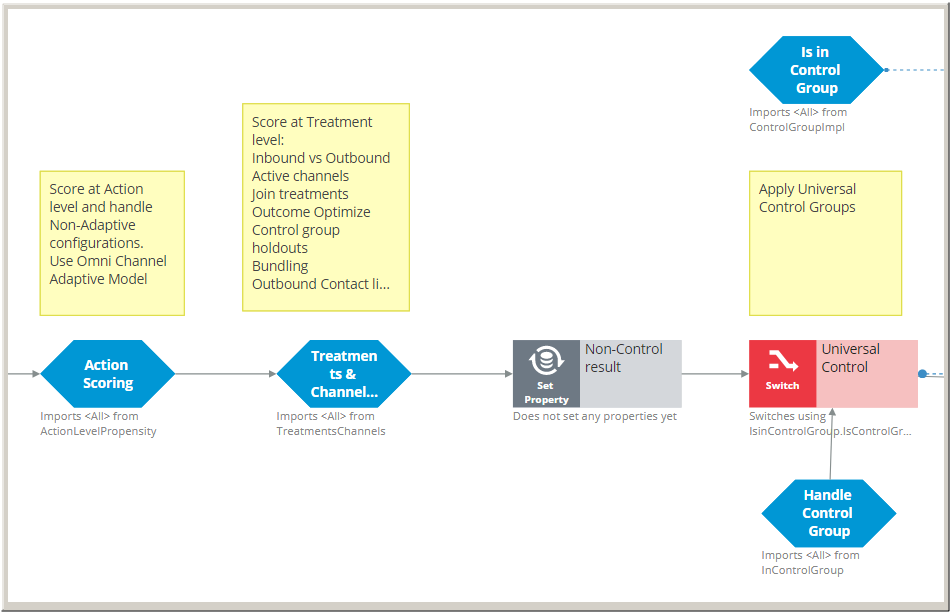


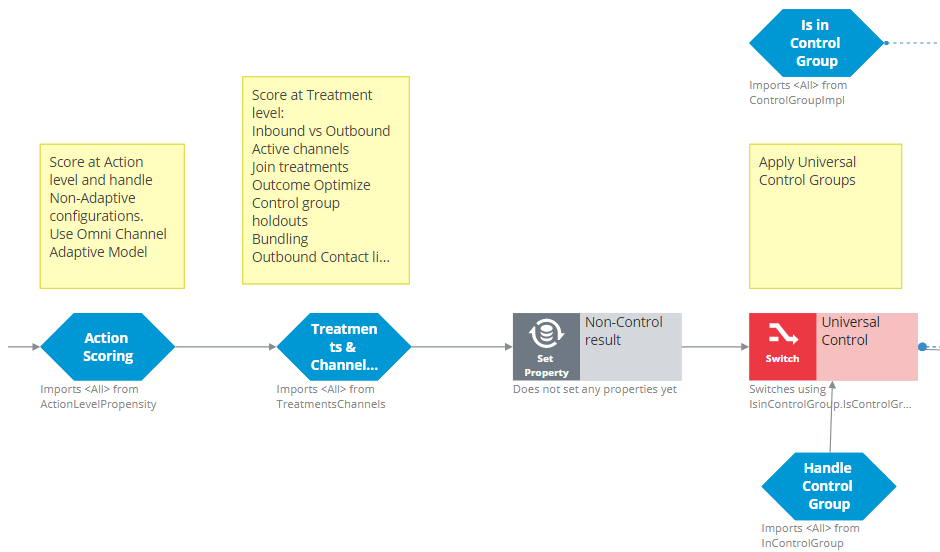


NBA Strategy framework components: Action scoring through to control group handling

This part of the Next-Best-Action strategy applies the adaptive models, handles treatments and channels, and processes control groups.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



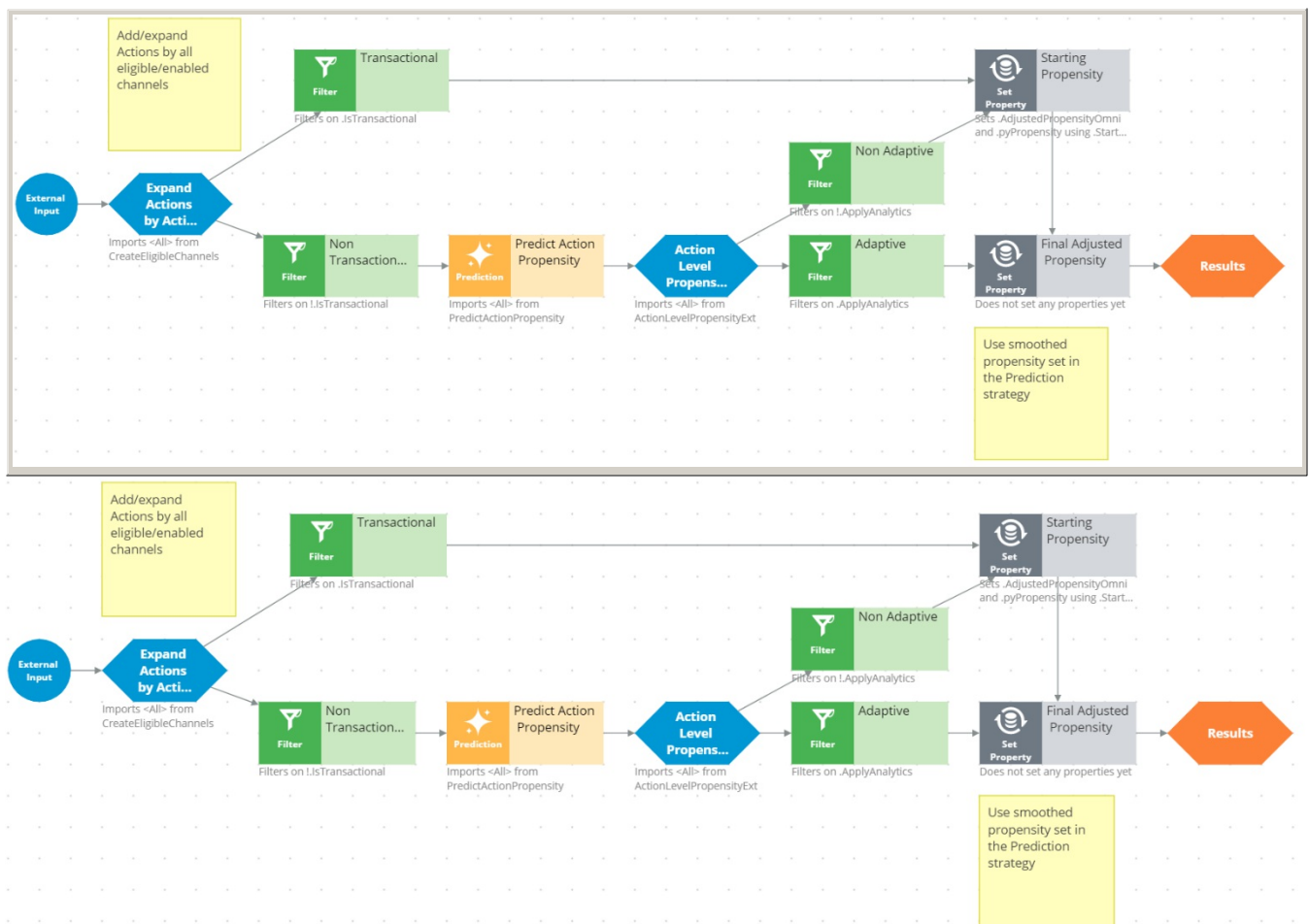


- [Action Scoring \(ActionLevelPropensity\) strategy](#)
- [Treatments and channels](#)
- [Control Group Processing](#)

Action Scoring (ActionLevelPropensity) strategy

The ActionLevelPropensity strategy is responsible for applying an adaptive model for each action and calculating the propensity across eligible channels.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



This strategy first expands the number of actions by the number of active and eligible channels using the CreateEligibleChannels strategy.

Actions can be designated as transactional in nature, i.e. they are always intended to be delivered and do not require any arbitration. Transactional actions are filtered out and bypass analytics processing.

Non-transactional actions are directed to the PredictActionPropensity Prediction strategy, and then to the ActionLevelPropensityExt extension point sub-strategy.

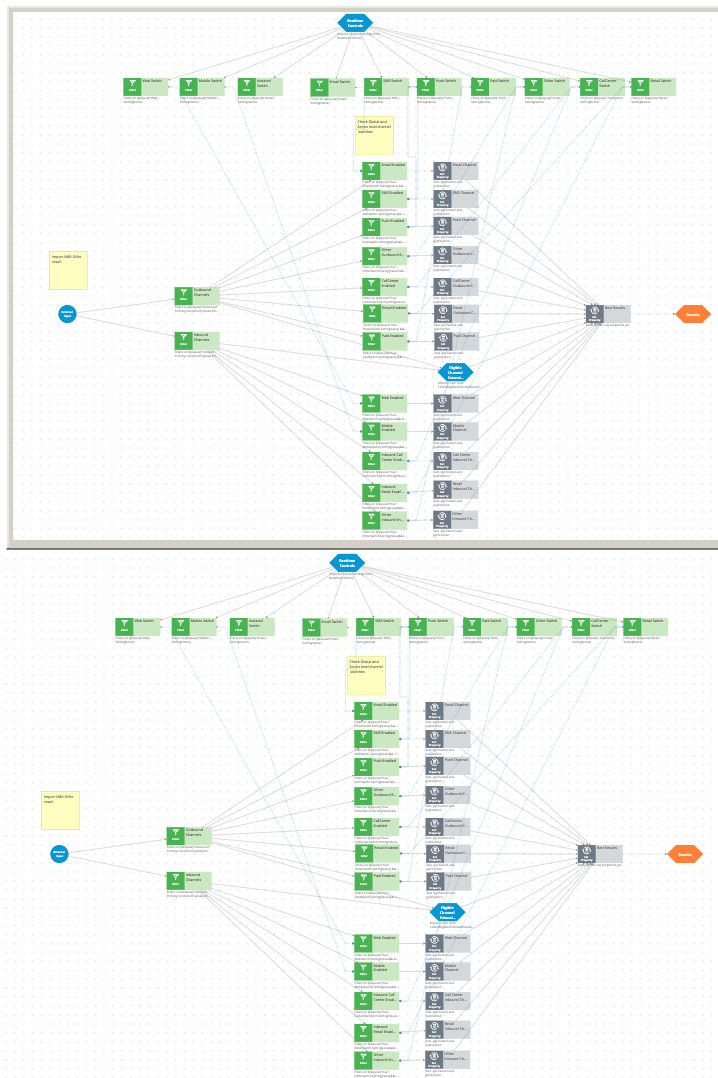
Finally, the actions are divided into adaptive and non-adaptive streams based on the ApplyAnalytics property, and the non-adaptive stream sets the propensity based on the action starting propensity, whereas for the adaptive stream these values are calculated by the PredictActionPropensity strategy.

- [Expand Actions by Active Channels \(CreateEligibleChannels\) strategy](#)
- [Predict Action Propensity prediction strategy](#)

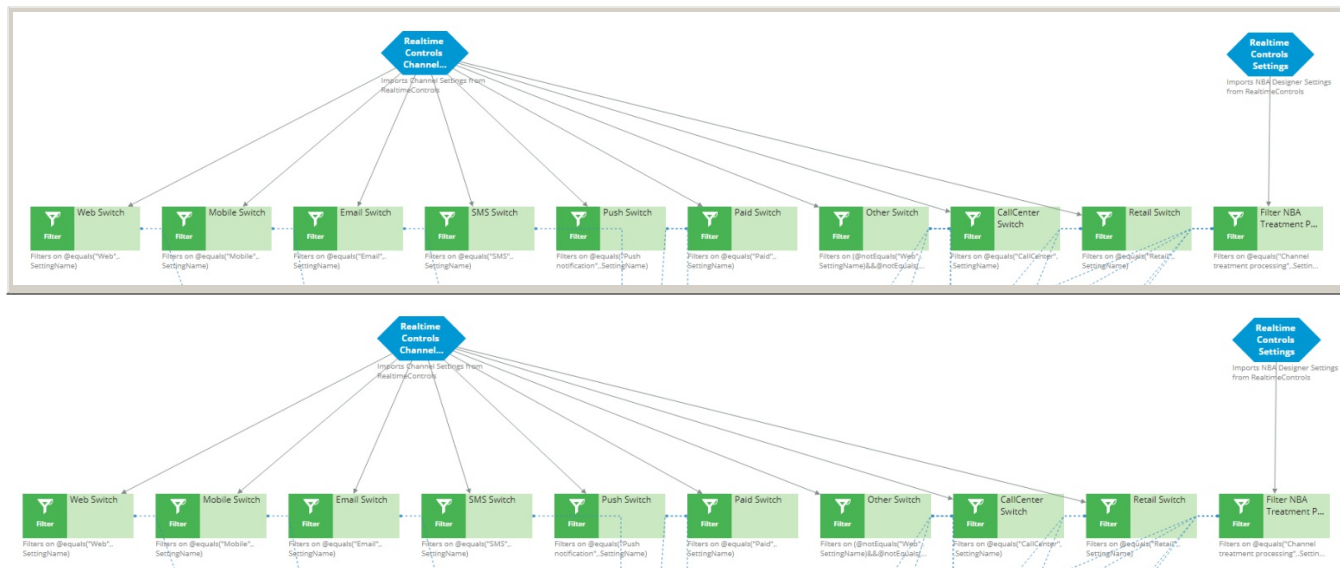
Expand Actions by Active Channels (CreateEligibleChannels) strategy

This strategy determines the active channels as specified in Next-Best-Action Designer, as well as the active channels designated on the treatment tab of the action. If the trigger is from an inbound channel, then only that specific channel is eligible and processed.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



The top section of the strategy evaluates each of the real-time controls that determine which channels are active, and also checks the **Channel treatment processing** control setting. The Filter shapes that select these settings are then referenced by other components in the strategy to evaluate which actions are eligible for each eligible channel.

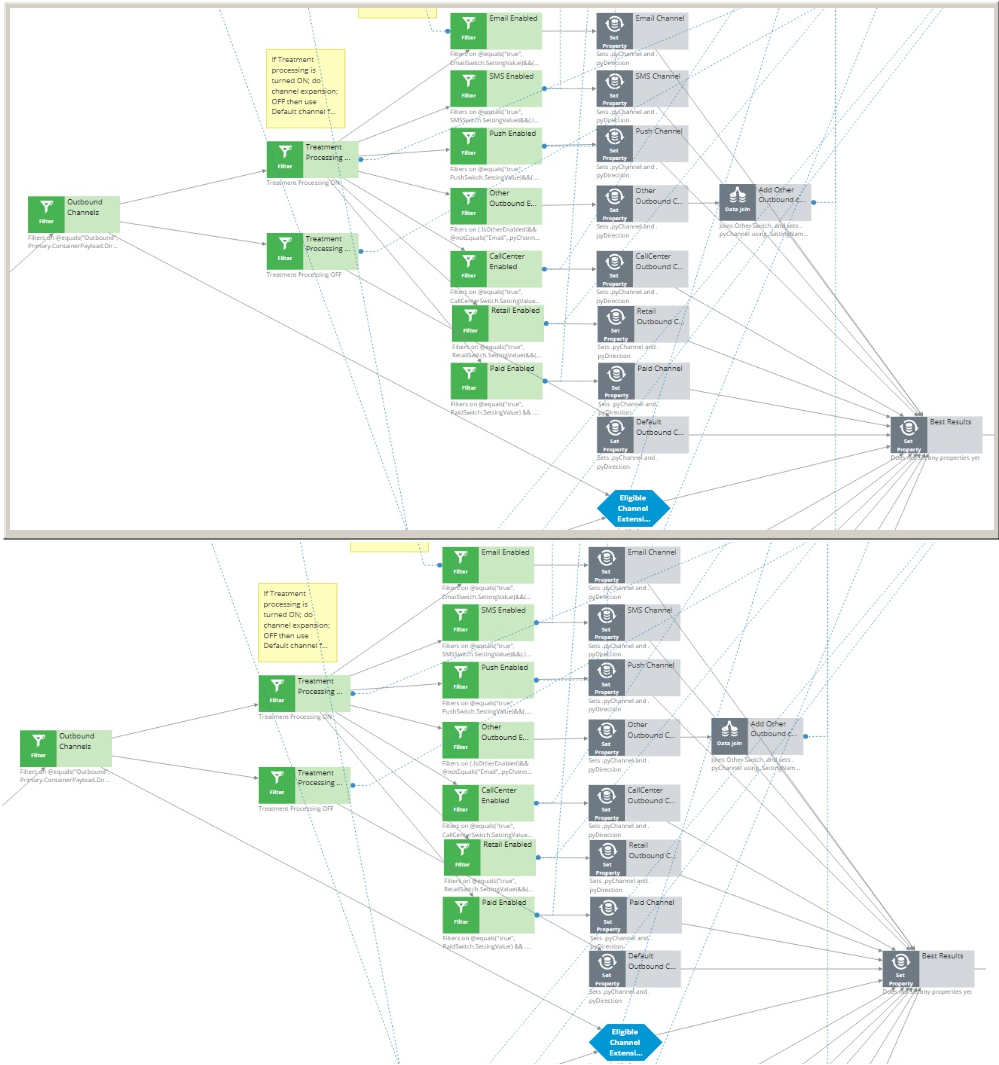


Next best actions are fed in through the External Input shape and are split into Outbound and Inbound streams for further processing based on the value of

Primary.ContainerPayload.Direction. They are then further subdivided based on whether Channel treatment processing is required – if it is not required, default treatment settings are applied, otherwise *pyChannel* and *pyDirection* are set for each eligible channel.

An extension point is provided by the *CreateEligibleChannelExtension* sub-strategy, in which additional eligible channels may be added.

The Outbound section is shown below, and the inbound section follows a similar pattern. Note that there is provision for including any non-standard channels (**Add Other Outbound Channels**) so long as they have been defined within the real-time controls.

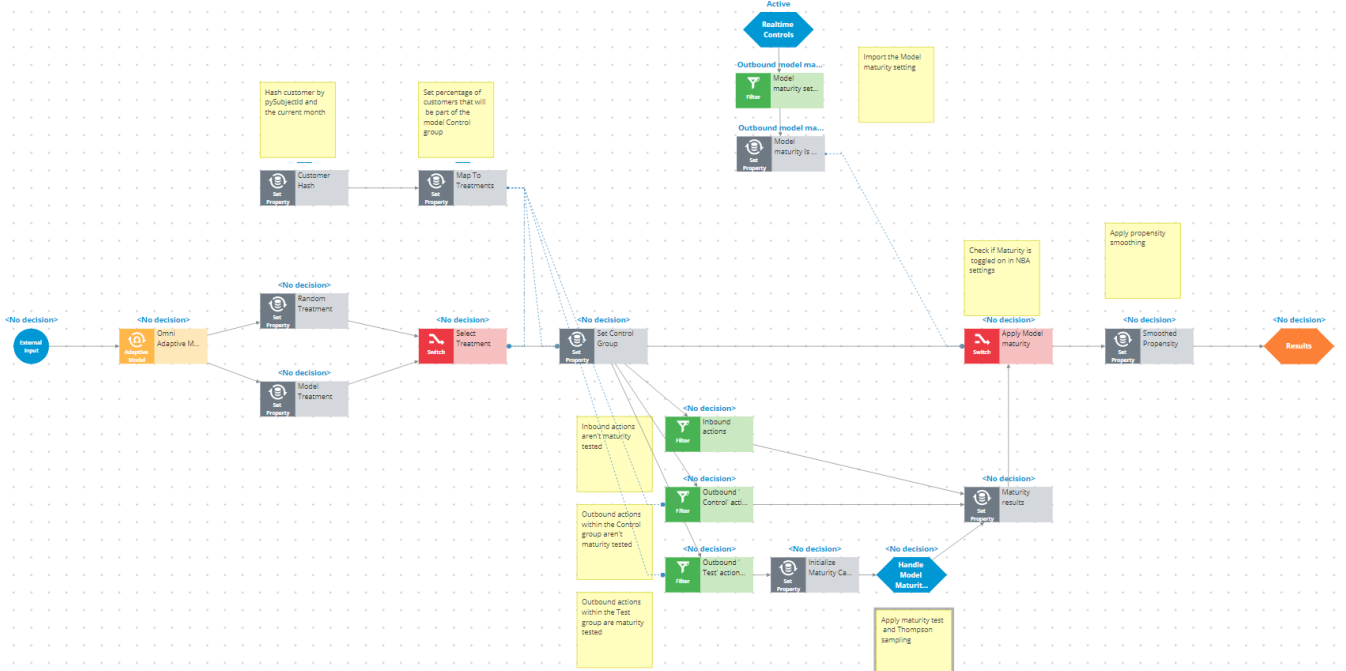
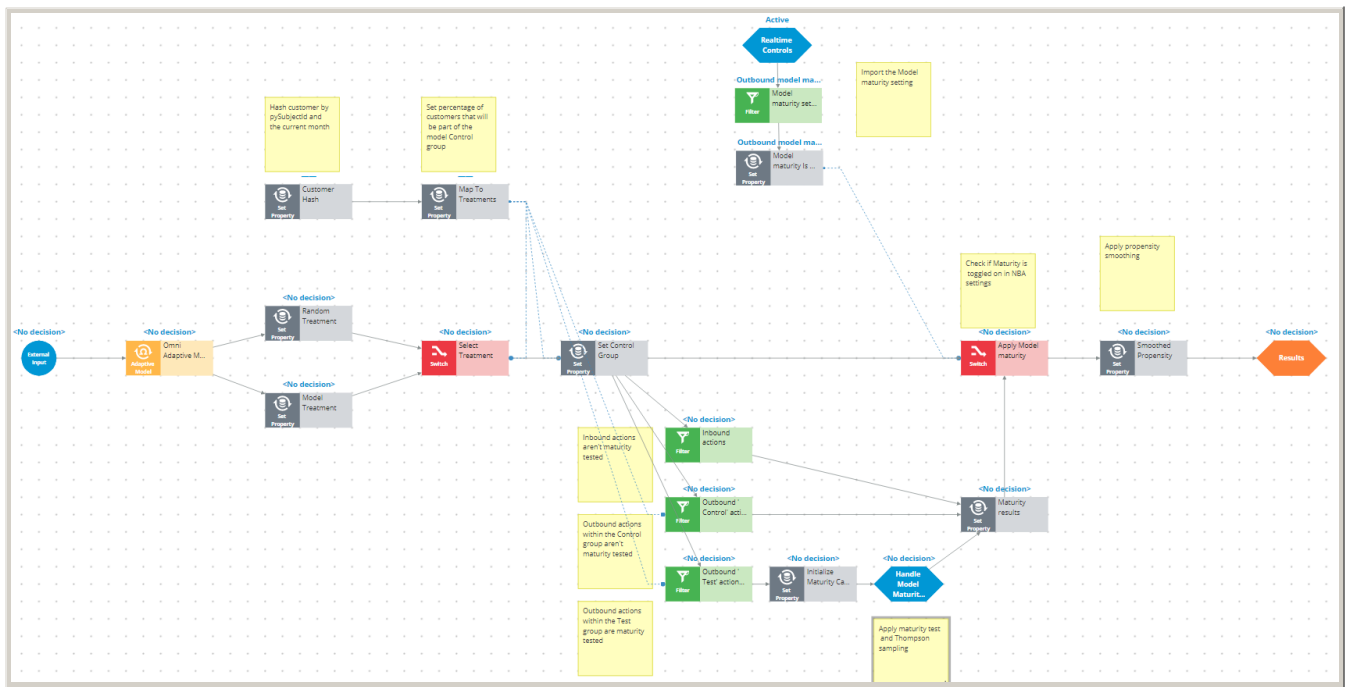


Predict Action Propensity prediction strategy

PredictActionPropensity is a prediction strategy that is accessible for modification from Prediction Studio.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

It starts by executing the OmniAdaptiveModel that is applicable to all actions and channels. The context for this model is issue, group, name, channel, and direction.



To improve the overall model performance, this strategy applies several techniques to the propensity calculation as described below.

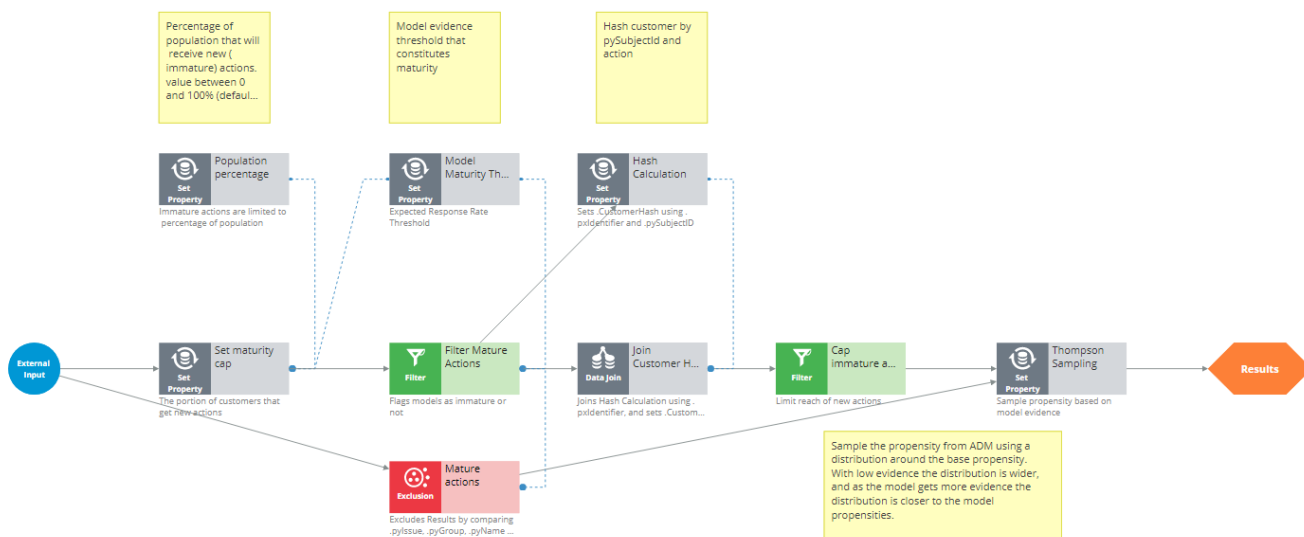
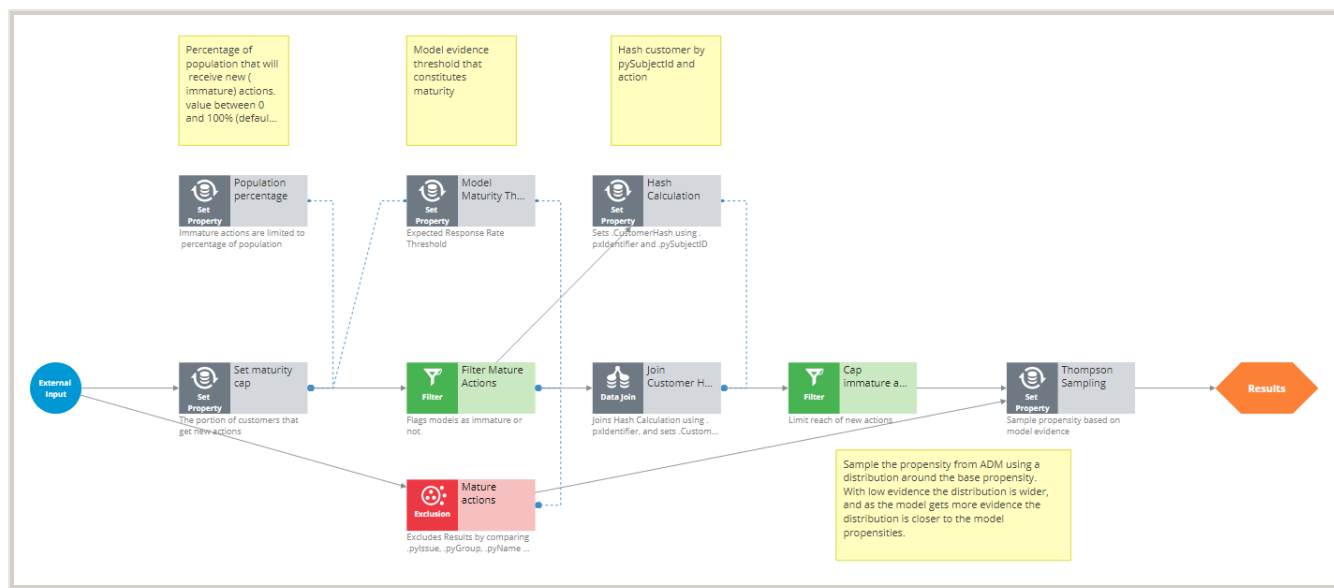
Random control group

By default, 2% of the actions receive a random propensity between 0 and 1. A certain amount of randomness is always important to ensure the models continue to learn new patterns.

This is achieved by calculating a *CustomerHash* value between 0 and 100 based on the customer ID (*pySubjectId*) and the month name, then selecting 2% for a random Control group, and the remaining 98% for the Test group (using the *Select Treatment Switch* rule). Including the month name in the hash string provides each customer with a value that will remain constant for one month, so that the customer remains part of the same control group for that month.

Outbound model maturity

For outbound interactions, if the **Outbound model maturity** real-time control is set to true, the HandleModelMaturity sub-strategy is invoked.



The purpose of this strategy is to exclude actions (and treatments at a later stage) that have recently been introduced and for which there is little evidence on which the models can be trained.

Actions that are deemed to be already mature bypass this process through the *Mature actions* Exclusion rule. For actions that are less mature, an analytical method is used to filter out a portion based on their maturity (the less mature, the higher the proportion), and then the remaining actions have their propensity adjusted using Thompson sampling.

Propensity Smoothing

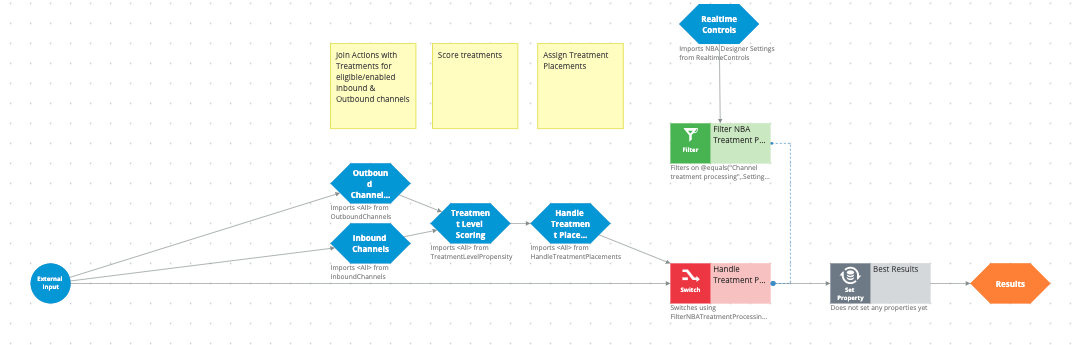
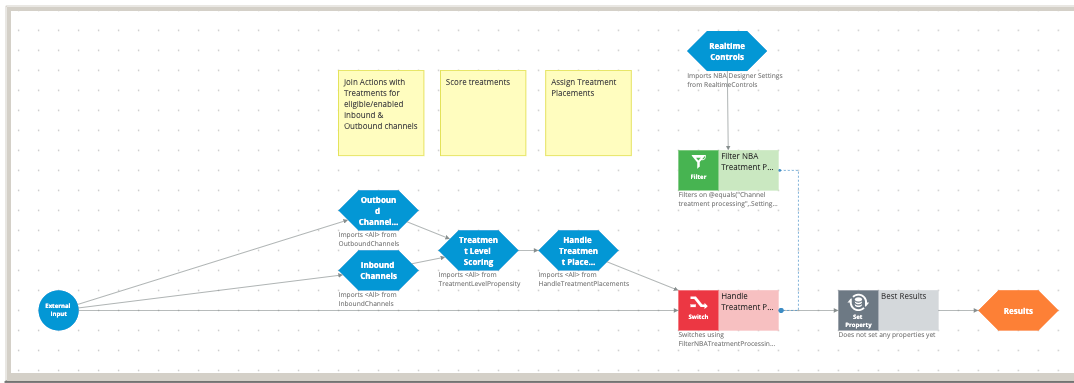
Finally, propensity smoothing is applied, resulting in *AdjustedPropensity*. Adjusted propensity uses a weighted average, taking into account *StartingPropensity* (at a weight of 1) and *StartingEvidence* (at a weight of 25) to ensure that new actions have a high initial propensity, which gives them a fighting chance against existing actions. After enough responses are received, the strategy shifts towards to using the model propensity.

Treatments and channels

The Treatments and Channels (*TreatmentsChannels*) strategy first checks if treatment processing is enabled based on the **Channel treatment processing** real-time control setting in the *Handle Treatment Processing Switch* rule. If treatment processing is disabled, actions are not joined with their associated treatments for the purpose of running analytics.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

If Treatment Processing is enabled, outbound and inbound channels are prepared separately prior to treatment-level scoring.



- [Outbound channels](#)
- [Inbound channels](#)

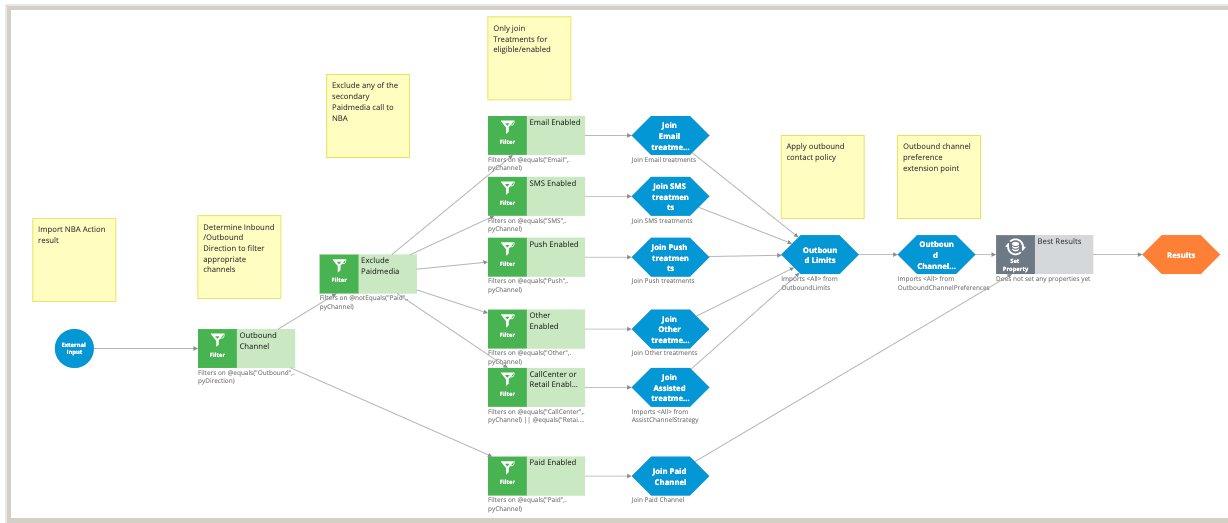
Outbound channels

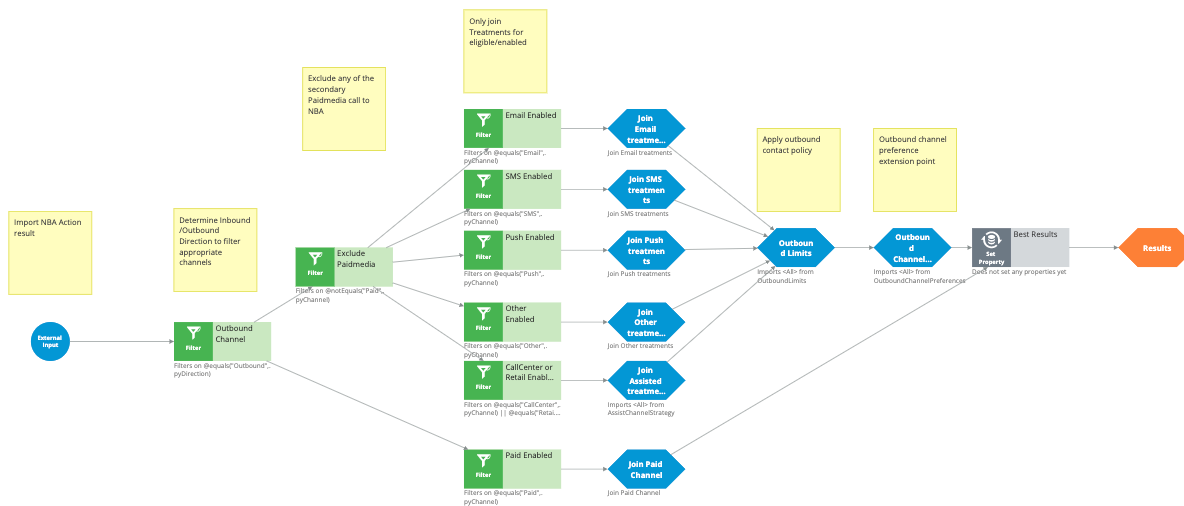
The *OutboundChannels* sub-strategy links actions with the treatments for all of the outbound channels; a separate sub-strategy is called for each of Email, SMS, Push, Paid, Assisted and Other (custom channel). After the action is linked to one or more treatments, the customer contact limits (outbound limits) are applied by the *OutboundLimits* sub-strategy to ensure that you do not over-communicate with a customer on a particular channel.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The extension strategy *OutboundChannelPreferences* is available to implement any customer preference filtering, for example, that the customer does not wish to be contacted through SMS. This is a placeholder strategy and needs to be implemented if you wish to take advantage of this.

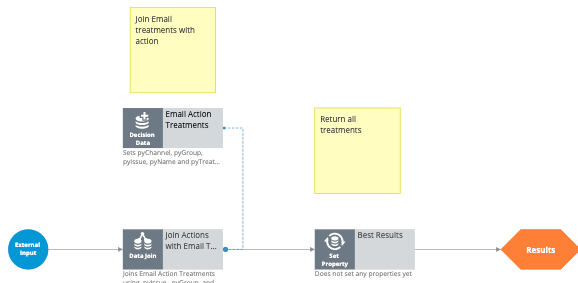
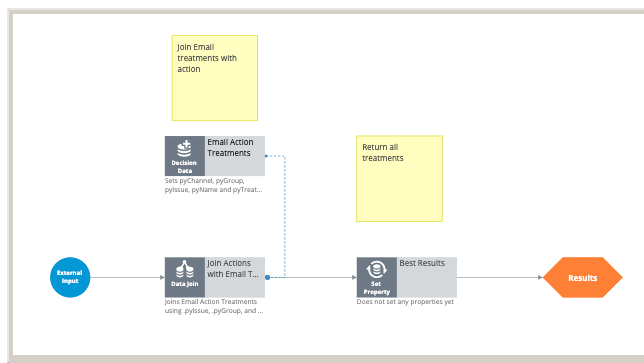
This strategy only applies if the primary direction is Outbound or if the direction has not been specified (which implies it is a batch run). The individual channels must also be active on each action.





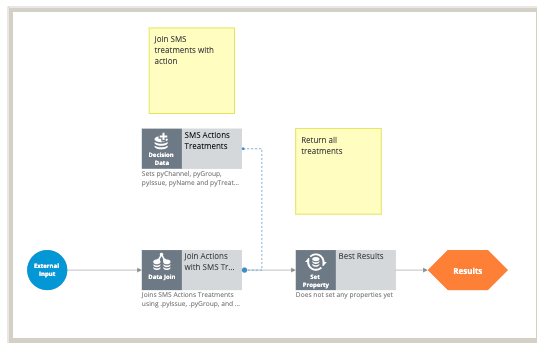
Email channel strategy

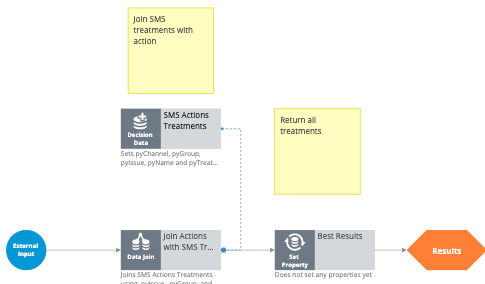
The *EmailChannel* strategy links actions with email treatments from the *EmailTreatments* join DDR. As a result, the *pyTreatment* value is set on the action. The *pyTreatment* property can be used in the action flow canvas to dynamically set the treatment name. This allows you to define a template flow and apply it to the action.



SMS channel strategy

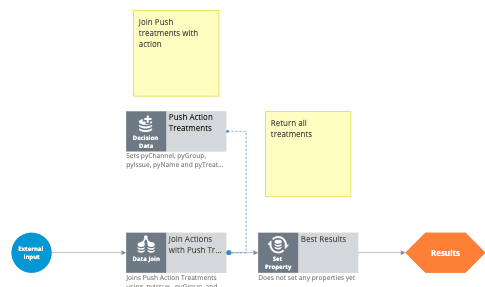
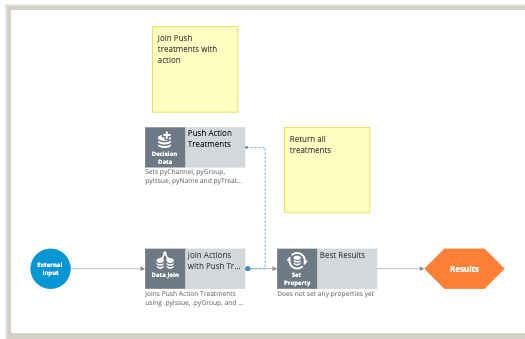
The *SMSChannel* strategy links actions with SMS treatments from the *SMSTreatments* join DDR. As a result, the *pyTreatment* value is set on the action. The *pyTreatment* property can be used in the action flow canvas to dynamically set the treatment name. This allows you to define a template flow and apply it to the action.





Push channel strategy

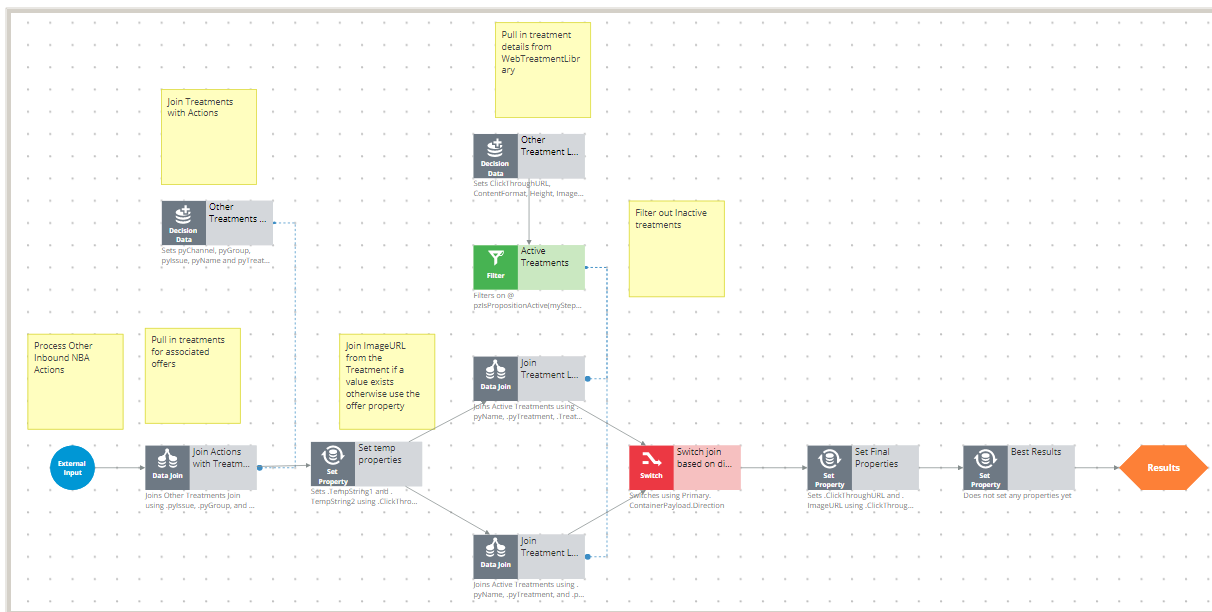
The *PushChannel* strategy links actions with push treatments from the *PushTreatmentsJoin* DDR. As a result, the *pyTreatment* value is set on the action. The *pyTreatment* property can be used in the action flow canvas to dynamically set the treatment name. This allows you to define a template flow and apply it to the action.

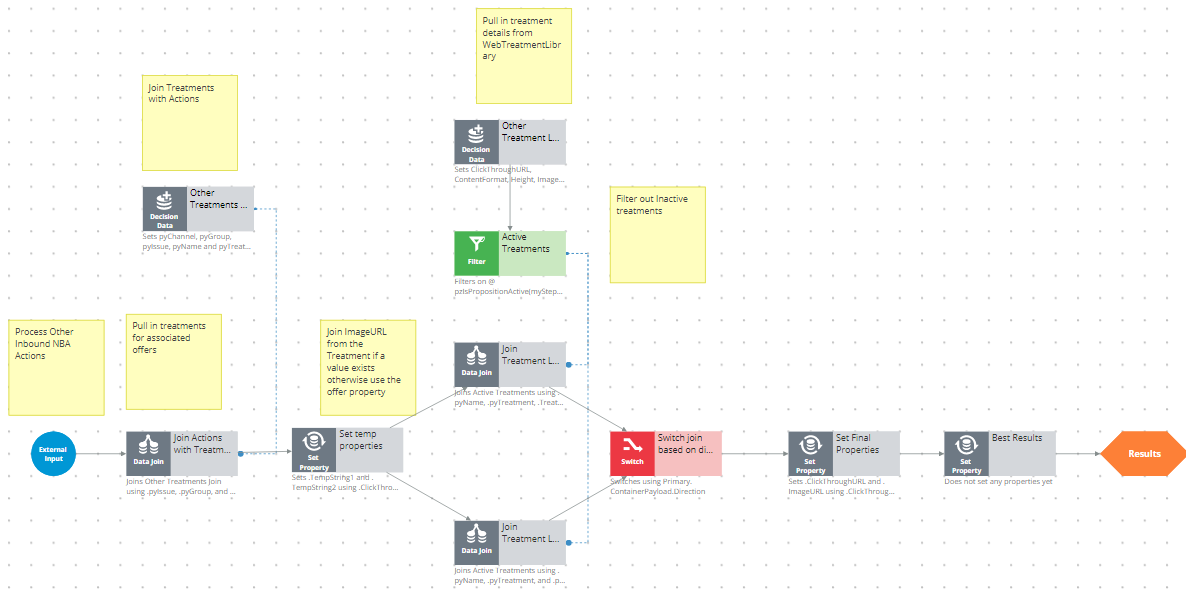


Other treatment strategy

The *OtherTreatment* strategy links actions with other treatments from the *OtherTreatmentsJoin* DDR. As a result, the *pyTreatment* value is set on the action. The *pyTreatment* property can be used in the action flow canvas to dynamically set the treatment name. This allows you to define a template flow and apply it to the action.

The *pyTreatment* property is then used to access the *OtherTreatments* library DDR and retrieve the metadata for the treatment (*PlacementType*, *ImageURL*, *ContentFormat*, *ClickThroughURL*). Individual metadata values that are defined at the treatment level will override their action-level equivalents. Note that the join conditions for the DDR are slightly different for outbound and inbound and are selected via the *Switch join based on direction* Switch rule.

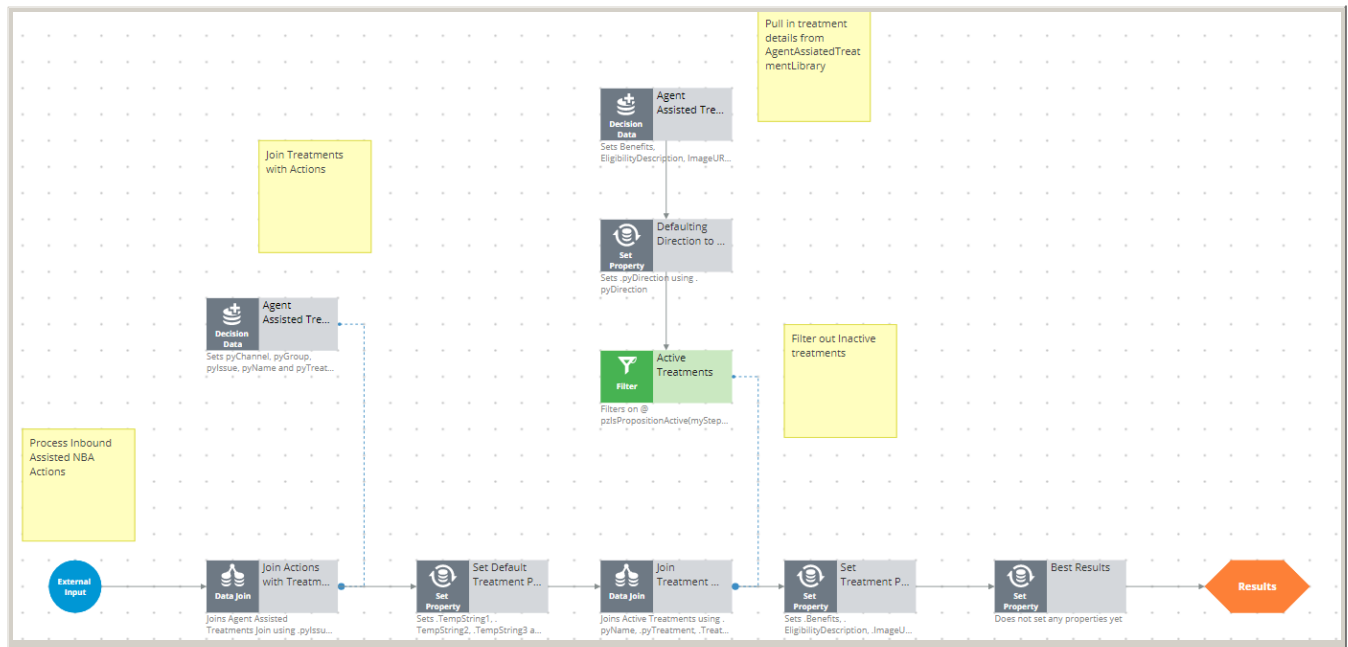


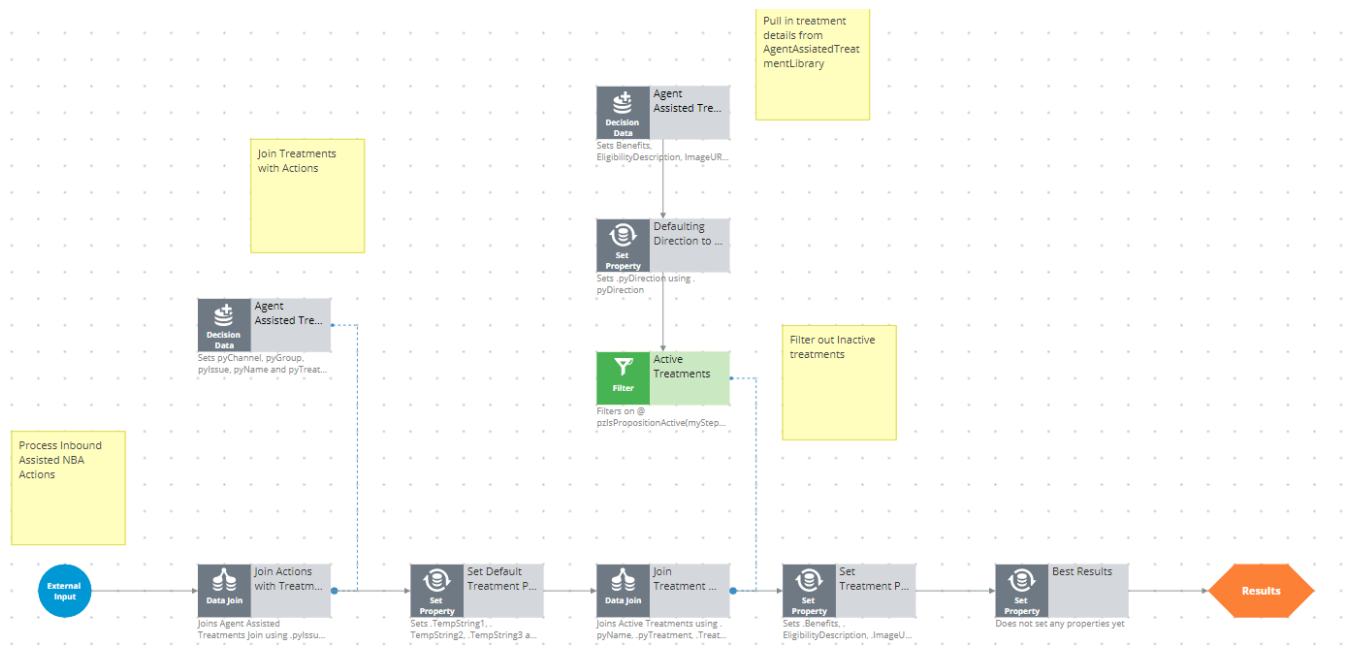


Assisted channel strategy

The *AssistedTreatmentStrategy* handles the treatments for both the Call Center and Retail channels from the *AssistTreatmentsJoin* DDR. As a result, the *pyTreatment* value is set on the action. The *pyTreatment* property can be used in the action flow canvas to dynamically set the treatment name. This allows you to define a template flow and apply it to the action.

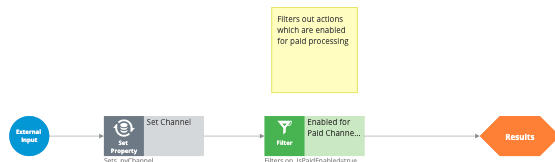
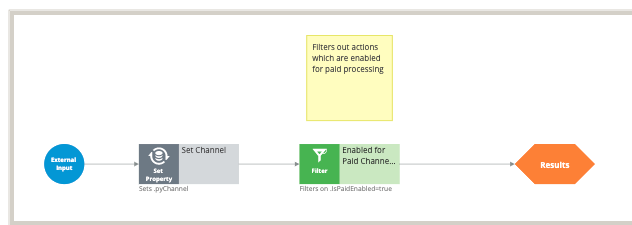
The *pyTreatment* property is then used to access the *AssistTreatments* library DDR and retrieve the metadata for the treatment (*ImageURL*, *WhyRelevant*, *Benefits*, *EligibilityDescription*). Individual metadata values that are defined at the treatment level will override their action-level equivalents.





Paid channel strategy

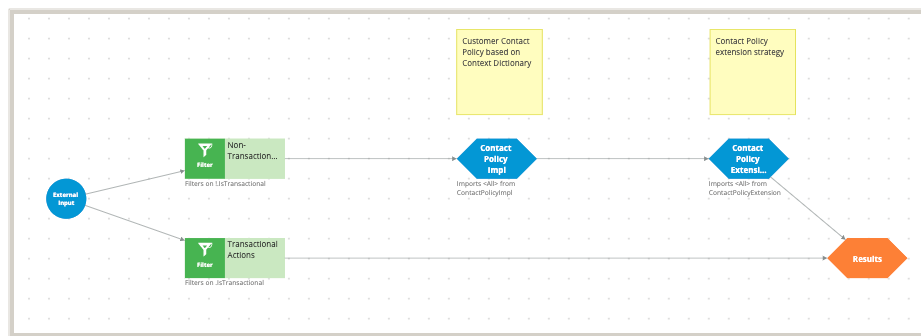
This strategy checks if Paid is enabled and allows you to implement additional channel-specific logic.

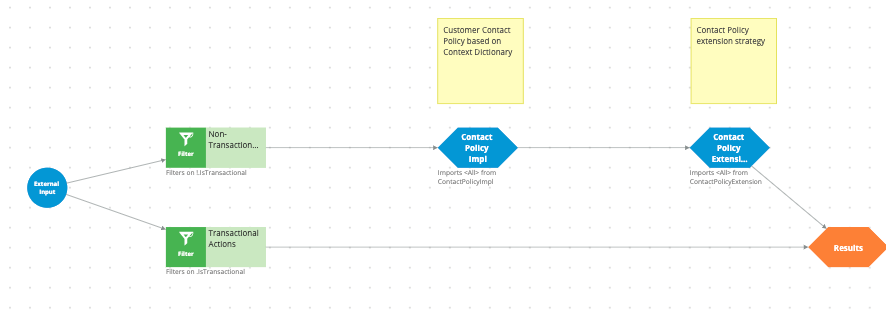


Outbound limits

The **Constraints** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer provides a default outbound contact limit of one email and SMS per week. This can be changed within Next-Best-Action Designer. The OutboundLimits strategy enforces these outbound limits for non-transactional actions. Transactional actions, such as compliance-related communications, bypass these outbound limits to ensure they go out to the customer.

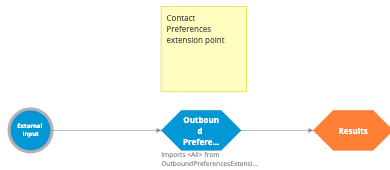
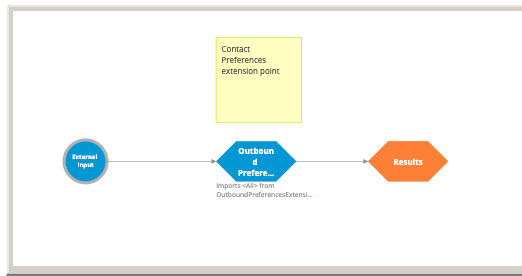
There is an extension point strategy *ContactPolicyExtension* for any implementation-specific outbound limits.





Outbound channel preferences

The *OutboundChannelPreferences* sub-strategy is a placeholder strategy to implement any customer preferences, for example, that the customer does not want to be contacted through SMS. It contains a single extension point sub-strategy *OutboundPreferencesExtension*.

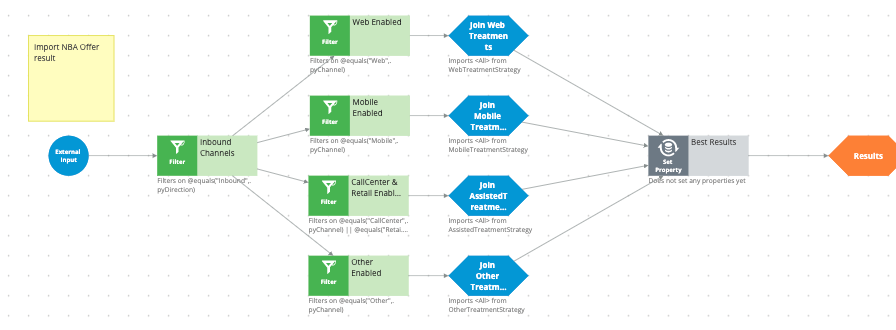
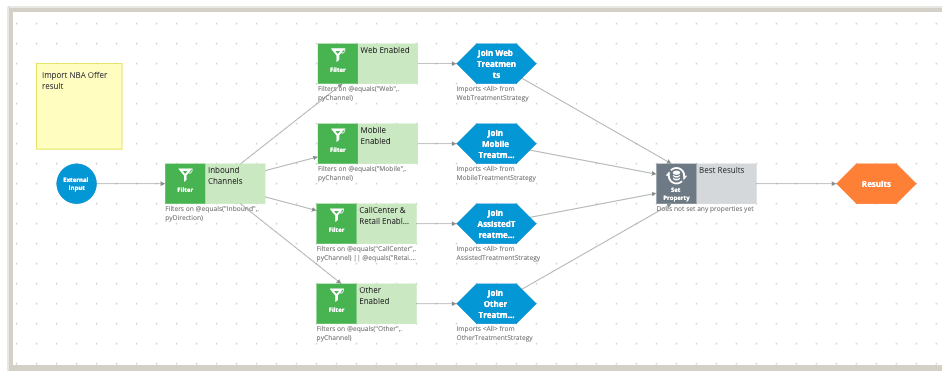


Inbound channels

The *InboundChannels* sub-strategy links actions with the treatments for all of the inbound channels; a separate sub-strategy is called for each of Web, Mobile, Assisted (Call Center and Retail), and Other (custom channels).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

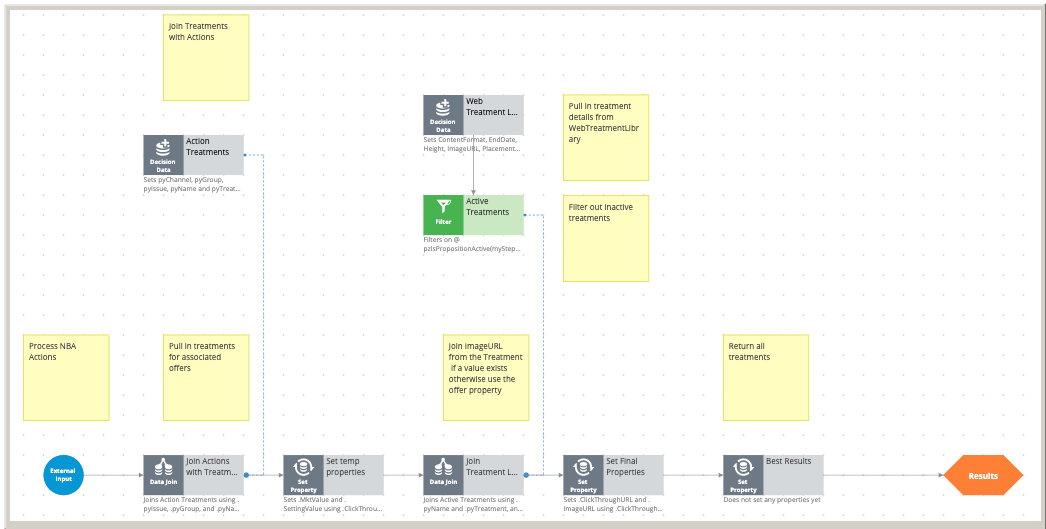
This strategy only applies when the primary direction is inbound. The individual channels must also be active on each action.



Web treatment strategy

The *WebTreatmentStrategy* links actions with the treatments from the *WebTreatmentsJoin* DDR. As a result, *pyTreatment* value is set on the action.

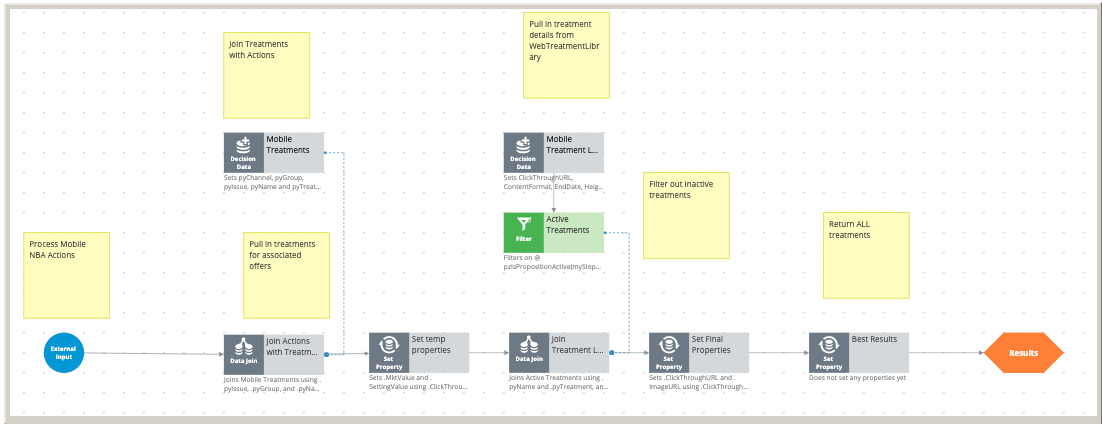
The *pyTreatment* property is then used to access the *WebTreatments* library DDR and retrieve the metadata for the treatment (*PlacementType*, *ImageURL*, *ContentFormat*, *ClickThroughURL*). Individual metadata values that are defined at the treatment level will override their action-level equivalents.

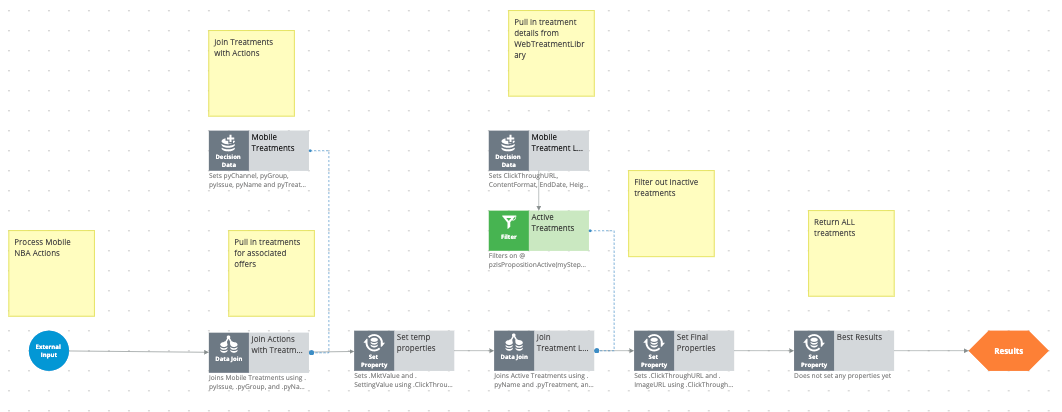


Mobile treatment strategy

The *MobileTreatmentStrategy* links actions with the treatments from the *MobileTreatmentsJoin* DDR. As a result, *pyTreatment* value is set on the action.

The *pyTreatment* property is then used to access the *MobileTreatments* library DDR and retrieve the metadata for the treatment (*PlacementType*, *ImageURL*, *ContentFormat*, *ClickThroughURL*). Individual metadata values that are defined at the treatment level will override their action-level equivalents.





Assisted treatment strategy

This is a common strategy for both Inbound and Outbound and is described under the Outbound section.

Other treatments strategy

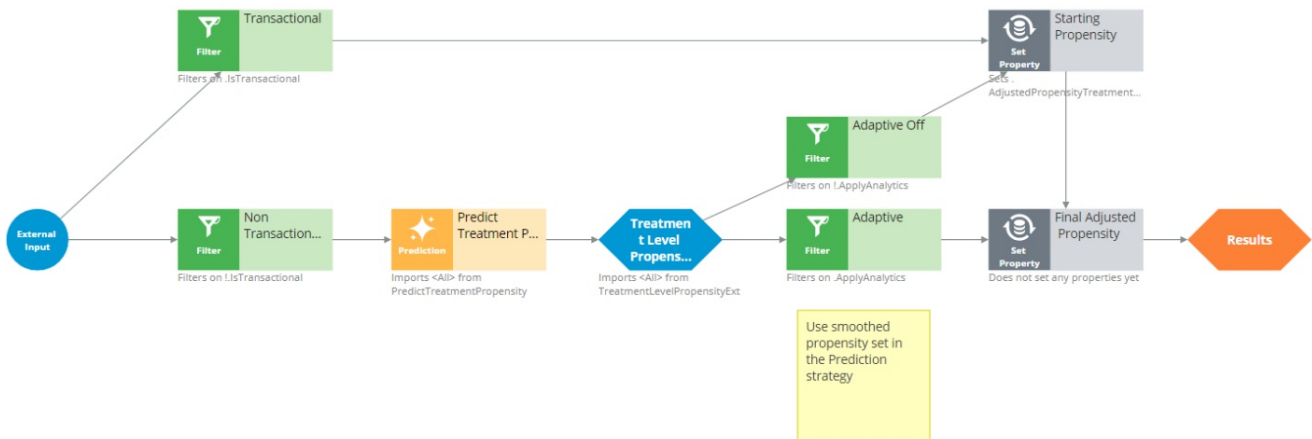
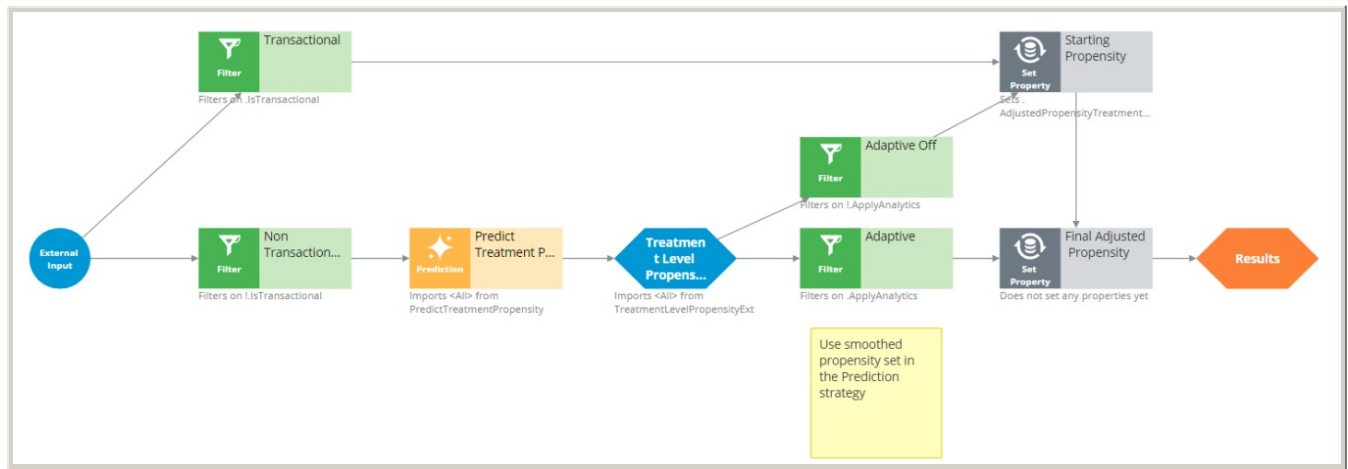
This is a common strategy for both Inbound and Outbound and is described under the Outbound section.

Treatment-level scoring strategy

The *TreatmentLevelPropensity* strategy is responsible for applying an adaptive model for each treatment and calculating the propensity across eligible channels.

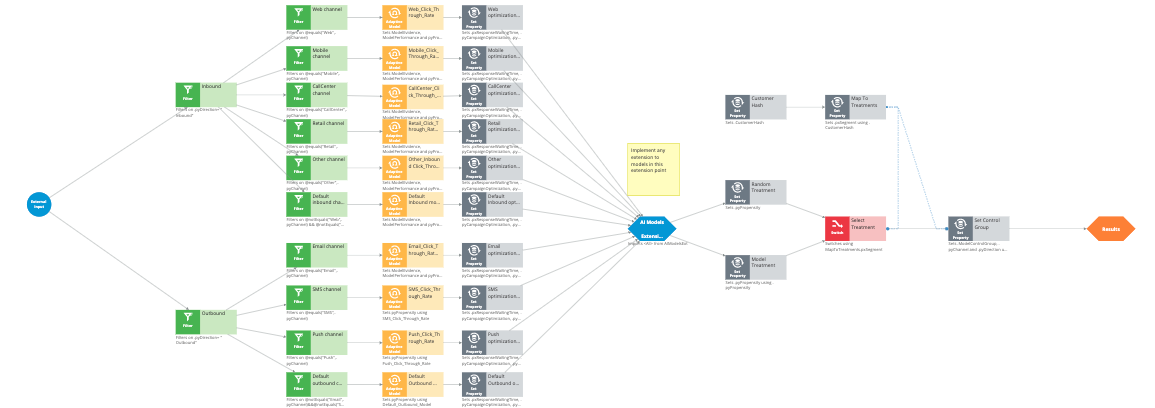
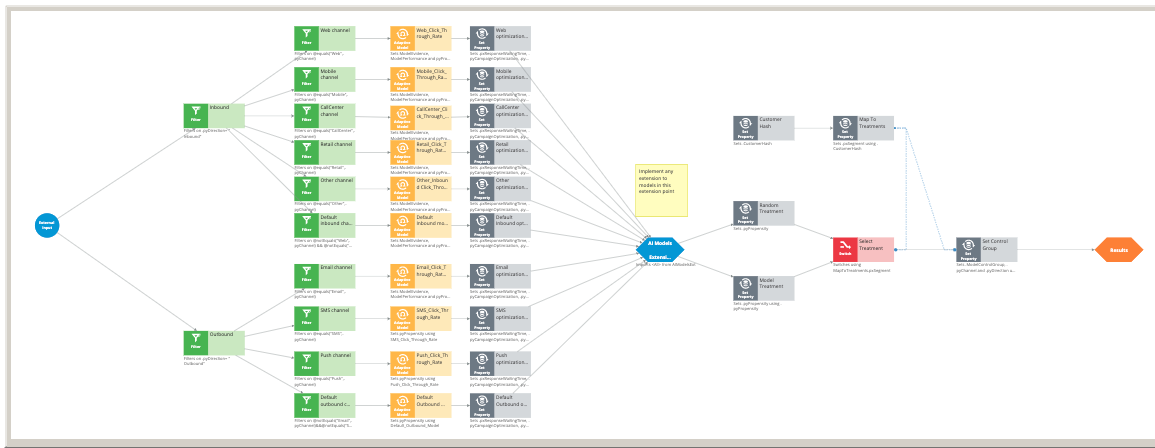
Actions can be designated as transactional in nature, that is, they are always intended to be delivered and do not require any arbitration. Treatments for transactional actions are filtered out and bypass analytics processing.

Treatments for non-transactional actions are directed to the *PredictTreatmentPropensity* Prediction shape, and then to the *TreatmentLevelPropensityExt* extension point sub-strategy.



AI models strategy

The *AIModels* strategy uses the outcome optimization approach which provides a different model configuration and outcome for each channel. This strategy filters out treatments based on channel to ensure that the correct model is applied. As with the action level strategy, 2% of treatments are given a random propensity to ensure that the models have the opportunity to discover new patterns.

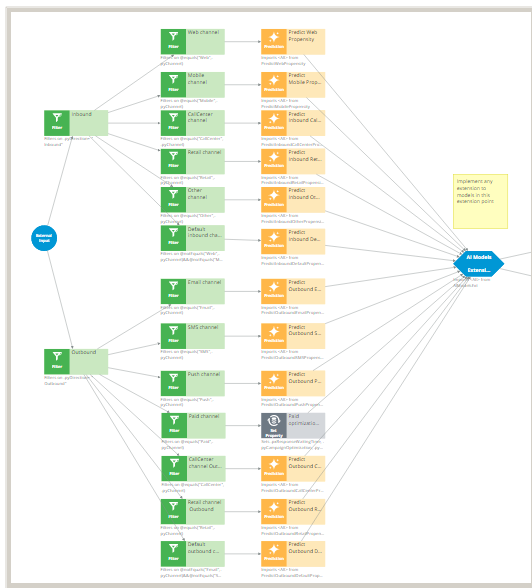


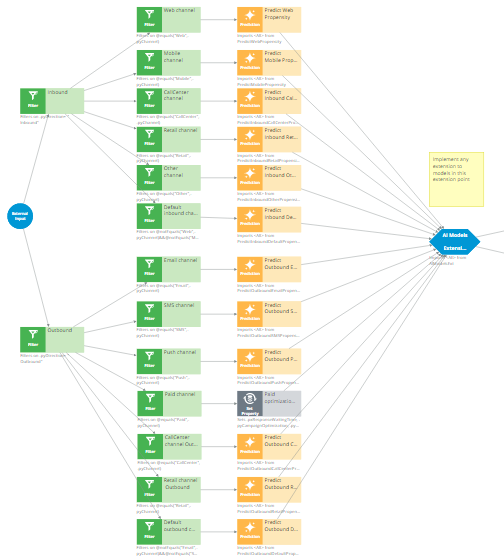
Finally, the treatments are divided into adaptive and non-adaptive streams based on the *ApplyAnalytics* property, and the non-Adaptive stream sets both the *AdjustedPropensityTreatment* and *pyPropensity* properties based on the action *StartingPropensity*, whereas for the Adaptive stream these values are calculated by the *PredictTreatmentPropensity* strategy.

Predict treatment propensity strategy

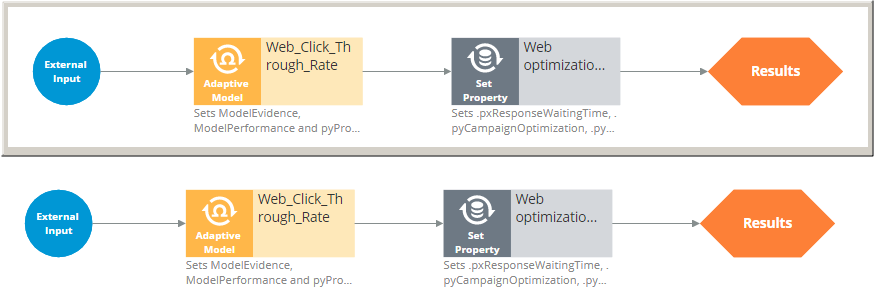
The *PredictTreatmentPropensity* prediction strategy uses the outcome optimization approach which provides a different model configuration and outcome for each channel. This strategy filters treatments based on channel to ensure that the correct model is applied. As with the action level *PredictActionPropensity* strategy, Random Control Group, Outbound Model Maturity, and Propensity Smoothing techniques are applied to optimize statistical robustness.

The strategy is shown below split into two sections for easier viewing; the first portion separates the treatments into inbound or outbound, and then further splits them based on channel before executing the appropriate Prediction strategy for the channel. They are then merged to the *AIModelsExt* extension point sub-strategy for any additional processing (if required) before proceeding to control group processing.

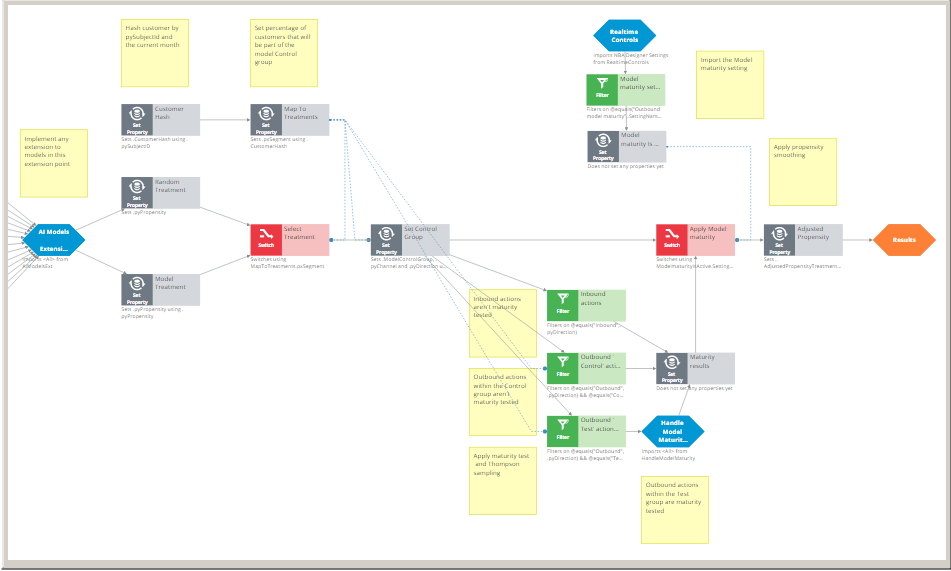




Each channel except for Paid has a separate Prediction strategy assigned which contains the actual reference to the adaptive model followed by some property settings, an example for the web channel is shown below (*PredictWebPropensity*).



The second portion of this strategy is ostensibly the same as the right portion of its Action equivalent, i.e. the PredictActionPropensity Prediction Strategy, where the Random Control Group, Outbound Model Maturity, and Propensity Smoothing processes are applied.



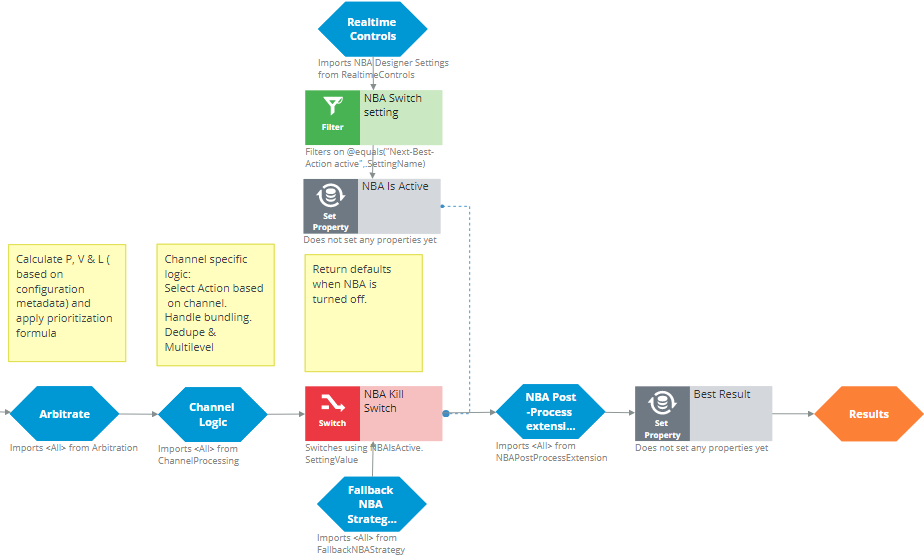
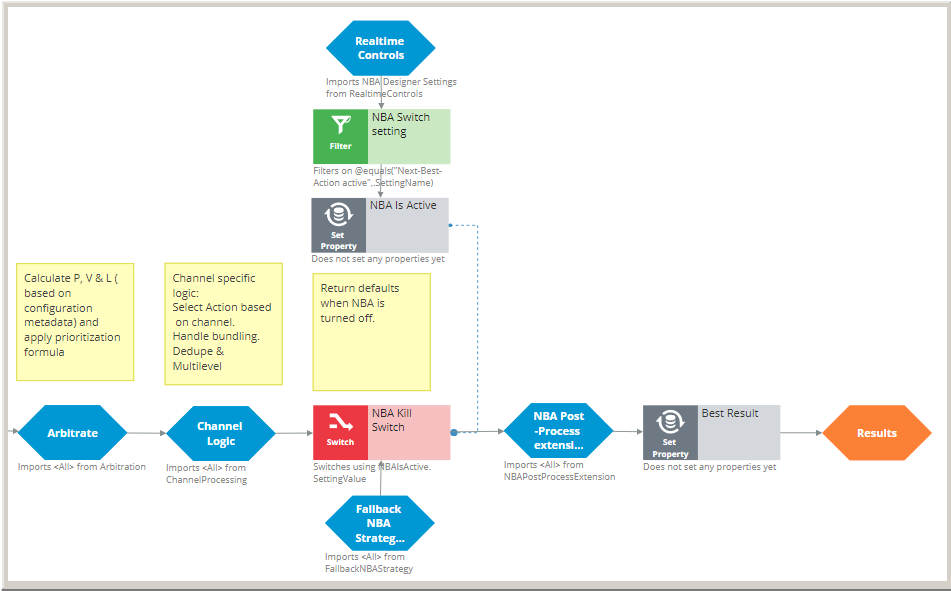
The **Handle Control Group** (*InControlGroup*) sub-strategy is where any control group processing should be defined, for example by defining properties that can be persisted to Interaction History or setting conditions such that no actions are delivered. By default, the strategy returns an empty page list.

NBA Strategy framework components: Arbitrate through NBA Post-Process extension

This is the last portion of the Next-Best-Action strategy framework and includes arbitration and final channel processing, followed by an option to use an alternate strategy (the *NBA Kill Switch*) and the final extension point *NBAPostProcessExtension* sub-strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The *NBA Kill Switch* is actually the **Next-Best-Action active** setting in the *NBADesignerSettings* DDR; if this is set to false, the *FallbackNBAStrategy* strategy is invoked instead of using the NBA framework. This fallback strategy is provided with no logic, but can be extended to include any default actions to be presented in case NBA is switched off.



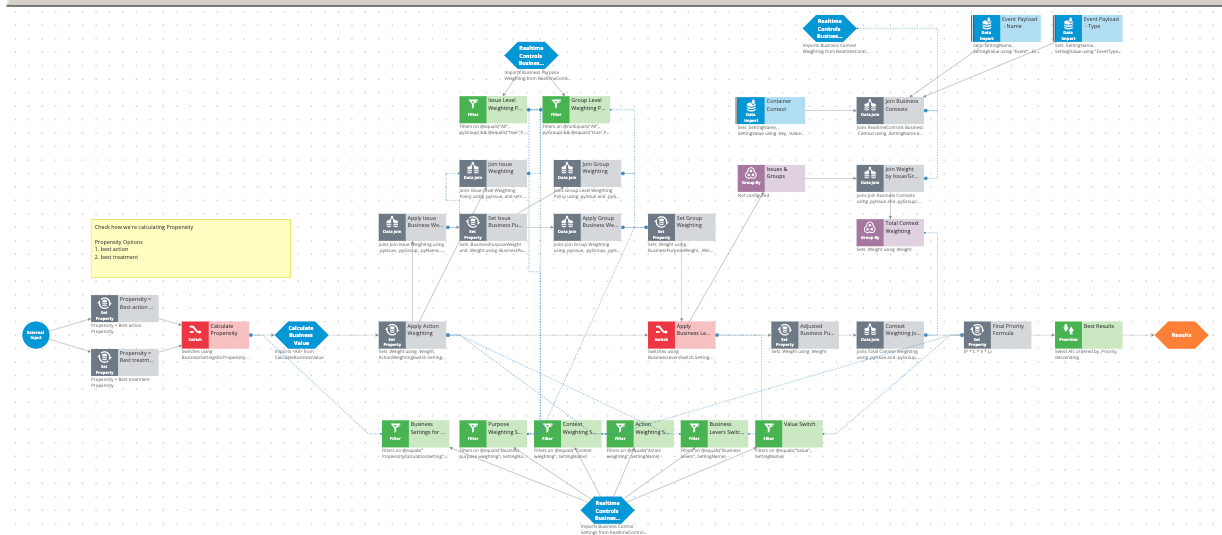
- [Arbitration strategy](#)
- [Channel processing](#)
- [NBA Post-Process Extension strategy](#)

Arbitration strategy

The Arbitration strategy is responsible for setting up the attributes that will be used in the final priority calculation ($P * C * V * L$). These settings are managed within Next-Best-Action Designer and saved into decision data rules (DDR).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

A high-level view of the strategy is shown first, and then each section will be described in more detail.



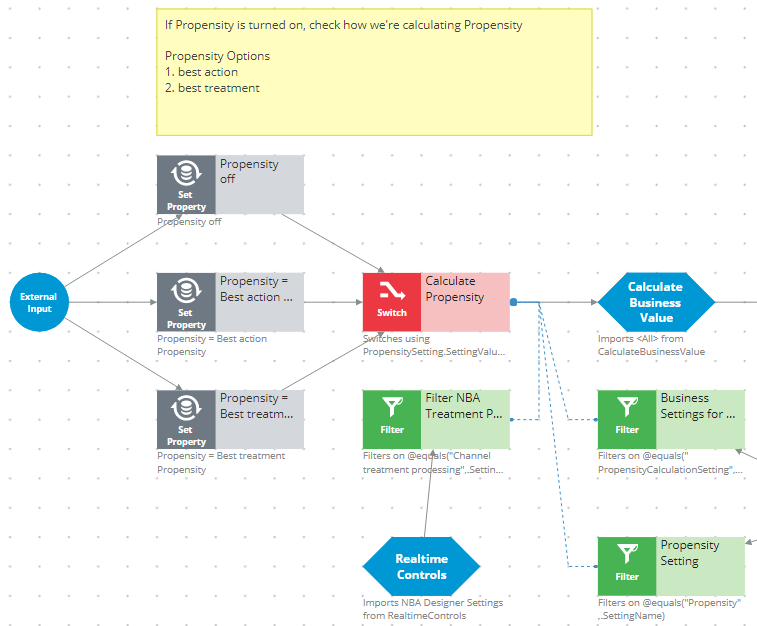
The diagram illustrates a workflow for calculating propensity scores, starting from an **External Input** and branching into three paths based on the **Propensity** setting:

- Propensity off:** This path leads to a **Calculate Propensity** step, which then feeds into the **Calculate Business Value** step.
- Propensity = Best action ...:** This path leads to a **Filter NBA Treatment P...** step, which then feeds into the **Calculate Business Value** step.
- Propensity = Best treatment ...:** This path leads to a **Filter NBA Treatment P...** step, which then feeds into the **Calculate Business Value** step.

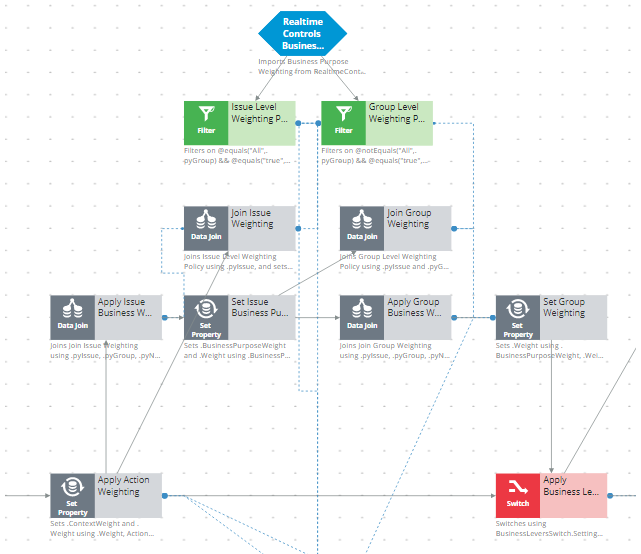
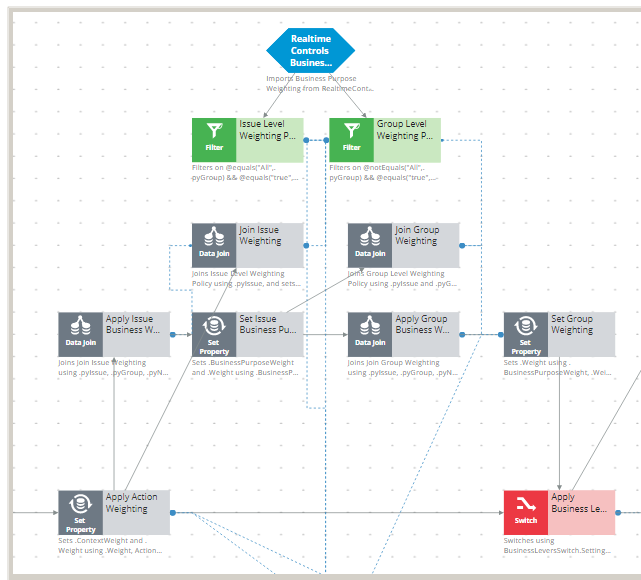
The **Calculate Business Value** step is the central output, which then feeds into the **Propensity Setting** step. The **Propensity Setting** step is controlled by **Realtime Controls**, which import NBA Designer Settings from Realtime Controls.

Key components and their descriptions:

- External Input:** The starting point of the workflow.
- Set Property:** A component used to set the **Propensity** value (off, Best action, or Best treatment).
- Switch:** A component that switches the propensity setting based on the **Propensity** value.
- Calculate Propensity:** A component that calculates the propensity score.
- Filter NBA Treatment P...:** A component that filters on the **@equals("Channel treatment processing".Setin...** property.
- Calculate Business Value:** A component that calculates the business value, importing **<All>** from **CalculateBusinessValue**.
- Propensity Setting:** A component that sets the propensity, filtering on the **@equals("Propensity".SettingName)** property.
- Realtime Controls:** A component that imports NBA Designer Settings from Realtime Controls.



After that, if the Business levers are enabled, the strategy determines business purpose weighting, first at the issue level and then the group level. These weightings are added together and then normalized. For example, a total weighting of 55 sets a final weighting of 1.55.

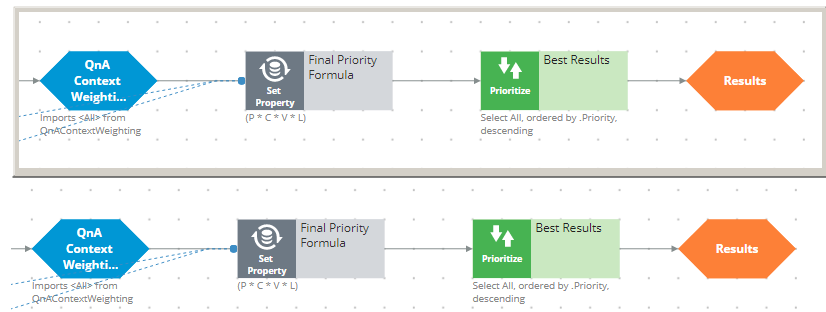


The strategy then applies context weighting by looking at the Container and Event payloads and searching for a matching Key and Value pairs for each issue and group. If a match is found, the weighting is added to the weight for the specified issue and group. This weighting is also normalized, so a total weighting of 55 sets a final weighting of 1.55.

The next step is to calculate Q & A related context – if any. By default, there is none, but it can be added via the *QnAContextWeightingExt* extension point.

After the properties are calculated and normalized based on the settings configured in Next-Best-Action Designer, the Priority property is set using the following formula: $.FinalPropensity * .ContextWeight * .Value * .Weight$.

Then all actions and treatments are prioritized based on Priority in descending order.

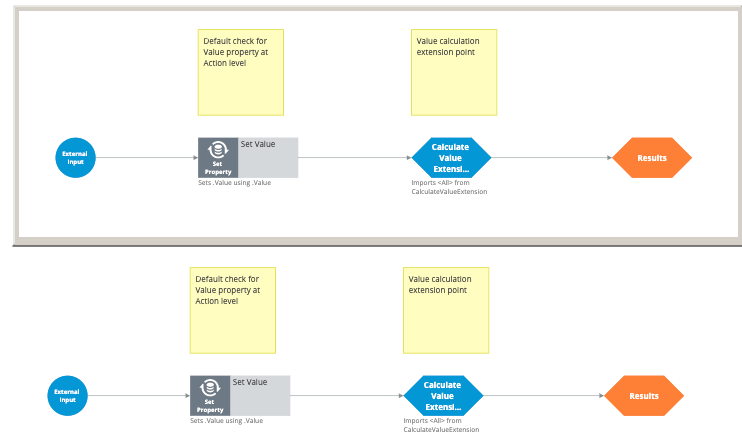


- [Calculate Business Value strategy](#)
- [Question & Answer \(QnA\) Context Weighting strategy](#)

Calculate Business Value strategy

The *CalculateBusinessValue* strategy uses the business value property of the action. An extension strategy *CalculateValueExtension* is provided for more sophisticated value calculations.

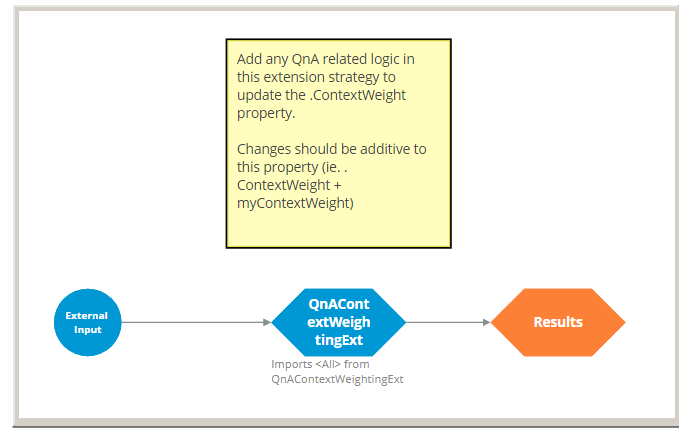
Pega Customer Decision Hub



Question & Answer (QnA) Context Weighting strategy

The *QnAContextWeighting* strategy simply contains a call to the *QnAContextWeightingExt* extension point sub-strategy. This can be used to add any Q & A related context weighting. Any weighting calculated here should be added to the *ContextWeight* property.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



Add any QnA related logic in this extension strategy to update the .ContextWeight property.

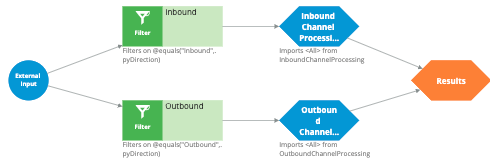
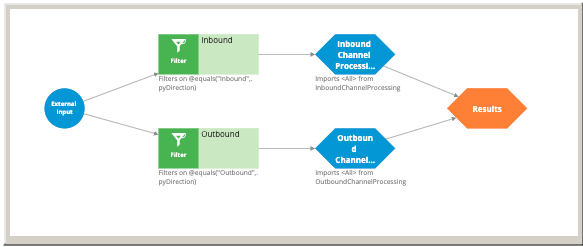
Changes should be additive to this property (ie. .ContextWeight + myContextWeight)



Channel processing

After priority has been assigned to the actions and treatments, they must be ranked by priority and filtered based on the specific channel. The channel processing strategy handles this for inbound and outbound channels.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



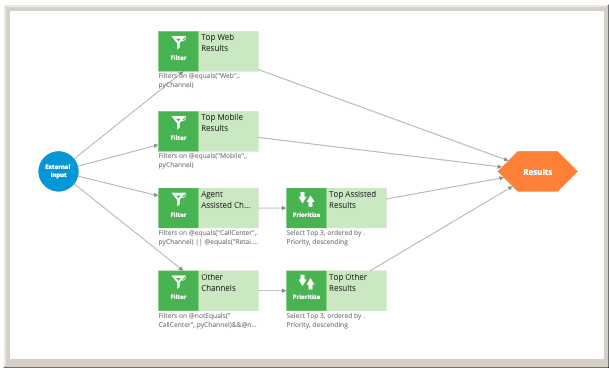
- [Channel processing](#)
- [Outbound channel processing](#)

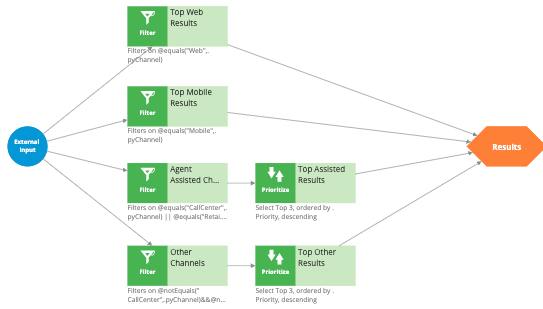
Channel processing

The *InboundChannelProcessing* strategy handles all inbound channel processing; a separate sub-strategy is called for each of Web, Mobile, Agent Assisted (Call Center or Retail), and Other (everything else).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For treatments for the Web and Mobile channels, you can specify the placement type, for example **Hero** or **Tile**. You can also specify the number of placements per page, either as part of a real-time container call or as defined in a *PagePlacement* DDR. The Web and Mobile strategies pick the top treatment based on the requested placement types.

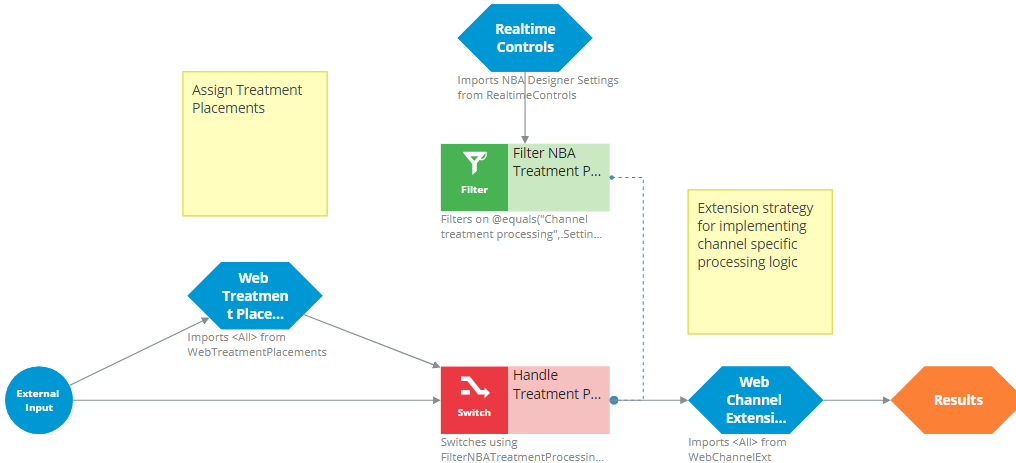
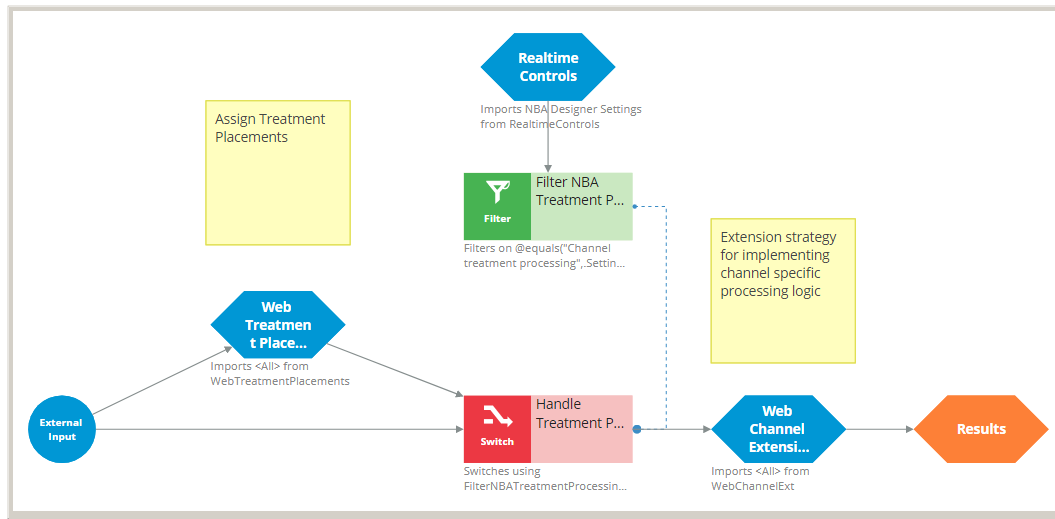




The ProcessWebChannel strategy

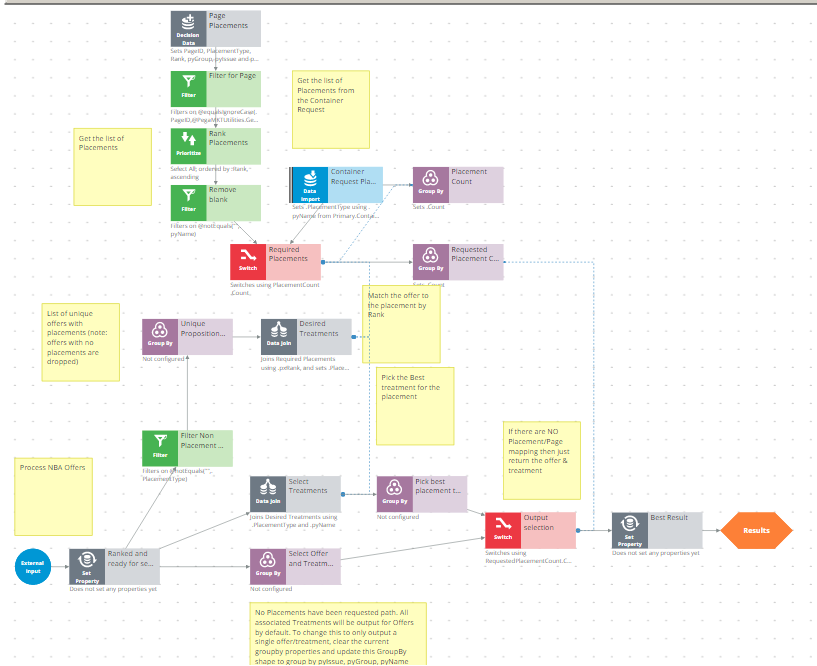
The *ProcessWebChannel* strategy determines if the Channel treatment processing switch is on, and if so calls the *WebTreatmentPlacements* sub-strategy for web placement processing, otherwise this processing is skipped.

An extension point *WebChannelExt* sub-strategy is provided for any custom treatment placement processing.

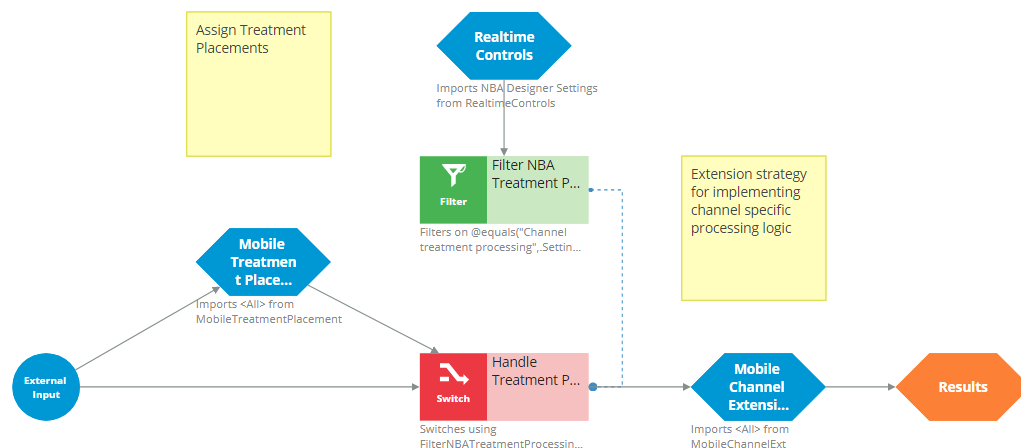
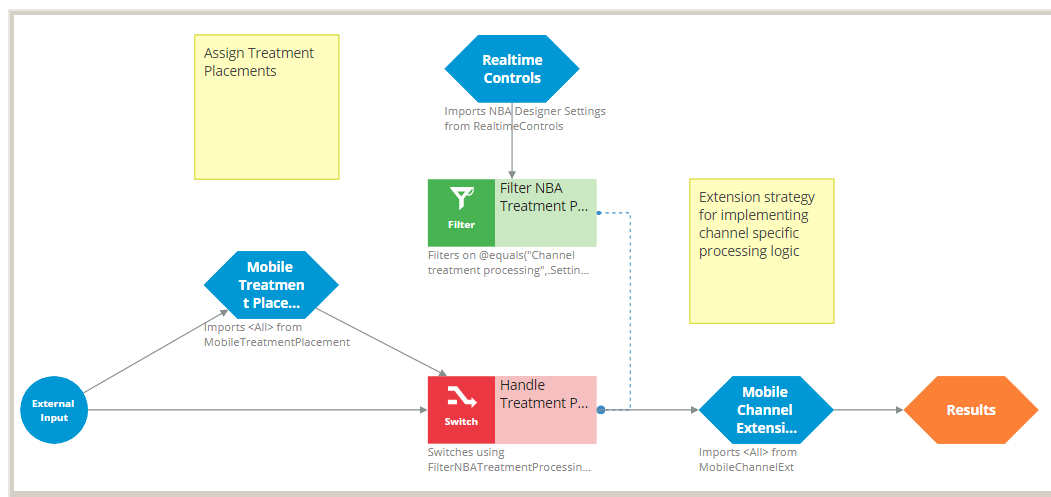


The WebTreatmentPlacements strategy

The *WebTreatmentPlacements* strategy ranks treatments by priority based on the selected **Propensity** method in the **Arbitration** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer. The strategy then matches the placement types provided in the container or in the *PagePlacements* DDR and the prioritized treatments by rank. For example, if a container requested a Hero, Tile, Tile, this strategy ensures that the top Hero treatment and a ranked set of Tile treatments are selected.

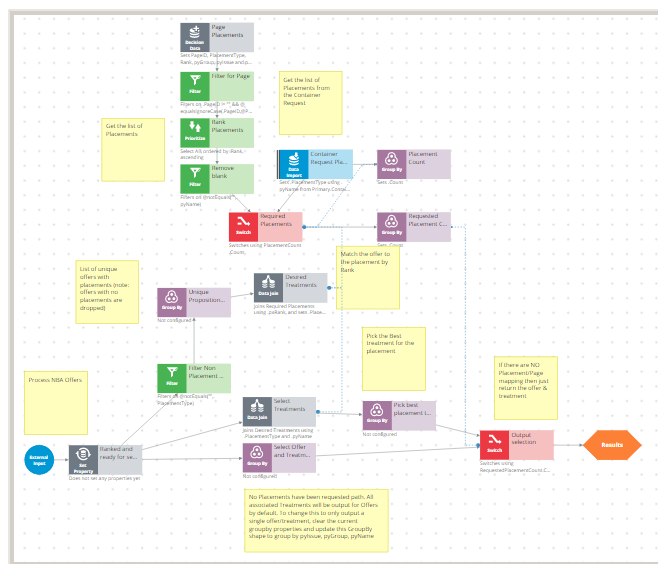


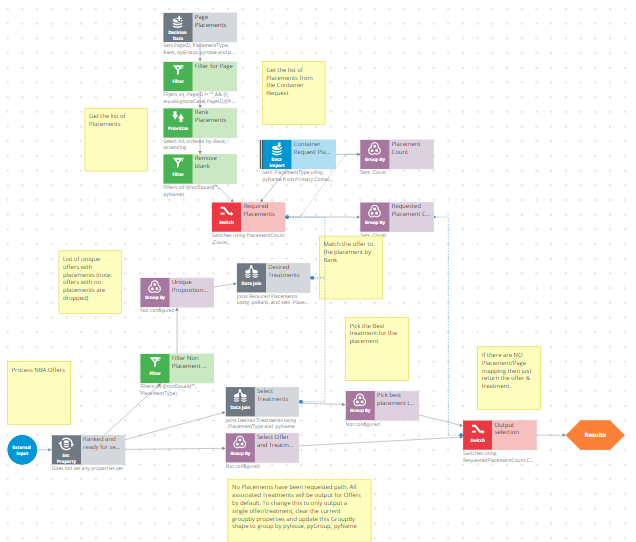
An extension point *MobileChannelExt* sub-strategy is provided for any custom treatment placement processing.



The MobileTreatmentPlacement strategy

The *MobileTreatmentPlacements* strategy ranks treatments by priority based on the selected **Propensity** method in the **Arbitration** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer. The strategy then matches the placement types provided in the container or in the *PagePlacements* DDR and the prioritized treatments by rank. For example, if a container requested a Hero, Tile, Tile, Tile, this strategy ensures that the top Hero treatment and a ranked set of Tile treatments are selected.

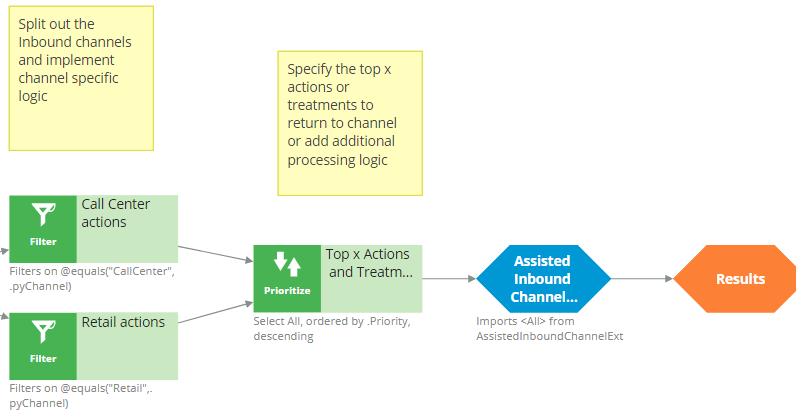
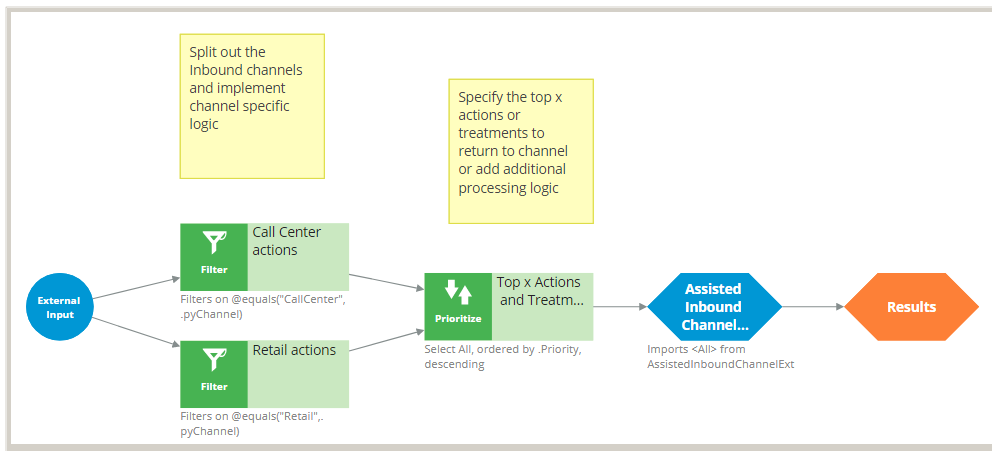




The AssistedInboundChannel strategy

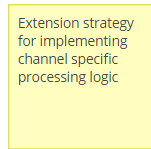
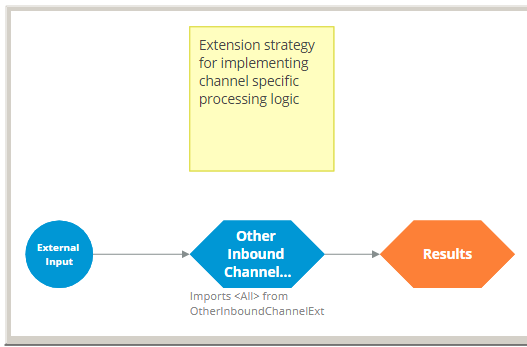
The *AssistedInboundChannel* strategy splits the actions into Call Center and Retail channels to allow for any additional channel specific processing, and then prioritizes by descending Priority, returning All actions.

An extension point strategy *AssistedInboundChannelExt* is provided after prioritization to allow for any additional assisted inbound processing.



OtherInboundChannel strategy

The *OtherInboundChannel* strategy simply contains a call to the *OtherInboundChannelExt* extension point strategy.



Outbound channel processing

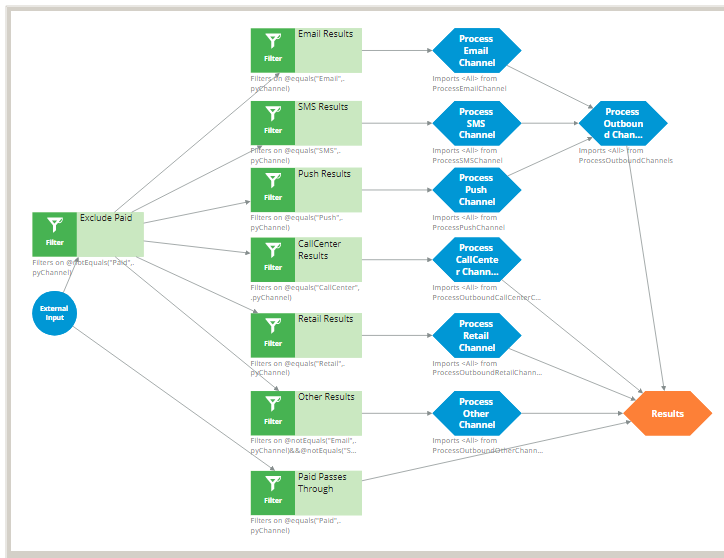
The *OutboundChannelProcessing* strategy handles all outbound channel processing.

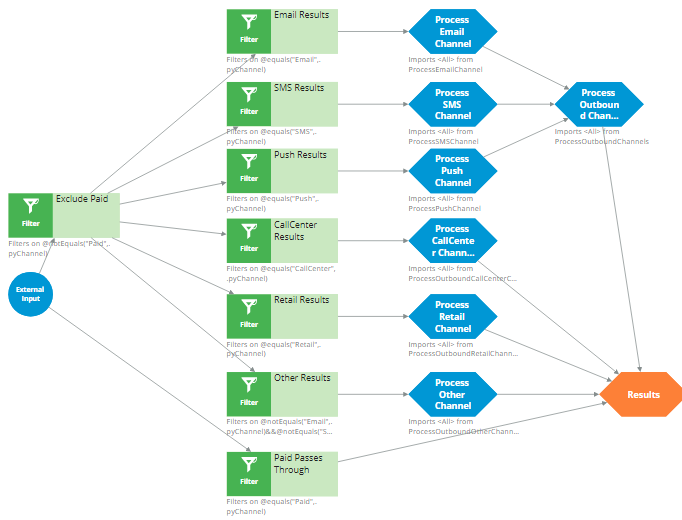
Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Paid channel is unique in that we want to send all actions to be processed by Paid Media Manager, so those actions pass through. For the other outbound channels, a separate sub-strategy is called for each of Email, SMS, Push, Call Center, Retail and Other (anything not in this list but not Paid). Each of these sub-strategies is intended as an extension point for including any additional channel specific processing.

The first three contain no logic and are simply extension points that are then merged into the *ProcessOutboundChannels* strategy, which includes a call to the *TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound* sub-strategy.

The next three contain a call to the *TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound* sub-strategy (i.e. they are identical to the *ProcessOutboundChannels* strategy), and can also be used as extension points.

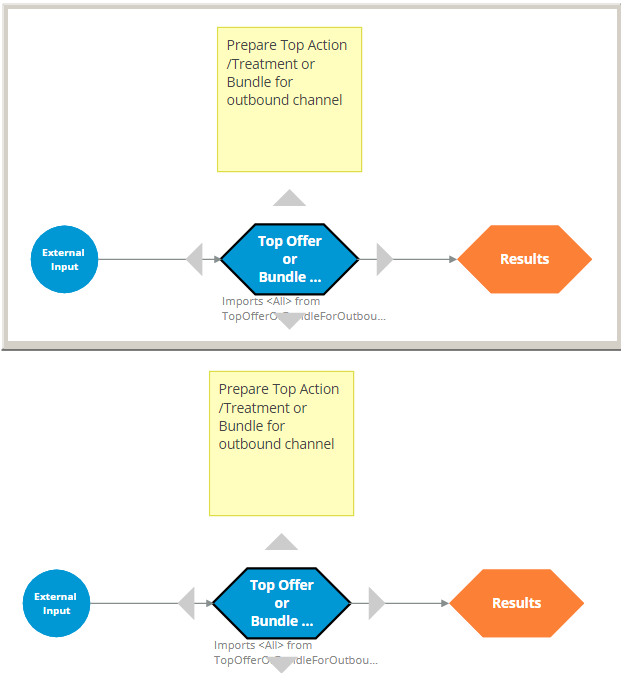




ProcessOutboundChannels strategy

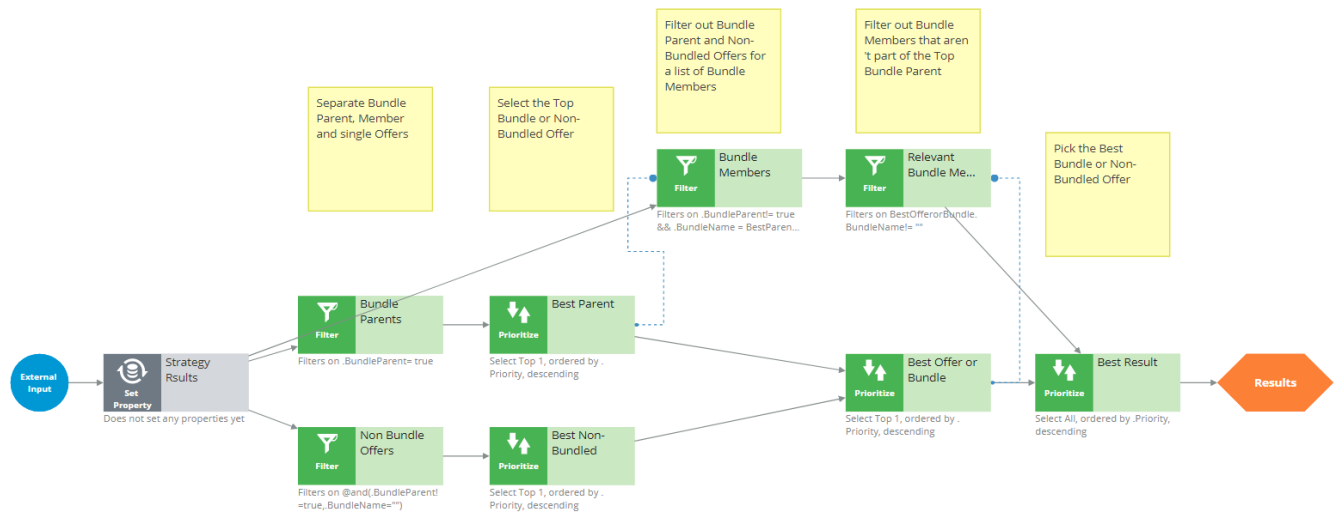
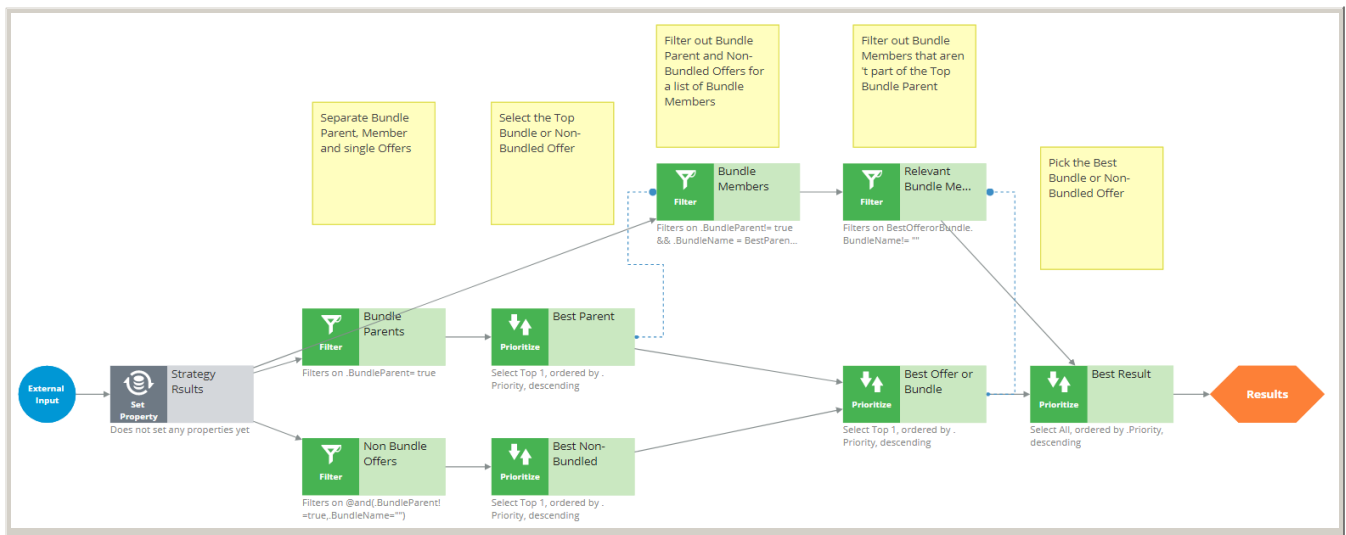
The *ProcessOutboundChannels* strategy contains a call to the *TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound* sub-strategy.

The *ProcessOutboundCallCenterChannel*, *ProcessOutboundRetailChannel*, and *ProcessOutboundOtherChannel* strategies are identical to this.



TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound strategy

The *TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound* strategy separates out bundled and non-bundled actions and picks the top bundle or treatment based on priority. If a bundle is selected, the bundle members are also selected and pass through. Essentially this strategy produces the best bundle or treatment.



NBA Post-Process Extension strategy

The last functional component within the strategy framework is the NBAPostProcessExtension extension point strategy for any post-processing which must be performed.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

NBA Strategy framework components: Propensity Thresholds, Action Limits and Bundling

Use Propensity Thresholds, Action Limits and Bundling to define which actions should not be considered for arbitration, and specify the bundling options for delivering actions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Setting Propensity Thresholds](#)
- [Setting Limits on the number of Actions](#)
- [Setting Output Bundling and Primary Contact Options](#)

Setting Propensity Thresholds

Propensity Thresholds are a means of setting a minimum value for the adaptive model propensity below which actions or treatments will not be considered for arbitration.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Such thresholds can be set in a hierarchical fashion with more granular values taking precedence, the hierarchy is shown below.

- Direction
- Channel
- Issue
- Group
- (Action) Name
- Treatment

So, for example, if a threshold of 0.6 is set for the Outbound direction, and 0.7 is set for Outbound and the Email channel, 0.7 would be used for Email, and 0.6 for any other outbound channel that had not been explicitly set.

- [Propensity Threshold Use Cases](#)

Propensity Threshold Use Cases

The following Propensity Threshold use cases are examples of how to set a minimum threshold for various scenarios.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As a user, I want to set a global minimum propensity threshold for all actions in any channel

To set a global threshold, for example, 0.55, simply set the propensity and leave all other columns blank.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
						0.55

As a user, I want to set a minimum propensity for my inbound channels

To set the minimum propensity for any actions presented on any inbound channel to 0.6, simply set the direction and propensity.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
Inbound						0.6

As a user, I want to set a minimum propensity for my outbound channels

To set the minimum propensity for any actions presented on any outbound channel to 0.55, simply set the direction and propensity.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
Outbound						0.55

As a user, I want to set a minimum propensity for the Acquisition Issue for my inbound channels

To set the minimum propensity for any actions in the Acquisition Issue presented on any inbound channel to 0.6, simply set the direction, issue and propensity.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
Inbound		Acquisition				0.6

As a user, I want to set a minimum propensity for the Acquisition Issue for my Web channel to be 0.57, and for the inbound Call Center to be 0.62

Set the direction, channel, issue and propensity for each of the Web and CallCenter channels.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
Inbound	Web	Acquisition				0.57
Inbound	CallCenter	Acquisition				0.62

As a user, I want to set a minimum propensity for the Acquisition Issue and Devices group for my Email channel to be 0.56, and for the SMS channel to be 0.65

Set the direction, channel, issue, group and propensity for each of the Email and SMS channels.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
Outbound	Email	Acquisition	Devices			0.56
Outbound	SMS	Acquisition	Devices			0.65

As a user, I want to set a minimum propensity for any actions in the Acquisition Issue and Devices group for my Email channel to be 0.56, except for the discounted new model top-end phone where I want the minimum propensity to be 0.7

Set the direction, channel, issue, group and propensity for the Email channel, and then override that propensity with any action specific values.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName	pyTreatment	pyPropensity
Outbound	Email	Acquisition	Devices			0.56
Outbound	Email	Acquisition	Devices	Phone Offer		0.7

Setting Limits on the number of Actions

Action Limits and Final Action Limits are two features that can be used to control the number of actions delivered to contacts. These features have a similar impact, but are implemented in different stages of the Next-Best-Action Strategy Framework as described below along with some other related concepts.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Context entity

An entity on which Next-Best-Action decisions can be made, e.g. I want the next best action for a Customer, or the next best action for an Account.

Multilevel Context Dictionary

A configuration that has a hierarchy of context entities where actions may be relevant for specific entities, for example:

- Retail Banking:
 - Customer – can have multiple Accounts
 - Account – one per card or account
- Telecommunications:
 - Account – can have multiple Subscribers
 - Subscriber – one for each phone number, can have multiple Devices
 - Device, for example, phone, tablet, watch
- Healthcare:
 - Policy – can have multiple Members
 - Member – can have multiple Claims
 - Claim

Primary Context entity

The entity to which all actions will be communicated, i.e. the entity representing the person with the contact details such as phone number, email address, etc. In the above examples this would be the Customer, Subscriber or Member.

Primary Contact

An instance of the Primary Context entity that is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the account / relationship, also known as an Authorized Contact. For example, this may be a parent for a family phone plan or the primary member on a healthcare policy. Note that there may be more than one Authorized Contact for an account / relationship. The *IsPrimaryContact* property is set to true for any actions that are assigned to an authorized contact.

Authorized Contact
This is the name of a sub-strategy that is configured by the user during the implementation phase to only select Primary Contacts for an account / relationship. If it is possible to select multiple such contacts, they should be prioritized so that the preferred contact is returned first.

Action Context
This is set on the action rule and is stored in the *ActionContext* property on the action. This is the name of the context entity for which the action is relevant, e.g. a phone upgrade action would be for a Subscriber (or possibly Device), whereas a family data plan action would be for an Account, or a new credit card action would be for a Customer, whereas a credit line increase would be for an Account.

Combine Contexts
This is a setting within the Final Action Limits DDR that allows a limit to be shared across a combination of Action Contexts.

Limit By Contact
This is a setting within the Final Action Limits DDR that allows a limit to be applied separately to each contact, or across all contacts.

Action Limits
This is a Data Decision Rule (DDR) containing settings that are evaluated separately for each action context and for each contact (i.e. a primary context, such as a Subscriber or Customer) after arbitration has occurred. This means that although a *CombineContexts* property is available for this feature, it has no effect, since each action context is evaluated independently from any other.

Furthermore, all outbound channels are evaluated as a combined group (within Action Context and contact), and so a limit can be applied across all outbound channels, whereas for inbound channels, only a single channel will be processed during any interaction.

Final Action Limits
This is a Data Decision Rule (DDR) containing settings that are evaluated after Action Limits have been applied, and after actions for all contexts and all contacts have been arbitrated and merged. This is the final process that occurs in the NBA framework prior to output bundling.

As such, limits can be applied to combinations of action contexts (using the *CombineContexts* setting), and to individual contacts, or across all contacts (using the *LimitByContact* setting). Just to be clear, a 'contact' is an instance of the primary context entity with its own unique *pySubjectID*.

- [Action Limits Use Cases](#)

Action Limits Use Cases

The Action Limits use cases below are examples of how these two features can be utilized. These examples use the telecommunications paradigm of Device within Subscriber within Account.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 1 across the account for the CallCenter channel

Action Limits
No limits should be defined for the Inbound CallCenter channel.

Final Action Limits
Combine contexts to apply the limit over all actions. Do not limit by contact as the limits are across the whole account.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
Inbound	CallCenter	Account	true	1	false
Inbound	CallCenter	Subscriber	true	1	false
Inbound	CallCenter	Device	true	1	false

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 1 for each action context across the account for the CallCenter channel

Action Limits
No limits should be defined for the Inbound CallCenter channel.

Final Action Limits
Do not combine contexts to apply the limit to each action context. Do not limit by contact as the limits are across the whole account.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
Inbound	CallCenter	Account	false	1	false
Inbound	CallCenter	Subscriber	false	1	false
Inbound	CallCenter	Device	false	1	false

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 1 per Subscriber (primary context) per action context for the CallCenter channel

Action Limits
Set the limit for each action context - do not combine contexts.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit
Inbound	CallCenter	Account		1
Inbound	CallCenter	Subscriber		1
Inbound	CallCenter	Device		1

Final Action Limits
No limits should be defined for the Inbound CallCenter channel.

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 1 Account context action across the account, and the top 3 Subscriber or Device context actions per Subscriber (primary context) for the CallCenter channel

Action Limits
No limits should be defined for the Inbound CallCenter channel, since action contexts need to be combined, and this can only be done in Final Action Limits.

Final Action Limits
For the CallCenter channel, set the Account context limit to 1, do not combine, and do not limit by contact since the limit is across the whole account. The Subscriber and Device contexts are combined with a limit of 3, and need to be limited by contact as the limits are per Subscriber.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
Outbound	CallCenter	Account	false	1	false
Outbound	CallCenter	Subscriber	true	3	true
Outbound	CallCenter	Device	true	3	true

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
-------------	-----------	----------------	------------------	--------------	-----------------

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 1 across any outbound channel across the account

Action Limits

No limits should be defined for the Outbound channels.

Final Action Limits

Set the limit for each action context and combine contexts since only one action is required across all contexts. Do not limit by contact as the limits are across the whole account.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
Outbound	Each	Account	true	1	false
Outbound	Each	Subscriber	true	1	false
Outbound	Each	Device	true	1	false

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 3 for the Email channel and the top 1 for the SMS channel across the account

Action Limits

No limits should be defined for the Email or SMS channels.

Final Action Limits

Set limits for each action context and combine them since the limits are across all contexts. Set separate limits for Email and SMS, do not limit by contact as the limits are across the whole account.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
Outbound	Email	Account	true	3	false
Outbound	Email	Subscriber	true	3	false
Outbound	Email	Device	true	3	false
Outbound	SMS	Account	true	1	false
Outbound	SMS	Subscriber	true	1	false
Outbound	SMS	Device	true	1	false

As a user, I want to limit the number of actions returned to the top 1 Account context action and the top 2 Subscriber or Device actions for the Email channel and the top 1 Subscriber or Device action for the SMS channel across the account

Action Limits

No limits should be defined for the Email or SMS channels.

Final Action Limits

For Email, set the Account context limit to 1 and do not combine; the Subscriber and Device contexts are combined with a limit of 2. For SMS set the Account context limit to 0 (to eliminate any Account actions) and do not combine; the Subscriber and Device contexts are combined with a limit of 1.

Do not limit by contact as the limits are across the whole account.

pyDirection	pyChannel	Action Context	Combine Contexts	Action Limit	LimitBy Contact
Outbound	Email	Account	false	1	false
Outbound	Email	Subscriber	true	2	false
Outbound	Email	Device	true	2	false
Outbound	SMS	Account	false	0	false
Outbound	SMS	Subscriber	true	1	false
Outbound	SMS	Device	true	1	false

Setting Output Bundling and Primary Contact Options

The Output Bundling Settings DDR contains the bundling options for delivering actions -primarily on outbound channels, although the options are available for inbound channels if required.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

One of the main goals of bundling actions for outbound delivery is to avoid "spamming" individuals in on-line channels such as email, where without bundling, if multiple actions were selected for a contact, each would result in a separate email being sent.

Bundling allows such multiple actions (for a single contact) to be combined into a single communication containing a predefined bundle "parent", and then each of the actions become bundle "members".

Some bundling-related concepts are described below.

Intended Recipient

This is set under the Engagement policy tab on the action rule and is stored as the *CommunicateTo* property on the action. It determines to which contact or contacts an action will be delivered in a multilevel context dictionary configuration. If the configuration is not multilevel, this property will not be available.

There are three possible values:

- **Eligible Contact (CommunicateTo= YieldToOriginal)** - deliver the action to the contact for whom it was originally assigned, that is, the one for whom the action passed the engagement policy rules. This is the default setting if *CommunicateTo* has not otherwise been set.
- **Redirect to primary contact (CommunicateTo= YieldToPrimary)** - deliver only to a primary contact, that is, one who is an authorized contact on the account. If the original contact is not already a primary contact the action will be redirected. An example could be for a family mobile phone plan where a child's phone is eligible for an upgrade, but the action should be sent to the parent and not the child.
- **Eligible contact and copy to primary contact (CommunicateTo= YieldToAll)** - deliver to the originally assigned contact and to a primary contact if the original contact is not already a primary contact. An example could be for a family mobile phone plan where a child's data usage is approaching the line limit, so the action should be sent to the parent as well as the child.

Deliver Offline

This refers to whether the outbound treatment will deliver to an offline medium such as a database table or file or whether the treatment delivers to a live channel. The setting is held in the *pyDeliverOffline* property which is true for offline delivery, or otherwise false. It is automatically set (to true or false) within the NBA Designer Framework based on the treatment definition, and separate bundle settings can be defined for each of these settings.

BundleOutputType

This determines whether or not output bundling is required for a particular channel and Deliver Offline setting and can be set to one of the following values:

- **Always** - perform bundling for every communication on the channel, regardless of the number of actions assigned to each contact.
- **Never** - never perform bundling for communications on the channel. This is the default for both inbound and outbound channels if no settings for the channel have been defined.
- **As Needed** - perform bundling for a communication on the channel to a contact if more than one action is assigned to the contact.

SinglePrimary

This is only relevant in cases where it is possible to have more than one primary (authorized) contact for an account / relationship. For example, for a mobile phone family plan, parents and adult children may be authorized contacts, whereas minors are not, and for retail banking, only a single primary contact may be allowed.

If this setting is true, all actions that are redirected to a primary contact (**CommunicateTo** = YieldToPrimary Or YieldToAll), and were not originally assigned to a Primary Contact, will be assigned only to the preferred primary contact. All actions assigned to a Primary Contact other than the preferred Primary Contact, that have not been redirected - that is, they were originally assigned to the contact - will be discarded. This is the default for outbound channels if no settings for the channel have been defined.

If this setting is false, all actions that are redirected to a primary contact (**CommunicateTo** = YieldToPrimary or YieldToAll), and were not originally assigned to a Primary Contact, will be assigned to each primary contact. Any actions originally assigned to any Primary Contact will be unaffected. This is the default setting for inbound channels if no settings for the channel have been defined.

- [Output Bundling Use Cases](#)

Output Bundling Use Cases

The following output bundling use cases are examples of how to definethese settings for various scenarios.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As a user, I don’t want to bundle actions for any inbound channels or for the SMS channel, but I always want to bundle for email. I use a 3rdparty to deliver Email and SMS

For inbound channels, I want actions intended for authorized contacts returned for all authorized contacts, but for outbound I only want those actions delivered to the preferred authorized contact.

Output Bundle Settings

No settings are required for inbound, since the defaults are not to bundle and allow all authorized contacts.

For outbound, Deliver Offline is true for Email and SMS since output will be to a file or table for delivery to the third party, Output Type is Always for Email, and Never for SMS, and Single Primary is true for both channels, since only the preferred authorized contact is required.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyDeliver Offline	Bundle Output Type	Single Primary
Outbound	Email	true	Always	true
Outbound	SMS	true	Never	true

Action Settings

Not required.

As a user, I want to automatically bundle actions across an account for the CallCenter channel and communicate them to a primary account holder

Output Bundle Settings

For the CallCenter channel, Deliver Offline is false since it is not relevant for inbound channels, and Output Type is Always since the actions are required to be bundled. Single Primary should be false so that actions are returned regardless of which authorized contact is the caller.

Note that any actions not assigned to an authorized contact will still be returned-but see also the Action settings.

pyDirection	pyChannel	pyDeliver Offline	Bundle Output Type	Single Primary
Inbound	CallCenter	false	Always	false

Action Settings

Intended Recipient should be set to either Redirect to primary contact Or Eligible contact and copy to primary contact, depending on the nature of the action, since the requirement is to communicate them to a primary account holder.

NBA Strategy framework extension points

The Next-Best-Action strategy has a number of predefined extension points that you can use to add your own business logic to the framework. For example, you can use extension points to apply additional contact policies, or adjust model propensities. For a list of available extension points, see below.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Understanding the naming convention for extension points

Component names for extension points use the following notation:

AllIssues

Includes all issues from the Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy.

AllGroups

Includes all groups within one or all issues from the Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy.

<Issue>

The name of an issue in the Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy.

<Group>

The name of a group in the Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy.

<Hierarchy_Level>

Specific issues and groups from the Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy. Not all of the below combinations are available for all strategies.

- TopLevel - all groups within all issues
- <Issue> - all groups within the issue
- <Issue>_<Group> - a specific issue and group
- <Issue>_AllGroups - all groups within the issue
- AllIssues_AllGroups - all groups within all issues

Note: Since groups are individually defined for each issue, groups defined for different issues are distinct rules, even if they have the same name. Because of that, AllIssues_<Group> is not a valid combination.

<Context>

The name of a context entity from the Context Dictionary, for example Customer, Account, Or Subscriber.

<Channel>

The name of a channel, for example Web, Email or SMS. Both built-in and custom channels are supported.

<Direction>

Inbound or outbound.

<Triggering Strategy>

Depending on the combination of issues and groups to be processed, and the method of initiation, for example, real-time container, outbound schedule, or event trigger, the Next-Best-Action Designer strategy can be invoked from the following strategies:

- H_NBA_<Issue>
- NBA_<Issue>
- NBA_<Issue>_<Group>
- NBA_TopLevel
- Trigger_H_NBA_<Issue>
- Trigger_NBA_<Issue>
- Trigger_NBA_<Issue>_<Group>
- Trigger_NBA_TopLevel

->

Indicates the calling strategy hierarchy for the parent strategy. Each successive strategy is called from the previous one in the list.**Note:** Some extension points are referenced more than once, in which case they will have multiple parent strategies.

List of extension points in strategies

The following table lists the available extension point strategies, the parent strategies where they are referenced, their type, and their purpose.**Note:** If an extension is *required*, the extension point must be configured. If it is marked as *extension*, it means that the strategy is empty, and you can configure it as needed to suit your requirements, or leave it blank. Extension points marked as *modifiable* are fully functional out of the box, but you can still modify the logic if it is critically important to your business needs.

Extension point strategy name	Parent strategies	Extension type	Purpose
AuthorizedContact	<Triggering Strategy> <Triggering Strategy>-> FinalActionLimitsAndBundling-> BundlingSettingsYieldActions -> GetPrimaryContacts	Required	In a multi-level context implementation, insert logic to only select primary context records that are authorized contacts. When executed from the triggering strategy, the property <i>IsPrimaryContact</i> will be set to true for each of these.
NBA_<Issue>_<Group>_Ext	Various-> NBA_<Issue>_<Group>_AllActions	Extension	Apply any additional logic to all actions in the named <Issue> and <Group> after the Eligibility, Applicability and Suitability conditions have been evaluated. This logic is executed at the highest context level in the Context Dictionary, regardless of action context, and before the context specific engagement policies.
NBA_AllIssues_AllGroups_Ext	Various-> NBA_AllIssues_AllGroups_<Context>	Extension	Apply any additional logic to all actions in all issue and group combinations after the Eligibility, Applicability and Suitability conditions have been evaluated. The same logic is executed for actions of any context level based on the context of the parent strategy, so if action context is significant, this needs to be accounted for within the logic.
NBA Pre-Process Extension Point	Various-> NBA Strategy Framework	Extension	Logic can be inserted at the start of the Next-Best-Action strategy framework before any other logic is executed. This is after all engagement policies and any of the above extensions have been executed.
Handle Model Maturity	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> Action Level Propensity -> Predict Action Propensity <Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> TreatmentsChannels -> TreatmentLevelPropensity-> PredictTreatmentPropensity	Modifiable	The values in the Model Maturity Threshold and Population Percentage Set Property shapes may be changed to suit local requirements.
ActionLevelPropensityExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> Action Level Propensity	Extension	Logic can be inserted after action scoring has occurred, for example, to include addition models or adjust the model propensity. Note that this extension is not executed for transactional actions.
<Channel>ChannelStrategy	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> TreatmentsChannels-> OutboundChannels <Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> TreatmentsChannels-> InboundChannels	Modifiable	These strategies may need to be updated if additional treatment metadata needs to be added to the treatment definitions, for example if the <i><Channel>Treatments</i> Decision Data Rule has been extended.
OutboundPreferencesExtension	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> TreatmentsChannels-> OutboundChannels-> OutboundChannelPreferences	Extension	Addition logic can be inserted after the treatment data has been retrieved, but before treatment scoring is performed. Note: An extension point is not available for Inbound channels.
AIModelsExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> TreatmentsChannels-> TreatmentLevelPropensity-> PredictTreatmentPropensity	Extension	Logic can be inserted after treatment scoring has occurred, but prior to outbound model maturity processing, for example, to include addition models or adjust the model propensity. Note: This extension is not executed for transactional actions.
			Logic can be inserted after treatment

Extension point strategy name TreatmentLevelPropensityExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> TreatmentsChannels-> TreatmentLevelPropensity	Extension type Extension	scoring and outbound model maturity processing has occurred, for example, to include addition models or adjust the model propensity. Note: This extension is not executed for transactional actions.
ControlGroupImpl	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework	Extension	Logic can be inserted to determine whether the contact is part of a custom control group. If yes, the additional <i>InControlGroup</i> extension strategy is executed instead of all of the prior next-best-action processing, including action imports and validation.
InControlGroup	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework	Extension	This strategy is provided as an alternative action selection mechanism if the <i>ControlGroupImpl</i> extension strategy identifies the current contact (customer) as being in a control group. Note: The External input option is disabled for this strategy, so it does not import any actions from the Next-Best-Action Designer framework and must generate any output required from the framework.
CalculateValueExtension	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> Arbitration-> Calculate Business Value	Extension	This strategy can be modified using the Action value feature from the Arbitration tab in Next-Best-Action Designer. It allows the Action Value property to be calculated for all actions.
QnAContextWeightingExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> Arbitration-> QnAContextWeighting	Extension	Add any QnA-related logic in this extension strategy to update the <i>.ContextWeight</i> property. Changes should be additive to this property, that is, they should take the form of ContextWeight + myContextWeight.
<Channel><Direction>ChannelExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> ChannelProcessing -> <Direction>ChannelProcessing-> (Process)<Channel><Direction>Channel	Extension	These strategies allow for additional logic to be applied after all default channel processing has occurred. Note: For some channels the words <i>Process</i> or <i><Direction></i> may be omitted from the strategy name.
ContactPolicyExtension	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework-> ChannelProcessing -> OutboundChannelProcessing-> ProcessOutboundChannels-> TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound-> OutboundLimits	Extension	Allows for addition contact policy rules to be applied after the default rules have been executed. Note: The Contact Policy is not applied to transactional actions.
FinalLimitsAndBundlingPreExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> FinalActionLimitsAndBundling	Extension	This is executed before actions for all contexts have been processed by the Next-Best-Action Designer framework, and before any outbound bundling or final action limits are imposed.
FinalLimitsAndBundlingPostExt	<Triggering Strategy>-> FinalActionLimitsAndBundling	Extension	This is executed before actions for all contexts have been processed by the Next-Best-Action Designer framework, and before any outbound bundling or final action limits are imposed. It is the final stage of the Next-Best-Action Designer framework strategies.

List of Decision Data rule extension points

The following table lists the available extension point Decision Data rules, the parent strategies where they are referenced, their type, and their purpose. **Note:** If an extension point is marked as *extension*, it means that the rule is empty, and you can configure it as needed to suit your requirements, or leave it blank. Extension points marked as *modifiable* are fully functional out of the box, but you can still modify the logic if it is critically important to your business needs.

Extension point Decision Data rules	Parent strategies	Extension type	Purpose
<Channel>Treatments	<Channel>ChannelStrategy	Modifiable	Additional treatment properties may be added to these Decision Data rules. Note: You must update the parent strategies to map the new data in the associated Data Join.
ModelPropensityThresholds	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework -> Action Level Propensity -> PredictActionPropensity <Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework -> TreatmentsChannels -> TreatmentLevelPropensity-> PredictTreatmentPropensity	Extension	Used to set lower limits on the propensity generated by the adaptive models at the Direction, Channel, Issue, Group, Action, or Treatment levels. Note: The Treatment level is only referenced if the propensity calculation is set to Best treatment .
ActionLimits	<Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework -> ChannelProcessing -> OutboundChannelProcessing-> ProcessOutboundChannels-> TopOfferOrBundleForOutbound <Triggering Strategy>-> NBA Strategy Framework -> ChannelProcessing -> InboundChannelProcessing-> AssistedInboundChannel OtherInboundChannelProcessWebChannelProcessMobileChannel	Extension	Used to set limits on the number of actions that can be emitted for each action context, limits can be set at the Direction and Channel levels. These limits are processed after arbitration, and before outbound contact policies are applied. For inbound channels, they are only processed for the Web and Mobile channels if Channel treatment processing is

Extension point Decision Data rules	Parent strategies	Extension type	Disabled Purpose
OutputBundlingSettings	<Triggering Strategy>-> FinalActionLimitsAndBundling-> BundlingSettingsYieldActions	Extension	Used to set the bundling output options (BundleOutputType, SinglePrimary and pyDeliverOffline) by Direction and Channel, which are mainly used for outbound processing. These settings are applied after actions for all contexts have been processed by the Next-Best-Action Designer framework and prior to evaluating the final action limits.
FinalActionLimits	<Triggering Strategy>-> FinalActionLimitsAndBundling-> ApplyFinalActionLimits	Extension	Used to set limits on the number of actions that can be emitted for each contact or for the interaction as a whole. Limits can be set at the Direction, Channel and Action Context levels, and the limits for action contexts can be combined.

Debugging the Next-Best-Action strategy framework

You can verify that your Next-Best-Action Designer configuration is giving the desired results by defining a data transform that represents a test customer persona, and running a test for this persona directly from the strategy canvas.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Strategy framework

The strategy consists of the following components:

- Engagement policies, which filter out actions based on eligibility, applicability and suitability criteria
- Strategy framework, which applies constraints, calculates the action and treatment propensity using AI, arbitration, and finally the application of channel specific rules to select the top actions based on the channel requirements

These two parts of the strategy framework are debugged and tested in slightly different ways. These approaches will be discussed in detail in the sections that follow.

Triggering the strategy framework

The Next-Best-Action strategy framework is invoked from various channel applications which are defined as triggers in the **Channels** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer. Each trigger has a corresponding trigger strategy which is the entry point for that particular strategy execution. This trigger strategy should be the starting point for most debugging exercises.

The strategy framework can be invoked from the following triggers.

Real-time container

The means by which the inbound, real-time channels such as web, mobile, call center and retail invoke next best action. The container request has a payload which is used to pass contextual information that is used as part of the decisioning process.

Events

External events such as a web page view, credit card transaction or dropped call can trigger the Next-Best-Action strategy framework in order to determine if a response is appropriate for the specific event. The triggered event contains the event details such as event name, type and location that is used as part of the decisioning process.

Outbound schedule

The Next-Best-Action strategy framework can be run on a pre-defined schedule for an audience of people that results in potential outbound communications such as email, SMS and push notifications.

A trigger strategy is generated for each unique trigger and issue/group defined on the **Channels** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer.

- [Debugging trigger strategies](#)
- [Debugging the NBAStrategyFramework component](#)
- [Debugging the lower strategies](#)

Debugging trigger strategies

Trigger strategies are referenced by the dataflow which is invoked by the channel services. To test a trigger strategy, use the data transform (persona) that was automatically generated for you based on your Context Dictionary and run the trigger strategy to identify where the actions are dropping out.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Update the persona data transform to include customer attributes that satisfy any engagement policies that you defined for the strategy. The persona transform includes the following sections:

ContainerPayload

Inbound channels use the real-time container service to execute the Next-Best-Action strategy framework. This data structure allows you to define and test results for inbound channels, such as the ContainerName, Direction and Channel, as well as any contextual data.

EventPayload

Real-time events execute the Next-Best-Action strategy framework to determine if there is an appropriate next best action to take based on the event. This data structure allows you to define and test results for an event such as EventName and EventType.

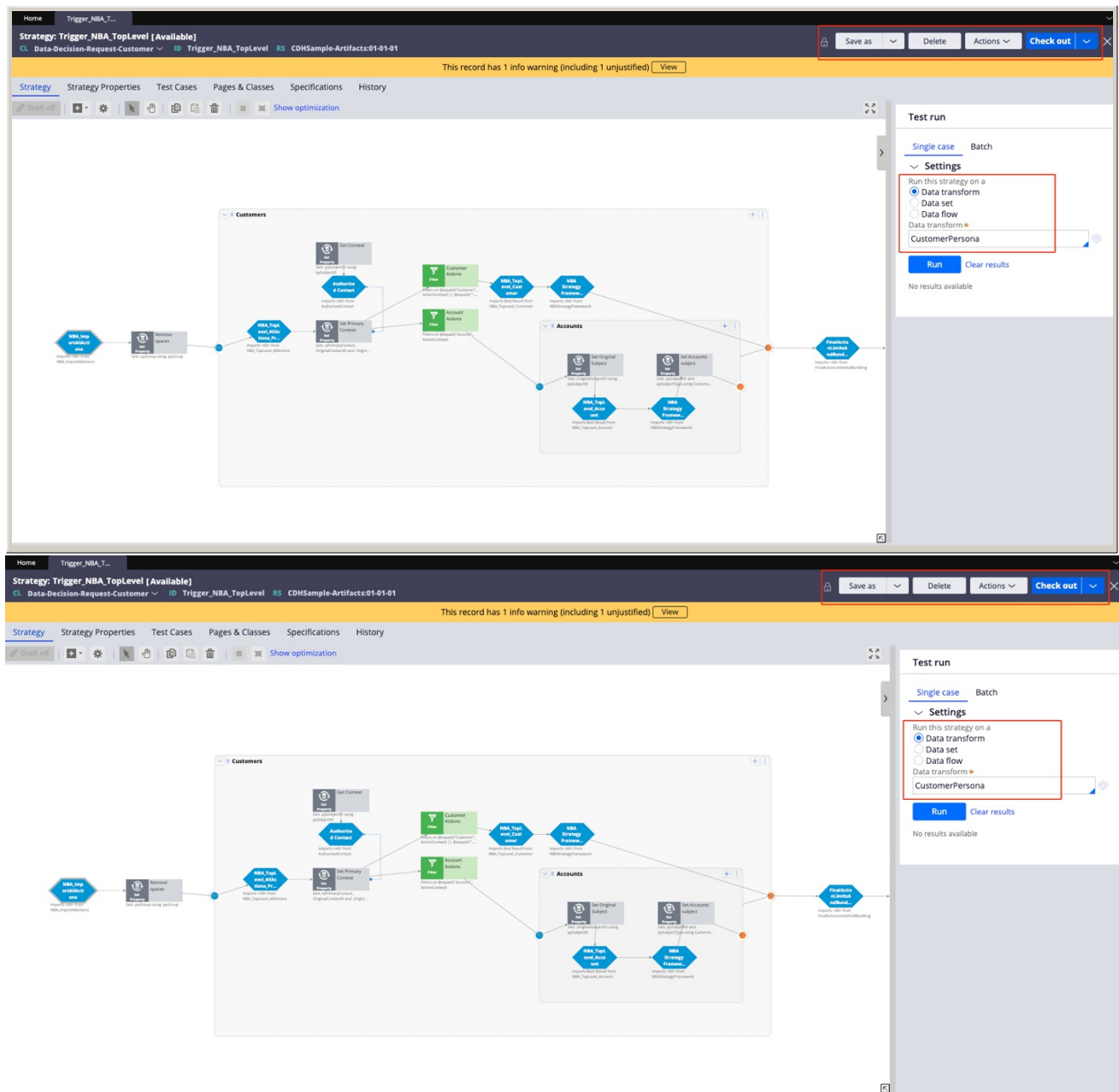
Customer

This section represents all of the customer data. Add any property that you want to test against your engagement policy criteria. **Note:** The name of this data structure may vary depending on your Context Dictionary definition.

Save the persona data transform into your implementation layer to create as many personas as you want to test your strategies against.

- In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Intelligence Strategies**.
- Open the *Trigger_NBA_TopLevel* strategy.
- Open the **Test Run** panel by clicking the slider button on the right side of the strategy canvas.
- In the **Settings** section, select **Data transform**, and then select a persona transform, as in the following figure

Selecting a customer persona for strategy testing



5. Click the **Open** icon.
6. On the **Definition** tab of the data transform, specify the characteristics of the persona.
The persona characteristics are defined as properties of the customer, their journey, and other related data.
For example: If you have a specific test customer contact that you want to use as a test persona, enter their ID in the **Set .ContactId equal to row**. You can add new properties by right-clicking on a row and selecting **Add child**.
7. Save the data transform and switch back to your trigger strategy.
8. Click **Run**, and then select the **Result** component to view the strategy results.

What to do next: To find the strategy component that is not performing as expected, you can click through each shape on the strategy canvas and identify if and where actions are dropping out.

Debugging the NBAStrategyFramework component

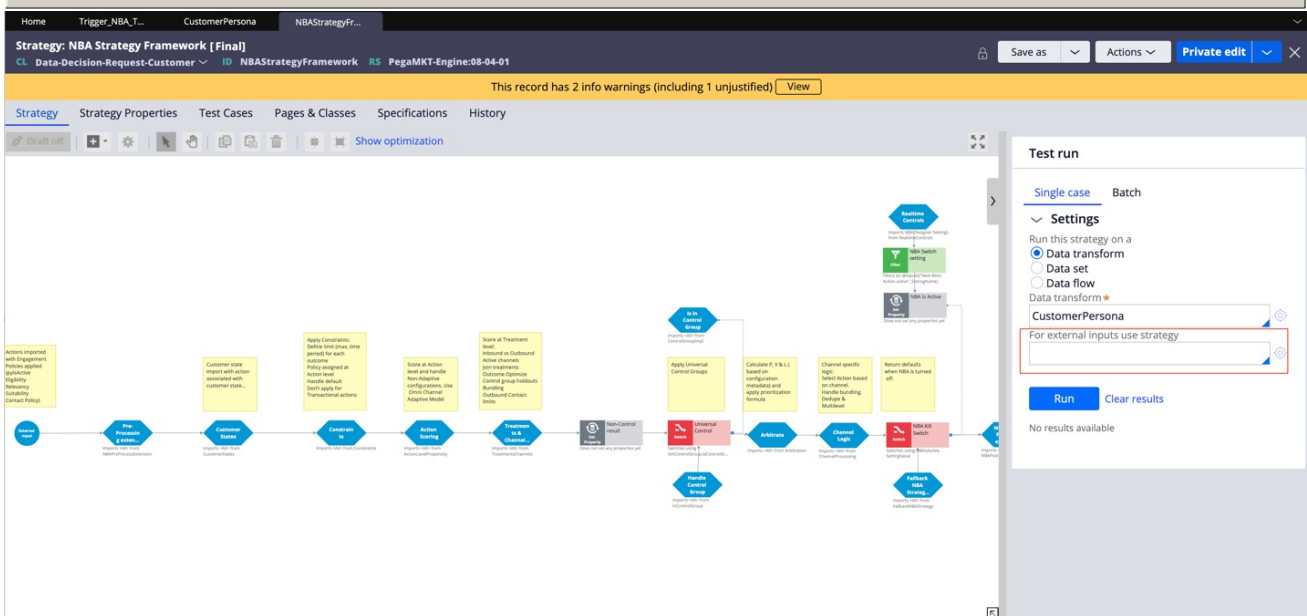
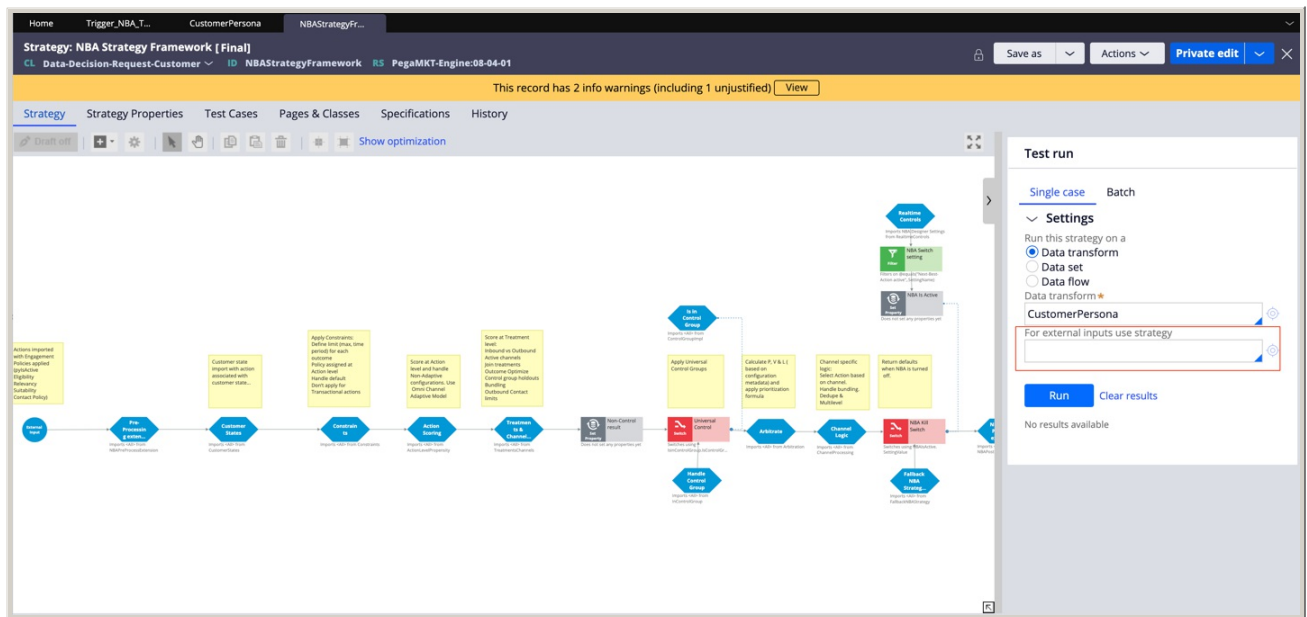
If you see that strategy results are getting dropped from the NBAStrategyFramework component in the [trigger strategy](#), the next step is to debug the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy to find the high level component where the results are dropping out.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Testing the *NBAStrategyFramework* and lower strategies requires that you add an external input strategy, which will provide the actions to test against.

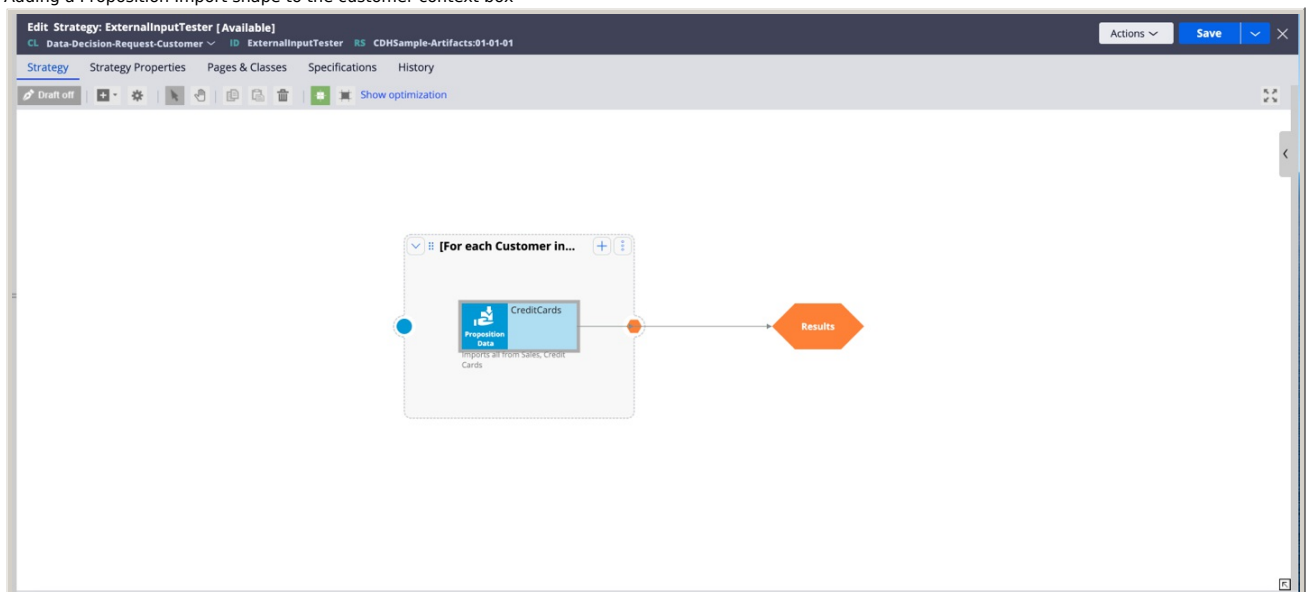
1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Intelligence Strategies**.
2. Open the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy.
3. Open the **Test Run** panel by clicking the slider button on the right side of the strategy canvas.
4. In the **Settings** section, select **Data transform**, and then select a persona transform.
5. Click the **Open** icon.
6. On the **Definition** tab of the data transform, specify the characteristics of the persona.
The persona characteristics are defined as properties of the customer, their journey, and other related data.
For example: If you have a specific test customer contact that you want to use as a test persona, enter their ID in the **Set .ContactId equal to row**. You can add new properties by right-clicking on a row and selecting **Add child**.
7. Save the data transform and switch back to the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy.
8. In the **For external inputs use strategy** field, enter ExternalInputTester, and then click the **Open** icon.

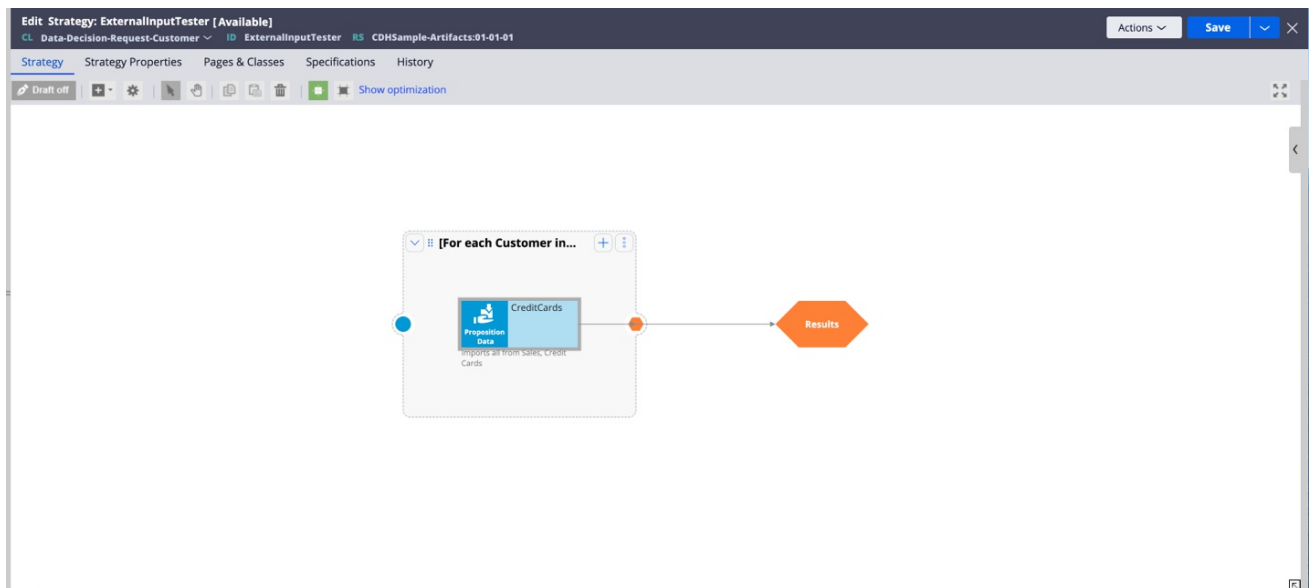
Selecting a strategy to test the non-generated components of the strategy framework



9. Select your primary decision context, for example, **Customer**.
10. Make sure that the **No development branch** option is selected.
11. Click **Create and open**.
12. In the customer context section on the strategy canvas, add a Proposition Import shape, and select the issue, group, and action that you want to test.

Adding a Proposition Import shape to the customer context box





13. Save and check in the *ExternalInputTester* strategy.
14. Switch back to the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy.
15. Click **Run**, and then select the **Result** component to view the strategy results.

Debugging the lower strategies

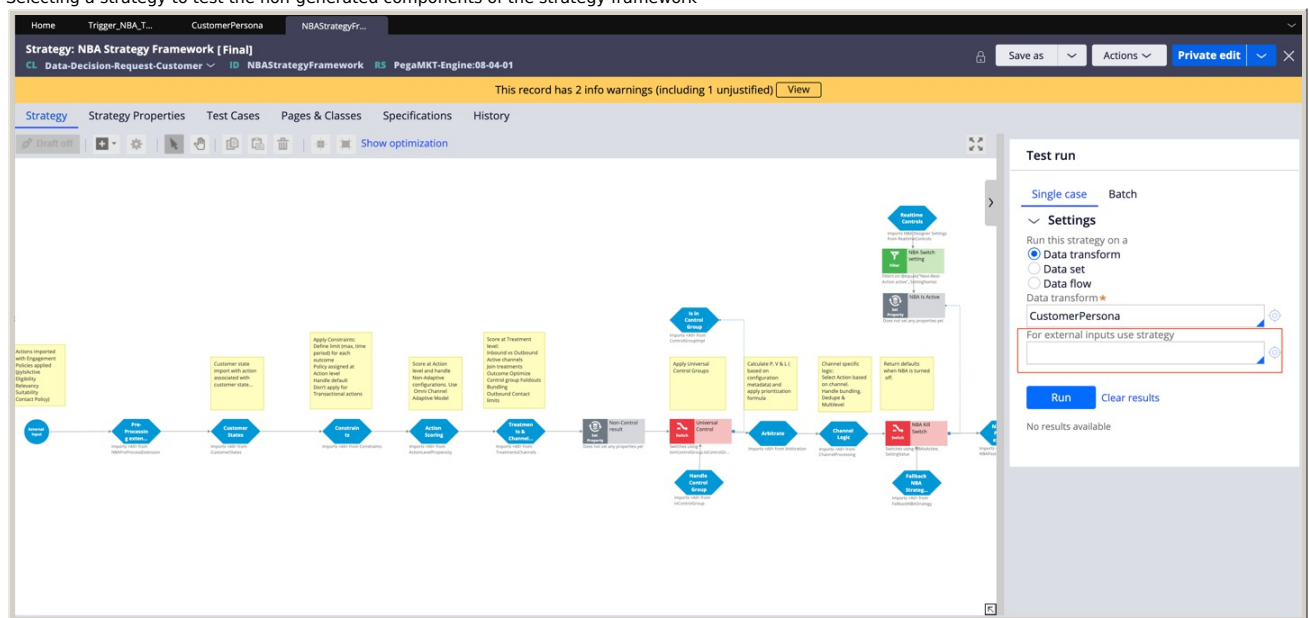
To debug strategies that are lower in the strategy stack, follow a similar process as for [debugging the NBAStrategyFramework component](#). Depending on the strategy that you are debugging, you will need to update the *ExternalInputTester* strategy to ensure that your strategy results include all required component logic.

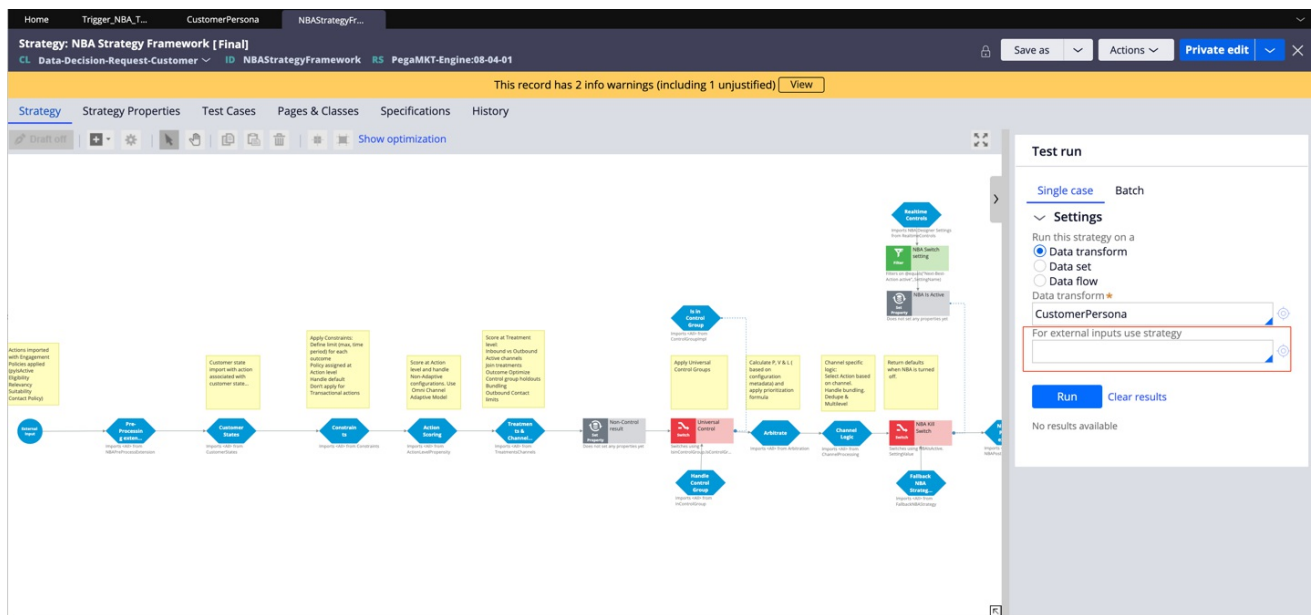
Pega Customer Decision Hub

For example, to debug strategy results that are dropping out on the **Treatments & Channels** component of the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy, do the following steps:

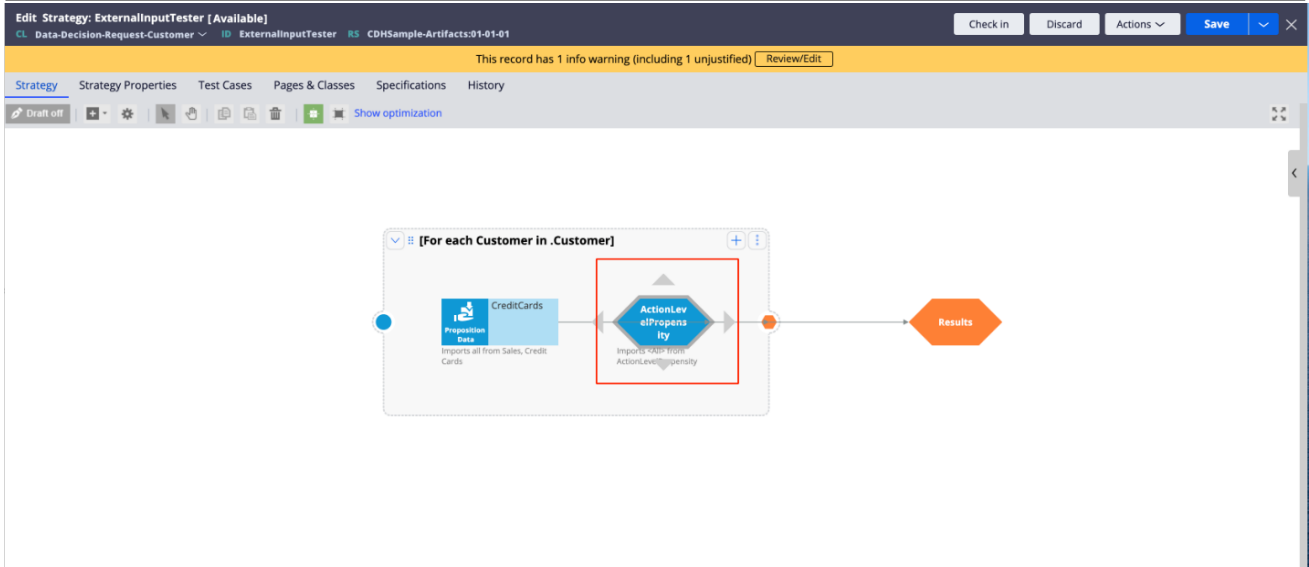
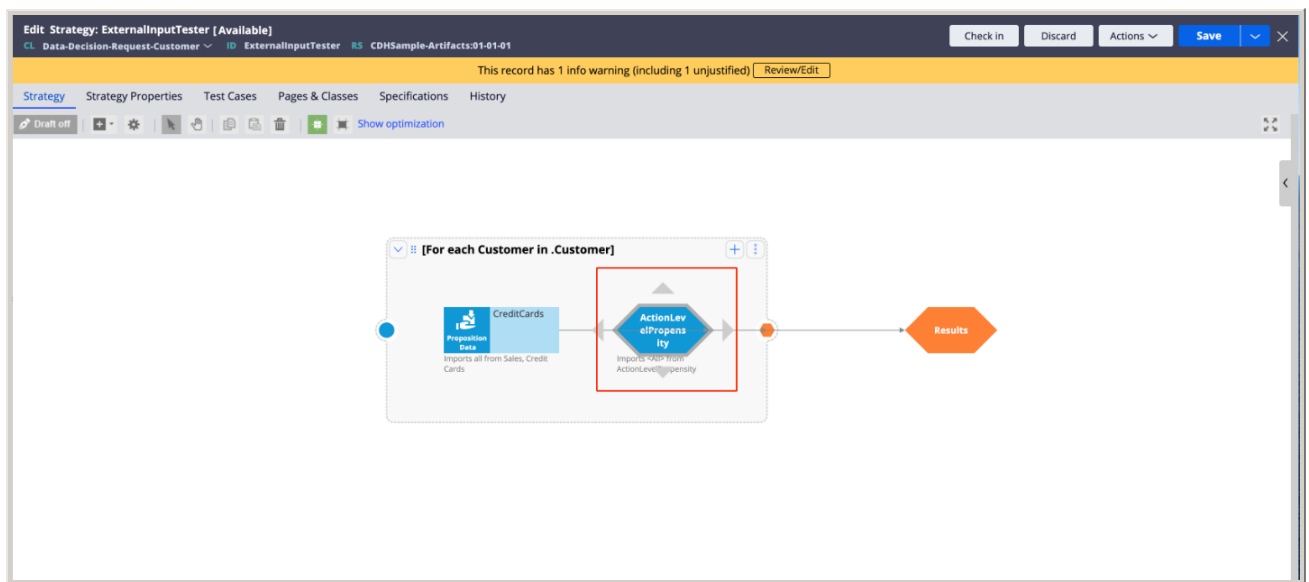
1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Intelligence Strategies**.
2. Open the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy.
3. From the *NBAStrategyFramework* strategy, open the **TreatmentsChannels** strategy.
Tip: The *TreatmentsChannels* strategy will test joining actions with active treatments. It will also run the Prediction to determine the treatment level propensity.
4. Open the **Test Run** panel by clicking the slider button on the right side of the strategy canvas.
5. In the **Settings** section, select **Data transform**, and then select a persona transform.
6. Click the **Open** icon.
7. On the **Definition** tab of the data transform, specify the characteristics of the persona.
 The persona characteristics are defined as properties of the customer, their journey, and other related data.
For example: If you have a specific test customer contact that you want to use as a test persona, enter their ID in the **Set .Contactid equal to** row. You can add new properties by right-clicking on a row and selecting **Add child**.
8. Save the data transform and switch back to the *TreatmentsChannels* strategy.
9. In the **For external inputs use strategy** field, enter *ExternalInputTester*, and then click the **Open** icon.

Selecting a strategy to test the non-generated components of the strategy framework



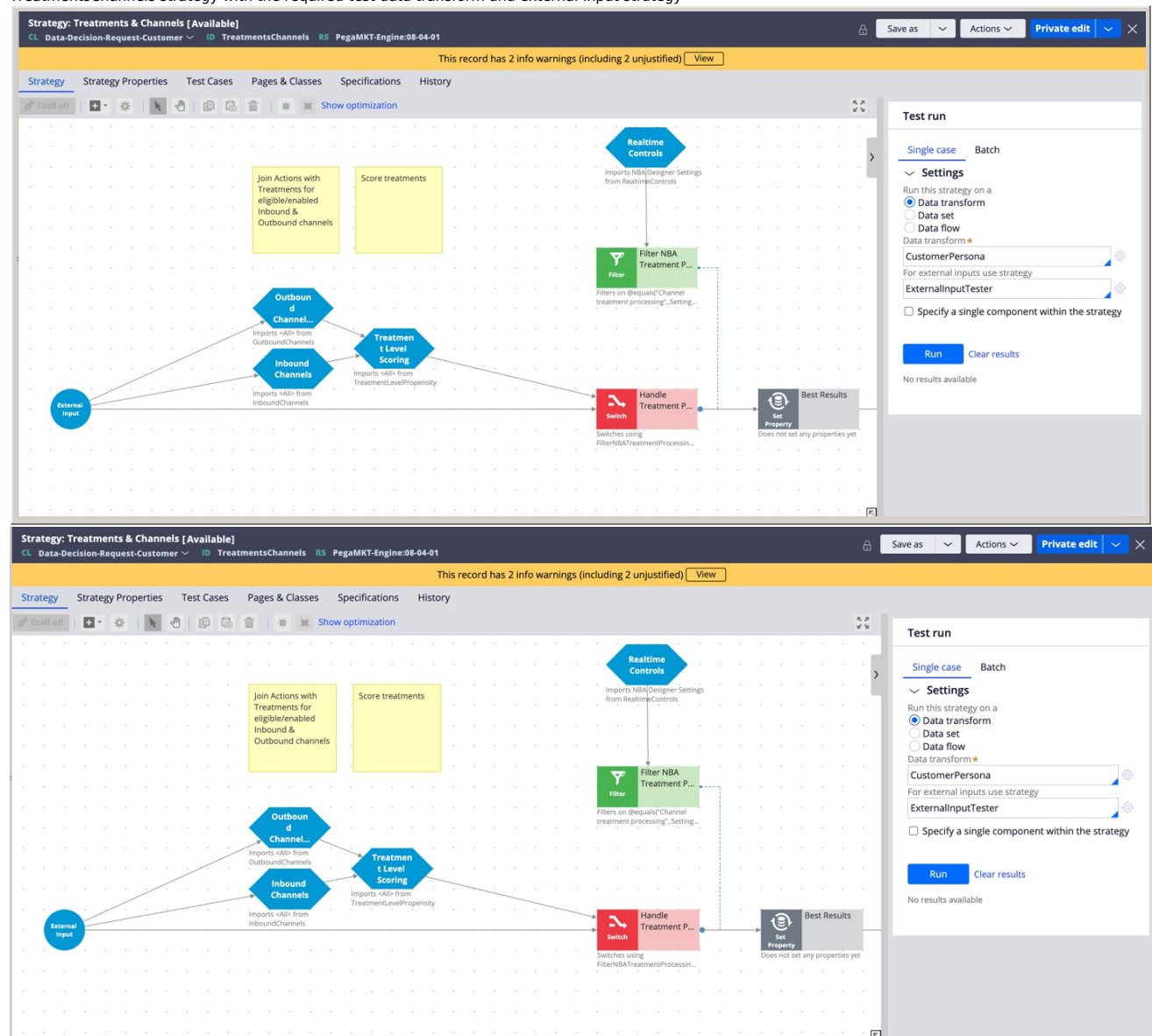


- Tip:** The *ExternalInputTester* strategy imports the actions that you want to test, as well as any required logic components. As you test component lower than the *NBAStrategyFramework*, include the high level components in this strategy.
- On the strategy canvas, add the **ActionLevelPropensity** component, as in the following figure:



- ActionLevelPropensity is the required strategy component for action scoring. This component expands the action by the number of active and enabled channels, which is required to debug the treatment strategy.
- Save and check in the *ExternalInputTester* strategy.
 - Switch back to the *TreatmentsChannels* strategy.

TreatmentsChannels strategy with the required test data transform and external input strategy



13. Click **Run**, and then select the **Result** component to view the strategy results.

Configuring Next-Best-Action Designer for Pega Customer Service

If you use the [Pega Customer Relationship Management suite of applications](#) to share data and service cases across the Pega Customer Service and Pega Customer Decision Hub applications, Pega Customer Service can display the customer's next best action in the customer composite screen, based on the customer's profile and the reason for calling. With the release of Next-Best-Action Designer version 2, to display the next best actions within Pega Customer Service, you must configure the Next best action widget which displays them.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following next-best-action types can be displayed within Pega Customer Service:

Service actions

These actions correspond to service flows within Pega Customer Service. On the display, the actions appear as a green bar, as in the following figure:

Sample service action

Standard actions

These actions are grouped together based on the Issue (that is, Sales) and invoke the same flow within Pega Customer Service, but display specific action data based on the selected action.

Sample standard action

Negotiation actions

These actions are displayed individually and invoke a negotiation service flow within Pega Customer Service.

Sample negotiation action

- [Configuring the Next best action widget](#)
- [Configuring actions in Pega Customer Service](#)

Configuring the Next best action widget

To configure the Next best action widget which displays Pega Customer Decision Hub actions in Pega Customer Service, update the *MapActionForIssueAndGroup* decision table.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The *MapActionForIssueAndGroup* decision table uses the *ActionID* and *Action* properties to control how actions are displayed within Pega Customer Service, based on their issue

and group in Pega Customer Decision Hub.

ActionID

The value of this property needs to match an entry in the *MapActionProperties* decision table in the Pega Customer Service application.

Action

The value that the customer service representative sees in the green bar in the Next best action widget.

1. Log in to Pega Customer Decision Hub as an operator with access to Dev Studio.
2. In Dev Studio, edit the *MapActionForIssueAndGroup* decision table.
3. On the **Results** tab, expand the **Additional Allowed Results** section.
4. In the **CRMSamples** section, review the set of default actions, as in the following table:

Result	Target property	Value
Default	.ActionID	.pyIssue + "action"
	.Action	"Make " + .pyIssue + " action"
ServiceAction	.ActionID	.pyName
	.Action	.pyLabel
SalesAction	.ActionID	TopOffers
	.Action	"Makes Sales Offer"
NegotiateRetention	.ActionID	RetentionPeak
	.Action	"Negotiate retention"
NegotiateSales	.ActionID	SalesNegotiator
	.Action	"Negotiate sales"

5. Make sure the *ActionID* matches entries in the *MapActionProperties* decision table in Pega Customer Service.
6. Map your issues and groups to these allowed results by clicking on the **Table** tab of the *MapActionsForIssueAndGroup* decision table.
7. Add a row for each of your issues and map it to the appropriate allowed results, as in the following table:

Business Issue	Business Group	Return
Sales		SalesAction
Service		ServiceAction
Negotiation	Retention	NegotiateRetention
Negotiation	Sales	NegotiateSales

Configuring actions in Pega Customer Service

After configuring the mapping in the Pega Customer Decision Hub, actions should now appear in the Next best action widget in Pega Customer Service. To ensure that they appear as required and launch the correct service flow, modify the *MapActionProperties* decision table in Pega Customer Service.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to Pega Customer Service as an operator with access to Dev Studio.
2. Open the *MapActionProperties* decision table.
3. On the **Table** tab, review the list of entries.

The list should contain an entry for each possible *ActionID* sent by Pega Customer Decision Hub.

4. Map each ActionID to an allowed result.
This includes the following properties:
 - The service class and name of the flow that starts when a customer service representative selects the action.
 - How the action is displayed to the customer service representative.

Upgrading the Next-Best-Action Designer from legacy versions

In the Pega Customer Decision Hub, Next-Best-Action provides automated decisions based on predictive analytics, adaptive analytics, and traditional business rules. With the Next-Best-Action Designer, you can define Next-Best-Action decisions and requirements which apply to the whole organization, or to specific business issues or groups.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Marketing 8.3 introduced the new Next-Best-Action Designer version 2. Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5 expanded the capabilities of Next-Best-Action Designer version 2 by adding enhancements that support multilevel context decisioning. If you defined Next-Best-Action using one of the previous versions of Next-Best-Action Designer, you can continue to use the legacy configuration. However, to benefit from the new features, update your Next-Best-Action configuration.

Note: If you never implemented the Next-Best-Action Designer configuration in Pega Marketing or Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.2 or earlier, open and save your Context Dictionary page after the upgrade to ensure that the Next-Best-Action Designer is accessible. For more information, see [Resaving the Context Dictionary configuration](#). **Caution:** Before you upgrade the Next-Best-Action Designer in a production environment, first perform the upgrade in a sandbox environment and review the performance of your strategies to ensure that they continue to give the expected results. After the Next-Best-Action Designer is upgraded, it cannot be downgraded back to a previous version.

- [Upgrading Next-Best-Action Designer from version 1 to version 2](#)
- [Enabling Next-Best-Action Designer version 2 to support multilevel configurations](#)

Upgrading Next-Best-Action Designer from version 1 to version 2

To upgrade the Next-Best-Action Designer:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Suspend any outbound schedules defined for the existing Next-Best-Action configuration defined in Next-Best-Action Designer version 1.
2. Ensure that all Pega Customer Decision Hub assets are checked in.
3. Ensure that the ruleset and version used by your access group are unlocked, or create an unlocked version of the ruleset. By default, the ruleset used to store the configuration is *Artifacts*.
4. Ensure that the ruleset and version used by your Context Dictionary is unlocked. You can check the ruleset and version on the **Settings Context Dictionary** landing page in App Studio.
5. In Dev Studio, click **Records SysAdmin Dynamic System Settings**.
6. Click **Create**.
7. Fill out the following information:
 - **Short description:** optionally, enter the description of this Dynamic System Setting, for example, Enables the upgrade of Next-Best-Action Designer to version 2.
 - **Owning Ruleset:** enter PegaMKT-Engine.
 - **Setting Purpose:** enter MKTEnableNBADversion2Upgrade.
8. Click **Create and open**.
9. Set the value of the setting to **true**.
10. Click **Save**.

11. Log off from Pega Customer Decision Hub and then log back in.
12. In App Studio or in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer** . The Next-Best-Action Designer now shows the option to upgrade to version 2.
13. Click **Upgrade**. The configuration of Next-Best-Action and its strategy framework is upgraded.
14. If you do not plan to implement action treatments, introduced in Pega Marketing 8.2, deactivate Next-Best-Action treatment processing. This ensures that offers created before the upgrade function correctly. After you associate your offers with treatments, you can enable treatment processing again. For more information, see [Treatments and channels](#).
 1. Click the **gear** icon in the upper right corner of the Next-Best-Action Designer.
 2. Set the **Channel treatment processing** toggle to **OFF**.
 3. Click **Submit**.

What to do next: After upgrading Next-Best-Action Designer, review and test the upgraded strategies to ensure that they work with the new configuration.

Enabling Next-Best-Action Designer version 2 to support multilevel configurations

If you already used Next-Best-Action Designer version 2 in versions of Pega Customer Decision Hub earlier than 8.5, after upgrading to Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5, you must update your Next-Best-Action Designer configuration to support multilevel decisioning.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Ensure that no next-best-action outbound runs are active at moment and that no runs are planned for the same time frame as the Next-Best-Action Designer upgrade.
Note: The upgrade can take 30-45 minutes.
2. Ensure that no inbound requests, such as real-time event and real-time container requests, are planned for the same time frame as the Next-Best-Action Designer upgrade.
3. Ensure that the Context Dictionary configuration is saved and valid.
4. Ensure that the ruleset and version used by your access group are unlocked, or create an unlocked version of the ruleset. By default, the ruleset used to store the configuration is Artifacts.
5. **Optional:** Check in all checked-out artifacts related to Next-Best-Action Designer to avoid potential issues during the upgrade.
6. **Optional:** Lock and roll the Artifacts ruleset version. For more information, see <https://community.pega.com/knowledgebase/articles/pega-cloud-services-post-upgrade-tasks-7x-8y/cloud/locking-and-rolling-ruleset-versions>.
7. Click **Upgrade now**.

Importing Next-Best-Action settings from a template

To accelerate the process of implementing next-best-action, use predefined templates that contain next-best-action settings.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega provides industry-specific templates with the recommended business structure, engagement policy, arbitration, and channel settings for the Communications, Healthcare, Retail Banking, and Insurance industries. You can import these templates to quickly set up the basic settings for your organization. In addition to the predefined templates, you can save your own Next-Best-Action settings as a template, and then import the template into a different Pega Customer Decision Hub instance, for example, to transfer the settings from a stage to a production environment.

1. Go to [Pega Marketplace](#).
2. In the **Search Marketplace** field, enter NBA Designer Template.
3. Browse the list of available templates, and download the template that is applicable to your industry.
4. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer** .
5. **Optional:** If you previously configured or imported Next-Best-Action settings, you can change the template by clicking **Taxonomy Actions Switch template** .
Important: The template change overwrites any settings that you previously configured.
6. Upload the next-best-action template.
Tip: Templates developed for a specific industry may require certain artifacts to exist in your application. For example, a template created for Pega Customer Decision Hub for Financial Services expects that the required customer contexts exist in your application. To ensure that the template can be used in your application, do one of the following steps:
 - Use templates applicable to your industry.
 - Import the relevant artifacts into your application before you select the next-best-action template.
 - During template import, clear the **Engagement policy** check box. Clearing the check box imports only the taxonomy without the engagement policies defined for industry-specific contexts.
7. Review the imported settings and adjust them manually as needed.

Manually defining the structure of business issues and groups

Use the Next-Best-Action Designer to build the structure of business issues and groups in your organization.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Business issues are different areas of focus for your business. A business issue is the purpose behind the actions you offer to your customers. For example, actions which started with the purpose of retaining existing customers should be grouped under the business issue of Retention. Actions started with the purpose of acquiring new customers belong to the business issue of Acquisition.

Business groups organize customer actions into categories. For example, as part of the business issue of Acquisition, you can create groups for products like Credit Cards, Mortgages, or Personal Loans, with the intention of offering these to potential new customers.

Together, business issues and groups form the organizing structure for your customer interactions. Each action you prepare for your customers is associated with a business issue and a group.

1. Log in as an operator whose user group has the *CanManageNBA* privilege.
By default, this privilege is granted to managers and administrators through the *PegaNBAM_FW:MarketingManager* role.
2. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Taxonomy** .
3. Click **Edit**.
4. To add an issue, click **Configure issues**.
5. Enable issues for Next-Best-Action by performing the following tasks:
 - To enable an existing issue to use Next-Best-Action, click on it in the **Configure Business Issues** window.
 - To add a new issue, click **+ Create** in the **Configure Business Issues** window.
6. Click **Apply**. **Result:** Pega Customer Decision Hub adds the group to the business structure.
7. **Optional:** If you want the business structure to display the issue description in the Description column, click **More Edit issue** , and then fill out the **Short description** field.
8. Click **More Configure groups** .
9. Enable groups for Next-Best-Action by performing the following tasks:
 - To enable an existing group to use Next-Best-Action, click on it in the **Configure Business Groups** window.
 - To add a new group, click **+ Create** in the **Configure Business Groups** window.
10. Click **Apply** to save your changes. **Result:** Pega Customer Decision Hub adds the group to the business structure.
11. **Optional:** If you want the business structure to display the group description in the Description column, click **More Edit group** by the name of the group, and then fill out the **Short description** field.
12. Click **Submit**.
13. Click **Save**.

- [Defining an alias for a group of actions](#)
- [Best practices for configuring the business structure](#)

Defining an alias for a group of actions

By default, Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the term actions to refer to the engagement messages. If needed, you can change this to a more appropriate term, such as Promotions or Nudges.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Tip: You can use different terms for actions based on the business issue and group to which the product belongs. For example, if your business structure includes a Loans group within the Retention issue, you can rename actions related to that issue and group to Loan Loyalty Program. For other issues and groups, you may use other, group-specific terms, or keep the default name.

1. In the Taxonomy tab of Next-Best-Action Designer, click **More Edit group** by the name of the group.
2. In the **Action naming (singular)** field, enter the name of actions from this group, for example, Promotions.
3. Click **Submit**.
4. Click **Save**.

Best practices for configuring the business structure

The following table shows the best practice business structure for a Financial Services application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: You can use one of the [templates](#) published in the Pega Marketplace. Templates define a standard configuration to accelerate your implementation. If you want to build the hierarchy manually, follow the best practices below.

Priority	Issue name	Issue description	Group name	Group description	Sample propositions
1	Collections	Recommendations for customers who are currently in arrears, or are at high risk or entering arrears.	Pre-collection	Recommendations for customers at risk of entering arrears.	"It's time to reduce your high balance" "Setup autopay today!" "Call us if you are experiencing financial difficulty, we can help"
			Post-collection	Recommendations for customers in arrears.	"Please pay your amount due" "Call us"
			Payment plans	Personalized repayment plans based on outstanding balance and credit risk. Includes logic to determine if interest or principal forgiveness is appropriate.	"Here is a plan to pay weekly" "Call us to find out about reducing your balance"
2	Service	Servicing activities appropriate for or pending with this customer as this time.	Account	Account-related servicing recommendations for the customer.	"Would you like to increase your credit line?" "Setup auto-pay" "Would you like to add a beneficiary?"
			Customer	Customer-related servicing recommendations.	"We need your updated address" "Missing contact information" "Would you like to complete the issue you started on call center?"
3	Retention	Retention actions for customers with a high churn risk (that is, likely to close account or reduce business with the bank).	Proactive	The customer is at high risk of reducing product holdings, or reducing engagement with the bank.	"Here is an offer for twice the points you usually receive on your card"
			Reactive	The customer has shown a reduced activity with the bank, or closed an account.	"We want you back, here is a special offer"
4	Sales	Sales offers and messages for customers and prospects. This includes upsell, cross-sell, and standard messages.	Home loans	Specific offers for collateralized loans in real estate.	"FirstMortgage30yr"
			Auto loans	Specific offers for collateralized loans for automobiles and other transport.	"Personalized loan for you - 48 months at 8% APR"
			Personal loans	Non-collateralized loans for individuals (not corporations).	"Unsecured personal loan"
			Personal cards	Credit card offers for individuals (not corporations).	"WorldMastercard"
			Personal deposits	Savings, checking, and other deposit account offers.	"PremiumChecking"
			Insurance products	Insurance products (applicable outside North America).	"Home Insurance" "Travel cancellation insurance"
			Brokerage	Investment product offers.	"Investment account" "Rollover IRA"
				The primary product is a	


```

graph LR
    Start((Start)) --> End((End))

```

Tab Name	Purpose
Diagram	Create the Flow. Refer to the Defining action flows section.
Details	Specify the details about the offering. Refer to the Creating actions section.
Test Action	Test the Flow. Refer to the Testing the action flow section.
History	Specify the Description and Usage information for this action.

- ## Creating actions

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Action details are classified into the following groups:

- ## Basic Action Attributes

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- ## Details

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Input Field	OfferData Property	Description / Purpose
Key code	KeyCode	Marketing identifier for this action. Users can output this value in treatments and/or use it internally to track action performance.
Variant	Variant	Variation in a set of actions (e.g. size, color, etc.). This property is used in action bundling for Advisor. Variants for the same action will be grouped and selectable during bundling.
Category	Category	Classification of the action. This property is used in the Advisor Negotiation use case.
Description	ShortDescription	Brief description of the action. This property is used in the Advisor Assessment and Negotiation use cases.
Benefits	Benefits	Benefits associated with the action
Image URL	ImageURL	Use this field to provide a link to an image to display for this action when it is rendered as part of a Real-Time Container.
Click through URL	ClickThroughURL	Use this field to provide a link to a web page or a file that provides more details on this action. When this action is included in a Real-Time Container, clicking this action in the Container will re-direct to the URL specified in this field. Note: For proper re-direction, this URL should begin with the protocol prefix - such as http:// or https://
Thumbnail image	pyImage	Use this field to reference an image (Binary File rule) which represents this action. This image displays in the details side bar, when the action is referenced in Outbound Campaigns (in the Action card and the Add action configuration window), and in the Actions landing page.
Starting Evidence	StartingEvidence	Number of action responses required before a model is reliable. This field is used in conjunction with Starting Propensity in the adaptive model propensity smoothing formula.

Starting Propensity	StartingPropensity	Default propensity for the action before the model is reliable. This field is used in conjunction with Starting Evidence in the adaptive model propensity smoothing formula.
	OfferData Property	

Next-Best-Action configuration

The following table describes the data fields contained in the **Next-Best-Action configuration** section:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Input Field	OfferData Property	Description / Purpose
Transactional		This option is off by default. Only set the toggle to on if you do not want to apply the usual contact policies to this action, for example, because the action is a regulatory communication which the client must receive regardless of contact policies. For more information about contact policies, see Setting constraints, contact policy limits, and controls .
Apply machine learning to calculate priority		This option is on by default. Only set the toggle to off if you do not want to automatically calculate the action priority using adaptive model scores, for example, because the action is a regulatory communication and usual priority calculations do not apply. If this option is deactivated, Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the Starting propensity and Business weight values to determine action priority.
Starting evidence	StartingEvidence	This value indicates how many action responses must be collected from customers before a model is reliable. This field is used in conjunction with Starting Propensity in the adaptive model propensity smoothing formula.
Starting propensity	StartingPropensity	Before the adaptive models have enough data to be reliable, this value indicates the default propensity for the action. This field is used in conjunction with Starting Evidence in the adaptive model propensity smoothing formula.
Business weight (+/-)	pyWeight	Assign weight to the action. The action weight is used by next best action to calculate propensity, according to the settings defined on the Arbitration tab of Next-Best-Action Designer. For more information, see Prioritizing actions based on customer relevance and business priority .
Business value	pyValue	Assign a financial value to the action. The action value is used to prioritize actions. You can also configure the <i>Calculate Business Value</i> and <i>Calculate Value Extension</i> strategies to implement custom calculation logic for action values. For more information, see Prioritizing actions based on customer relevance and business priority .

Availability

Options in the **Availability** section determine if an action is active (enabled) or inactive (disabled). The next-best-action strategy framework selects an active action but filters out an inactive action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following table describes the fields contained in this section:

Input Field	OfferData Property	Description / Purpose
Always	<i>pyIsPropositionActive</i>	Action is active. The next-best-action strategy framework selects the action.
Never	<i>pyIsPropositionActive</i>	Action is inactive. The next-best-action strategy framework filters out the action.
Within a defined time period	Not applicable	Action is active only within a time period specified by the Start Date and End Date fields.
Start Date (displayed when Within a defined time period option is selected)	<i>StartDate</i>	Date the action becomes active.
End Date (displayed when Within a defined time period option is selected)	<i>EndDate</i>	Date the action is no longer active.
Relevant description	<i>WhyRelevant</i>	Description of the circumstances under which this action is relevant for a customer.
Eligibility description	<i>EligibilityDescription</i>	Description of the circumstances under which this action is eligible for a customer.

Financials

The following table describes the data fields contained in the **Financials** section:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Input Field	OfferData Property	Description / Purpose
Original cost	OfferValue	MSRP or the full cost of this action
Marketing cost	BudgetedCost	Costs associated with the marketing of this action
Internal cost	InternalCost	Costs to the organization when a customer accepts this action. This amount is reflected in the Retention Negotiation budget.
Customer cost	Cost	Actual cost to the customer for this action
Agent compensation	AgentCompensation	Compensation amount for the agent if a customer accepts this action
Price description	Pricing	Description of the customer cost of this action (e.g. \$45 per month)

Expected Outcomes

The following table describes the data fields contained in the **Expected outcomes** section:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Input Field	OfferData Property	Description / Purpose
Expected response rate	ExpectedResponseRate	Expected rate of customer response to this action
Expected revenue	Expected revenue	Expected earnings from this action

Bundle Attributes

Bundles attributes are used to specify the bundling settings for the action. Refer to the [Action Bundles chapter](#) for more details.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Custom Attributes

The **Custom Attributes** section lists other proposition fields defined for use by implementers of the application. The following sets of attributes display in this section:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- All top level custom attributes
- All Issue level custom attributes belonging to the Issue for this action
- All Group level custom attributes belonging to the Group for this action

If the action belongs to a versioned Group, implementers can customize the display of attributes. In such a case, this section will utilize the customized form for specification of these attributes. For guidelines on creating custom forms for Decision Data rules, see [Customizing the Decision Data rule form](#).

Creating a New Attribute

In order to specify a new action detail, the backing proposition attribute must first be created.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To add a new custom attribute:

1. Go to the Proposition Management landing page. This page is accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via: **Configuration Proposition Management** .
2. Use the controls in the **Hierarchy** tab to perform the desired action, as described in the following table.

To	Do
Create a top level attribute	Ensure Top Level is selected under the Business issues & groups tree. In the Add list, select New property to launch the New form.
Create an issue or group level attribute	Select the appropriate issue and/or group in the Business issues & groups tree. In the Add list, select New property to launch the New form.

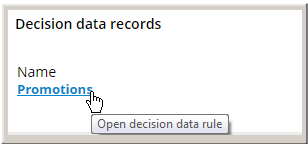
3. Specify the **Name** and **Type** of the new attribute in the **Create Property** form and click **Create**.

The next steps vary based on whether the application utilizes Decision Data rules to version propositions. Refer to [Defining versioned propositions](#) for more details.

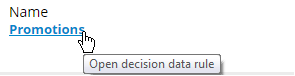
- Application doesn't version propositions - No further action is needed.
- Application versions propositions - The new attribute must be added to the Decision Data rule of each group where it needs to be utilized. This process is described below.

Adding an Attribute to a Group's Decision Data Rule

1. Open the Decision Data rule for the group. This rule can be opened by clicking the link in the **Decision data records** grid after selecting a group in the Hierarchy tab of the Proposition Management landing page.



Decision data records



2. Check out the Decision Data rule.
3. Switch to the **Form** tab.
 1. If the Decision Data rule uses a custom form, add the new attribute to the desired location in the custom form following Pega Platform development practices.
 2. If the Decision Data rule uses the standard form, click **Add field** in the **Form fields** section. In the new row, find and select the newly created attribute in the **Identifier** column.
4. Save the Decision Data rule and check it in.

Defining action flows

The Flow contains the exact sequence of actions to be performed in the lifecycle of a particular action. A Flow consists of a variety of shapes and the connectors which connect these shapes.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Flow editor provides the user with an intuitive drag-and-drop mechanism for designing their offerings. Users can configure the details of each step directly on the step's shape using the shape's Properties panel.

To apply a template, click the icon by the **Dynamic template** field, and then select the action which you want to use as template. The action diagram is updated to display the flow from the action selected as template.

- [Understanding the action flow shapes](#)
- [Understanding the action flow connectors](#)
- [Branching the action flow based on the channel](#)
- [Grouping offerings into action bundles](#)
- [Configuring an action flow to write information to an external system](#)
- [Validating action flow configuration](#)
- [Testing the action flow](#)
- [Importing and exporting actions](#)

Understanding the action flow shapes

The Start shape denotes the beginning of the Flow. Each Flow must have one and only one Start shape.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Start properties

Start Shape:

Status

What status does the process start with?

Work status

Start properties

Start Shape:

Status

What status does the process start with?

Work status

- [Configuring the delivery of an email treatment with the Send Email shape](#)
- [Configuring the delivery of an SMS treatment with the Send SMS shape](#)
- [Configuring the delivery of a generic treatment with the Send Generic shape](#)
- [Configuring the delivery of multiple treatments with the Send Multiple shape](#)
- [Configuring the delivery of passbook treatments with the Send Passbook shape](#)
- [Configuring the delivery of push notifications with the Push Notification shape](#)
- [Specifying the context for inbound applications with the Inbound Call Center shape](#)
- [Pausing the flow execution with the Wait shape](#)
- [Specifying the status of an action with the Update Status shape](#)
- [Launching background processes with the Hand Off shape](#)
- [Branching the action flow with the Decision shape](#)
- [Scheduling follow-up work with the Schedule Appointment shape](#)

Configuring the delivery of an email treatment with the Send Email shape

The Send Email shape enables the user to configure an email message for delivery.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following general configuration options are available for this shape:

Treatment

Name	Purpose
Use associated Treatment	Select this option to use the treatment that you selected in the Treatments tab. To ensure that this option works correctly, enable channel treatment processing in Next-Best-Action Designer settings .
Specify Treatment	Select this option to manually specify a treatment other than the one selected in the Treatments tab.
Treatment Name	This option is available after you select the Specify Treatment option. The property which holds the name of the Email Treatment to send. In the case of Online Delivery, the Treatment Name specified must be backed by an existing Email Treatment rule since this is used as the content of the email to be sent.
Key Code	This option is available after you select the Specify Treatment option. Marketing code used to identify the treatment. This value can be output in the sent email and/or the output file/db, and can be used to track the performance of different treatments. If a key code value is specified on the Email Treatment being referenced, it will be populated into this field upon selecting the treatment.
Deliver Online	This option is available after you select the Specify Treatment option. Determines whether an actual email should be sent using the content in the specified Treatment Name. Clear this check box if you want Pega Customer Decision Hub to write the email to a file or database instead of sending it directly.
Use Subject From Treatment	This option is available after you select the Deliver Online option. Denotes that this shape should directly use the Email subject specified in the referenced Email Treatment. This subject is shown as read-only in the Email Subject field.
Specify Subject	This option is available after you select the Deliver Online option. Denotes that this shape should use the specified Email Subject instead of the subject specified in the referenced Email Treatment.
Email Subject	This option is available after you select the Specify Subject option. Denotes the subject of the email to be sent. For more information, see Configuring the email subject .
Write To File	This option is available after you select the Specify Treatment option. Determines whether a record should be written to an output file.
Write To DB	This option is available after you select the Specify Treatment option. Determines whether a record should be written to an output database table.
Select Template	This option is available after you select the Write to File or Write to DB option. Denotes the file/DB Template rule which contains the specifics of what should be output to the file/table. This includes the file/table name, location, header information, and the specific data fields that need to be output.
Wait after sending	Determine whether the flow should wait before moving on to the next step after sending an email. Enable this option if you expect a customer response to the email (such as accepting or rejecting an action). The wait options available are the same for all wait-based shapes and are described in the section on the Wait shape .

Configuring the email subject

The **Email Subject** field supports the following three formats:

1. Plain text – If the subject contains plain text (with no quoted words); simply enter the text in the input field. The system will wrap the entire text around quotes.
2. Quoted text – If the subject needs to include text in double quotes (e.g. The brand new “ProductName” is here!), then the entire subject must be in quotes with the desired quotes being escaped with a backslash. The example above should be entered as: “The brand new \”ProductName\” is here!”
3. Property references – If the subject needs to contain property references (such as the customer name), then the property reference needs to be concatenated to the

remaining subject by the **plus (+)** symbol. Each block of text that is not a property reference should be wrapped in double quotes. This is exemplified below:

- Desired Subject: Hi <Customer's Name>, a new "Product" awaits you!
- Entered Subject: "Hi " + .Customer.pyFullName + ", a new \"Product\" awaits you!"

If an email subject does not meet the supported formats, the following error is displayed to the user: Invalid value specified for Email Subject. Value doesn't adhere to the Validate: BalancedQuotationMarks.

Email Account

Users also have the option to specify the Outbound Email account to use for sending the email message. These accounts are typically configured by the administrator. Refer to the *Email and SMS Account Configuration* chapter for more details.

The following options are available in the **Email Account** sub-section under the **Advanced** section of the Send Email Properties modal:

Name	Purpose
Use Default Email Account	Determines whether the Default Email account should be used for sending this email.
Specify Email Account	Determines whether a user-specified Email account should be used for sending the email.
Account	Name of the Outbound Email account to use for sending the email.
From/Reply To:Use Email Account Settings	Denotes that the sender's name (from) and reply-to address in the email being sent should be taken from the values specified on the Email account.
From/Reply To:Use Operator Settings	Denotes that the name and email address of the operator that initiates this email should be used for the sender's name and reply-to address.
From/Reply To:Override Settings	Denotes that user-specified values should be used for the sender's name (from) and reply-to address in the email being sent.
From	Name that will be used as the sender's name in the email being sent.
Reply To	Email address that will be set as the reply-to address in the email being sent.

Testing the Send Email shape

The Send Email shape provides an easy mechanism to test its outcome. Users can employ this test mechanism to test the online delivery of the Email Treatment. This can be beneficial in verifying both the content of the email being delivered and any email configurations that were applied (such as the subject, sender's name, and reply-to address). Finally, this also enables the user to verify any data references (both Action Data and Customer) in the Email Treatment that were used to personalize the email message.

The **Test Message** section lists the options available for configuring the test email message. This includes the following:

- **To** – Recipients of the test email. Select either **Test Recipients** or **Seed List**.
 - **Test Recipients** - Enter list of recipients. Each entry can either be the Operator ID of an existing user in the system or a valid email address. If the operator ID is entered, operator information such as the name and email is populated as the customer data and the test email is sent to the operator's email address.
 - **Seed List** - Select a predefined Seed List as the intended recipients of the test email. The data for each seed is populated as the customer data and is visible (if referenced) in the test email. In this case, the Email1 column in the Seed List (**.pyEmail1 property**) specifies the email address to which the test email is sent. Refer to the *Seed Lists* chapter for information on configuring a Seed List.
- **Subject** – Subject of the test email. This value is pre-populated with the subject specified in the Treatment tab. The user can choose to specify a different subject by selecting the **Override subject** option. Refer to the *Configuring Email Subject* section above for options available for this field.

After the test message has been configured, it can be sent via the **Send Test Message** button.

 **Test Message**
Send out a test message to check your formatting

To:

☒ Test Recipients

☐ Seed List

jranalyst

me@myemail.com

+

☒ Use subject from Treatment tab

☐ Override subject

Email Subject "Your Order for" + .OfferData.Proposition + "is now received"

Send Test Message

 **Test Message**
Send out a test message to check your formatting

To:

☒ Test Recipients

☐ Seed List

jranalyst

me@myemail.com

+

☒ Use subject from Treatment tab

☐ Override subject

Email Subject "Your Order for" + .OfferData.Proposition + "is now received"

Send Test Message

Configuring the delivery of an SMS treatment with the Send SMS shape

The Send SMS shape enables the user to configure an SMS message for delivery.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following General Configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Treatment Name	The property which holds the name of the SMS Treatment to be sent.
Key Code	Marketing code used to identify the treatment. This value can be output in the sent SMS message and/or the output file/db, and can be used to track the performance of different treatments. If a key code value is specified on the SMS Treatment being referenced, it will be populated into this field upon selecting the treatment.

Delivery Options

SMS treatments can be delivered in various ways - they can be sent by the system (Online mode) or they can be written to a data warehouse for processing by other systems (File and DB modes). Users can enable one or more of these modes at the same time.

The following Delivery Configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Deliver Online	Determines whether an actual SMS message should be sent using the content in the specified Treatment Name.
Use Existing SMS (Online mode)	Determines whether an existing treatment, specified by the Treatment Name property, should be used to get the content of the SMS message.
Quick Create SMS(Online mode)	Determines whether to use the text specified in the Write Message box as the content of the SMS message.
Write Message(Online mode)	Content of the message to be sent in Quick Create SMS mode.
Write To File	Determines whether a record should be written to an output file.
Write To DB	Determines whether a record should be written to an output database table.
Select Template (File/DB modes)	File/DB Template rule which contains the specifics of what should be output to the file/table. This includes the file/table name, location, header information, and the specific data fields that need to be output. Refer to the Templates chapter for more information.

Wait After Sending

Users can determine whether they would like to wait after sending an SMS message or proceed directly to the next step in the Flow. The wait options available are the same for all wait-based shapes and are described in the section on the [Wait shape](#).

SMS Account

Users also have the option to specify the SMS account to use for sending the SMS message. These accounts are typically configured by the system administrator. Refer to the *Email and SMS Account Configuration* chapter for more details.

The following Account Configuration options are available in the **SMS Account** sub-section under the **Advanced** section of the Send SMS Properties modal:

Name	Purpose
Use Default SMS Account	Determines whether the Default SMS account should be used for sending this SMS message.
Specify SMS Account	Determines whether a user-specified SMS account should be used for sending the SMS message.
Account	Name of the Outbound SMS account to use for sending the SMS message.

Testing the Send SMS shape

The Send SMS shape provides an easy mechanism to test its outcome. Users can employ this test mechanism to test the online delivery of the SMS Treatment. This can be beneficial in verifying the content of the SMS being delivered. This also enables the user to verify any data references (both Action Data and Customer) in the SMS Treatment that were used to personalize the SMS message.

The **Test Message** tab lists the options available for configuring the test SMS message. This includes the following:

- **To** - Recipients of the test message. Select **Test Recipients** or **Seed List**.
 - **Test Recipients** - Enter list of recipients. Each entry can either be the Operator ID of an existing user in the system or a valid mobile phone number. If the operator ID is entered, operator information such as the name and phone is populated as the customer data and the test SMS message is sent to the operator's phone number.
 - **Seed List** - Select a predefined Seed List as the intended recipients of the test SMS message. The data for each seed is populated as the customer data and is visible (if referenced) in the test message. In this case, the Mobile Phone column in the Seed List (**.pyMobilePhone property**) specifies the phone number to which the test SMS message is sent. Refer to the "Seed Lists" chapter for information on configuring a Seed List.
- **Test SMS Account Options** - These settings specify the SMS account (Default or custom) used to send the test SMS message.

After the test message has been configured, it can be sent via the **Send Test Message** button.

 **Test Message**
Send out a test message to check your formatting

To:
☐ Test Recipients ☒ Seed List

Seed List: View All Seed Lists

SMS Account
☐ Use Default SMS Account ☒ Specify SMS Account
Test Account:

Send Test Message

 **Test Message**
Send out a test message to check your formatting

To:
☐ Test Recipients ☒ Seed List

Seed List: View All Seed Lists

SMS Account
☐ Use Default SMS Account ☒ Specify SMS Account
Test Account:

Send Test Message

Once configured, the test message can also be directly sent via the "Test this SMS" right-click menu item on the Send SMS shape. Upon sending a test message, the status of the test is displayed. Any errors in the test delivery are displayed in case of a failure. These can be corrected and the test SMS can be resubmitted for delivery.

Configuring the delivery of a generic treatment with the Send Generic shape

Use the Send Generic shape to configure and send a Generic treatment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This shape provides a hook to process actions via outbound delivery mechanisms, other than the ones currently provided by the system (such as email or SMS). Use this shape to output relevant data to an output file or database table for processing by legacy systems.

The following General Configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Treatment Name	Name of the treatment. This can be used to track and organize the output data.
Key Code	Marketing code used to identify the treatment. This value can be output in the output file or table and can be used to track the performance of different treatments.

Delivery Options

Generic treatments can be written to a data warehouse (file or database table) for processing by other systems. Users can enable one or more of these modes at the same time.

The following Delivery Configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Write To File	Determines whether a record should be written to an output file.
Write To DB	Determines whether a record should be written to an output database table.
Select Template (File/DB modes)	File or Database Template rule which contains the specifics of what should be output to the file or table. This includes the file or table name, location, header information, and the specific data fields that need to be output. Refer to the Templates chapter for more information.

Wait After Sending

Users can determine whether they would like to wait after sending a generic treatment or proceed directly to the next step in the Flow. The wait options available are the same for all wait-based shapes and are described in the section on the [Wait shape](#).

Field Marketing Options

This set of options is available when the application includes Pega Field Marketing. Corporate marketers can enable the checkbox to include this shape in the list of engagement steps that field marketers see in Field Marketing Campaigns. Additionally, they can also provide a meaningful description to aid the field marketer in understanding this shape's purpose.

Content Details

The **Content Details** section allows the user to upload related content for this shape. If this shape is configured to display in Field Marketing Campaigns, then field marketers will be able to view the uploaded content when they review this shape in their Campaigns.

Both links and files can be uploaded using this section. The user can also enter a description for each item. Once the file or link is added, it displays in the content grid at the bottom of this section.

 **Content Details**
Include additional content

☐ Add File ☒ Add Link

Description

Name	Description
 http://ourserver.com/i...	Template for the file written by this shape
 UnsubscribeListTempl...	unsubscribe list template

 **Content Details**
Include additional content

☐ Add File ☒ Add Link

Description

Name	Description
 http://ourserver.com/i...	Template for the file written by this shape
 UnsubscribeListTempl...	unsubscribe list template

Configuring the delivery of multiple treatments with the Send Multiple shape

The Send Multiple Treatments shape enables the user to configure treatments to be delivered across different channels (currently Email, SMS, or Passbook). The user also specifies the logic which determines the channel to be used for delivery. When the Flow executes, the correct delivery channel is determined and the treatment specified for this channel is delivered.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Treatment Specification

The following configurations options are available for specifying the treatments and channels for this shape:

- **Treatment Origin** - This setting determines how the channel for delivery is determined. The two options are:
 - **Strategy/Action** - In this scenario, the channel value determined by strategy execution (as part of a run) is used as the delivery channel. The user can alternately set the channel value (**.OfferData.pyChannel property**) directly in the Flow prior to this shape.
 - **Decision Rule** - In this scenario, the channel value is determined by executing a decision rule. The user must also specify the Decision Type (decision table or

decision tree) and the name of the Decision Rule.

- **Treatments** - This group of settings is used to specify the treatments for delivery. The user can select the channels available for delivery by enabling the Outbound Email, Outbound SMS, and Passbook check boxes. The configuration options available for each channel are similar to those present on the channel-specific delivery shapes. Refer to the descriptions provided for each of these shapes for more details:
 - **Outbound Email** - [Send Email](#) shape
 - **Outbound SMS** - [Send SMS](#) shape
 - **Passbook** - [Send Passbook](#) shape
- **Default Treatment** - This setting determines the default channel value to use in case the channel returned by the Treatment Origin setting is either undefined or not currently supported. The values available for this setting are predicated by the channels that are enabled in the **Treatments** group.

Wait After Sending

Users can determine whether they would like to wait after the processing of this shape or proceed directly to the next step in the Flow. The wait options available are the same for all wait-based shapes and are described in the section on the [Wait shape](#).

Delivery Options

Emails and SMS messages can be delivered in various ways - they can be sent by the system (**Online mode**) or they can be written to a data warehouse for processing by other systems (**File and DB modes**). Users can enable one or more of these modes at the same time.

The configuration options available are similar to the ones available for the Send Email and Send SMS shapes. These options are situated in the following areas of the Send Multiple Treatments shape:

- **Write to File/DB options** - In the **Output** section
- **Email Account options** - In the **Advanced** section
- **SMS Account options** - In the **Advanced** section

Configuring the delivery of passbook treatments with the Send Passbook shape

The Send Passbook shape enables the user to configure a Passbook Treatment for delivery.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following general configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Passbook Style	Style of the Passbook Treatment to send. Currently available options are Coupon and Generic .
Passbook Treatment	Name of the Passbook Treatment (pass) to send. Refer to the <i>Passbook Treatments</i> section in the <i>Treatments</i> chapter for details on creating and configuring Passbook Treatments.
Key Code	Marketing code used to identify the treatment. This value can be output in the sent email and/or the generated pass, and can be used to track the performance of different treatments. If a key code value is specified on the Passbook Treatment being referenced, it will be auto-populated into this field upon selecting the treatment.
Email Treatment	Name of the Email Treatment to use to deliver new passes and updates to existing passes. The pass is delivered as an attachment to the email message.

Delivery Options

New passes are delivered as attachments to emails. On iOS devices, the customer can open the attached pass and can add it to their Passbook.

The following delivery configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Email Subject	Subject of the email containing the new/updated pass. Refer to Configuring the delivery of an email treatment with the Send Email shape for more details.

On Update

Users have multiple options for updating passes that have previously been sent. When the same Passbook Treatment is used in multiple shapes in the same flow, the first delivery is treated as a new pass. Subsequent deliveries (shapes) are treated as updates to the existing pass. Furthermore, if the Passbook Treatment is configured as a global treatment ("**Keep updating the pass...**" option is enabled on the treatment's Advanced tab), even the first passbook shape will result in an update scenario if the pass has already been sent to the customer previously (via a different action or campaign).

The following configuration options are available for updating passes:

Name	Purpose
Push Notification	Select this option to utilize the Apple Push Notification service (APNs) to signal the device that an update is available for the pass. The device will then make a web service call to get the latest pass.
Email Notification	Select this option to send the updated pass as an attachment to the email (specified in the Email Treatment field).

Note: If neither notification option (Push or Email) is enabled, the system will generate and store the updated pass internally. This updated pass will be available to pass holders (customers) when they attempt to manually update the pass.

Wait After Sending

Users can determine whether they would like to wait after sending a pass. The wait options available are the same for all wait-based shapes and are described in the section on the [Wait shape](#).

Email Account

Users also have the option to specify the Outbound Email account to use for sending the message. These configuration options are available in the **Advanced** tab of the Send Passbook shape and are described in the [Configuring the delivery of an email treatment with the Send Email shape](#) sub-section of the **Send Email** shape.

Testing the Send Passbook shape

The Send Passbook shape provides an easy mechanism to test its outcome. Users can employ this test mechanism to test the online delivery of the email with the pass attachment. Refer to [Configuring the delivery of an email treatment with the Send Email shape](#) for details on configuration options for the test message.

The test email will be sent with the selected pass as an attachment. Refer to the *Reviewing the Test Pass* sub-section in the *Treatments* chapter for details on reviewing and adding the test pass.

Configuring the delivery of push notifications with the Push Notification shape

The Push Notification shape in the flow canvas enables the user to configure notification messages for delivery.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following General Configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Message	Notification message to push to the customer’s registered device(s). This can be plain text or an expression and can include property references. If the Push notification is defined as a treatment for an Action, the message should be configured to reference .OfferData.PushMessage. Refer to Configuring push notification treatments for more details.
Play Sound?	Associate sound with the notification message. If this setting is enabled, the message payload references the default sound. When the message is received by the device, the device-specific default sound for notifications (if enabled) is played.
Key Code	Marketing code used to identify the treatment. This value can be passed to the device along with the notification message (as additional values).

A sample configuration for the general settings is shown below.

Message *

"Special \$" + .OfferData.DiscountAmount + " in savings only today!"

☒ Play Sound?

Key Code

PushNot123

Message *

"Special \$" + .OfferData.DiscountAmount + " in savings only today!"

☒ Play Sound?

Key Code

PushNot123

Application Configuration

Users also have the option to specify the application where the notification should be sent.

The following Application Configuration options are available in the **Application Configuration** sub-section:

Name	Purpose
Default Application	Determines whether the notification message should be pushed for the default app.
Other Application	Determines whether the notification message should be pushed for the specified app. Select the app to notify from the drop-down of configured apps.

Wait After Sending

Users can determine whether they would like to wait after sending a Push Notification or proceed directly to the next step in the Flow. The wait options available are the same for all wait-based shapes and are described in the section on the [Wait shape](#).

Send Additional Values

Users can choose to include other information as part of the notification message payload. This data can be used by the app developer. Different platforms place different restrictions on the size of the overall message payload. Users should be aware of this limitation when specifying additional values. A notification message that ends up being larger than the allowed payload size may not be delivered.

Enable the **Send Additional Values?** check box (in the **Additional Details** section of the properties panel) to pass additional values. Use the grid controls to add fields. For each field, specify a name and value. The name must be plain text, but the value can be an expression. The key code can also be passed as an additional field.

Set Badge

The badge value can be sent in the payload of the push notification and displayed if the user's device's operating system supports this function.

Specifying the context for inbound applications with the Inbound Call Center shape

The Inbound shape provides a means to specify the content that should be returned when an inbound application, such as Next-Best-Action Advisor (NBAA), requests this action to display within their application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following configuration options are available for this shape:

Name	Purpose
Section	Name of the Section rule to use. The content of this section is returned when an inbound application (such as NBAA) requests action content from the system.
Channel	Inbound channel for the Treatment (Default value for this shape is CallCenter).
Work Status	Status of the action after executing this step in the flow.

Note: There should be only one Inbound shape in a flow. Having multiple Inbound shapes in the same flow could cause non-deterministic behavior in resolving the content that should be returned to the inbound application.

The Inbound shape, by itself, simply serves as a determining point for the content to be returned for external requests. However, this shape can be (and typically is) combined with the InboundTicket ticketing mechanism to provide a branch of flow execution for processing an inbound request. Refer to [Branching the action flow based on the channel](#) for more details.

Pausing the flow execution with the Wait shape

The Wait shape enables the user to pause the flow execution for a specified duration. This shape can be used when an unconditional wait is required in the flow. When the

specified wait duration has lapsed, flow execution automatically resumes with the next shape in the flow.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This shape supports the following modes for specifying the wait duration:

- **Offset** - Use this mode to set the wait time to a specified duration from when this shape is executed. Use the Days, Hours, Minutes, and Seconds fields to specify the offset. Optionally, enable the Business Days check box to apply the specified offset only using business days.
- **Date/Time** - Use this mode to set the wait expiration time to a specified future date and time. Specify the desired date and time.

Settings

Offset

Date/Time

Property

4/30/2016 12:00 AM

Settings

Offset

Date/Time

Property

4/30/2016 12:00 AM

- **Property** - Use this mode to set the wait expiration time using the value of a date time property or expression. Select the desired property or specify the desired expression.

Settings

Offset

Date/Time

Property

.OfferData.DefWaitTime

Settings

Offset

Date/Time

Property

.OfferData.DefWaitTime

Note: Ensure that the specified property (or expression) will have a valid date and time value during action runtime.

Users can also enable a wait in flow execution on wait-based delivery shapes. This includes the Send Email, Send SMS, Send Passbook, Send Generic, Send Multiple Treatments, and Push Notifications shapes. To enable the wait and configure the wait options (listed above), enable the **Wait after sending** check box on these shapes.

Specifying the status of an action with the Update Status shape

The Update Status shape is used to specify the status of the action as it works its way through various stages of the Flow.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This status can be used to group actions for reporting and other aggregations. This status can also be used to determine the appropriate path to be taken down a subsequent branch in the Flow execution. The Update Status shape also enables the user to record Behavior and Response information for the action into Interaction History.

The following Configuration options are available for the Update Status shape:

Name	Purpose
Work Status	Status of the action. The out-of-the-box values for the action status include: New OfferSent Resolved-OfferAccepted Resolved-OfferExpired Resolved-OfferRejected
Behavior	Denotes the behavior of the customer to the particular action. This information gets recorded in History. The out-of-the-box values for Behavior include: Negative Neutral Positive
Response	Denotes the response of the customer to the particular action. This information gets recorded in History. The out-of-the-box values for Response include: Accepted NoResponse Pending Rejected

Launching background processes with the Hand Off shape

Use the Hand Off shape to launch other processes (in the background) from the Flow. This serves as a launching point for external processes which can be triggered at the appropriate time in the action execution. For example, use the Hand Off shape to initiate a Fulfillment process when a customer accepts an action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: Initial processing of the handed-off work object is sequential with the Flow execution until the new work object reaches a stopping point (such as an Assignment). At this point, Flow execution resumes and the handed-off work object lives and executes separately on its own.

The following Configuration options are available for the Hand Off shape:

Name	Purpose
Work Class Name	Name of the class which contains the process (Work Object flow) to be started.

Data Transform: pyDefault (Available)
PegaMKT-Work-OfferFulfillment • pyDefault | PegaNBAM-Artifacts:02-02-01
Check out Copy Delete Actions Close

Definition Parameters Pages & Classes History

ACTION	TARGET	RELATION	SOURCE
Set	.Channel	equal to	OfferWorkPage.OfferData.pyChannel
Set	.CustomerID	equal to	OfferWorkPage.CustomerID
Set	.OfferName	equal to	OfferWorkPage.OfferName
Set	.pyWorkIDPrefix	equal to	"OF-"
Set	.pyWorkParty(Customer)	equal to	OfferWorkPage.Customer

In the above Data Transform, the Customer object is added as the Customer work party on the new object.

A sample Work Parties rule for this work object is shown below:

Work Parties: Default (Available)
PegaMKT-Work-OfferFulfillment • Default | PegaNBAM-Artifacts:02-02-01
Check out

Valid Parties History

LIST OF VALID PARTIES

	PARTY LABEL	ROLE	PARTY CLASS	PARTY PROMPT	DATA TR
1	Customer	Customer	PegaMKT-Data-Customer		

The sample Flow Action and Section use basic PRPC concepts to display some of the copied over data and present an action to resolve the work object. This is demonstrated by the following instance of a handed-off Offer Fulfillment work object:

PegaMKT-Work-OfferFulfillment (OF-4)
Review Save Where Am I Audit Print Follow Tags

Case ID	OF-4	Urgency	10	Status	Pending-Approval
Created	3 months ago	Goal		Last Update	2 months, 21 days ago
Created by	Test Marketing Administrator	Deadline		Last Updated By	Test Marketing Administrator

Approve this selection
Other Actions

Has the following offer been fulfilled?

NameTestHandOff

Customer IDMFM

Channel

Submit

Notes

Add

Advanced...

No items

Field Marketing Options

This set of options is available when the application includes Pega Field Marketing. Corporate marketers can enable the checkbox to include this Hand Off shape in the list of engagement steps that field marketers see in Field Marketing Campaigns. Additionally, they can also provide a meaningful description to aid the field marketer in understanding this shape's purpose.

Field Marketing Options

☒ Include in Engagement Steps on Field Marketing Campaigns

Description

Handoff to fulfillment. Email with fulfillment id is sent within 1 hour.

Branching the action flow with the Decision shape

The decision shape enables the user to execute a variety of different decision constructs (such as decision trees, decision tables, etc.) to provide a basis for branching in the execution of the Flow.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following Decision types are currently supported:

- Boolean Expression
- Decision Table
- Decision Tree
- Fork
- Map Value
- Predictive Model
- Scorecard Model

More information on the various options for configuring each of the decision types (listed above) can be found in Pega Platform documentation.

Scheduling follow-up work with the Schedule Appointment shape

The Schedule Appointment smart shape enables the user to schedule and configure follow-up work to be performed at a particular point in the flow lifecycle.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The user can utilize the "Instructions" field to specify any instructions to aid in processing the scheduled appointment.

Select Assignee

The user can choose from the following options:

- Current Operator** – Routes the appointment to the operator that initiates this action (e.g. by using it in a Campaign and executing the Campaign).
- Specify Operator** – Routes the appointment to the operator specified in the **Operator** field.
- Workbasket** – Routes the appointment to the workbasket specified in the **Workbasket** field.

Schedule Options

The user can choose from the following options:

- **Relative Date** - Sets the appointment time relative to the time when this shape is processed in the action. The user must specify the relative number of days, the appointment time, and the time zone. The user can also enable the **Business Days?** checkbox to denote that the relative number of days should be applied using only business days.
- **Specify Date** - Sets the appointment time to the specified date and time.

Understanding the action flow connectors

The various shapes outlined in the prior sections can all be connected to one another. Each connector connects one shape to another. A shape can have multiple connectors emanating from it and/or terminating at it. The various connectors represent possible paths of Flow execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Connectors can be categorized into the following types:

- [Simple Connectors](#)
- [Decision Connectors](#)
- [Wait Connectors](#)
- [Response Received Connector](#)
- [Understanding simple connector](#)
- [Understanding Decision connectors](#)
- [Understanding Wait connectors](#)
- [Understanding Response Received connectors](#)

Understanding simple connector

These connectors simply connect one shape to another. There is no logic path determination behind these connectors.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following shapes have simple connectors emanating from them:

- Inbound
- Update Status
- Hand Off
- Start

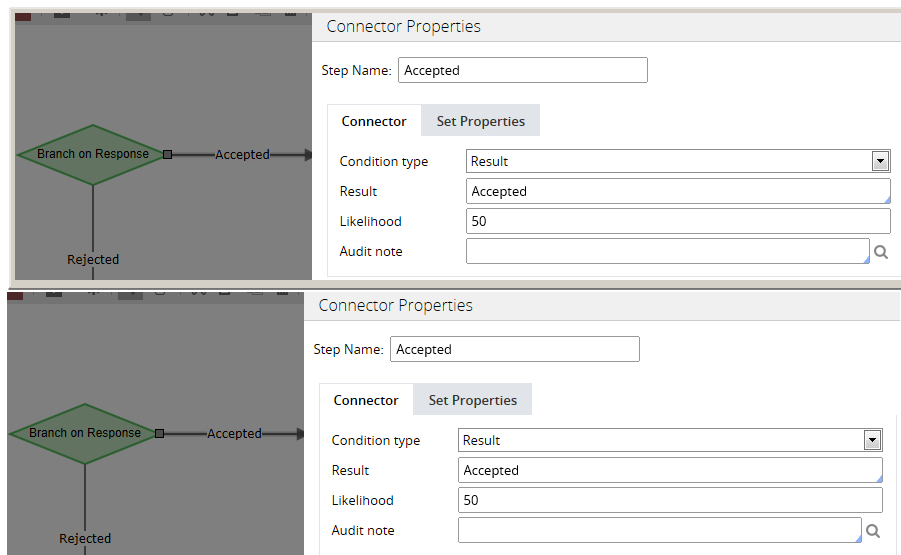
Understanding Decision connectors

These connectors emanate from the Decision shape. Decision connectors can be sub-categorized based on the condition type - Result, Always, When, and Else.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Result Condition Type

This condition type is used to represent the result of executing the Decision rule specified in the Decision shape. The system automatically analyzes the Decision rule and populates the Result drop-down with the possible set of outcomes from the decision.



Always Condition Type

This condition type represents a connector that is always taken.

When Condition Type

This condition type represents a connector that is taken when the expression/condition specified in the When input box evaluates to true.

Percentage Condition Type

Use the Percentage condition type to specify the percentage (relative amount) of time that the Flow should take this path during its execution.

Else Condition Type

The Else condition type serves as the catch-all connector and is taken when none of the other connectors originating from the Decision shape can be taken. It is a best practice to have an else path whenever the other execution paths aren't collectively exhaustive (e.g. with percentage and when condition types).

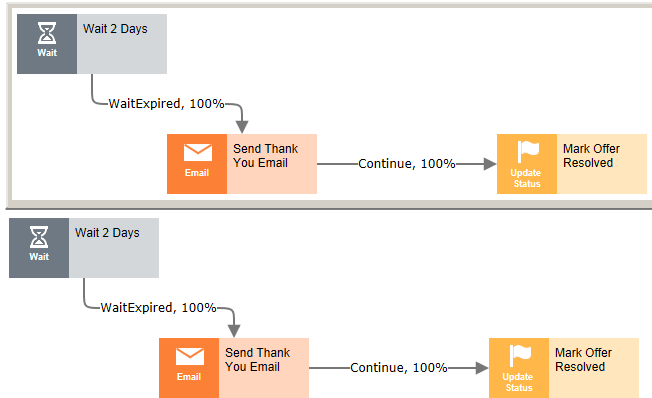
Understanding Wait connectors

The wait connector emanates from shapes that have a waiting mechanism tied to them (wait-based shapes). This includes the following shapes:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Send Email
- Send SMS
- Send Generic
- Send Passbook
- Send Multiple Treatments
- Push Notification
- Wait

There are two types of the Wait connector - Continue and Wait Expired. Only one Wait connector can originate from a wait-based shape. If waiting is enabled for the shape, the Wait Expired connector is used; otherwise, the Continue connector is used. The appropriate Wait connector (Continue vs. Wait Expired) is automatically generated when you connect a wait-based shape to another shape.



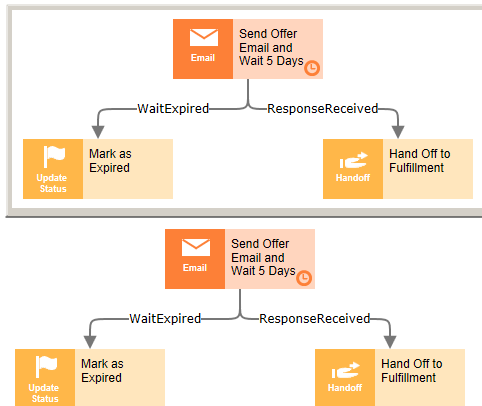
Note: Since the system manages the Wait connectors, these should not be changed manually. If you wish to update the type of Wait connector originating from a shape, toggle the Wait field on the shape. If you delete the Wait connector by accident, simply draw a new connector coming out of the shape and the appropriate Wait connector will be recreated for you.

Understanding Response Received connectors

Use the Response Received connector to denote the Flow path to take when a response is received for a particular action. This is typically used as a connector originating from a Send Email or Send SMS shape after an action email or SMS is sent to a customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This connector should be used in tandem with the Wait Expired connector, as shown below:



In the Flow depicted above, the System puts the action in a wait state for the duration specified (5 days). If no response is received within this wait duration, Flow execution will resume along the Wait Expired path. However, if a response is received before the wait duration has expired; the action will instantly get out of the wait state and go down the Response Received path.

Note: The ability of the system to go down the Response Received path is tied to the built-in response mechanism for Email and SMS treatments. Refer to Embedding a Response Link in the Treatments chapter for adding this mechanism to Email treatments. For SMS treatments, this mechanism is handled via the configuration of Inbound SMS accounts. For more details, refer to Configuring an Inbound SMS Account in the Email and SMS Accounts Configuration chapter.

To add a Response Received connector to a Send Email or Send SMS shape:

1. Enable Wait on the shape and configure the wait duration. Then, draw a connector from the shape to the backing shape for your Wait Expired action. The system will automatically create the Wait Expired connector for you.
2. Draw a second connector from the shape to the backing shape for the Response Received path. Open this connector's properties panel and select **ResponseReceived** as the value for the Flow Action smart prompt and provide a suitable Name for the connector (e.g. Response Received).

Connector Properties

Step Name: ResponseReceived

Connector

Set Properties

Flow action ResponseReceived
Likelihood 60
Audit note

Connector Properties

Step Name: ResponseReceived

Connector

Set Properties

Flow action ResponseReceived
Likelihood 60
Audit note

Branching the action flow based on the channel

The system enables the use of the same action rule for both inbound and outbound channels. You can build distinct paths of flow execution based on the channel. This functionality facilitates the use of the system by inbound applications (such as NBAA) to process their customer offerings.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The system enables this inbound channel support functionality in the following two ways:

1. When an inbound request is received (for a specific action and customer), the system first determines whether the specified action is already in flight for the specified customer in the specified context. If so, the particular action is loaded and flow execution is forced down the Inbound path. This is done by the use of the InboundTicket construct. The InboundTicket can be associated with most flow shapes (with the exception of the Start shape and the Wait shape). This ticket denotes the place in the flow where processing should jump (switch to) when an inbound request is received for an in-flight action.

The InboundTicket is enabled by specifying it as the value for the **Ticket Name** in the **Tickets** section (under **Advanced**) of the appropriate flow shape, as shown below.

Inbound

[Inbound Call Center]

Inbound Call Center Properties

Step Name: Inbound Path

Utility

Status

Tickets

Add Item
Delete

TICKET NAME

DISPLAY NAME

InboundTicket
InboundTicket

Inbound

[Inbound Call Center]

Inbound Call Center Properties

Step Name: Inbound Path

Utility

Status

Tickets

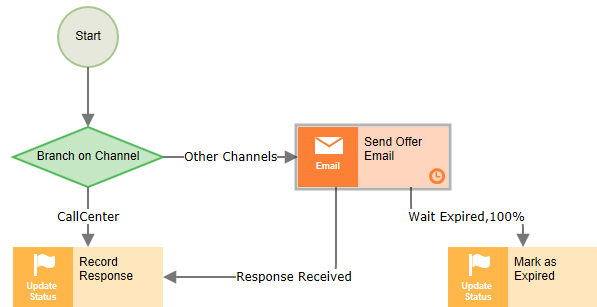
Add Item
Delete

TICKET NAME

DISPLAY NAME

InboundTicket
InboundTicket

- Note: To avoid ambiguity in flow execution, the InboundTicket should be specified on only one shape in a flow.
2. On the other hand, if the specified action is not currently in-flight for the specified customer and context, the system creates a new action object and starts executing the flow on it, in the context of the channel that was part of the inbound request. If there's a need to have separate processing paths for different channels (say Inbound vs. Outbound, or Call Center vs. ATM), this can be achieved by branching the flow on Channel at the appropriate place.



In the flow snippet above, the flow execution is initially branched based on the channel. If the channel on the input request is Call Center, the flow goes down the Record Response route – in this case, the customer is responding to the action in the Call Center, and there is no need to send them the action email. For all other channels, we send the action email and wait for either the customer to respond or the wait duration to expire.

Both the scenarios, outlined above, should be handled in an action if it needs to support requests on an inbound channel. Thus, such an action should have both:

- A shape designated as the resumption point for inbound requests by having the InboundTicket set on it
- A branch in flow execution for channel-specific paths (as needed)

Note: When integrating with an inbound application (such as NBAA), it is typical to use the [Inbound shape](#) to hold the InboundTicket.

Grouping offerings into action bundles

In typical marketing scenarios, it is often desirable to group offerings into bundles. There may be varied reasons for doing so, such as incentives, logistics, etc. To address this

marketing need, the system provides support for grouping actions into bundles.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Action Roles](#)
- [Action Bundle Types](#)
- [Marking an action as being part of a bundle](#)
- [Designing Flows for Bundles](#)
- [Configuring email treatments for actions which are grouped together as a bundle](#)

Action Roles

Actions in an action bundle can be categorized into the following two roles:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Parent action - Each bundle must have one parent action. Typically, the flow for the parent action will propagate the offering of its member actions. For example, the parent flow will send an email with details about its member actions and action links to respond to the actions.
- Member action - Each bundle can have multiple member actions.

Action Bundle Types

The system supports three modes of action bundling. These modes are henceforth referred to as bundle types.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Fixed Bundle - This bundle type should be used when customers must purchase the bundle in its entirety (all members). In this mode, the parent flow is the only flow that is processed. All of the recorded response (Interaction History, Adaptive Decision Manager, and Visual Business Director responses) are recorded for the parent bundle and all of its members. Any response will progress the parent flow.
- Flexible Bundle - This bundle type should be used when customers can purchase the entire bundle or can pick individual members to purchase. In this mode, the parent flow is used as a container for distributing communication about the collection of offerings. A response to an individual offering will only start that member's flow. Any recorded response in the member flow will record information for the member action and the parent action. Responding directly to the parent bundle action will trigger all member actions that haven't been started.
- Grouped actions - This bundle type should be used when the user has a selection of actions they wish to communicate together to the customer. The individual actions themselves may not have any correlation to each other. In this mode, the parent flow is used as a container for distributing communication about the collection of offerings. A response to an individual offering will only start that member's flow. However, any recorded response in the member flow will only record information for the member action.

The differences in the behaviors of the three bundle types are summarized in the table below:

Scenario	Fixed Bundle	Flexible Bundle	Grouped Actions
Action initiation	Same behavior for all three bundle types: • Start the parent flow • Record initial IH entry for parent and all members		
Respond to Email link for bundle (all members)	- Resume the parent flow	- Start all member flows that haven't been started - Parent flow does not resume	- Resume the parent flow
Respond to Email link for individual action	- Resume the parent flow	- Start or resume the member flow	- Start or resume the member flow
Update Status shape in parent action	- Record IH response for parent and all members	- Record IH response for parent and member actions that haven't been started	- Record IH response for parent and member actions that haven't been started
Update Status shape in member action	N/A (since member action is never started)	- Record IH response for member and its parent	- Record IH response for member only
Parent action completion	- Complete parent and all member actions	- Complete parent and member actions that haven't been started	- Complete parent and member actions that haven't been started
Member action completion	N/A (since member action is never started)	- Complete member action only	- Complete member action only

Marking an action as being part of a bundle

There are two ways to specify the action bundle settings for an action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Using the Details Tab on the Action Rule Form](#)
- [Specifying Bundle Characteristics in the Strategy](#)

Using the Details Tab on the Action Rule Form

The **Details** tab on the action rule form contains the **Bundle Attributes** section which can be used for specifying the following bundle settings.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Bundle Name - Specify the name of the action bundle. This name should be the same for all actions (both parent and members) in the bundle.

If this offer is to be part of a bundle, enter a bundle name.

What is the bundle name?SampleOfferBundle

If this offer is to be part of a bundle, enter a bundle name.

What is the bundle name?SampleOfferBundle

- Action Role - Specify the role this action will play in the bundle. Select **Yes** if this action is a parent action, otherwise select **No**. Also, select the bundle type for the parent action.

Is this offer the bundle parent?

☐ Not an offer bundle parent
 ☒ Yes, this is an offer bundle parent

What type of bundle parent?

Fixed Bundle
 Fixed Bundle
 Flexible Bundle
 Grouped Offers

Is this offer the bundle parent?

☐ Not an offer bundle parent
 ☒ Yes, this is an offer bundle parent

What type of bundle parent?

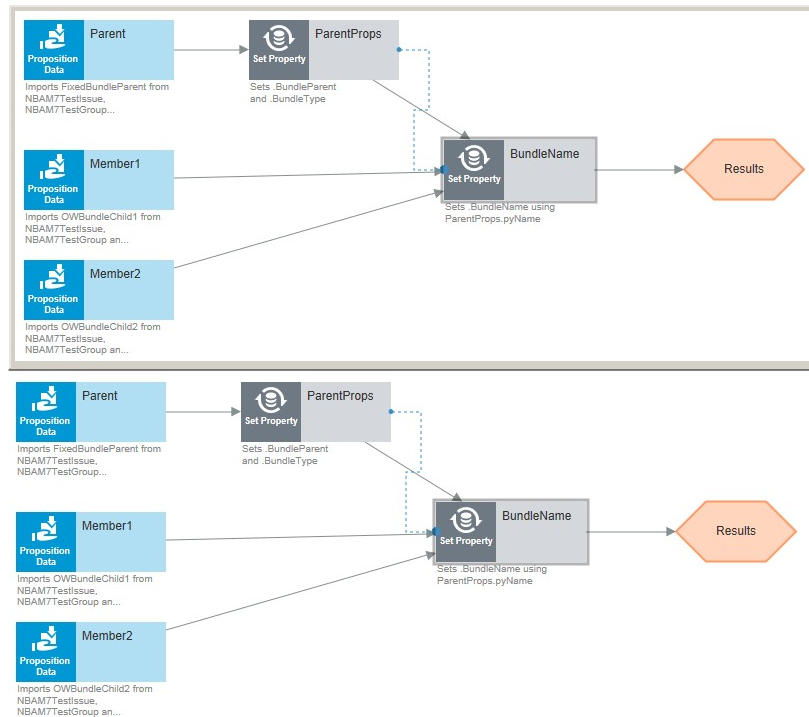
Fixed Bundle
 Fixed Bundle
 Flexible Bundle
 Grouped Offers

Specifying Bundle Characteristics in the Strategy

Bundle characteristics for actions can also be directly specified in Strategies. Strategies can also be used to override the bundle settings specified on the action. The settings on the Details tab can be considered as defaults, which can be overridden in Strategies (if desired).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following example illustrates setting bundle characteristics using a Strategy rule.



For the parent action, the bundle type is specified (FixedBundle, FlexibleBundle, or GroupedOffers) and the bundle parent flag is set to true.

Action	Target	Source
Set	.BundleParent	equal to true
Set	.BundleType	equal to "FixedBundle"

For all actions (parent and two members), the bundle name is specified. In the above example, the parent action's name is used as the bundle name.

Action	Target	Source
Set	.BundleName	equal to ParentProps.pyName

Action	Target	Source
Set	.BundleName	equal to ParentProps.pyName

Designing Flows for Bundles

When designing flows for bundled items, the user must take into consideration the role of the action. For the parent action, the flow can also be tailored differently based on the bundle type.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Configuring the bundle parent action](#)
- [Configuring the bundle member actions](#)

Configuring the bundle parent action

The parent action flow is responsible for sending out the email containing details of the bundle and its members. This email can also contain links to respond to the bundle and/or individual actions. This initial responsibility is the same across all three bundle types. Once the email has been sent, the behavior of the parent action flow typically varies slightly based on the bundle type.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

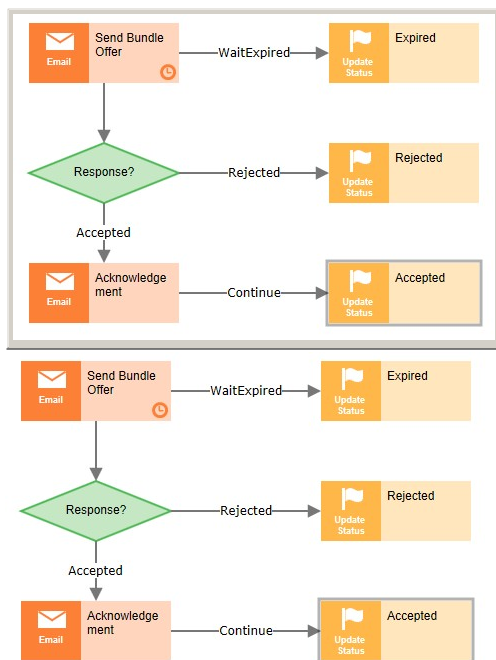
- [Fixed Bundle](#)
- [Flexible Bundle](#)

- [Grouped Actions](#)

Fixed Bundle

In a fixed bundle, the parent flow is responsible for handling responses received for the bundle, as shown in the flow snippet below.

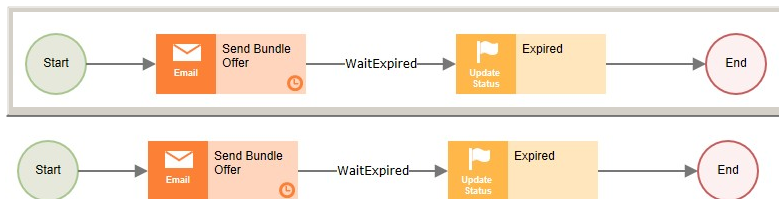
Pega Customer Decision Hub



Flexible Bundle

In a flexible bundle, the parent flow is only responsible for the initial communication of the action bundle. Responses received for the bundle will not progress the parent flow. A simple parent flow is shown below.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



Grouped Actions

In a grouped bundle, the parent flow is responsible for the initial communication. Typically, bundle-level response links are not provided in this mode. If a bundle-level link is made available, the parent flow will be resumed. This could be used to trigger a follow-up email with more information and/or update Interaction History records for the parent and all member actions that haven't been started.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Configuring the bundle member actions

The flow for a bundle member action differs slightly from typical action flows since the initial communication of the action has already been made by the bundle parent action. The flow also differs based on the bundle type.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Fixed Bundle](#)
- [Flexible Bundle and Grouped Actions](#)

Fixed Bundle

In a fixed bundle, the member flow is never started. Thus, the member flow can simply be an empty flow.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



Flexible Bundle and Grouped Actions

In both these modes, the member flow is started (or progressed) when a response is received. With the exception of the initial communication, these flows can be designed just

like standard action flows.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Configuring email treatments for actions which are grouped together as a bundle

When designing Email Treatments for bundles, the user needs to consider the type of the bundle. A typical Email Treatment for an action bundle includes an overall description of the bundle and details for each of its members. Additionally, based on the bundle type, response links can be provided at the bundle and/or the member level.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The top level BundleTemplate Email Treatment is provided as an out-of-the-box sample.

You have been selected to receive the following bundle of offers

<<OfferData.BundleName>>

Accept Bundle of Offers

<<Include BundleTemplate>>

<<Include RecordImpression>>

You have been selected to receive the following bundle of offers

<<OfferData.BundleName>>

Accept Bundle of Offers

<<Include BundleTemplate>>

<<Include RecordImpression>>

This treatment includes the following salient pieces of a bundle Email Treatment:

- Bundle name - References the .OfferData.BundleName property
- Response link for bundle - Added using the Insert Button functionality
- Impression capture - References the RecordImpression section. With bundles, it is typical to include the impression capture section at the parent level.
- Member details - References the BundleTemplate section. This section uses the BundleOfferMembers page list property to display the member actions in a grid with accept and reject response links for each member.

Grid Repeat Layout - 1

Action Top

Repeat Grid [BundleOfferMembers of Class PegaMKT-Work-Offer]

Issue	Group	Offer Name	Accept	Reject
pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName		

Action Bottom

Grid Repeat Layout - 1

Action Top

Repeat Grid [BundleOfferMembers of Class PegaMKT-Work-Offer]

Issue	Group	Offer Name	Accept	Reject
pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName		

Action Bottom

The BundleOfferMembers property is populated at runtime to contain details of the various bundle members. This can be used in dynamic containers such as the repeating grid. Users can also make static references to member actions in this page list. For example, to display the name of the first action in the bundle, reference the .BundleOfferMembers(1).OfferData.pyName property.

Another common usage pattern is to update the grid in the BundleTemplate (or equivalent) section at the top level (PegaMKT-Work-Offer) to include a sub-section for displaying relevant action information, say MemberOfferDetails. Users can then create a top-level version of this section to serve as a base for all member actions. To customize the details for a particular issue or group, the user simply needs to override the details section in the appropriate issue or group class.

Configuring an action flow to write information to an external system

Create Output Template rules to define the content to write to an external source as part of making an action. Pega Customer Decision Hub supports writing to both a file and a database table.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can use data exports out of Pega Customer Decision Hub to support and extend your customer engagement efforts. For example, as part of your customer retention efforts, you may prepare an engagement message for customers whose contracts are due to expire, encouraging them to renew their contracts. After the message is emailed to the customers, you may want to follow up by sending them the required renewal forms by direct mail. To automatize this process, you can configure Pega Customer Decision Hub to automatically write the customers' names and mailing addresses to a file.

Understanding the process of using an output template

The process of writing information to an output template consists of the following stages:

1. **Configuration** - In this stage, an operator with access to the **Treatments** landing page creates an Output Template rule, configures the output contents, and specifies the finalization schedule. For more information, see the following topics:
 - [Creating file templates](#)
 - [Creating database templates](#)
 - [Configuring the contents of a file or database template](#)
 - [Configuring the finalization schedule for a file or database template](#)
2. **Runtime** - In this stage, the records are staged for writing to the target file or database table. The runtime stage for an output template starts when an action flow reaches the flow shape that references the template.
3. **Finalization** - In this stage, the target file or database table is populated with the staged records. The finalization stage can be triggered manually, automatically at the end of each run, or according to a predefined schedule. For more information, see [Configuring the finalization schedule for a file or database template](#).

You can view the list of output templates, their status, and other details on the File and Database landing pages. For more information, see [File and Database landing page details](#).

- [Creating file templates](#)
- [Creating database templates](#)
- [Configuring the contents of a file or database template](#)
- [Configuring the finalization schedule for a file or database template](#)
- [File and Database landing page details](#)

Creating file templates

To create a new template for file exports, complete the following steps:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Content Treatments**.
2. On the **Treatments** landing page, click **Create File**.
3. Enter a description of the template.
4. Select the issue and group for storing the output template rule.
To create the rule at the top level of your next-best-action business structure, leave the **Issue** and **Group** fields empty. The level at which you create the template determines the attributes (action details) that are available for use within the template.
5. Click **Create and open**.
6. Provide the following information:
 - a. In the **Repository name** field, enter the name of the repository where you want to store the file.
 - b. In the **File path** field, enter the path on the repository where you want to store the output file, and the name of the file where you want to store the output content. The format for the file path and name is `/folder/filename`.
For example: `actions/output/mailling-list.csv`.
Note: If you configure multiple output templates, each file must have a unique name.
7. Specify whether you want to **finalize the template at the end of each outbound run**.
By finalizing a template at the end of each run, you ensure that all data in the file is the result of a single run. That is, the final output includes all data related to the run that triggered the finalization. If want the data from multiple campaigns to be written to the same file, leave this option unselected.
8. If you chose to finalize the template at the end of each run, select **Include run ID in the file name** if you want the file name to include the run ID for easier identification.
For example: `actions/output/mailling-list_PR1.csv`.
9. Specify whether you want to include the date and time in the file name when you finalize the template.
When the template is finalized, the name of the output file includes the date and time configured in the **MKTFileNameDateMask** dynamic system setting. By default, the format is `YYYY-MM-DD-hhmmss`.
For example: `actions/output/mailling-list_PR1_2020-02-03-111609.csv`.
Tip: As a best practice, if you chose to finalize the template at the end of each run, configure the file name to include the run ID, the data and time of the template finalization, or both. This prevents the output file from being overwritten by subsequent runs.
10. In the **Delimiter type** field, select the delimiter for the output CSV file.
Use a delimiter which is recognized by the target repository for the file. Common delimiters include commas (,) and semicolons (;).

Creating database templates

To create a new template for database exports, complete the following steps:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In App Studio, click **Content Treatments**.
2. On the **Treatments** landing page, click **Create Database**.
3. Enter a description of the template.
4. Select the issue and group for storing the database template rule.
To create the rule at the top level of your next-best-action business structure, leave the **Issue** and **Group** fields empty. The level at which you create the template determines the attributes (action details) that are available for use within the template.
5. Click **Create and open**.
6. Provide the following information:
 - a. In the **Database** field, specify the name of the Database rule (*Data-Admin-DB-Name*) that points to the database where the system writes output records for the output template.
 - b. In the **Table** field, enter the name of the table where you want to write the output content for this template.
7. Specify whether you want to finalize the template at the end of each outbound run.
By finalizing a template at the end of each outbound run, you ensure that all actions from the run are written to the database at the same time. That is, the final output includes all data related to the run that triggered the finalization. **Note:** If you choose to finalize the template at the end of the run, all data from the run is appended to the existing data in the table.
8. If you did not choose to finalize the template at the end of each run, specify how you want to write the information to the destination database:
 - To replace the data in the destination table with new data, select the **Overwrite existing data** check box.
 - To add new data to the destination table, select the **Append to existing data** check box.

Configuring the contents of a file or database template

Configure the output content, including both data attributes and static text, for this template.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. On the **Fields** tab of a template, click **Add** to add a new field to the template contents.
2. Enter a name for the field.
Note: The system uses this value as the name for the database table column or file column header. Do not use database reserved words such as Group for the names, as this will cause errors during the template finalization.
3. Select whether the field is a **Data Field** or **Text**.
4. In the **Content** field, select the data field to output, or type in the text.
5. For file templates, if the field that you added is a data field, select the format to apply to the field. **For example:** Depending on the data field that you selected, formats can include date formatting, currency formatting, decimal separators, and others.

Configuring the finalization schedule for a file or database template

Configure the finalization schedule, notifications, and post-finalization activity for the output template.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Finalizing a template writes any pending data to the output file or table. For file templates, finalization converts the staging output template `<container name>_LOCK` table) to its proper version (without lock in its name). For database templates, this happens only if you select the the **Overwrite existing data** writing option.

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the standard queue processor for template finalization. If you want to use a dedicated queue processor, add a new dynamic system setting called `CDHDedicatedFileDBQueueProcessor`, and set its value to `true`.

Tip: If you configure the output template to be finalized at the end of each run, you do not need to enable scheduled finalization. As a best practice, enable scheduled finalization for templates that capture data for actions triggered by mechanisms other than outbound runs, such as real-time events or containers.

1. In the **Schedule** section, select the **Enable schedule** check box to configure when and how frequently to finalize this output template.
Tip: As a best practice, do not schedule the template to be finalized more often than every 30 minutes. Finalizing the template too frequently can result in unexpected behavior.
2. **Optional:** In the **Delivery options** section, configure the notification that you want to send when the template is finalized.
3. **Optional:** In the **Advanced** section, configure a post-finalization activity for this output template:
 - a. In the **Task name** field, enter a name for the task.

- b. In the **Task description** field, enter a description for the task.
- c. In the **Activity class** field, select the **Applies To** class of the post-finalization activity from the list.
Note: The post-finalization activity must reside in the *PegaMKT-Work-Offer* class or in one of its descendant classes.
- d. In the **Activity name**, select the post-finalization activity (*Rule-Obj-Activity*) from the list.

What to do next: After you specify the contents of an output template, you can configure the following outbound shapes in an action flow to write to the template:

- Send Email
- Send SMS
- Send Generic
- Sent Multiple Treatments

File and Database landing page details

The File and Database landing pages display detailed lists of File and Database rules currently defined in your system.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can access the landing pages in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal by clicking **Content Treatments File** or **Database**.

The list of file or database templates contains the following columns:

Column Heading	Description
Status	Displays the current status for the output template. The possible status values are: • Online - The output template can be used to write records and is available for finalization. • Finalized - Finalization is currently in progress for this output template. • Failed - An error occurred while writing records or finalizing the output template.
Template name	Displays the name of the output template.
Description	Displays a short description of the template.
Issue	Displays the Issue to which the output template belongs.
Group	Displays the Group to which the output template belongs.
Last updated	Displays the date and time when records were last written to the output template.
Updated by	Displays the name of the operator who last updated the template.
Actions	Click the Actions icon to select an action to do on this template. For templates in the Online status, you can select the following actions: • Finalize - Triggers the finalization of the output template to the destination file or database table. • Preview - This action is available only for Database templates. It generates a CSV file containing a subset of the records in the database table. The number of records returned in the preview file is configurable by the application administrator.

To view more details about a template, click the corresponding row in the table. This displays the following additional details:

Field	Description
Repository name	Available for file templates. The name of the repository to which the file template is configured to write.
File path	Available for file templates. The file path to which the template writes. The file path is relative to the configured repository.
Database	Available for database templates. The name of the database rule to which the database template is configured to write.
Table	Available for database templates. The name of the database table to which the database template is configured to write.
Estimated staged records	Available for both types of templates. The estimated number of records which are currently staged and awaiting finalization for this output template.
Failed records	Available for both types of templates. The number of failed records associated with this output template. Only shown when the template status is Failed.

Validating action flow configuration

When the action is saved, the system validates multiple aspects of the action and presents the user with any violations that are found. These violations are reported as warnings when the Flow is in Draft mode and the action can still be saved. When Draft mode is disabled, these violations are reported as errors and must be corrected in order for the action to be saved.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

These errors and warnings are displayed underneath the action header.

This record has 1 Error in 1 place
All the shapes in the flow: The specified Email treatment was not found.

This record has 1 Error in 1 place
All the shapes in the flow: The specified Email treatment was not found.

This record has 1 unreviewed warning [\(review/edit\)](#)

Diagram Details Checklists

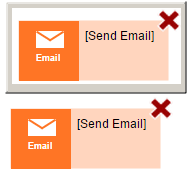
Best Practice: Informational
Key code has not been provided for SampleOffer.
[Add justification](#)

This record has 1 unreviewed warning [\(review/edit\)](#)

Diagram Details Checklists

Best Practice: Informational
Key code has not been provided for SampleOffer.
[Add justification](#)

If a shape has any errors associated to it, an error icon is also displayed on the shape. The tooltip on the error icon displays the associated error message.



Some examples of these violations include the following:

- Missing required fields
- Invalid rule references – e.g. Treatment, Template, Decision, Email Account, etc.
- Missing key codes (warning only)

Note: Being able to successfully save an action with Draft mode disabled is an excellent gauge for ensuring successful flow execution. It is strongly recommended that any actions that are live (can be potentially sent to customers) should be validated by saving them with Draft mode disabled.

Testing the action flow

After you define the action flow, test it against seed customers to ensure that it works as expected. The action is tested against a seed list, that is, a list of dummy customers created for the purpose of testing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Click the **Test** tab of an action where you want to test the flow.
2. In the Select Recipients section, select a seed list for the action test.

The test will be executed for each dummy customer in the seed list. All the data associated with the dummy will be available as customer data in the action test execution and will be used in the various flow shapes.

3. In the **Select Starting Point** section, select the flow shape from which the action test should start.
You can start the test from any of the flow shapes, except the End shape.
4. In the **Select a Channel and Direction** section, specify the channel and direction of communication which should be tested.
5. Click **Test action. Result:** The test starts and any treatments associated with the action are sent to recipients. You can test the responses by clicking the links in the treatments. Results from the tests are not saved in Interaction History, and thus do not impact the performance of AI models which govern Next-Best-Action.
6. To monitor the progress of the test, see the **Track Results** section.
Any errors in the test are reported at the top of the **Test** tab. Correct them before you launch the test again.

Importing and exporting actions

In addition to creating actions manually, you can also import actions created outside of Pega Customer Decision Hub by uploading a .csv file with the action data.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Prepare a valid .csv file with the list of actions that you want to import. The .csv file must contain the name and status (*.pyIsPropositionActive*) value of the action. Possible values for the *.pyIsPropositionActive* are *Always*, *Never*, and the expiration date of the action.
Note: To easily create a valid .csv file, export a template for the Issue and Group where you want to create the actions. For more information, see [Exporting Actions](#).
2. In the Actions landing page, click **Create Create actions from file**.
3. Click **Choose File** and select a valid .csv file.
The .csv file must contain the name and status (*.pyIsPropositionActive*) value of the action. Possible values for the *.pyIsPropositionActive* are *Always*, *Never*, and the expiration date of the action.
4. Select the Issue and Group for the actions in the import file.
5. In the **Template Type** section, select whether Pega Customer Decision Hub should apply an flow template to the imported actions.
 - **None** - Actions are imported with a default flow. The default flow consists of a Start and an End shape.
 - **Reference flow from another action** - For each action in the .csv file, you can specify an existing action to be used as template for the imported action. The imported action is created with the same flow as the template action. If the template action is not found, the new action is imported with a default flow. The default flow consists of a Start and an End shape.
 - **Copy flow from another action** - If your .csv file does not specify individual templates for each action, you can select one action to use as template for all actions in the .csv file. The imported actions are created with the same flow as the template action.
6. **Optional:** If you want to completely overwrite existing actions with actions from the .csv file, select **Delete existing actions that are not in the file**.
This will delete any action which is not included in the .csv file you are importing.
7. Click **Import. Result:** The pop-up window displays the import summary, including the number of actions imported, the number of actions deleted, and the number of errors. If there are any errors in the .csv file, download the error report and resolve each error before you continue.

Exporting Actions

You can export actions created in Pega Customer Decision Hub to a .csv file with the action data. You can also use the Export function to quickly create a valid import template for actions created outside of Pega Customer Decision Hub.

For more information, see [Importing and exporting actions](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Issue / Group** filter, select a Business Issue and Group.
2. Click **Apply**.
3. Click **View**. The **Export CSV file** link in the top right corner of the action list is now active.
4. Click **Export CSV file**.

Importing and exporting actions

In addition to creating actions manually, you can also import actions created outside of Pega Customer Decision Hub by uploading a .csv file with the action data.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Prepare a valid .csv file with the list of actions that you want to import. The .csv file must contain the name and status (*.pyIsPropositionActive*) value of the action. Possible values for the *.pyIsPropositionActive* are *Always*, *Never*, and the expiration date of the action.
Note: To easily create a valid .csv file, export a template for the Issue and Group where you want to create the actions. For more information, see [Exporting Actions](#).
2. In the Actions landing page, click **Create Create actions from file**.
3. Click **Choose File** and select a valid .csv file.
The .csv file must contain the name and status (*.pyIsPropositionActive*) value of the action. Possible values for the *.pyIsPropositionActive* are *Always*, *Never*, and the expiration date of the action.
4. Select the Issue and Group for the actions in the import file.
5. In the **Template Type** section, select whether Pega Customer Decision Hub should apply an flow template to the imported actions.
 - **None** - Actions are imported with a default flow. The default flow consists of a Start and an End shape.
 - **Reference flow from another action** - For each action in the .csv file, you can specify an existing action to be used as template for the imported action. The imported action is created with the same flow as the template action. If the template action is not found, the new action is imported with a default flow. The default flow consists of a Start and an End shape.
 - **Copy flow from another action** - If your .csv file does not specify individual templates for each action, you can select one action to use as template for all actions in the .csv file. The imported actions are created with the same flow as the template action.

6. **Optional:** If you want to completely overwrite existing actions with actions from the .csv file, select **Delete existing actions that are not in the file**. This will delete any action which is not included in the .csv file you are importing.
7. Click **Import**. **Result:** The pop-up window displays the import summary, including the number of actions imported, the number of actions deleted, and the number of errors. If there are any errors in the .csv file, download the error report and resolve each error before you continue.

- [Exporting Actions](#)

Monitoring actions

After configuring an action and propagating it to customers via Campaigns, marketers can monitor the action's progress and, if necessary, perform certain actions on active actions. The Wait Volumes overlay provides this capability. Marketers can use this overlay to perform the following actions:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [View Waiting Action Counts](#)
- [Update Expiration Time for Waiting Actions](#)
- [Stop Waiting Actions](#)
- [View Waiting Action Counts](#)
- [Update Expiration Time for Waiting Actions](#)
- [Stop Waiting Actions](#)

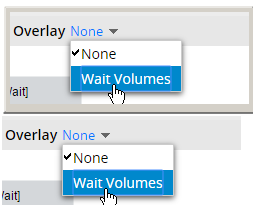
View Waiting Action Counts

Applying the Wait Volumes overlay on a particular action displays the number of waiting instances of the action for the selected Campaign. The overlay displays this count for each wait-enabled shape in the action.

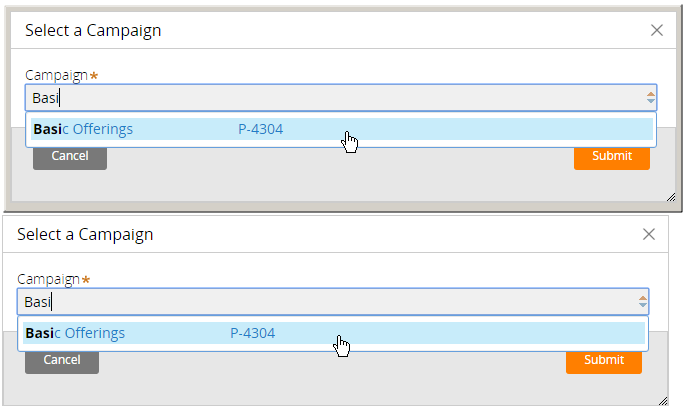
Pega Customer Decision Hub

To view this overlay, perform the following steps:

1. Select the **Wait Volumes** item from the **Overlay** toolbar menu in the action canvas.

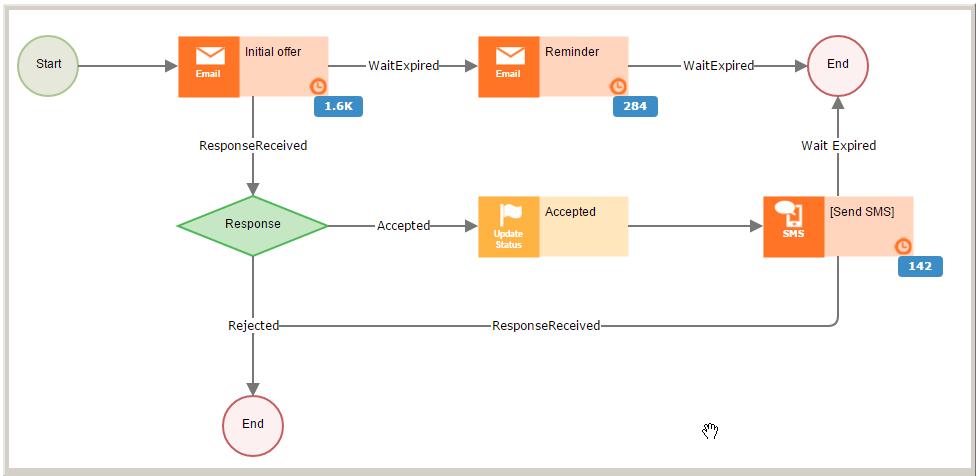


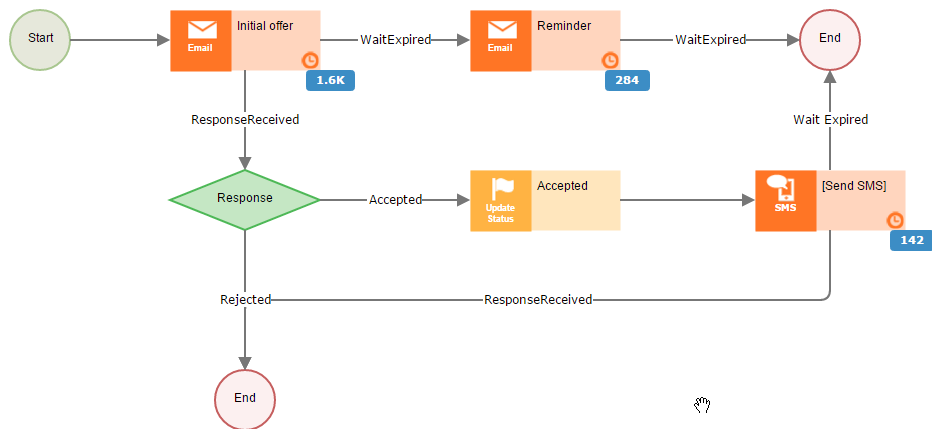
2. Specify the Campaign for which you wish to view waiting action counts. You can specify either the name or the work id of the Campaign.



3. Click **Submit**.

Upon application of the overlay, the count of action waiting is shown on every wait-enabled shape. In addition, the name and work id of the selected Campaign is displayed in the canvas toolbar next to the Overlay menu. The count shown on each shape represents the number of instances of the action that are waiting at the shape and have been initiated as part of the selected Campaign - either via a scheduled run or via a triggered Event.





Hovering over the count on a shape displays an expanded view of the overlay with links to perform the [Update Expiration Time for Waiting Actions](#) and [Stop Waiting Actions](#) actions.



Note: Action links in the overlay are disabled when no actions are waiting at the corresponding shape or if an action is currently being applied.

To view the wait volumes for a different Campaign, re-apply the overlay (by following steps 1-3 above) and select the desired Campaign.

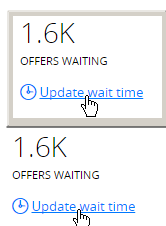
To remove the applied overlay, select the **None** item from the Overlay menu.

Update Expiration Time for Waiting Actions

The **Update wait time** overlay action enables marketers to update the time left before instances of the action waiting at a particular shape expire. An example use case for this action would be to grant customers more time to respond to an action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To initiate this action, click the action link from the overlay detail pane.



Then, choose one of the following options to set the new wait expiration time:

- **Offset** - Select this option to increment the current expiration time of each waiting action by a specified duration. Use the **Days**, **Hours**, and **Minutes** fields to specify the desired offset.

- **Date/Time** - Select this option to set the expiration time of each waiting action to a specified future date and time. Specify the desired date and time.

☐ Offset
 ☒ Date/Time ⓘ

4/30/2016 12:00 AM

☐ Offset
 ☒ Date/Time ⓘ

4/30/2016 12:00 AM

Click **Submit** to update the expiration time of waiting action. The system performs this update in the background. During this time period, a busy message is shown at the top of the Action rule and all further overlay actions are disabled.

Upon completion of the update, a confirmation message is displayed along with the number of waiting actions that were updated.

Wait times have been updated for campaign 'Basic Offerings'.
 1,592 updated

Wait times have been updated for campaign 'Basic Offerings'.
 1,592 updated

Stop Waiting Actions

The **Stop actions** overlay action enables marketers to stop execution of all instances of the action that are waiting at a particular shape. This provides granular control over the processing of the flow.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For example, if we had an action with an initial outreach (Email, SMS, etc.) followed by other downstream processing. If the outreach was under-performing or if the action was no longer viable, the marketer could stop all instances waiting at the outreach shape without impacting any customers who had already responded and progressed to a later stage in the flow.

To initiate this action, click the action link from the overlay detail pane.

1.6K
 OFFERS WAITING
 Update wait time
 Stop offers

1.6K
 OFFERS WAITING
 Update wait time
 Stop offers

Confirm the stop request by clicking **Submit**. Upon submission, the system performs the update in the background. During this time period, a busy message is shown at the top of the Action rule and all further overlay actions are disabled.

Upon completion, a confirmation message is displayed along with the number of waiting actions that were stopped.

Offers have been stopped for campaign 'Basic Offerings'.
 1,592 stopped

Offers have been stopped for campaign 'Basic Offerings'.
 1,592 stopped

Reviewing action performance

The side bar on the right side of the **Details** tab displays information pertaining to the performance of the action. In addition to the action image, the side bar contains the **Performance** and **Key Predictors** sections.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Performance
- Key Predictors

Performance

This section provides an overview of how the action is performing across the following three metrics:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Volume** - Total number of times this action has been made
- Impression rate** - Ratio (expressed as a percentage) of the number of times this action has been opened (i.e. impressions) to the volume of the action
- Conversion rate** - Ratio (expressed as a percentage) of the number of times this action has been accepted to the volume of the action

A sample performance summary is shown below.

PERFORMANCE	
Volume	240.6K
Impression rate	61%
Conversion rate	39%

PERFORMANCE	
Volume	240.6K
Impression rate	61%
Conversion rate	39%

Key Predictors

This section provides information on Adaptive Models that include this action. Each model is listed separately and the first model is expanded by default. The information presented for each model provides a quick profile of a customer that is likely to respond to this action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following information is presented for each model:

- Model name - Click to open the behavior report associated with the model.
- Overall performance of the model
- Direction and channel for the corresponding predictor information
- Active predictors for the model. For each predictor, the group with the highest propensity is shown. Hover over the green circle to see this propensity value.

A sample predictors summary is shown below.

KEY PREDICTORS

AdaptiveLearning
62%

Outbound, Email

Age

[56.28, 1001.0]

Arrears_Propensity

[53.28, 67.04>

Gender

F

Less details ^

StandardConfiguration
61%

No direction, No channel

More details v

KEY PREDICTORS

AdaptiveLearning
62%

Outbound, Email

Age

[56.28, 1001.0]

Arrears_Propensity

[53.28, 67.04>

Gender

F

Less details ^

StandardConfiguration
61%

No direction, No channel

More details v

Model learning for new actions

In Pega Customer Decision Hub, every action is backed by an AI model. Additionally, every treatment within an action is also backed by an AI model. In the rest of this article "actions" mean both "actions and treatments".

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The output of a model is a prediction known as a propensity. Propensity is the likelihood of a customer behaving favorably towards an action. The propensity output of a model could be different for different customers. A model calculates the propensity based on various parameters including but not limited to customer information and their past interaction data. This prediction output of a model represents the relevancy of an action for a customer.

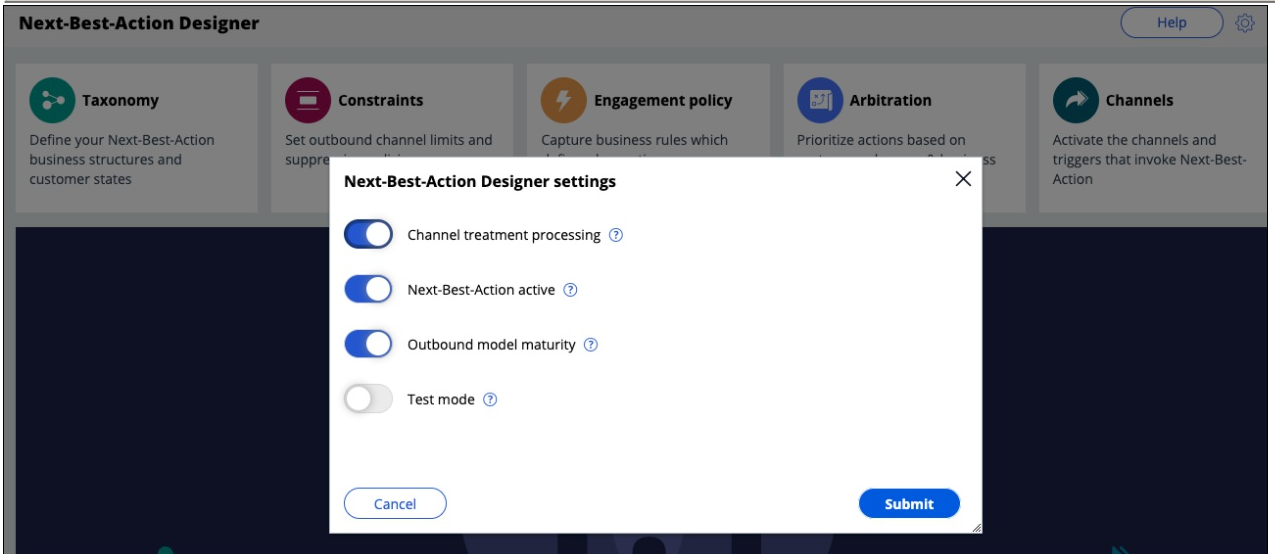
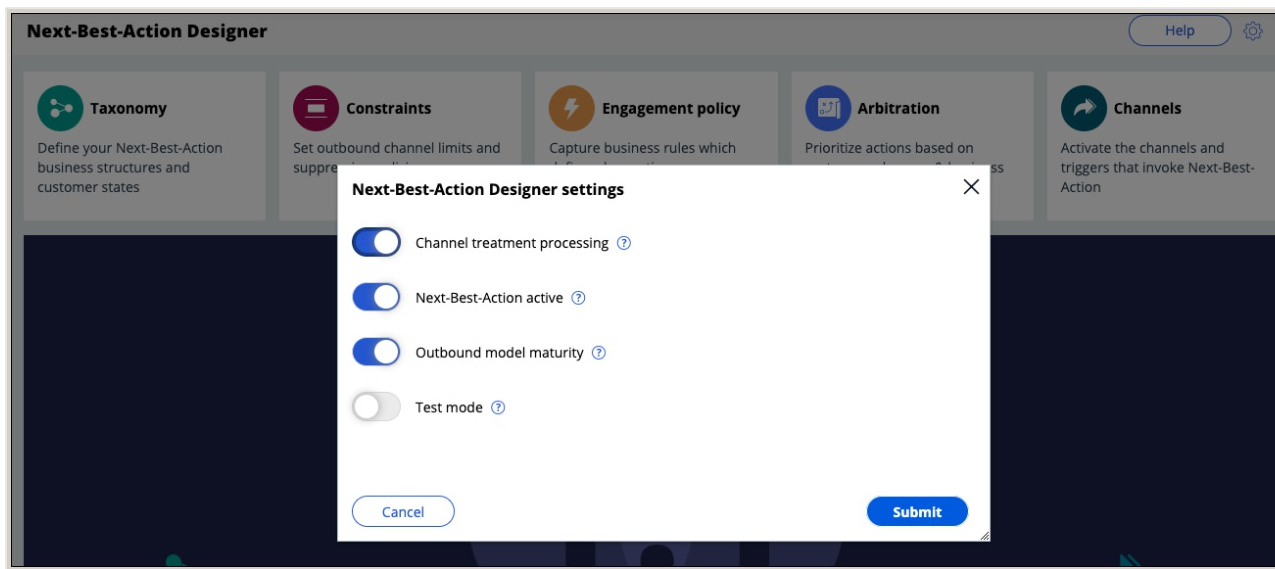
The AI models are self-learning, that is, they improve the quality of their prediction automatically as and when they receive feedback in the form of customer responses. The more customer responses they receive, the more reliable their predictions are. Conversely, the propensity output of models for newly introduced actions is not reliable as they would have too few or no customer responses to learn from.

There are conditions in which it is insufficient to rely on the raw propensity returned by the AI models in order to select the right action. For example, when you turn on the system for the first time or launch a new set of actions all at once, all their propensities will be the same. So, the arbitration logic will not be able to differentiate between them. Or, if some of the actions are backed by mature models and you introduce new actions, the new actions will not get an opportunity to be presented.

Pega Customer Decision Hub complements the raw output of AI models with different mechanisms to ensure that customers receive actions that are relevant to them.

Outbound model maturity

The propensity of AI models will be less reliable in the beginning. This could result in customers receiving irrelevant actions. To help ensure that customers continue to receive relevant actions on outbound channels, Pega Customer Decision Hub provides the Outbound model maturity option in Next-Best-Action Designer.



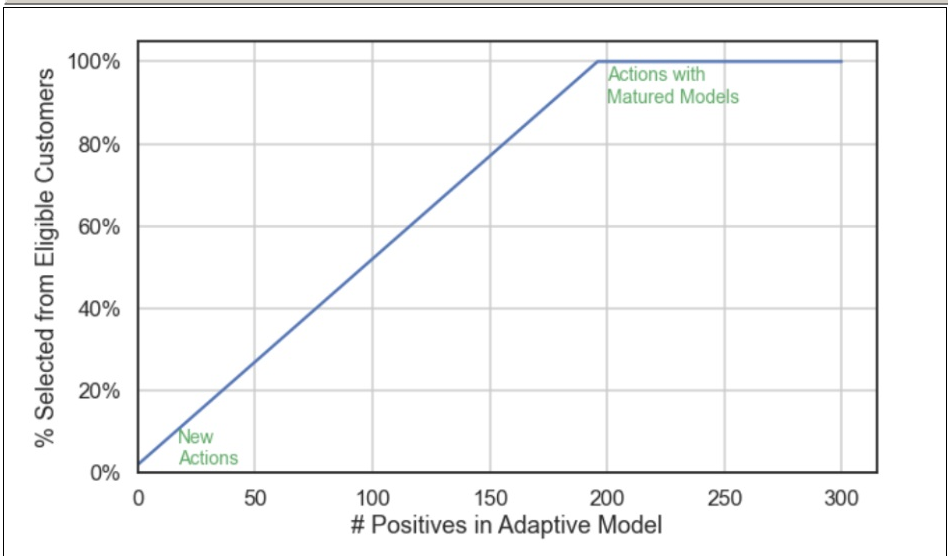
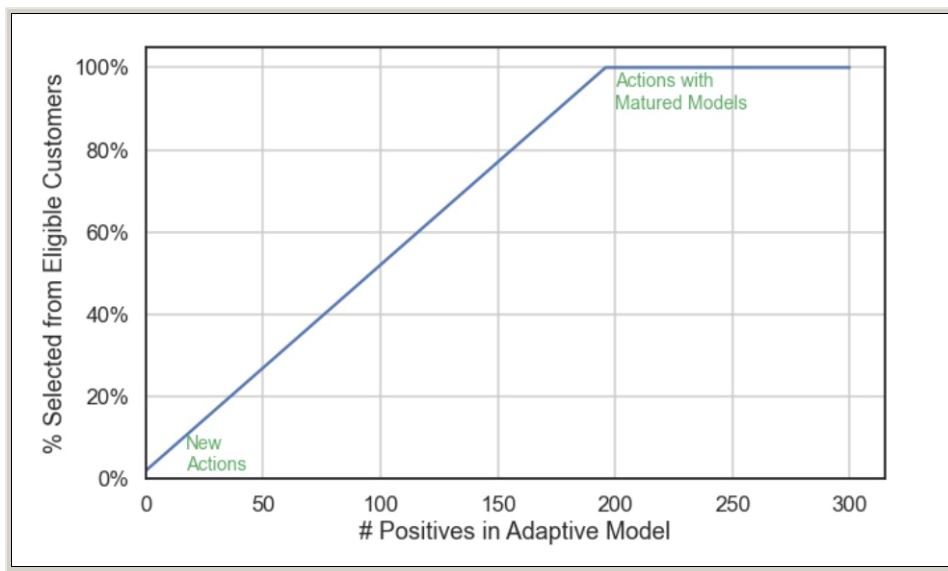
When this option is enabled, Pega Customer Decision Hub initially targets the outbound actions only to 2% of the population who qualify for those actions. The models start to learn as they receive customer responses. As the models start to learn, the target population for corresponding actions is gradually increased. When the models receive about 200 positive responses, 100% of the population is allowed to be presented with those actions. This approach helps in a good distribution of actions as each new action is exposed to a reduced set of audience and every new action gets a fair opportunity to learn from customer responses.

The target population for an action with an immature model is determined using the formula:

$$X = 0.02 + \min\left(0.98, \frac{\text{no. of positives}}{200}\right)$$

$$X = 0.02 + \min\left(0.98, \frac{\text{no. of positives}}{200}\right)$$

Where X is the percentage of starting population considered for targeting the action.



When Outbound model maturity is turned off, no "capping" is applied to the target population for targeting outbound actions with immature models. All (100%) qualified customers are considered, which could lead to spamming the customers with irrelevant actions.

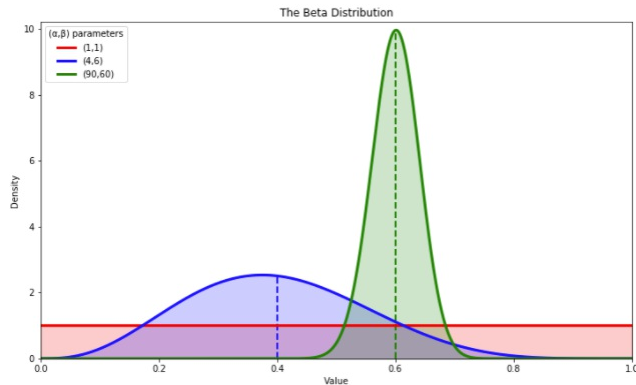
Thompson sampling

The starting propensity of new models will be 0.5 for every customer. When multiple new actions are launched, there will be many actions with the same propensity. This could result in the same actions being selected repeatedly while other actions get suppressed.

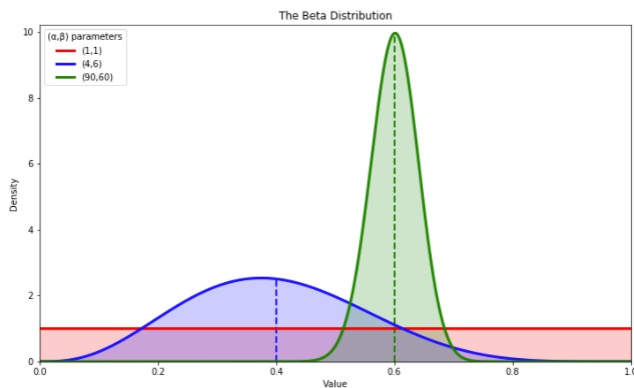
To avoid this problem, Pega Customer Decision Hub replaces the original model propensity with the propensity selected from a range that centers around the model propensity. The width of the range depends on the number of responses the model has gathered. For new actions, the propensity is randomly chosen between 0 and 1. When the model gathers more responses, the selected propensity is closer to the model propensity. This can also be described as adding a small amount of noise to the propensity. If there is a lot of uncertainty, more noise is added. If there is little uncertainty (that is, the model has received a lot of responses), there is little noise, and the returned propensity is very close to the model propensity. So, this approach effectively only applies to immature models, namely models that have not received a lot of feedback.

Thompson sampling mechanism samples from the beta distribution around the model propensity when it adds noise to that propensity. The following graph shows the mean of the beta distribution. It demonstrates, how the calculated propensity deviates as a function of the number of positive responses (number of successes) and the number of times an action is offered to customers (total number of trials). The calculated propensity gets closer to the original propensity as the model receives more positive responses.

$$\frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \beta} = \frac{\text{number of successes}}{\text{total number of trials}}$$



$$\frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \beta} = \frac{\text{number of successes}}{\text{total number of trials}}$$



Note: Unlike Outbound model maturity, the Thompson sampling is always applied and is applicable to both inbound and outbound actions.

AI Models control group

AI models can aid in selecting relevant actions for customers. Lift is the benefit you get by using AI models for action selection versus not using AI models. Pega Customer Decision Hub uses model control group mechanism for lift measurement. This mechanism also aids in continuous exploration to provide the model learning with unbiased samples.

You define the control group when configuring a [Prediction](#). You can either define the control group as a percentage of all customers (the customers are then chosen randomly) or choose the customers for the control group yourself by assigning a specific field value to the customers that you want to include in the control group. For customers in the control group, Pega Customer Decision Hub applies a random propensity to the actions. Whereas, for customers in the test group, customers not in the control group, the original propensity from the model is used.

Note that, all the other conditions defined in engagement policies and arbitration still apply. Therefore, this mechanism acts only as an AI models control group rather than a global control group that tests the end-to-end next best action strategy framework.

Tip: The following mechanisms are implemented in the [Predict Action Propensity](#) prediction within the next-best-action strategy framework.

Setting constraints, contact policy limits, and controls

You can restrict the number of contacts a customer receives in a given period of time, or configure an automatic pause for actions after a specific number of outcomes.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Too many contact attempts over a short period of time can have a negative impact on a customer's willingness to further interact with your actions. They can also be non-compliant with corporate or regulatory guidelines. To prevent that, you can specify the following constraints for contacting your customers:

- **Customer contact limits** - Limit the number of interactions which a customer can receive over a given period of time on a specific channel. For example, you can decide that you do not want your customers to receive more than two emails per week.
- **Contact policy library** - Define suppressions, that is, automatically put an action on hold after a specific number of outcomes are recorded for some or all channels. For example, a contact policy can suppress an action for a particular customer after the customer has seen an ad for that action for five times. Suppressing or pausing an action prevents oversaturation by limiting the number of times that a customer is exposed to the same action.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Constraints**.

2. Click **Edit**.

3. **Optional:** To set the customer contact limit, in the **Customer contact limits** section, click **Edit customer contact policy**.

Note: Pega Customer Decision Hub has a predefined Customer Contact Policy which sets the customer contact limits to one email and one SMS per week. Edit the policy to configure the channels, contact limits, duration, and the policy start and end date. For more information, see [Controlling the number of customer contacts with contact policies](#).

4. **Optional:** To specify action suppressions, in the **Contact policy library** section, click + **Add contact policy**.
5. **Optional:** Enter the policy name.
6. In the **Scope** section, select the type of outcome which is tracked by the policy. For example, if the suppression should activate after a specific number of negative responses, select **Track Rejects**.
7. Specify whether to track responses individually for each action or for all actions in the group.
Note: If you track outcomes for all actions in the group, then all of these actions are paused once the suppression criteria are met.
8. Select the time period over to track the responses.
By default, Pega Customer Decision Hub tracks responses over a period of 7 or 30 days. To add more tracking periods:
 - a. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Decisions Data Sources Interaction History Summaries**.
 - b. Edit the Interaction History rule *Action Outcomes for the past 7 Days* or *Action Outcomes for the past 30 Days*.
 - c. Save a copy of the rule into your data set and adjust the time period as required.
9. Click **Submit. Result:** The suppression configuration appears in the **Contact policy library** section.
10. Enter the number of responses required to fulfill the suppression criteria, for example, 30.
11. Select the channel for which you want to track the responses, for example, **All**.
12. Enter the number of days for which an action should be paused after the suppression criteria are met, for example, 5. **For example:** An example suppression is If there are 30 Rejects for All treatments, suppress the action for 5 days.
13. **Optional:** To add more suppression conditions, click + **Add suppression**.
Note: Suppression conditions defined under the same contact policy track the same outcomes over the same period of time. They can, however, monitor different channels and have different outcome limits for each channel.
14. **Optional:** To track different metrics over different periods of time, click + **Add contact policy**.
Note: For more information on adding additional tracking periods, see [Adding more tracking time periods for contact policies](#).
15. Click **Save**.
16. To apply a contact policy to your Next-Best-Action Strategy, select it in the **Engagement policy** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer:
 - a. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Engagement policy**.
 - b. Click the name of a group.
 - c. Click **Edit**.
 - d. In the **Contact policy** section, click the **Configure** icon.
 - e. In the **Configure contact policy** window, select your new contact policy and click **Add**.
 - f. Click **Apply**.
 - g. Click **Save**.

- [Controlling the number of customer contacts with contact policies](#)
- [Creating a contact policy](#)
- [Adding more tracking time periods for contact policies](#)
- [Frequently asked questions about contact policies](#)
- [Avoiding overexposure of actions with volume constraints](#)

Controlling the number of customer contacts with contact policies

Contact Policies provide a mechanism for controlling and restricting how many times a customer is contacted in accordance with corporate and/or regulatory guidelines. A single policy can contain the contact limits for multiple channels of communication. Each contact limit is applicable over a specified time period (e.g. weekly, yearly, etc.). Furthermore, the contact policy, as a whole, can be disabled, enabled only for a specified date range, or always enabled.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Contact Policies are accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub via **Configuration Contact Policies**.

Channels - Contact Policies

Refresh Help Close

Contact Policies

New

Name	Description	Start Date	End Date	Available?	Action
▶ EnrolledUsersDailyLimits	Enrolled Users Daily Limits	12/5/14		No	Edit
▶ EnrolledUsersMonthlyLimits	Enrolled Users Monthly Limits	12/5/14		Yes	Edit
▶ EnrolledUsersYearlyLimits	Enrolled Users Yearly Limits	1/1/14	12/31/14	Yes	Edit

Channels - Contact Policies

Refresh Help Close

Contact Policies

New

Name	Description	Start Date	End Date	Available?	Action
▶ EnrolledUsersDailyLimits	Enrolled Users Daily Limits	12/5/14		No	Edit
▶ EnrolledUsersMonthlyLimits	Enrolled Users Monthly Limits	12/5/14		Yes	Edit
▶ EnrolledUsersYearlyLimits	Enrolled Users Yearly Limits	1/1/14	12/31/14	Yes	Edit

The **Contact Policies** landing page provides a quick overview of the various Contact Policies configured in the application. The landing page displays the start and end date of each policy along with its availability. Details about the limits specified for a particular policy are visible by expanding the row for the individual policy (via the arrow on the left side), as shown below:

▼ EnrolledUsersYearlyLimits

Enrolled Users Yearly Limits

1/1/14

12/31/14

Yes

Edit

Channels Managed by this Contact Policy

Channel	Contact(s) per customer	Duration
CallCenter	12	Yearly
DirectMail	10	Yearly
Email	50	Yearly

EnrolledUsersYearlyLimits	Enrolled Users Yearly Limits	1/1/14	12/31/14	Yes	Edit
---------------------------	------------------------------	--------	----------	-----	------

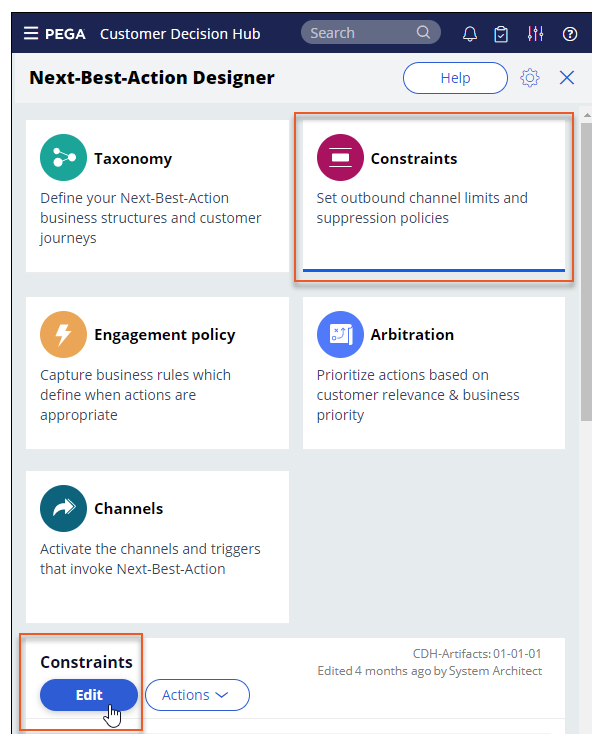
Channels Managed by this Contact Policy		
Channel	Contact(s) per customer	Duration
CallCenter	12	Yearly
DirectMail	10	Yearly
Email	50	Yearly

Creating a contact policy

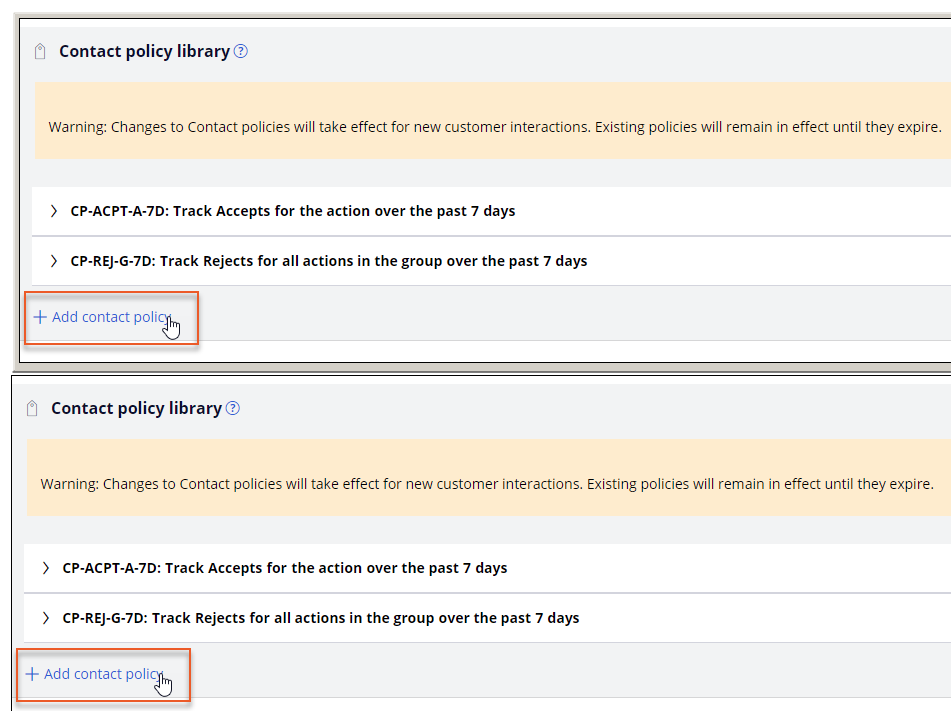
Contact policies control how many contact attempts the customer receives through a specific channel over a set period of time. To define those suppression rules create a new contact policy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to your Pega Customer Decision Hub application.
2. Click **Next-Best-Action Designer Constraints Edit**



3. In the **Contact policy library** section, click **Add contact policy**.



4. In the **Add contact policy** window, enter the **Name** and **Scope** for the new contact policy.

The image shows two screenshots of the 'Add contact policy' window. The top screenshot shows the 'Track' dropdown menu open with 'Clicks' selected. The bottom screenshot shows the same window with 'Clicks' selected in the 'Track' dropdown.

- Note:** For more information about how to add more response outcomes, see [Adding new response outcomes](#).
5. Confirm by clicking **Submit** button.

Adding more tracking time periods for contact policies

Contact policies track responses to actions over a specific period of time. By default, responses are tracked over a period of 7 or 30 days. If required, you can add more tracking periods by creating a new Interaction History time period, and then updating the part of the Next-Best-Action Strategy that references it.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: Contact policies determine when and for how long an action or a group of actions should no longer be shown to the customer. For example, if a customer views an ad for an action five times without responding, the add will no longer be shown to that customer over the next seven days. Suppressing or pausing an action prevents over-saturation by limiting the number of times that a customer is exposed to the same action.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Decisions Data Sources Interaction History Summaries**.
2. Open the Interaction History rule *Action Outcomes for the past 7 Days* or *Action Outcomes for the past 30 Days* by clicking **Manage Edit**.
3. Click **Save as** to save a copy of the rule into your data set.
4. In the **Time Period** section, adjust the time period as required, as shown in the following figure:

The image shows two screenshots of the 'Time Period' section in the 'Add contact policy' window. The top screenshot shows the 'Last' dropdown set to '14' and 'Days' selected. The bottom screenshot shows the same section with '14' and 'Days' selected.

5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Check in**.
7. Search for and open the *ActionOutcomesForThePast07Days* or *Action Outcomes for the past 30 Days* field value.
8. Click **Save Save as** to save a copy of the rule into your data set.
You must give the new field value rule the same name as you gave to the new Interaction History rule.
9. In the **To** field, enter the same number of days as you specified in the Time Period section, as shown in the following figure:

Translate from
ActionOutcomesForThePast14Days

To
14

Translate from
ActionOutcomesForThePast14Days

To
14

10. Click **Save**.
11. Click **Check in**.
12. Search for and check out the *CheckSpecificChannelLimits* strategy.
This strategy checks the contact policy threshold for specific channels, for example, web, email, or SMS. It is a sub-strategy of the *BehavioralLimits* strategy.
13. Add an IH Summary shape to the strategy canvas by copying one of the existing shapes.
14. In the shape properties, fill out the name and description, and select the new Interaction History rule in the **Select Aggregate Dataset** field, as in the following figure:

Interaction history summary properties

Name★

Action Outcomes for 14 days

Component ID

ActionOutcomesfor14days

Description

☐ Use generated

☒ Use custom

Action Outcomes for 14 days

Select Aggregate Dataset

comesForThePast14Days

Group by properties: Subject ID, Subject Type, Group, Business issue, Name, Channel, Direction and Outcome

Interaction history summary properties

Name★

Action Outcomes for 14 days

Component ID

ActionOutcomesfor14days

Description

☐ Use generated

☒ Use custom

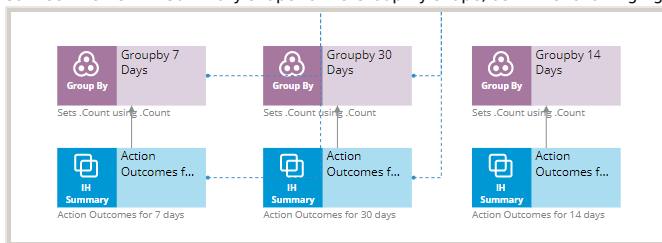
Action Outcomes for 14 days

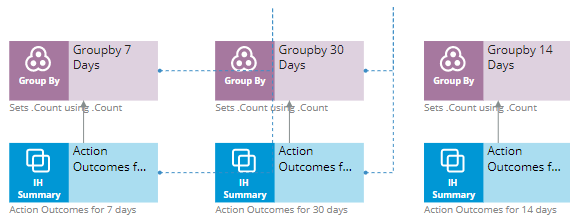
Select Aggregate Dataset

comesForThePast14Days

Group by properties: Subject ID, Subject Type, Group, Business issue, Name, Channel, Direction and Outcome

15. Add a new Group By shape to the canvas by copying one of the existing Group By shapes.
16. Connect the new IH Summary shape to the Group By shape, as in the following figure:





17. Add a new Offer Level Aggregate data join to the canvas by copying one of the existing data joins.

18. In the shape properties, in the **Join source components with** section, select your new Interaction History rule in the **Name** list, as shown in the following figure:

Data join properties

Name ★

Component ID

Description ☒ Use generated ☐ Use custom

Source components Join Properties mapping

Join source components with

Type

Name

Class

☐ Exclude model results from Action Outcomes for 14 days ?

Data join properties

Name ★

Component ID

Description ☒ Use generated ☐ Use custom

Source components Join Properties mapping

Join source components with

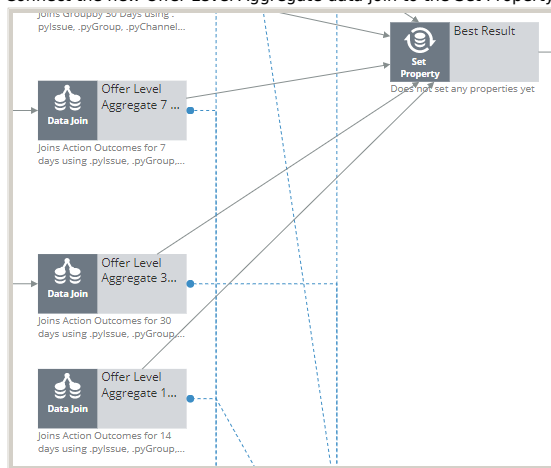
Type

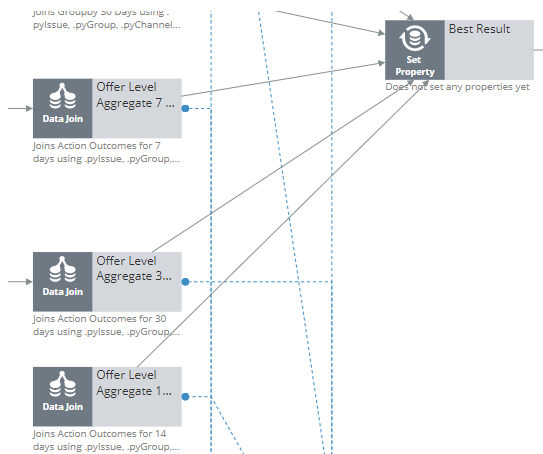
Name

Class

☐ Exclude model results from Action Outcomes for 14 days ?

19. Connect the new Offer Level Aggregate data join to the Set Property shape, as shown in the following figure:





20. Add a new Group Level Aggregate data join to the canvas by copying one of the existing data joins.
21. In the shape properties, in the **Join source components with** section, select your new Group By component in the **Name** list.
22. Connect the new Group Level Aggregate data join to the Set Property shape.
23. Add a new Filter for Group Outcomes shape to the canvas by copying one of the existing filter shapes.
24. In the shape properties, in the **Filter condition** field, enter the name of your new Interaction History summary, as shown in the following figure:

Filter properties

Name★

Component ID

Description ☒ Use generated ☐ Use custom

Source components [Filter](#)

Type ☒ Filter condition ☐ Proposition filter

Filter condition

Filter properties

Name★

Component ID

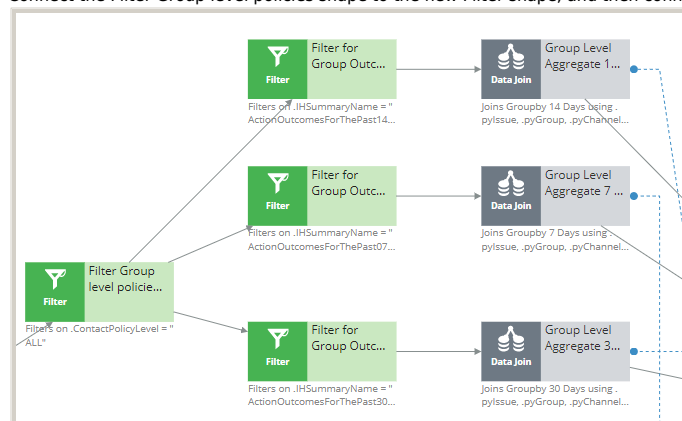
Description ☒ Use generated ☐ Use custom

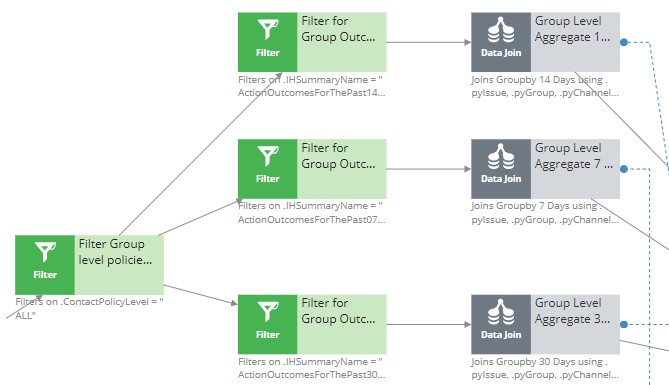
Source components [Filter](#)

Type ☒ Filter condition ☐ Proposition filter

Filter condition

25. Connect the Filter Group level policies shape to the new Filter shape, and then connect the new Filter shape to the matching data join, as shown in the following figure:





26. Add a new Filter for Action Outcomes shape to the canvas by copying one of the existing filter shapes.
27. In the shape properties, in the **Filter condition** field, enter the name of your new Interaction History summary.
28. Connect the Filter for Action level policies shape to the new Filter shape, and then connect the new Filter shape to the matching data join.
29. Save and check in your changes.
30. Search for and check out the *CheckAllChannelLimits* strategy.
This strategy checks the contact policy threshold for any channel. It is a sub-strategy of the *BehavioralLimits* strategy.
31. Repeat the steps [13](#) to [29](#) for this strategy.

Frequently asked questions about contact policies

See the following topics for additional information, tips and tricks, and best practices.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Can I create contact policies looking back on more than 30 days of interaction history?

Yes. For more information, see [Adding more tracking time periods for contact policies](#).

If I create a contact policy on the group level, can I override it for individual actions, so that the contact policy does not apply to these actions?

This is currently not possible. If your contact policy does not apply to all actions in a group, do not create it on the group level.

Avoiding overexposure of actions with volume constraints

A Volume Constraint limits the number of actions that are delivered to customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can define the following constraint types:

- Per channel - Limits the number of actions delivered on a specific channel. For example, you can set a constraint that limits the number of emails sent per day.
- Per action - Limits the number of times a specific action is offered to customers. For example, you can set a constraint that limits the number of times that a specific Credit Card offer is presented to customers.
- Per action property - Limits the number of times a group of actions is offered to customers. The actions are grouped based on a specific property or properties. For example, you can limit the number of actions which belong to a specific business issue.

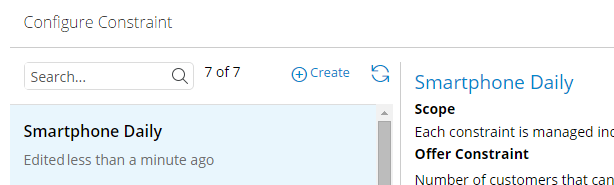
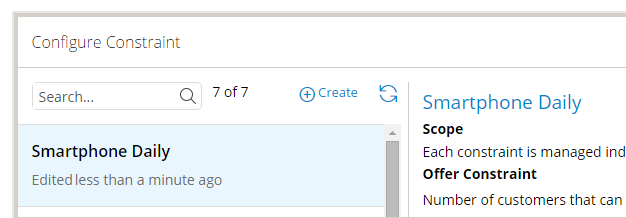
Channel constraints can be combined with action or action property constraints. For example, you can specify that no more than 1000 Credit Card offer emails can be sent in a given time period.

You can configure the constraint to require a minimum as well as a maximum number of actions. For example, you can specify that the campaign requires at least 50000 call center interactions.

To apply these constraints, the Volume Constraint rule should be associated with a Campaign or with an outbound run in the Next-Best-Action Designer. For Campaigns, when a Campaign runs, it first executes the Strategy to determine the potential set of actions that should be processed. Next, if a Volume Constraint has been associated with the Campaign, any enabled action and channel constraints are applied to the action set to determine the final list of actions which needs to be processed.

Note: If a Volume Constraint has been associated with a Campaign, it must have at least one constraint enabled. If no constraints are enabled on this Volume Constraint, the Campaign will not execute. At this point, the user can either enable a constraint and restart the specific run; or update the Campaign to no longer use Volume Constraint and re-submit the Campaign for execution.

Volume Constraints are primarily accessed from and created in the context of Campaigns. The Constraint setting of a Campaign references a Volume Constraint rule. When configuring this setting, users can use the **Configure Constraint** selector to review existing Volume Constraints and create a new one if needed.



In addition to Campaigns, you can apply Volume Constraints in the Next-Best-Action Designer. For more information, see [Setting constraints, contact policy limits, and controls](#).

To view all Volume Constraint rules configured in your system, in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Intelligence Volume Constraints**.

- [Creating a volume constraint](#)
- [Using volume constraints with action bundles](#)
- [Frequently asked questions about volume constraints](#)

Creating a volume constraint

In situations where a customer is eligible for multiple actions, you may specify whether volume constraints should be applied to the actions as a group, or whether each action should be evaluated separately. Evaluating actions as a group allows Pega Customer Decision Hub to display all eligible actions, for example to a customer service representative, who should be able to see all the actions they can make to the customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
The two options available are:

- **Constrain each action individually** - Select this option to check each action or action bundle for the customer separately against applicable channel and action constraints. In this way, the highest priority action or actions for a customer may pass constraint checks, while lower priority actions may be rejected, for example due to volume constraints.
Note: If the marketing Strategy pushes out multiple actions for a customer, these actions should be prioritized in the Strategy since the highest priority action (based on the pxPriority field) will be made to the customer.
- **Constrain as a group for the customer (output all actions)** - Select this option to use the highest priority action to apply constraints on the channels and actions, without removing the other actions for a customer. If the highest priority action is allowed to pass the constraint, all lower priority actions for this customer are also allowed without applying separate constraint checks. In this way, all eligible actions for a customer can be displayed.
Note: You can automatically apply the setting **Constrain as a group for the customer (output all actions)** to all volume constraints in all the campaigns in your application. To do this, edit the Dynamic System Setting *MKTConstraintAsGroup* and set its value to *true*. If the value of the setting is set to *true*, the two customer volume constraint options are no longer displayed when you edit a volume constraint.

Using volume constraints with action bundles

You can use Volume Constraints together with action bundles. If the parent action of a bundle passes the Volume Constraint, all child actions for the bundle are also passed to the action processing stage. If the parent action does not pass the Volume Constraint, all child actions for the bundle are also rejected.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Child actions are not processed as individual items during volume constraints. This applies to all bundle types. For more information about action bundles, see [Grouping offerings into action bundles](#).

Frequently asked questions about volume constraints

See the following topics for additional information, tips and tricks, and best practices.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Can I use volume constraints with action bundles?

Yes. If you grouped any of your actions into bundles, all volume constraints apply to the action which you marked as the bundle parent, that is, the main offering of the bundle. If the parent action passes the volume constraint, all child actions for the bundle also pass. If the parent action does not pass the volume constraint, all child actions for the bundle are also rejected. Child actions are not processed as individual items during volume constraints.

Configuring engagement policies for business groups

Edit each group and define eligibility, relevancy, and suitability conditions for actions associated with this group.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Engagement policies specify the conditions under which an action or group of actions is eligible for a customer. For more information, see [Understanding Next-Best-Action Designer engagement policies](#).

Note:

If you have configured a multi-level Context Dictionary, you will see a separate engagement policy section for each context. Each context section allows you to define conditions using that context level and above.

For example, if your Context Dictionary structure is *Accounts > Subscribers*, the **Subscribers** engagement policy section allows you to use criteria from both the Subscriber and Accounts entities. There is also an **All Actions** section, where only top-level criteria are available. The criteria specified in the **All Actions** section are applied to all actions in the group, regardless of the context of the action.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Engagement policy**.
2. On the **Engagement policy** tab, click the name of a group, or click **All groups** to define an engagement policy that applies across all groups in your business structure.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Expand the **Eligibility, Applicability** or **Suitability** section.
5. In the first column, select a field, a strategy, or a when condition from the list.
Note: To make a property, To make a property, when rule, or strategy available for use as an eligibility condition, define it as a Relevant Record for your primary context class, which by default is your Customer class, or for its the parent or child classes.
6. In the second column, select a comparator from the list. For strategies, the comparator is always **has results for**.
7. In the third column, select as needed:
 - For field conditions, enter a value in the field or select a field by clicking **Select values**. The system compares the value of this field to the value of the corresponding field or condition in the first column. For example, *Status work is equal to Done*.
 - For strategies, select the required component. The system determines whether there exist strategy results for that component.
 - When conditions do not have a third column, because their comparator can only be **true** or **false**.
8. To specify additional conditions and define the relationships between them, do the following steps:
 - a. Click **Add a row** and add as many conditions as required.
 - b. Use the drop-down lists between each pair of conditions to specify how these conditions relate to each other. You can group conditions with **AND** or **OR** operators.
 - c. Use the drop-down list in the upper right corner to specify how condition groupings should be evaluated.
 - **Group ANDs** - Select this option if you want conditions linked with the AND operator to be evaluated as a group, and conditions linked with the OR operator to be evaluated individually. With this grouping, the grouping of condition 1 AND condition 2 OR condition 3 OR condition 4 is evaluated as (1 AND 2) OR 3 OR 4. That is, either conditions 1 and 2 must both be true, or either one of conditions 3 and 4 must be true.
 - **Group ORs** - Select this option if you want conditions linked with the OR operator to be evaluated as a group, and conditions linked with the AND operator to be evaluated individually. With this grouping, the grouping of condition 1 AND condition 2 OR condition 3 OR condition 4 is evaluated as 1 AND (2 OR 3 OR 4). That is, both condition 1 and one of conditions 2, 3, and 4 must be true.
 - **Use advanced logic** - Select this option if you want to define a mix of grouping by the AND and OR operator. Use the **Logic string** field to specify the condition grouping.

If you change a condition that uses advanced logic back to Group ANDs or Group ORs, all the groupings that you previously defined are reset.

9. To save the condition for future reuse, click **Actions Save to library**.
The **Save to library** option is not available if the conditions include either Strategy rules or When conditions with parameters. The option is also disabled for eligibility conditions which include default criteria created with the **Use advanced logic** option.
10. Click **Save**.
11. To test the behavior of each component of the engagement policy, you can run audience simulations and persona tests. For more information, see [Testing Next-Best-Action configuration](#).

What to do next: The **Actions** section displays all currently available actions from this group. If any actions have additional engagement policies, these policies are also shown in this section. **Tip:** To quickly create new actions for this group, you can click the **More** icon and then click **Create actions**.

Configuring engagement policies for actions

Define eligibility, applicability, and suitability conditions for your actions. Engagement policies allow you to specify the conditions under which an action or group of actions is eligible for a customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can define the following condition types as part of your engagement policies:

Eligibility

Specify the conditions that the customer must fulfill in order to qualify for the action. For example, an action may only be available for customers in a specific geographic location.

Applicability

Specify the conditions for the action to be relevant at this point in time. For example, a discount on a specific phone model may not be relevant for a customer who already owns a phone of this type.

Suitability

Specify the conditions for the action to be appropriate for a customer. For example, a new credit card offer may not be appropriate for a customer who is likely to default on payments.

If you want to define eligibility conditions for multiple actions at the same time, edit the Business Group configuration on the **Engagement policy** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer. Any conditions defined at the Business Group level are displayed on top of the page, in the Group Eligibility section. You can toggle the **Apply** check box to allow or disallow them for this action. To view the Business Group configuration in the Next-Best-Action Designer, click the Business Group name in **Inherited from <Business Group>**.

Tip: You can also create separate engagement policies for different customer contexts that you defined for your application. For example, to offer the account owner a family data plan that applies to the whole account, and also send out new phone offers to individual household members, you can define separate engagement policies for the Account and Subscriber contexts.

Design Patterns: You can configure an engagement policy to qualify the customers who have previously interacted with a specific action for a different action. For this use case, you need to create a strategy that filters users based on their interaction history, and then use this strategy to define a condition in your engagement policy. For instructions on how to configure the strategy, see [Defining engagement policies to qualify customers for an action based on their interaction with another action](#).

1. **Optional:** To remove all previously added criteria, click **Actions Clear all criteria**.
2. On the **Engagement policy** tab, expand the **Eligibility**, **Applicability**, or **Suitability** section.
3. In the first column, select a field, a Strategy, or a When condition from the list.
Note: To make a property available for use as an eligibility condition, define it as a Relevant Record for your primary context class, which by default is your Customer class. For more information, see [Configuring properties for use in engagement policies](#).
4. In the second column, select a comparator from the list. For Strategies, the comparator is always **has results for**.
5. In the third column, select as needed:
 - For field conditions, enter a value in the field or select a field by clicking **Select values**. The system compares the value of this field to the value of the corresponding field or condition in the first column. For example, Status work is equal to Done.
 - For Strategies, select the required component. The system determines whether there exist Strategy results for that component.
 - When conditions do not have a third column, because their comparator can only be **true** or **false**.
6. **Optional:** Specify additional conditions and define the relationships between them.
 - a. Click the **Plus** icon and add as many conditions as required.
 - b. Use the drop-down lists between each pair of conditions to specify how these conditions relate to each other. You can group conditions with **AND** or **OR** operators.
 - c. Use the drop-down list in the upper right corner to specify how condition groupings should be evaluated.
 - **Group ANDs** - Select this option if you want conditions linked with the **AND** operator to be evaluated as a group, and conditions linked with the **OR** operator to be evaluated individually. With this grouping, the grouping of condition 1 **AND** condition 2 **OR** condition 3 **OR** condition 4 is evaluated as (1 AND 2) OR 3 OR 4. That is, either conditions 1 and 2 must both be true, or either one of conditions 3 and 4 must be true.
 - **Group ORs** - Select this option if you want conditions linked with the **OR** operator to be evaluated as a group, and conditions linked with the **AND** operator to be evaluated individually. With this grouping, the grouping of condition 1 **AND** condition 2 **OR** condition 3 **OR** condition 4 is evaluated as 1 AND (2 OR 3 OR 4). That is, both condition 1 and one of conditions 2, 3, and 4 must be true.
 - **Use advanced logic** - Select this option if you want to define a mix of grouping by the **AND** and **OR** operator. Use the Logic string field to specify the condition grouping.

If you change a condition that uses advanced logic back to **Group ANDs** or **Group ORs**, all the groupings that you previously defined are reset.

7. **Optional:** To save the condition for future reuse, click **Actions Save to library**.
The conditions are saved to a new when rule in the top level class of the eligibility condition. The when rule is automatically registered as a relevant record for use in the condition builder. **Note:** The **Save to library** option is not available if the conditions include either Strategy rules or when conditions with parameters. The option is also disabled for eligibility conditions which include default criteria created with the **Use advanced logic** option.
8. **Optional:** In the **Contact policy** section, select one or more contact policies to associate with this action.
A contact policy limits the number of times customers can be contacted on a particular communication channel over a certain period of time. For more information, see [Controlling the number of customer contacts with contact policies](#).
9. **Optional:** Do steps 1 to 7 again to configure another type of engagement conditions.
You can define any combination of Eligibility, Applicability, and Suitability conditions for an action.

Result: Conditions that are evaluated as a group are displayed on a single block of gray background, so you can identify them more easily.

- [Configuring properties for use in engagement policies](#)
- [Frequently asked questions about eligibility, applicability, and suitability policies](#)

Configuring properties for use in engagement policies

To make a property available for use in an engagement policy, define it as a Relevant Record for your primary context class, which by default is your Customer class. Engagement policies specify the conditions under which an action or group of actions is eligible for a customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to your application as a user with the *your application*:CDHAdmins access group.
2. Click **Configure Application > Inventory Relevant Records**.
3. Specify your customer class and click **Add records**.
4. Add all properties which should be available for use as eligibility criteria.

Frequently asked questions about eligibility, applicability, and suitability policies

See the following topics for additional information, tips and tricks, and best practices.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Can I define eligibility, suitability or applicability conditions on the action and treatment levels?

You can define engagement policies for individual actions. For more information, see [Defining action engagement policies](#).

Engagement policies are not available at treatment level. Actions convey an outcome or value to the customer, whereas treatments are the way in which the customer receives the action (for example, the specific web ad for the action). If needed, you can create multiple treatments for the same channel, and then allow the Next-Best-Action adaptive models to discover which treatment works best for which customers, without the use of treatment-specific engagement policies.

Can I define eligibility, suitability or applicability conditions on the issue level?

In the current version of Pega Customer Decision Hub, this is not available.

I want to show a new offer to the customers who interacted with another offer. Can I do this with an engagement policy?

Yes, you can configure an engagement policy to qualify customers for a new action if they interacted with another action before, for example, if the customers clicked on a mortgage offer or ignored a mortgage offer a number of times. First, you need to create a strategy that uses the interaction history to filter customers who have previously engaged with the action. Then, add a condition to your engagement policy that uses the results of that strategy to identify the customers who qualify for the new action.

Design Patterns: For instructions on how to configure the strategy for this use case, see [Defining engagement policies to qualify customers for an action based on their interaction with another action](#).

Prioritizing actions based on customer relevance and business priority

On the **Arbitration** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, you can define the AI controls used to decision on the Next-Best-Action for each customer. The customer data and insights help provide proactive contextual actions according to the customer's propensity, context, and other factors.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following controls can be used by Pega Customer Decision Hub to select the Next-Best-Action for a customer. Each control can be toggled on and off. If you toggle a control off, it is no longer used to arbitrate Next-Best-Actions.

Propensity

Propensity is the likelihood of a customer responding positively to an action. The propensity can be calculated separately for every treatment. For example, if a customer is most likely to interact with a push notification, an action which has a push notification treatment is most suitable for that customer. It is also possible to apply propensity calculated to the action as a whole.

Context weighting

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses context weighting to consider the situational context for each action. For example, if a customer contacts the call center to cancel their service package due to concerns about the quality of their mobile service, the Retention issue should take priority for that customer. In this example, the context weighting can be defined as:

- **Keys - Intent**
- **Value** - Cancellation
- **Issue / Group - Retention / Mobile**
- **Weighting (+/-)** - 100 %

Action value

Action value assigns a financial value for each action and prioritizes high over low value. The base value is calculated with the **Calculate Business Value** strategy. The strategy uses a static **business value** property which you can enter on the Details tab of each action. The static values are used as input for the **CalculateValueExtension** strategy. By default, the **CalculateValueExtension** strategy does not have any calculation logic, and simply passes the static Value property directly to strategy results. To implement a custom logic for Value calculation, edit the **CalculateValueExtension** strategy.

Business levers > Action weighting

For each individual action, you can specify a static **business weight (+/-)** property on the Details tab of the action. Actions with a higher weight are prioritized over those with a lower weight. If you do not want to consider action weighting when deciding on Next-Best-Action, set this toggle to off.

Business levers > Business purpose weighting

You can specify a static **Weighting (+/-)** property for actions associated with a specific issue and group. Actions associated with higher-weight issues and groups are prioritized over those with a lower weight. If you do not want to consider business purpose weighting when deciding on Next-Best-Action, set this toggle to off.

- [Applying the propensity](#)
- [Applying the context weighting](#)
- [Applying the action value](#)
- [Applying the business levers](#)

Applying the propensity

Propensity is the likelihood of a customer responding positively to an action. To get the most accurate, granular results, configure Next-Best-Action to calculate propensity for each treatment. For example, if a customer is most likely to interact with a push notification, an action which has a push notification treatment is most suitable for that customer.

You can also calculate the propensity for each action, without taking treatments into account. This option is not recommended if you have treatments, but may be relevant if you did not create any treatments for your actions.

To ensure that only highly relevant actions and treatments are presented to customers, you can specify minimum propensity thresholds. Actions and treatments that do not meet these thresholds are not sent to customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Define actions with corresponding treatments.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Arbitration**.
2. In the **Propensity** section, ensure that the **Apply propensity calculated for every treatment** option is selected.
3. Ensure that the toggle in the upper right corner of the **Propensity** section is set to on.
If the toggle is inactive, Next-Best-Action no longer takes propensity into account when selecting the next best action for a customer.
4. **Optional:** In the **Predictions** section, select the prediction used to determine the propensity for actions and treatments.
By default, Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the built-in *PredictActionPropensity* and *PredictTreatmentPropensity* predictions. You can instead use different predictions that you created in Prediction Studio. For more information, see [Predicting outcomes](#).
5. **Optional:** In the **Threshold** section, specify one or more minimum propensity thresholds for the action or treatment.
Actions and treatments that do not meet the propensity threshold are filtered out, so that customers receive only the most relevant messages.

Applying the context weighting

Context weighting allows Pega Customer Decision Hub to consider the situational context for each action. For example, if a customer contacts the bank to close their card account, the highest-priority action is ensuring that the customer is retained. Because of that, the Retention issue should take priority for that customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Arbitration**.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. In the **Context weighting** section, click **Add weighting**.
4. From the **Keys** list, select the type of key which holds the value used to evaluate the context:

Type	Description
CurrentPage	Use the current page which the customer is viewing for context. For example, if a known customer is currently viewing a page about loans, knowing this context may raise the priority of an action which belongs to the Cross-sell/up-sell issue and Loans group.
PreviousPage	Use the last page which the customer viewed for context.
Intent	Use the customer's stated intent for context.
Event	Use a real-time event detected by Pega Marketing or Pega Customer Decision Hub. For example, if a customer's mobile data is nearly used up, knowing this context may raise the priority of an new data plan offer for that customer.
EventType	Use a real-time event detected by Pega Marketing or Pega Customer Decision Hub.

CallReason	Use the customer's Description reason for context.
------------	--

- In the **Value** field, enter the value of the key, for example, Cancellation.
- In the **Issue/Group** field, select the issue and group whose priority should be adjusted for the selected context.
- In the **Weighting (+/-)** field, enter the value by which the priority should be adjusted.

To reduce the priority, enter a negative value.

- Ensure that the toggle in the upper right corner of the **Context weighting** section is set to **on**.
If the toggle is inactive, the Next-Best-Action no longer takes context weighting into account when selecting the next best action for a customer.
- Click **Save**.

Result: The priority of all actions in the specified issue and group is increased or decreased by the specified value when the selected context is detected. In the figure below, the priority of the Cards group within the Retention issue is raised by 100% if the customer calls the bank with the intention to cancel their card. Next-Best-Action can then propose the appropriate retention actions, rather than, for example, actions related to cross-sell and up-sell.

Context weighting ?

Keys

Value

Issue / Group

Weighting (+/-)

CallReason

Cancellation

Retention / Cards

100.0 %

+ Add context weighting

Context weighting ?

Keys

Value

Issue / Group

Weighting (+/-)

CallReason

Cancellation

Retention / Cards

100.0 %

+ Add context weighting

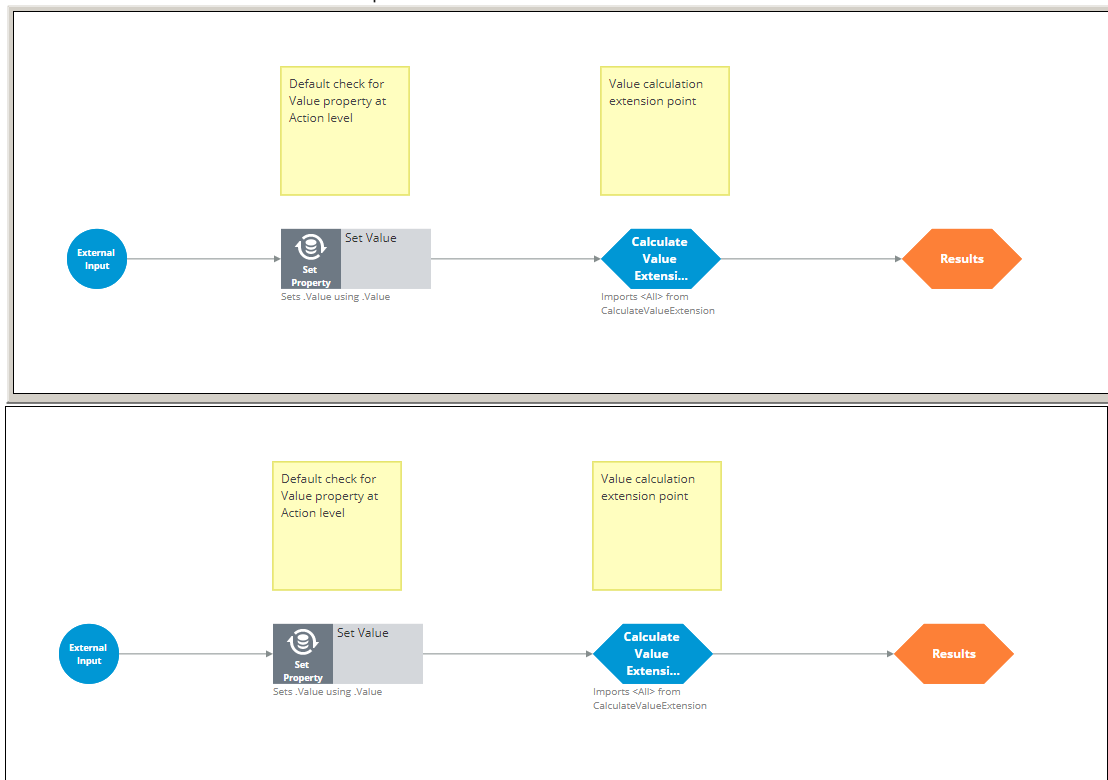
Applying the action value

Apply the action value to Next-Best-Action selection in order to assign a financial value for each action and prioritize high over low value.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Create actions and specify their business values.

- In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Arbitration**.
- Click **Edit**.
- Ensure that the toggle in the upper right corner of the **Action value** section is set to **on**.
If the toggle is inactive, Next-Best-Action no longer takes action value into account when selecting the next best action for a customer.
- Optional:** Click **Base value calculation** to view or edit the *Calculate Business Value* strategy, which defines how action values are calculated.
The strategy uses a static business value property which you can enter on the **Details** tab of each action. The static values are used as input for the *Calculate Value Extension* strategy. By default, the *Calculate Value Extension* strategy does not have any calculation logic, and simply passes the static *Value* property directly to strategy results. To implement a custom logic for *Value* calculation, edit the *Calculate Value Extension* strategy. The following figure shows the *Calculate Business Value* strategy with the *Calculate Value Extension* extension point:



Applying the business levers

For each individual action, you can specify a static business weight property on the **Details** tab of the action, and then use this property to prioritize actions with a higher weight over those with a lower weight. In addition to action-specific weighting, you can also specify a static *Weighting (+/-)* property for actions associated with a specific issue and group.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
Before you begin: Create actions and specify their business weights.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Arbitration** .
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Ensure that the toggle in the upper right corner of the **Business levers Action weighting** section is set to **on**.
If the toggle is inactive, Next-Best-Action no longer takes action-specific weighting into account when selecting the next best action for a customer.
4. **Optional:** Ensure that the toggle in the upper right corner of the **Business levers Business purpose weighting** section is set to **on**, and then click **Add weighting**.
5. In the **Issue/Group** field, select the issue and group whose priority should be adjusted.
6. In the **Weighting (+/-)** field, enter the value by which the priority should be adjusted.

Result: The priority of actions is always increased or decreased by the value specified in the business weight property and in the **Business purpose weighting** section of the Next-Best-Action Designer.

Enabling channels and triggers

Use the on/off toggles to indicate which inbound and outbound channels are active and should be considered for Next-Best-Action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, in the **Channels** section, review the active toggles.
 2. If you want to disable a channel for Next-Best-Action, set the related toggle to OFF.
If a channel is toggled off, its status is stored in a Decision decision data rule (DDR) and the related part of the strategy framework is turned off. Setting the toggle to on reactivates the related part of the strategy framework.
- [Understanding channels](#)
 - [Adding additional channels to Next-Best-Action Designer](#)
 - [Configuring additional channels for use with volume constraints](#)
 - [Defining real-time container triggers](#)
 - [Defining real-time event triggers](#)
 - [Configuring a recurring schedule for Next-Best-Action](#)
 - [Defining triggers for paid media](#)
 - [Frequently asked questions about channels](#)

Understanding channels

Channels are a means of communication that customers can use to interact with a company. These communications can be outbound (allowing you to send out messages to customers) or inbound (allowing customers to contact you or otherwise respond to your brand). Pega Customer Decision Hub includes support for the following channels:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Channel	Direction	Additional comments
Call center	Inbound	
Email	Outbound	
Mobile	Inbound	
Other	N/A	Use the Other channel to manage communications that are not covered by any of the predefined channels.
Paid	N/A	Use the Paid channel to enable advertising on paid destinations, such as Facebook Ads, Google Ads, and others. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .
Push notification	Outbound	
Retail	Inbound	
SMS	Outbound	
Web	Inbound	

You can enable or disable any of the individual channels. If a channel is toggled off, its status is stored in a decision data rule (DDR) and the related part of the strategy framework is turned off. Setting the toggle to on reactivates the related part of the strategy framework.

Adding additional channels to Next-Best-Action Designer

In addition to the built-in channels provided by Pega Customer Decision Hub, you can implement additional channels by extending the *ChannelSettings* decision data rule. For example, if you send out physical product catalogs to your customers, you can create a Direct Mail channel for these types of treatments.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In Dev Studio, click **Records Decision Decision data** .
2. Open the *ChannelSettings* decision data rule that resides in the *Data-Decision-Request-Customer* class.
3. Click **Check out**.
4. Click **New**.
5. Configure the channel details:
 - **Name**- For example, Direct Mail.
 - **Description**- An optional description of the channel, for example, Used for product catalogs related to the Household line.
 - **Channel icon**- An optional icon to visually identify the channel in Next-Best-Action Designer. Available icons include **pi-forward**, **pi-mail**, **pi-picture**, **pi-mobile-phone**, **pi-notification**, **pi-money**, **pi-headset**, and **pi-chat-typing**.
 - **ModelName**- Enter NBA.
 - **SettingName**- A unique identifier for the channel, for example, DirectMail.
 - **SettingValue**- Set to true to enable the new channel, or false to create the channel without enabling it.

For more information about enabling channels, see [Enabling channels and triggers](#).

6. Save and check in your changes.

Result: The new channel now appears in the **Channels** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer. If it is enabled, you can also use it when configuring contact policies in the **Constraints** tab of Next-Best-Action Designer.

- [Creating treatments for additional channels](#)

Creating treatments for additional channels

After creating the new channel in Next-Best-Action Designer, you can configure treatments for that channel.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Content Treatments**.
2. Click **Create Other**.
3. In the **Channel** list, select the new channel that you created.
4. Fill out all other fields required to configure the treatment.

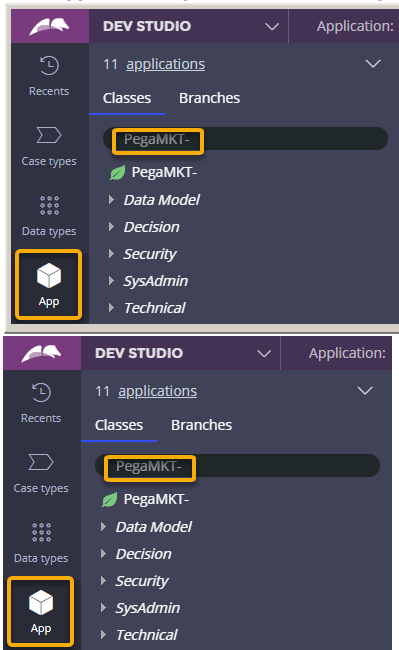
What to do next: For more information about treatments, see [Defining treatments for actions](#).

Configuring additional channels for use with volume constraints

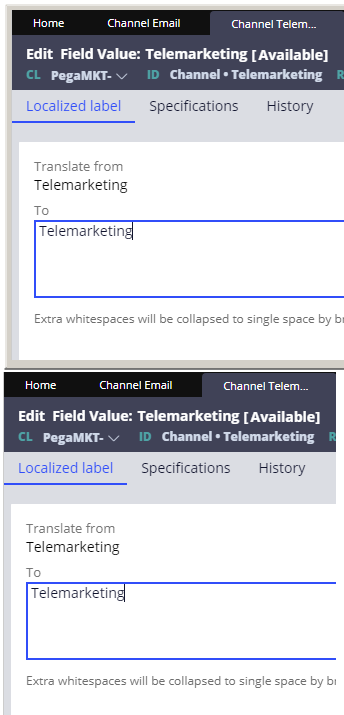
Volume constraints limit the number of actions which are offered to customers, for example, to comply with corporate or regulatory guidelines. Volume constraints can apply per action, per action property, or per channel. If the default channels do not fulfill your requirements, you can create additional channels for use with volume constraints.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to Dev Studio.
2. In the **Application Explorer**, switch to the *PegaMKT-* class, as in the following figure:



3. Click **Data Model Field Value**.
4. Open a field value, for example, **Channel Email**.
5. Click **Save as**.
6. Enter a label for the new channel, for example, Telemarketing.
7. In the **Add to ruleset** list, select the ruleset for your custom rules. By default, this is *<your implementation application>-Rules*.
8. Click **Create and open**.
9. Click **Check out**.
10. In the **Translate To** field, enter the name of the new channel, as in the following figure:



11. In the **History** tab, in the **Description** field, enter a new description for the channel, for example, Field value for the Telemarketing channel.
12. Save and check in your changes.

- 13. In the **Application Explorer**, switch to the *PegaMKT-System-Setting* class.
- 14. Click **Technical Activity**.
- 15. Open the **SetChannelPropertyMappings** activity.
- 16. Click **Private edit**.
- 17. In the **Parameters** tab, add the new field value in one of the unused rows, as in the following figure:

StepsParametersPages & ClassesSecurityTest casesSpecificationsHistory

Parameters

	Name	Description	Data type	Required	In/Out	Default value	Smartprompt type	Validate as
1	Channel1	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	CallCenter		
2	Channel2	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	DirectMail		
3	Channel3	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Email		
4	Channel4	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Facebook		
5	Channel5	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	SMS		
6	Channel6	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Twitter		
7	Channel7	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Passbook		
8	Channel8	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Telemarketing		
9	Channel9	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In			
10	Channel10	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In			

StepsParametersPages & ClassesSecurityTest casesSpecificationsHistory

Parameters

	Name	Description	Data type	Required	In/Out	Default value	Smartprompt type	Validate as
1	Channel1	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	CallCenter		
2	Channel2	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	DirectMail		
3	Channel3	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Email		
4	Channel4	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Facebook		
5	Channel5	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	SMS		
6	Channel6	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Twitter		
7	Channel7	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Passbook		
8	Channel8	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In	Telemarketing		
9	Channel9	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In			
10	Channel10	Name of channel to be represented by Channel	String	No	In			

- Note:** The parameter value is case-sensitive.
- 18. Click **Save**.
 - 19. Click **Actions Run**.

Result: You can now use the new channel in your volume constraints and contact policies, as in the following figure:

Describe which Channels to Constrain

Limit the number of customers that can be contacted via specific outbound channels.

Enabled?	Channel	Reset Interval	Minimum Volume	Maximum Volume	Remaining
☒	Telemarketing	Manually	50		Unlimited

Describe which Channels to Constrain

Limit the number of customers that can be contacted via specific outbound channels.

Enabled?	Channel	Reset Interval	Minimum Volume	Maximum Volume	Remaining
☒	Telemarketing	Manually	50		Unlimited

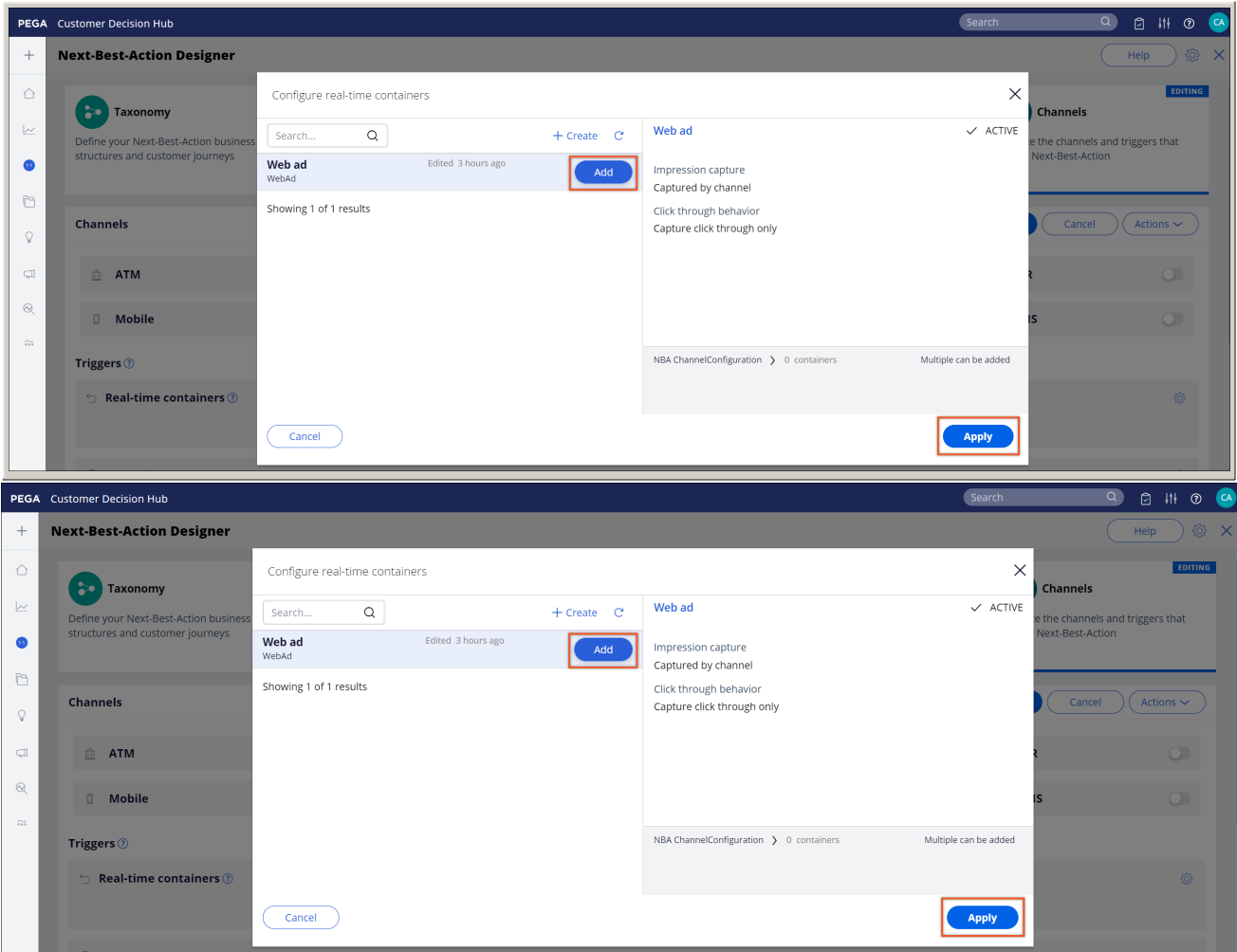
Defining real-time container triggers

Real-time containers manage content in real-time channels. Adding a real-time container as a trigger enables it to be called by an external channel. When a container is loaded, for example, when an individual views an ad for an action in a predefined placement on the web channel, it triggers the next best action. For more information, see [Managing content in real-time channels with real-time containers](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Define a real-time container. For more information, see [Managing content in real-time channels with real-time containers](#).
2. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, click **Edit**, and then in the **Triggeres Real-time containers** section, click **Configure** icon.
3. Select the real-time container that you want to add as a trigger and click **Add Apply**.

Adding a real-time container as trigger



4. In the **Business structure level** list, associate the container with the business issue and group.
Note: Before adding real-time containers as triggers, work with your system architect to make sure your the design time configuration of your access group is pointing to highest (and only) unlocked artifacts ruleset version.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. Click **Save**.

Defining real-time event triggers

Define real-time events to respond to real-time customer engagement opportunities triggered by an external event. For example, you can define a real-time event which triggers Next-Best-Action after an individual signs up for a loyalty card with your retail store. For more information, see [Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Define a real-time event. For more information, see [Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers](#).
2. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, in the **Triggered by Events** section, click **Configure**.
3. Select the event that you created.
4. In the **Business structure level** list, select the business issue and group with which the event is associated.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. Click **Save**.

Configuring a recurring schedule for Next-Best-Action

Configure a recurring schedule for running Next-Best-Action. The outbound schedule is a multilevel campaign which initiates any outbound actions, for example, campaigns or audience updates on external advertising platforms.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: This schedule applies across all issues and groups in your business hierarchy, and uses your top level customer context. If you want to define a schedule specific to a different context, or a particular issue or group, see step 8.

1. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, in the **Primary schedule > Recurrence** section, set up a recurring schedule, start date, and end date for outbound Next-Best-Action.
2. To select the starting population, in the **Outbound schedule Starting population** section, click **Configure**.
Note: The starting population for Next-Best-Action is based on the top level customer context. For more information about configuring segments, see [Defining customer audiences with customer segments](#). In the current version of Pega Customer Decision Hub, prospect segments cannot be used as starting populations for Next-Best-Action.
3. To specify the number of times that an action can be offered to a group of customers, in the **Volume constraint** section, click **Configure**. For more information about volume constraints, see [Avoiding overexposure of actions with volume constraints](#).
4. Click **Save**. **Result:** The outbound schedule configuration is created in Draft mode.
5. To review and adjust the outbound schedule, click **Actions Open outbound schedule**. This opens the underlying multi-channel campaign strategy.
6. To launch the outbound schedule, click **Actions Run**.
The Run action is only available after you configure the schedule.
7. To suspend an active outbound schedule, click **Actions Suspend**.
8. **Optional:** In addition to the primary schedule defined for your main customer context, you can define secondary schedules to run your marketing operations for different customer contexts.
 - a. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, click **Actions Add schedule**.
 - b. In the new **Additional schedule** section, in the **Issue / Group** list, select the issue and group or groups to which the schedule applies.
Note: As a best practice, you should launch all outbound actions at the top level of your Next-Best-Action Designer hierarchy. However, if required, you can select specific issues and groups to define additional outbound schedules that run your marketing operations at different times for different levels of your business hierarchy.
 - c. In the **Context** list, select the customer context that you want to target. **For example:** For example, when targeting the customers at the account level, you might use a context like Household or Account, depending on the settings that you configured in the Context Dictionary.
 - d. Select the starting population and optionally also the volume constraint, as described in steps 2 and 3.

Result: After an outbound run is launched, you can click the **Run details** link to view details about the campaign data flow. If any errors occurred in the data flow, they are displayed on top of the **Run details** section. For easier troubleshooting, the **Run details** section also contains a link to the data flow work object. To open the data flow, click the flow ID in the **Data flow run** field, and then open the data flow from the data flow work object harness.

Defining triggers for paid media

For consistent results across owned and paid channels, you can use Next-Best-Action to drive customer engagement on external media platforms such as Facebook Ads and Google Ads. Using Next-Best-Action with paid media ensures that each individual in an audience is targeted with the optimal offers at the right priority and maximum bid amount.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For more information, see [Triggering paid updates through Next-Best-Action](#).

Frequently asked questions about channels

See the following topics for additional information, tips and tricks, and best practices.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Can I add or remove channels?

You can edit the decision data rule to add or remove channels if required. For an example, see [Configuring additional channels for use with volume constraints](#).

You can also use the Other channel type for any channel which is not covered by Pega Customer Decision Hub out of the box.

How many Other channels can I add?

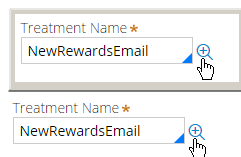
There is currently no limit to the number of channels that you can add.

Defining treatments for actions

A treatment is the definition of the content that is delivered to a customer as part of an action over a specific communication channel. You can define treatments for a number of built-in and custom channels, such as email, web, and others.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Treatment rules are primarily accessed from and created in the context of actions. When designing the action, users can use the property panel of appropriate action shapes (e.g. Send Email, Send SMS, etc.) to review existing treatments of the corresponding type. To create a new treatment, the user simply needs to type in the desired name and click the magnifying glass to launch the Create form for the treatment.



Treatments can be defined at the top level or can be categorized into issues and groups. The system automatically selects the issue and group in the Create form using the corresponding values from the action rule. Users can change these selections to store the new treatment at a different hierarchical level.

- [Configuring email treatments](#)
- [Configuring SMS treatments](#)
- [Configuring push notification treatments](#)
- [Configuring web treatments](#)
- [Configuring mobile treatments](#)
- [Configuring agent-assisted treatments](#)
- [Configuring other treatments](#)
- [Sections](#)
- [Frequently asked questions about treatments](#)

Configuring email treatments

The **Subject** field allows the user to specify the subject for the email. The email subject can be static text, a property reference, or an expression which combines both static text and property references.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The user can also utilize the **Key Code** field to specify a code for the Email Treatment. This code can be used by downstream functionality, such as the Send Email shape in the

action canvas.

When the **Track Email Open Rate** checkbox is enabled, the system automatically captures email opens (impressions) in Interaction History. This setting is enabled by default in a new Email Treatment.

The Email Treatment Editor enables the user to design high quality treatments to send to customers. This editor supports two modes of editing:

- Design - This is the default editing mode. In this mode, users can enter free-form content and use a wide array of editing tools to format this content. To apply formatting to content; select the content first and then, use the formatting icons to update the content's format.
- Source - This mode is for advanced users and provides direct access to the source HTML for this treatment. In this mode, the formatting icons are disabled.

Users can switch between the two modes above by toggling the **Source** button:



The editor also includes an array of buttons to insert content (such as links, images, properties, etc.) into the treatment:



Two of the buttons in this array are essential in designing effective customer-focused treatments. These are further outlined below.

- [Configuring email treatments](#)
- [Configuring email treatments for actions which are grouped together as a bundle](#)
- [Identifying customers who open or respond to email treatments](#)

Configuring email treatments

The **Subject** field allows the user to specify the subject for the email. The email subject can be static text, a property reference, or an expression which combines both static text and property references.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The user can also utilize the **Key Code** field to specify a code for the Email Treatment. This code can be used by downstream functionality, such as the Send Email shape in the action canvas.

When the **Track Email Open Rate** checkbox is enabled, the system automatically captures email opens (impressions) in Interaction History. This setting is enabled by default in a new Email Treatment.

The Email Treatment Editor enables the user to design high quality treatments to send to customers. This editor supports two modes of editing:

- Design - This is the default editing mode. In this mode, users can enter free-form content and use a wide array of editing tools to format this content. To apply formatting to content; select the content first and then, use the formatting icons to update the content's format.
- Source - This mode is for advanced users and provides direct access to the source HTML for this treatment. In this mode, the formatting icons are disabled.

Users can switch between the two modes above by toggling the **Source** button:



The editor also includes an array of buttons to insert content (such as links, images, properties, etc.) into the treatment:



Two of the buttons in this array are essential in designing effective customer-focused treatments. These are further outlined below.

- [Embedding Relevant Data](#)
- [Embedding a Response Link](#)
- [Previewing Included Sections](#)
- [Testing the Email Treatment](#)

Embedding Relevant Data

Relevant data can be embedded into the treatment via the Insert Property button:

Pega Customer Decision Hub



Examples of this data include customer information, action details, etc.

Upon clicking this button, the **Property Parameters** dialog can be configured to embed the necessary data field. In addition to specifying the name of the field to be embedded, users can also specify:

- **Format** - Reference to a Format rule that determines how this field should be formatted.
- **When** - Reference to a When rule that determines whether this field should be displayed or not.

Property Parameters

Name	.OfferData.SalesPrice	
Format	CurrentAmount	
When	IsHighValueCustomer	

Save

Cancel

Property Parameters

Name 

Format 

When 

Save

Cancel

Note: When an SMS message contains embedded fields, the character count is an approximation of the message length. Each embedded field counts as 15 characters towards the character count for the message.

Configuring email treatments for actions which are grouped together as a bundle

When designing Email Treatments for bundles, the user needs to consider the type of the bundle. A typical Email Treatment for an action bundle includes an overall description of the bundle and details for each of its members. Additionally, based on the bundle type, response links can be provided at the bundle and/or the member level.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The top level BundleTemplate Email Treatment is provided as an out-of-the-box sample.

You have been selected to receive the following bundle of offers

<<OfferData.BundleName>>

Accept Bundle of Offers

<<Include BundleTemplate>>

<<Include RecordImpression>>

You have been selected to receive the following bundle of offers

<<OfferData.BundleName>>

Accept Bundle of Offers

<<Include BundleTemplate>>

<<Include RecordImpression>>

This treatment includes the following salient pieces of a bundle Email Treatment:

- Bundle name - References the .OfferData.BundleName property
- Response link for bundle - Added using the Insert Button functionality
- Impression capture - References the RecordImpression section. With bundles, it is typical to include the impression capture section at the parent level.
- Member details - References the BundleTemplate section. This section uses the BundleOfferMembers page list property to display the member actions in a grid with accept and reject response links for each member.

Grid Repeat Layout - 1

Action Top

Repeat Grid (.BundleOfferMembers of Class PegaMKT-Work-Offer)

Issue	Group	Offer Name	Accept	Reject
pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName		

Action Bottom

Grid Repeat Layout - 1

Action Top

Repeat Grid (.BundleOfferMembers of Class PegaMKT-Work-Offer)

Issue	Group	Offer Name	Accept	Reject
pyIssue	pyGroup	pyName		

Action Bottom

The BundleOfferMembers property is populated at runtime to contain details of the various bundle members. This can be used in dynamic containers such as the repeating grid. Users can also make static references to member actions in this page list. For example, to display the name of the first action in the bundle, reference the .BundleOfferMembers(1).OfferData.pyName property.

Another common usage pattern is to update the grid in the BundleTemplate (or equivalent) section at the top level (PegaMKT-Work-Offer) to include a sub-section for displaying relevant action information, say MemberOfferDetails. Users can then create a top-level version of this section to serve as a base for all member actions. To customize the details for a particular issue or group, the user simply needs to override the details section in the appropriate issue or group class.

Embedding a Response Link

Response links can be embedded into an Email Treatment via the Insert Button button:

Pega Customer Decision Hub



Clicking this button opens the **Button Parameters** dialog. This dialog presents the user with a variety of options for configuring the response mechanism for the treatment. The type of response link is determined by the value selected in the **Function** drop-down. The following options are available:

- **Accept action** - This option embeds a link for the customer to accept the action. The user must select whether to direct the customer to a response screen or to an external URL.

- **Decline action** - This option embeds a link for the customer to decline the action. The user must select whether to direct the customer to a response screen or to an external URL.
- **Open internal page** - This option embeds a link to launch an internal page. The user must specify the name of the response screen (internal page). **Note:** This page cannot be customized with customer or action data, because internal pages do not support referencing this type of data. Use the **Open external URL** or **Microsite** options instead.
- **Open external URL** - This option embeds a link to launch an external URL. The user must specify the external URL to open.
- **Microsite** - This option embeds a link to launch a microsite. The user must select the microsite from a list of all microsities configured in the system.

Tracking Click Rate

For each of the above functions, the user can enable the **Track click rate** option. The system automatically tracks clicks (in Interaction History) for any response links that are generated with this option enabled. This setting is enabled by default.

Redirecting to a Response Screen

This option is available for the Accept Offer, Decline Offer, and Open Internal Page links. The user can configure a response screen to be displayed when the customer clicks on a response link in the action email. This response screen is an internal page in the application and is typically configured using a Section rule.

- For Accept Offer and Decline Offer, the response screen value is defaulted to the value configured by the application administrator. In these cases, a typical response screen should represent a confirmation for the action taken by the customer (accept or decline) and any other information that needs to be presented.
- For Open Internal Page, the response screen can be considered as a page to provide more information on the action. This page can contain appropriately configured action buttons (such as accept and decline) that the customer can use to respond to the action. **Note:** This page cannot be customized with customer or action data, because internal pages do not support referencing this type of data. Use the **Open external URL** or **Microsite** options instead.

If the value for the response screen is not set, the out-of-the-box default response screen (DefaultEmailResponse) will be used. Both customer and action data are available to be referenced when building and configuring a custom response screen.

Note: Response screens must be created in the PegaMKT-Work-Offfer class.

Redirecting to an External URL

This option is available for the Accept Offer, Decline Offer, and Open External URL links. The user can further choose whether relevant Offer Data should be included while redirecting to the external URL. If selected, these values are passed as URL parameters to the external URL being launched. The following parameters are furnished:

- C - Customer ID
- R - Customer response
- I - Issue of the action
- G - Group of the action
- O - Name of the action
- T - Name of the Email Treatment
- W - ID of the Campaign Runs that initiated the action
- RA - Rank of the action in the Campaign Run (batch output) table
- OU - Name of the Campaign Run (batch output) class containing the action instance

Adding Style Options

The following style options can be specified for the response link:

- **Button text** - The text that is displayed to the user as the link
- **Button image URL** - Reference to an image that is displayed alongside the link
- **Custom style** - CSS formatting style that should be applied to the link

Style Options	
Button Text	Yes, I want this offer!
Button Image	
Custom Style	color:blue; font-weight:bold;

Style Options	
Button Text	Yes, I want this offer!
Button Image	
Custom Style	color:blue; font-weight:bold;

Identifying customers who open or respond to email treatments

Identity matching occurs when users open and respond to marketing emails sent via the application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following associations are captured when a customer opens a marketing email (handled by the IMPR service):

- CustomerID to UniqueID
- CustomerID to Email Address
- CustomerID to IP Address
- UniqueID to Email Address
- UniqueID to IP Address

The following associations are captured when a user clicks on a response link in a marketing email (handled by the PORE service):

- CustomerID to UniqueID
- CustomerID to IP Address
- UniqueID to IP Address

Previewing Included Sections

The **Show the preview of included section** checkbox (at the bottom of the Email Treatment editor) enables users to preview sections inline in the editor.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Testing the Email Treatment

The **Test Message** tab on the Email Treatment provides an easy way to test the look and feel of the Email Treatment when it is actually delivered.

The following options are available for configuring the test message:

- **To** - Recipients of the test email. Select either Test Recipients or Seed List.
 - **Test Recipients** - Enter list of recipients. Each entry can either be the Operator ID of an existing user in the system or a valid email address. If the operator ID is entered, operator information such as the name and email is populated as the customer data and the test email is sent to the operator's email address.

To:

☒ Test Recipients ☐ Seed List

jranalyst

testuser@mytest.com

+

To:

☒ Test Recipients ☐ Seed List

jranalyst

testuser@mytest.com

+

- **Seed List** - Select a predefined Seed List as the intended recipients of the test email. The data for each seed is populated as the customer data and is visible (if referenced) in the test email. In this case, the **Email 1** column in the Seed List (.pyEmail1 property) specifies the email address to which the test email is sent. Refer to the Seed Lists chapter for information on configuring a Seed List.

To:

☐ Test Recipients ☒ Seed List

Seed List: EmailTestSeedList

View All Seed Lists

To:

☐ Test Recipients ☒ Seed List

Seed List: EmailTestSeedList

View All Seed Lists

- **Subject** - Enter the subject for test email.

Subject:

"<TEST> New Offer for: " + .Customer.pyFullName

+

⚙

Subject:

"<TEST> New Offer for: " + .Customer.pyFullName

+

⚙

- **Test Account Settings** - Specify Email Account settings for the test email.
 - **Use Default Email Account** - Select this option to use the Default outbound Email Account.

☒ Use Default Email Account ☐ Specify Email Account

☒ Use Default Email Account ☐ Specify Email Account

- **Specify Email Account** - Select this option to specify the outbound Email Account to use for delivering the test email. Specify the account name in the **Account** field.

☐ Use Default Email Account ☒ Specify Email Account

Account: DemoAccount

☐ Use Default Email Account ☒ Specify Email Account

Account: DemoAccount

- **From/Reply To: Use Email Account Settings** - Select this option to use the sender's name and reply-to address that is configured on the Email Account being used.

From/Reply To

☒ Use Email Account Settings

From/Reply To

☒ Use Email Account Settings

- **From/Reply To: Use Operator Settings** - Select this option to use the name and email address of the current operator for these values.
- **From/Reply To: Override Account Settings** - Select this option to specify the sender's name and reply-to address for the test email. Specify these values in the **From** and **Reply To** fields.

☒ Override Account Settings

From: John Dorian

Reply To: md@scrubs.com

☒ Override Account Settings

From: John Dorian

Reply To: md@scrubs.com

After the test message has been configured, it can be sent via the **Send Test Message** button.

Send out a test message to check your formatting. Send Test Message

Send out a test message to check your formatting. Send Test Message

Upon clicking this button, the Email Treatment is saved and the test email is sent to the specified recipients. The status of the test is displayed.

Test Message - Results

All messages sent successfully!

Test Message - Results

All messages sent successfully!

Any errors in the test delivery are displayed in case of a failure. These can be corrected and the test email can be resubmitted for delivery.

Test Message - Results

One or more messages did not send successfully. Please update your sending options and try again.

Recipient	Status	Message
jranalyst	Success!	The message has been submitted for delivery.
45455@\$@	Failed!	Illegal character in domain

Close

Test Message - Results

One or more messages did not send successfully. Please update your sending options and try again.

Recipient	Status	Message
jranalyst	Success!	The message has been submitted for delivery.
45455@\$@	Failed!	Illegal character in domain

Close

Configuring SMS treatments

A newly created SMS Treatment starts out with an input field for the key code and a blank canvas to compose the SMS message, as shown below.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Edit SMS Treatment: Sample SMS [Available]

Save

Actions

Close

Sales • SampleSMS • SMS | PegaNBAM-Artifacts:07-11-01

Message

Test Message

History

Key Code

160 Characters Remaining

Edit SMS Treatment: Sample SMS [Available]

Save

Actions

Close

Sales • SampleSMS • SMS | PegaNBAM-Artifacts:07-11-01

Message

Test Message

History

Key Code

160 Characters Remaining

The SMS Treatment rule includes the following tabs:

Tab Name	Purpose
Message	Create the contents of the Treatment. Refer to Using the SMS Treatment Editor .
Test Message	Test the content and format of this Treatment by sending it. Refer to Testing the SMS Treatment .
History	Specify the Description and Usage information for this Treatment.

- Using the SMS Treatment Editor
- Embedding Relevant Data
- Testing the SMS Treatment

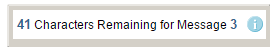
Using the SMS Treatment Editor

The SMS Treatment editor enables the user to specify the contents of the SMS message. Users can simply type the content of the message into the editor.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The SMS editor provides the following features:

- **Character count** - As a user types the message content, the editor displays the number of characters in the message. Once the content goes past the length of one SMS message (160 characters), the editor also displays the message number along with an informational note to the user about SMS message lengths.

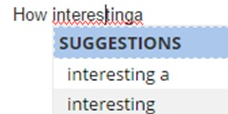
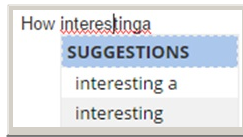


41 Characters Remaining for Message 3 ⓘ

- **Spell check** - Users can use perform a spell check via the Check Spelling icon:



Spelling errors are underlined in red. Clicking an incorrectly spelled word provides a list of possible corrections. Selecting one of these corrections replaces the incorrect word with the selected suggestion.



Embedding Relevant Data

Relevant data (such as customer information, action details, etc.) can be embedded into an SMS Treatment via the Insert Property  icon.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Upon clicking this icon, the **Property Parameters** dialog can be configured to embed the necessary data field. In addition to specifying the name of the field to be embedded, users can also specify:

- **Format** - Reference to a Format rule that determines how this field should be formatted.
- **When** - Reference to a When rule that determines whether this field should be displayed or not.

Property Parameters

Name	.OfferData.SalesPrice	
Format	CurrencyAmount	
When	IsHighValueCustomer	

Property Parameters

Name	.OfferData.SalesPrice	
Format	CurrencyAmount	
When	IsHighValueCustomer	

When an SMS message contains embedded fields, the character count is an approximation of the message length. Each embedded field counts as 15 characters towards the character count for the message.

Testing the SMS Treatment

The **Test Message** tab on the SMS Treatment provides an easy way to test the content of the SMS Treatment when it is actually delivered.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following options are available for configuring the test message:

- **To** - Recipients of the test message. Select either Test Recipients or Seed List.
 - **Test Recipients** - Enter list of recipients. Each entry can either be the Operator ID of an existing user in the system or a valid mobile phone number. If the operator ID is entered, operator information such as the name and phone number is populated as the customer data and the test message is sent to the operator's phone number.

To:

☒ Test Recipients
 ☐ Seed List

To:

☒ Test Recipients
 ☐ Seed List

- **Seed List** - Select a predefined Seed List as the intended recipients of the test SMS message. The data for each seed is populated as the customer data and is visible (if referenced) in the message. In this case, the **Mobile Phone** column in the Seed List (.pyMobilePhone property) specifies the phone number to which the test SMS message is sent. Refer to the Seed Lists chapter for information on configuring a Seed List.

To: ☐ Test Recipients ☒ Seed List

Seed List: [View All Seed Lists](#)

To: ☐ Test Recipients ☒ Seed List

Seed List: [View All Seed Lists](#)

- **Test Account Settings** - Specify SMS Account settings for sending the test SMS message.
 - **Use Default SMS Account** - Select this option to use the Default outbound SMS Account.

Test Account Settings

☒ Use Default SMS Account ☐ Specify SMS Account

Test Account Settings

☒ Use Default SMS Account ☐ Specify SMS Account

- **Specify SMS Account** - Select this option to specify the outbound SMS Account to use for delivering the test message. Specify the account name in the **Test Account** field.

☐ Use Default SMS Account ☒ Specify SMS Account

Test Account:

☐ Use Default SMS Account ☒ Specify SMS Account

Test Account:

After the test message has been configured, it can be sent via the **Send Test Message** button.

Send out a test message to check your formatting. [Send Test Message](#)

Send out a test message to check your formatting. [Send Test Message](#)

Upon clicking this button, the SMS Treatment is saved and the test SMS message is sent to the specified recipients. The status of the test is displayed. Any errors in the test delivery are displayed in case of a failure. These can be corrected and the test message resubmitted for delivery.

Test Message - Results

One or more messages did not send successfully. Please update your sending options and try again.

Recipient	Status	Message
1234567890	Failed!	Failed to open SMS account.

[Close](#)

Test Message - Results

One or more messages did not send successfully. Please update your sending options and try again.

Recipient	Status	Message
1234567890	Failed!	Failed to open SMS account.

[Close](#)

Configuring push notification treatments

A push notification treatment represents the message which you want to communicate to your customer through a notification message in an app that you own. It is typically displayed on the lock screen of a mobile device where the app is installed. Opening a push notification brings the user to the app that sent the message.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. **Optional:** If the default list of fields available on the push treatment form does not contain a property which you require, edit the Decision Data rule form used by push notification treatments.
 - a. On the Treatments landing page, click **Manage treatments**.
 - b. On the *Decision Data: Push Treatments* rule form, click the **Form** tab.
 - c. In the Form fields section, review the list of properties which are available as fields on the Push notification treatment form.
 - To add a field, click the **Add field** button.
 - To remove a field, click the **Remove property** icon.

Any new properties you add to the form are automatically available for all previously created treatments.
2. On the Treatments landing page, click **Create Push**.
3. Enter a unique name and a description for the treatment.
4. Specify when the treatment is active.
 - **Always**
 - **Never**
 - **Within a defined time period**
5. In the **Push Message** field, provide the text that should be displayed in the push notification.

Tip: Push Notification shape in the action flow should be configured to reference `.OfferData.PushMessage` to display the Push Message.
6. Click **Create**.

Result: The treatment you created is now available for use in actions.

Configuring web treatments

A Web Treatment represents the visual message you want to communicate to your customer on the web channel. It typically consists of an image or HTML fragment and text which is rendered in a specific location on a web page. If a user clicks on this image or HTML, Pega tracks the click event and redirects the user to a specified web page. This redirection is specified through the click-through URL.

Web Treatments are placed on web pages and contain a link which takes a Customer to a target page when clicked. To create a Web Treatment:

- On the **Treatments** landing page, click **Create Create web**.
- Enter a unique name and a description for the Treatment.
- Specify when the Treatment is active.
The following options are available:
 - Always**
 - Never**
 - Within a defined time period**
- In the **Content URL** field, provide a link to an image or HTML fragment to display for this Treatment. For example, this can be the URL of an image hosted in a content repository.
After you populate the **Content URL** field, a preview of the content is displayed on the bottom of the page. For image content, the **Dimensions** field shows the image dimensions in pixels.
- In the **Click-through URL** field, provide a link to a web page or a file that provides more details on the action for which you created the Treatment. Clicking this link will redirect to the URL specified in this field.
- In the **Format** field, specify whether the Treatment content is a plain image or an HTML fragment.
- In the **Placement type** field, select the intended location and style of the treatment design. For example, the Treatment can appear as a large central banner, as a rotating strip of images, or as a footer.
The following options are available:
 - Carousel**
 - Feature band**
 - Footer bar**
 - Hero**
 - Page takeover**
 - Tile**
- In the **Language** field, select the language of the treatment.
Specifying the treatment language allows Pega Customer Decision Hub to pick the right treatment based on the Customer's preferred language.
- Click **Create**.

Result: The Treatment you created is now available for use in actions. **What to do next:** If you want to use adaptive analytics for Next-Best-Treatment selection, save the *Web Click Through Rate* adaptive model into your *Artifacts* ruleset and add the relevant Customer property predictors. The predictors allow the adaptive model to learn and produce the desired results.

Configuring mobile treatments

A mobile treatment represents the visual message you want to communicate to your customer on the mobile channel. It typically consists of an image or HTML fragment and text which is rendered in a specific location on a web page when viewed on mobile devices. If a user clicks on this image or HTML, Pega Customer Decision Hub tracks the click event and redirects the user to a specified web page. This redirection is specified through the click-through URL.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Optional:** If the default list of fields available on the mobile treatment form does not contain a property which you require, edit the Decision Data rule form used by mobile treatments.
 - On the Treatments landing page, click **Manage treatments**.
 - On the *Decision Data: Mobile Treatments* rule form, click the **Form** tab.
 - In the Form fields section, review the list of properties which are available as fields on the mobile treatment form.
 - To add a field, click the **Add field** button.
 - To remove a field, click the **Remove property** icon.

Any new properties you add to the form are automatically available for all previously created treatments.

- On the Treatments landing page, click **Create Mobile**.
- Enter a unique name and a description for the treatment.
- Specify when the treatment is active.
 - Always**
 - Never**
 - Within a defined time period**
- In the **Content URL** field, provide a link to an image or HTML fragment to display for this treatment. For example, this can be the URL of an image hosted in a content repository. **Result:** After you populate the **Content URL** field, a preview of the content is displayed on the bottom of the page. For image content, the **Dimensions** field shows the image dimensions in pixels.
- In the **Click-through URL** field, provide a link to a web page or a file that provides more details on the action for which you created the treatment. Clicking this link will redirect to the URL specified in this field.
- In the **Format** field, specify whether the treatment content is a plain image or an HTML fragment.
- In the **Placement type** field, select the intended location and style of the treatment design. For example, the treatment can appear as a large central banner, as a rotating strip of images, or as a footer.
 - Carousel**
 - Feature band**
 - Footer bar**
 - Hero**
 - Page takeover**
 - Tile**
- In the **Language** field, specify the language of the treatment.
- Click **Create**.

Result: The Treatment you created is now available for use in actions. **What to do next:** If you want to use adaptive analytics for Next-Best-Treatment selection, save the *Web Click Through Rate* adaptive model into your *Artifacts* ruleset and add the relevant Customer property predictors. The predictors allow the adaptive model to learn and produce the desired results.

Configuring agent-assisted treatments

An agent-assisted treatment represents the message which you want a call center agent or retail assistant to communicate to your customer during an interaction such as a call center call or an in-person visit to a brick and mortar retail store.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Optional:** If the default list of fields available on the agent-assisted treatment form does not contain a property which you require, edit the Decision Data rule form used by agent-assisted treatments.
 - On the Treatments landing page, click **Manage treatments**.
 - On the *Decision Data: AssistTreatments* rule form, click the **Form** tab.
 - In the Form fields section, review the list of properties which are available as fields on the agent assisted treatment form.
 - To add a field, click the **Add field** button.
 - To remove a field, click the **Remove property** icon.

Any new properties you add to the form are automatically available for all previously created treatments.

- On the Treatments landing page, click **Create Agent assisted**.
- Enter a unique name and a description for the treatment.
- Specify when the treatment is active.
 - Always**
 - Never**
 - Within a defined time period**
- Optional:** In the **Relevant description** field, enter a short description.
If you leave the field blank, the **Relevant description** field will be populated with the description of the action with which you associate the treatment.
- In the **Content URL** field, provide a link to an image or HTML fragment to display for this treatment. For example, this can be the URL of an image hosted in a content repository. **Result:** After you populate the **Content URL** field, a preview of the content is displayed on the bottom of the page. For image content, the **Dimensions** field shows the image dimensions in pixels.

7. In the **Format** field, specify whether the treatment content is a plain image or an HTML fragment.
8. **Optional:** In the **Benefits** field, enter a description of the benefits associated with the action.
If you leave the field blank, the **Benefits** field will be populated with the benefits specified for the action with which you associate the treatment.
9. In the **Eligibility description** field, enter a description of the circumstances under which the action is relevant for a customer.
If you leave the field blank, the **Eligibility description** field will be populated with the eligibility description specified for the action with which you associate the treatment.
10. In the **Treatment type** field, specify the agent-assisted channel to which the treatment applies.
11. In the **Language** field, specify the language of the treatment.
12. Click **Create**.

Result: The Treatment you created is now available for use in actions.

Configuring other treatments

You can create treatments for channels other than the ones which Pega Customer Decision Hub provides out of the box. By default, the Other Treatment rule form includes the same fields as the Web and Mobile forms, with the addition of a **Treatment type** field for easier classification.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. **Optional:** If the default list of fields available on the other treatment form does not contain a property which you require, edit the Decision Data rule form used by the treatments.
 - a. On the Treatments landing page, click **Manage treatments**.
 - b. On the *Decision Data: Other Treatments* rule form, click the **Form** tab.
 - c. In the Form fields section, review the list of properties which are available as fields on the treatment form.
 - To add a field, click the **Add field** button.
 - To remove a field, click the **Remove property** icon.
 - d. Open the section *CustomOtherTreatmentElement* and save it into your implementation layer.
 - e. Add the same fields that you added on the **Form** tab to the new section.Any new properties you add to the form are automatically available for all previously created treatments.
2. On the Treatments landing page, click **Create Other**.
3. Enter a unique name and a description for the treatment.
4. Specify when the treatment is active.
 - **Always**
 - **Never**
 - **Within a defined time period**
5. In the **Content URL** field, provide a link to an image or HTML fragment to display for this treatment. For example, this can be the URL of an image hosted in a content repository. **Result:** After you populate the **Content URL** field, a preview of the content is displayed on the bottom of the page. For image content, the **Dimensions** field shows the image dimensions in pixels.
6. In the **Click-through URL** field, provide a link to a web page or a file that provides more details on the action for which you created the treatment. Clicking this link will redirect to the URL specified in this field.
7. In the **Treatment type** field, type in or select the type of treatment, for example, IVR.
The **Treatment type** property corresponds to the channel for which the treatment is intended.
8. In the **Format** field, specify whether the treatment content is a plain image or an HTML fragment.
9. In the **Language** field, specify the language of the treatment.
10. Click **Create**.

Result: The Treatment you created is now available for use in actions.

Sections

A newly created Section starts out as shown below.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Edit Section: Sample Section [Available] Save Actions Close

CL PegamKT-Work-Offe-Sales ID SampleSection RS PegamNBAM-Artifacts:07-11-01

Design Parameters Pages & Classes HTML History

+ Layout + Basic + Advanced

Dynamic Layout (Default) - 1

<Drop any number of properties, sections, UI elements, and other dynamic layouts>

Edit Section: Sample Section [Available] Save Actions Close

CL PegamKT-Work-Offe-Sales ID SampleSection RS PegamNBAM-Artifacts:07-11-01

Design Parameters Pages & Classes HTML History

+ Layout + Basic + Advanced

Dynamic Layout (Default) - 1

<Drop any number of properties, sections, UI elements, and other dynamic layouts>

For more information about creating Sections, refer to the Pega Platform documentation.

Note: Unlike other artifacts, a Section rule does not show Issue and Group drop-downs in the Create form. However, these are still correctly set using the values from the action rule. The **Apply To** setting of the Section rule is automatically set to correspond to the issues and group class under PegaMKT-Work-Offer.

Frequently asked questions about treatments

See the following topics for additional information, tips and tricks, and best practices.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Can I add custom attributes to a web or mobile treatment form?

Yes. If the default list of fields available on a web or mobile treatment form does not contain a property that you require, edit the Decision Data rule form used by the treatments.

1. Add a new property by doing the following steps:
 1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Decisions Proposition Management Hierarchy**.
 2. Click **Add New property**.
 3. Specify the name and type of the property.
 4. In the **Hierarchy** list, select **Top Level** as the context.
 5. Click **Create**.
 2. Switch to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.
 3. Update the Treatment decision data rule by doing the following steps:
 1. Click **Content Treatments**.
 2. Click **Manage treatments**.
 3. On the treatment rule form, click the **Form** tab.
 4. In the **Form fields** section, review the list of properties which are available as fields on the treatment form.
 - To add a field, click the **Add field** button.
 - To remove a field, click the **Remove property** icon.
- Tip:** Any new properties that you add to the form are automatically available for all previously created treatments.
4. Switch to Dev Studio.
 5. Add the property to the Treatment section by doing the following steps:
 1. Search for and open the *CustomWebTreatmentElement* extension section.
 2. Save the section into your implementation ruleset by clicking **Save as**.
 3. On the **Design** tab of the new section, add the property that you created.
 6. Update the *WebTreatmentStrategy* or *MobileTreatmentStrategy* by doing the following steps:
 1. Search for and open the *WebTreatmentStrategy* or *MobileTreatmentStrategy*.
 2. On the **Strategy** tab, open the **Web Treatment Library** or **Mobile Treatment Library** component.
 3. In the **Decision data > Import** section, clear the **Decision Data** field, and then re-select the WebTreatmentsOR MobileTreatments decision data rule.

This updates the value of the Results in class field to your top-level SR class, for example, *Data-Decision-Request-Customer*.

4. On the **Mapping** tab of the component, click **Remap properties**, and then click **Submit**.
5. Open the **Join Treatment Library** component.
6. On the **Properties mapping** tab of the component, click **Add item** to add the property that you created, and then click **Submit**. **Tip:** If the property is not visible, switch to another component, and then switch back to the **Join Treatment Library** component.
7. Configure the output for the new property by doing the following steps:
 1. Click **Records Data model Data transform**.
 2. Find and open the *ExtendedContainerProperties* data transform.
 3. Save the data transform into your implementation ruleset by clicking **Save as**.
 4. On the **Pages & Classes** tab, make your new property available for real-time containers by clicking **Add item**.
 5. Find and open the *pyDefaultWorkingSet* data transform.
 6. Save the data transform into your implementation ruleset by clicking **Save as**.
 7. On the **Pages & Classes** tab, make your new property available for real-time container data flows by clicking **Add item**.
 8. Switch to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.
 9. Click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels**.
 10. Re-save the **Channel** tab so that the real-time container data flow is regenerated with the new treatment property selected.

How can I be sure that I am using effective treatments? Should I do AB testing for treatments?

The Next-Best-Action strategy uses adaptive models to determine which treatment is best and most effective. This is done by continuously testing the treatment success rate, by randomly increasing the propensity of certain treatments to allow the model to explore and learn about other situations that could yield positive results. If you use Next-Best-Action, you do not need to manually test the effectiveness of your treatments.

Defining customer audiences with customer segments

Use customer segments to identify a group of customer entities to use as audience in always-on outbound campaigns.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following types of segments are supported:

- [Creating List Segments](#)
- [Creating a Criteria Segment](#)
- [Managing Segments](#)
- [Defining an exclusion list of customers who opted out of receiving notifications](#)

Creating List Segments

You can use a List Segment to quickly convert a list of customers into a Segment that Pega Customer Decision Hub can use as the audience in Campaign and scheduled Next-Best-Action execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Advanced users can use the customer list to update existing customer data. You can also manually edit the list of customers included in the Segment.

1. Click **Audiences Segments Create**.
2. Enter a **Description** for the new Segment.
3. From the **Type** list, select **List**.
4. Click **Create and Open**.
5. Add customers to your Segment. There are two ways of adding customers to List Segments:
 - [Importing Customers](#)
 - [Manually Adding Customers to a List Segment](#)
6. Populate the segment.
 - If you have **Check in / out** enabled, click **Check in**.
 - Otherwise, click **Save**.

Pega Customer Decision Hub automatically starts to populate the Segment with the current customer list. The total number of customers in this Segment is displayed in the **Population count** field.
7. After you create a Segment, you can view it in the Segments landing page. For more information, see [Managing Segments](#).

- [Importing Customers](#)
- [Manually Adding Customers to a List Segment](#)

Importing Customers

You can use a comma-separated values (CSV) file to import customer data into your application. By adding or updating customer records in bulk, you can quickly update the Segment. You can import customer data at any time.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- On the **Customers list** tab of the Segment, click **Import**.
Note: The import process uses the Data Management functionality of Pega Platform. For details on this process, click the help icon in the wizard to launch the Pega Platform help topic.
- Click **Choose file**, and then upload the CSV file with your customer data.
- In the **Purpose** list, select one of the following options:
 - Add or update** - Creates customer records for entries in the import file that do not exist in the customer table, updates existing customer records, and adds all valid customers to the List Segment.
 - Add only** - Creates customer records for entries in the import file that do not exist in the customer table, ignores existing customers, and adds all valid customers to the List Segment.
 - Populate Segment Only** - Adds existing customers from the import file to the List Segment, but does not modify the customer table.
- Click **Next**.
- In the **Match existing records by** field, select the data field from your import file which will be used to match existing customer records. For example, select *CustomerID*. The field used to match records must be unique.
- For each **Source field** in the import file, specify the **Target field** mapping. If you previously saved a field mapping template, you can select it from the **Template type** list.
- Optional:** If you selected the **Add or update** import purpose, you can use the **Update type** list to control which fields are updated for existing customers. To set different conditions for different fields, clear the **Update all fields** check box and set the conditions in the **Update type** column.

Match existing records by ☐ Update all fields

ID

Case insensitive matching

[View custom defaults](#)

Source field (CSV)	Target field (Pega)		Field type	Default value	Update type	Mapping options
✓ FullName	pyFullName	Select	Text		Update if source is not blank ▾	⚙
✓ Email	pyEmail1	Select	Text		Update if source is not blank ▾	⚙
✓ ID	AccountID		Text		Record identifier	

Match existing records by ☐ Update all fields

ID

Case insensitive matching

[View custom defaults](#)

Source field (CSV)	Target field (Pega)		Field type	Default value	Update type	Mapping options
✓ FullName	pyFullName	Select	Text		Update if source is not blank ▾	⚙
✓ Email	pyEmail1	Select	Text		Update if source is not blank ▾	⚙
✓ ID	AccountID		Text		Record identifier	

- Click **Next**.
- Optional:** To save a field mapping template, select the **Save import settings as a template** check box.
- Click **Start validation**.
Tip: If the validation reports any invalid rows, click the **See more** link to download a CSV file containing the records which failed to import. The last column in this file contains a description of the error that occurred. Resolve the errors before you proceed.
- Click **Continue import**.
When importing large files, the import progress can take some time. You can close the import window and continue with other activities. The system displays the status of the import at the top of the customer grid. Once the import completes, the system displays the number of instances that were added or updated by the import. If there were errors during the import, the number of erroneous records is also shown.
- Click **Finish**.

Manually Adding Customers to a List Segment

You can manually add existing customer records to your Segment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- On the **Customers list** tab of the List Segment, click **Add**.
- Enter a part of the customer name, email, or ID into search box, and then click the search icon.
- Select one or more customers to add to the List Segment, and then click **Add**.
- Optional:** Repeat the above steps to add more customer records to the Segment.
- Click **Done**.

Creating a Criteria Segment

With Criteria Segments, you can define one or more conditions that must be true before a customer can be part of audience.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Historically, the assembly of criteria to describe a Segment has been an area in which the marketer had to rely on intuition, prior complex analysis, or guess work. Pega Customer Decision Hub solves this issue through the use of intelligent segmentation. Intelligent segmentation uses statistical analysis to discover predictors within the customer data that contribute positively towards a targeted outcome, for example, the purchase of a product. For more information about intelligent segmentation, see [Intelligent Segmentation](#).

- Click **Audiences Segments**.
- Click **Create**.
- Enter a **Description** for the new Segment.
- In the **Context** section, select a customer context.

By default, the primary context, or customer entity, is Customer, mapped to the PegamKT-Data-Customer class. You can use the Context Dictionary to review or update the default context, configure a different primary context, or add an additional customer context. For example, you can configure Account or Subscriber as additional customer entities. For more information about configuring additional customer entities, see "Setting the context for your customer class" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

5. In the **Type** section, select **Criteria**.
6. Optional: If you have an Analysis Project which you want to use in this Segment, select it from the **Analysis Project** drop-down list. For more information, see [Configuring Analysis Projects \(deprecated\)](#).
7. Click **Create and Open**.
8. Add criteria groups to your Segment. For more information, see [Designing Criteria Segments](#).
9. Click **Save**. The Criteria Segment is saved and checked in.
10. Click **Run** to populate the Segment with the current set of customers.
You can click **Stop** to stop the Segment execution, or continue with other work while the Segment populates. After Pega Customer Decision Hub finishes populating the Segment, **Population count** field displays the number of customers in this Segment out of the total number of customers in your application. **Note:** If your Pega Customer Decision Hub application is installed on a PostgreSQL database, the total number of customers is shown as an approximation.
11. **Optional:** To automatically refresh your Segment, configure a schedule. For more information, see [Optional: Configuring Criteria Segment Runs](#).

What to do next: Once a Segment is created, you can view it in the Segments landing page. For more information, see [Managing Segments](#).

- [Designing Criteria Segments](#)
- [Optional: Configuring Criteria Segment Runs](#)
- [Intelligent Segmentation](#)

Designing Criteria Segments

This section describes the default method of designing Criteria Segments. If required, you can also build a Criteria Segment by using a legacy non-visual rule form.

For more information, see [Designing Criteria Segments by using a rule form \(deprecated\)](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To design a Criteria Segment, add one or more criteria groups. A group is a container for multiple criteria that can be combined together to represent a desired logical grouping of the population. These groups are evaluated from top to bottom and can be organized into sets.

1. In the **Design** tab of a Criteria Segment, click **Add group**.
2. Click **Add criteria**.
3. Provide values in the fields on the following tabs:
 - **Analysis project** - Lists all the predictors available in the Analysis Project. This is only available when you associate an Analysis Project with the Segment and run the Analysis Project at least once.
 - **Recommendations** - Lists the best performing predictors from the modeled analysis for the selected Analysis Project. That is, it shows the predictors which are the most effective at predicting the required outcome.
 - **Modeled fields** - Lists all the predictors available in the Analysis Project that have been assembled during the execution of the modeled analysis. By default, the predictors are sorted by the **Performance** column. The predictors which are the most effective at predicting the required outcome are displayed on top of the list.
 - **Static fields** - Lists the set of static attributes from the Analysis Project which have been processed as part of static analysis execution. The **Group** column displays the number of groupings for the predictor. The **Count** column displays the number of items across all groupings for the predictor.

For more information about Analysis Projects, see [Configuring Analysis Projects \(deprecated\)](#).

- **Data fields** - This tab allows you to select the customer data fields which you want to use as criteria in your Segment. Use the **Search** box to look for specific data fields, or scroll through the list of available fields. The following types of data fields are available in this tab:
 - **Customer** - data fields for customer properties, for example **CustomerType** or **Customer Lifetime Value**.
 - **Customer History** - data fields for customer history, for example the **Outcome** of an interaction with the customer.
 - You can also configure other associated data entities which should be available in this tab, for example **Customer Address**. To configure additional data entities, click **Settings** in the App Studio navigation bar, then click **Context Dictionary**.
 - **History fields** - This tab allows you to select the criteria related to treatment and action responses. For example, you can use the **Received action via channel during a time period** to look for customers who were sent an email with an action within the last two weeks.
 - **Segments** - This tab allows you to select other Segments as criteria within this Segment. For example, you can select which existing customer Segment should be excluded from this Segment by selecting the existing Segment as a criterion and then clicking **Exclude**. Selecting a Segment criterion automatically includes or excludes all customers in that Segment.
4. Click any criteria to add them to the criteria group.

For example, if you want the Segment to include only customers above a specific Customer Lifetime Value, add the Customer Lifetime Value criterion and then enter a **Greater than** value. Depending on the criteria type, you may need to specify additional settings. For more information, see [Criteria Types](#).

You can add up to 26 criteria to a criteria group. By default, the criteria are applied with an AND logic. For example, you can look for customers with Customer Lifetime Value greater than 100 000 AND located in the United States.

5. If you want to change the relationship between some criteria to OR, edit the value in the **Logic string** field. For example, you can configure the criteria group to look for customers who match both criterion A AND criterion B, OR criterion C.
6. **Optional:** To remove a criterion from the logic string and the Segment, click the **Delete** icon.
7. Click **Add group** to add another criteria group, if needed. You can add multiple criteria groups and combine them by using the following actions:
 - **Start with** - Selects customers in the top group to be combined with the actions of the other criteria groups.
 - **Intersect** - Includes customers that meet the group's criteria in the Segment population. This action is available for groups other than the first.
 - **Exclude** - Removes customers that meet the group's criteria. This action is available for all groups.
 - **Merge** - Adds customers matching the criteria to the Segment. These customers do not have to meet the criteria that is specified in the preceding groups. The Merge action removes the duplicate customers that would be added to the Segment. The Merge action is available for groups other than the top group.

The WATERFALL COUNT field reflects the flow of customers through Segment criteria groups.

8. **Optional:** To rename a criteria group, double-click on the group name.
9. **Optional:** To remove a criteria group, click **Actions Remove**.
10. You can also organize criteria groups into separate sets for easier viewing. Click the **+** icon to add a new criteria set.



11. **Optional:** To rename a set, double-click on the set name.
12. **Optional:** To remove a set, click **X** by the set name.

- [Criteria Types](#)
- [Designing Criteria Segments by using a rule form \(deprecated\)](#)

Criteria Types

The configuration options for a criterion depend on the criteria type. The following criteria types are supported:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- **Analysis project Modeled fields**
 - [Histograms](#)
 - [Categoricals](#)
 - [Long Categoricals](#)
- **Analysis project Static fields**
 - [Categoricals](#)

- [Long Categoricals](#)

• Data fields

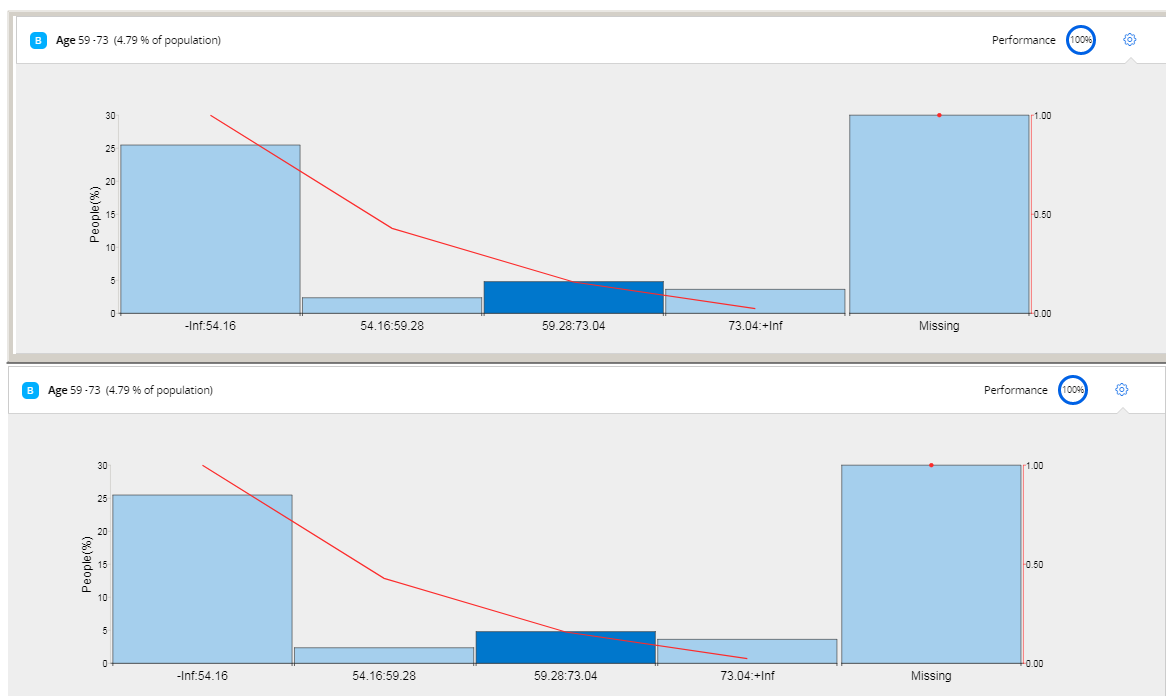
- [Strings](#)
- [Numbers](#)
- [Dates and Times](#)

- [Histograms](#)
- [Categoricals](#)
- [Long Categoricals](#)
- [Strings](#)
- [Numbers](#)
- [Dates and Times](#)
- [Aggregating Data](#)
- [Selecting Criteria Values from a List](#)

Histograms

A histogram displays a numerical property which produced meaningful analysis information during modeled analysis execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



The following information is available in a histogram:

- **Performance** - The predictive power of this criterion.
- The grouping of the analyzed data, displayed as individual columns of the histogram. Ranges for the groupings are displayed as labels on the horizontal axis.
- The percentage of the overall population within the group, represented by the height of each column. Percentage values are displayed as labels on the left vertical axis.
- The propensity of individual groups, represented by the red performance line. Propensity is the ratio of the number of positive responses to the total number of responses. The propensity values are displayed as labels on the right vertical axis.

Click on a column to select or deselect groupings. You can select multiple groupings for the criterion. The system selects the column with the highest propensity by default.

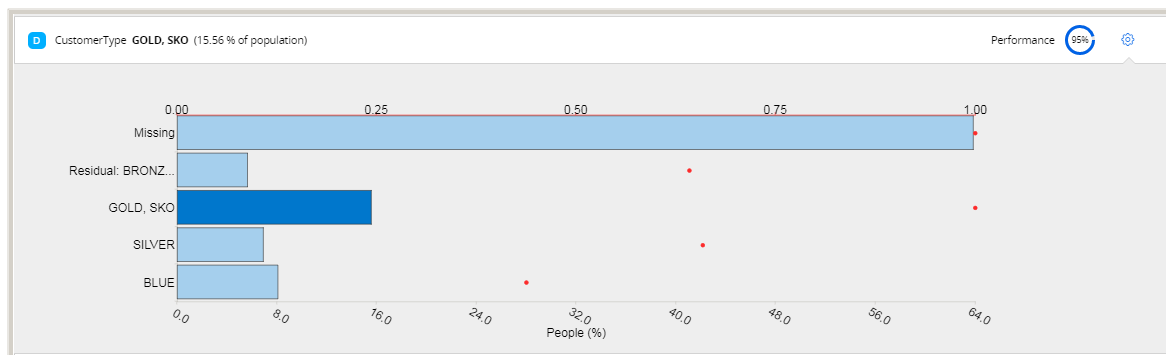
Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the range values associated with each group to compose queries against the customer source. It treats the left edge of a range as **greater than or equal to** ($\geq$) and the right edge as **less than** ($<$) in its queries.

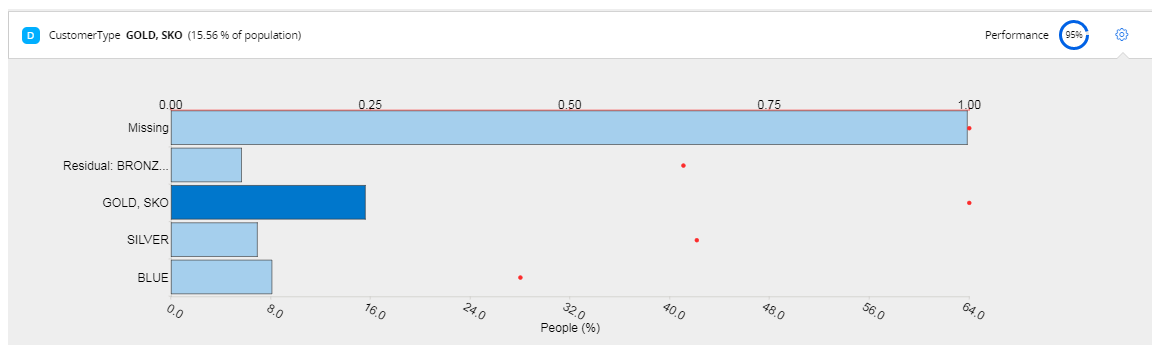
Categoricals

The categorical criteria editor is used for the following criteria types when they have no more than eight groupings:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Symbolic modeled analysis criteria
- Numeric and symbolic static analysis criteria





The following information is available:

- **Performance** - The predictive power of this criterion.
- The percentage of the population within the group, represented by the length of each bar. Percentage values are displayed as labels on the bottom horizontal axis.
- The propensity of individual groups, represented by the red dots. Propensity is the ratio of the number of positive responses to the total number of responses. The propensity values are mapped to the top horizontal axis. This information is only available for modeled analysis criteria.
- **Range** - Symbols in this group. To see this information, move your mouse over a bar or a propensity dot. The information is displayed as a tool tip.
- **People (%)** - Percentage of population (based on Sample data) in this group. To see this information, move your mouse over a column. The information is displayed as a tool tip.
- The predictive power of this group. To see this information, move your mouse over a propensity dot.

Click on a bar to select or deselect groupings. You can select multiple groupings, including **Missing**. For modeled analysis criteria, the system selects the bar with the highest propensity by default.

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the symbols associated with each group to compose suitable queries for this criterion. When multiple symbols exist in a group, the system will query for all present symbols. For the **Missing** group, the system translates the query to search for where the criterion value is null.

Long Categoricals

If the number of elements for a categorical criterion is greater than eight, it becomes impractical to visualize this criterion as a bar chart. Instead, the criterion is displayed as a long categorical.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

D
pyCountry
12 items (4.39% of population)

Select items

12 items selected

Argentina
Bolivia

D
pyCountry
12 items (4.39% of population)

Select items

12 items selected

Argentina
Bolivia

Click **Select items** to open a pop-up window with a list of groupings for the criterion. You can select one or more groupings.

The following information is available:

- **Name** - Name of the grouping
- **Count** - Number of items in the grouping
- **Percent** - Percentage of items (based on Sample data) in the grouping.

Strings

The string criteria editor is used for text criteria available on the **Data fields** tab.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following operators are available for string criteria:

- **Contains**
- **Starts with**
- **Ends with**
- **ExactlyNote:** You can specify more than one value for the **Equal to** operator. Use a comma to separate the values, for example, Ready,Waiting. If you specify multiple values for the operator, customers who match at least one of the values are added to the Segment.
- **Is null**
- **Count** - For more information, see [Aggregating Data](#)
- **In list** - For more information, see [Selecting Criteria Values from a List](#)

The following additional options are available:

- **Exclude** - Negate the current condition
- **Include missing values** - Include results that do not have a value specified for the selected criterion
- **Ignore case** - Perform a case-insensitive search

Numbers

The number criteria editor is used for numerical criteria available on the **Data fields** tab.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following operators are available for number criteria:

- **Between**
- **Greater than**
- **Greater than or equal to**
- **Less than**
- **Less than or equal to**
- **Equal to****Note:** You can specify more than one value for the **Equal to** operator. Use a comma to separate the values, for example, 2000, 100. If you specify multiple values for the operator, customers who match at least one of the values are added to the Segment.
- **Missing value**
- **Count** - For more information, see [Aggregating Data](#)
- **In list** - For more information, see [Selecting Criteria Values from a List](#)

The following additional options are available:

- **Exclude** - Negate the current condition
- **Include missing values** - Include results that do not have a value specified for the selected criterion

Dates and Times

The date and time criteria editor is used for date and time criteria available on the **Data fields** tab. Use it to configure criteria for a range of dates and times or perform standard comparison tests against date and time values.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following options are available for date and time criteria:

- **Date** - Configure only dates for this criterion
- **Date & Time** - Configure both dates and times for this criterion.
- **Time** - Configure only times for this criterion.
- **Missing value** - Search for instances where this criterion value is null.
- **Relative date** - Search for instances of this criterion value using date operators relative to the current date. The following operators are available for relative date comparison:
 - **More than** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is strictly more than X days before today (i.e. X + 1 days before or earlier).
 - **At least** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is at least X days before today.
 - **In exactly** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is exactly X days after today. To search for days before today, specify a negative value for **Days**. For example, use -X days with this option to search for instances where this criterion is exactly X days before today.
 - **In more than** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is at least X days after today.
 - **In at least** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is strictly more than X days after today (i.e. X + 1 days after and later).
 - **In last** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is within the last X days.
 - **In next** - Use this option to search for instances where this criterion is within the next X days.
- **Occurrences** - For more information, see [Aggregating Data](#).

The following additional options are available:

- **Exclude** - Negate the current condition
- **Include missing values** - Include results that do not have a value specified for the selected criterion

Aggregating Data

For string, number, and date and time criteria fields that belong to a repeating structure (such as a list of purchases), you can select the **Occurrences** search operator to aggregate the criteria values.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Select the **Occurrences** search operator to display input fields for the comparison operator and the comparison value. The following example criteria targets all customers that have more than thirty Interaction History records.

D

Interaction identifier greater than '30'

Greater than

30

☐ Exclude

☐ Include missing values

D

Interaction identifier greater than '30'

Greater than

30

☐ Exclude

☐ Include missing values

2. Click **Add additional criteria** to specify additional criteria for the aggregation. Each additional criterion must be on the same parent entity as the original criteria being aggregated.
3. After selecting the additional criteria, fields relevant to the criteria type are displayed. Use these fields to configure the additional criteria.

The additional criteria are combined using AND logic. The following example targets all customers that have had more than five outbound email communications.

Occurrences ▼ Greater than ▼

with Direction ▼

Exactly ▼

and Channel ▼

Exactly ▼

[+ Add additional criteria](#)

Occurrences ▼ Greater than ▼

with Direction ▼

Exactly ▼

and Channel ▼

Exactly ▼

[+ Add additional criteria](#)

Note: Aggregation using the Occurrences operator is only available for first-level entities, that is, those entities that are directly associated with the customer class and not nested under other associated entities.

Selecting Criteria Values from a List

For string and number criteria available on the **Data fields** tab, you can select the **In list** search operator to view, search for, and select filter values for the criterion from a list of possible values.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The items grid in the criteria editor lists the values that are currently selected for the criterion.

Note: For best performance, optimize the properties which you want to use as Segment criteria. For more information, see the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

1. Select the **In list** search operator, and then click **Select items** to open the **Select items** dialog box.
2. Pick one or more values from a list of existing values for the criterion.
3. To find specific values, enter the search text in the **Search** field, and then click the search icon.
4. To add or remove individual items, select or clear the check box next to an item. You can select or clear multiple items.
5. To add or remove all items, click **Select all** or **Deselect all**.
6. To exclude customers from the results who have any of the selected values as their value for the criterion, select **Exclude**.
7. To include customers that do not have a value specified for the selected criterion, select **Include missing values**.
8. Click **Apply**.

Designing Criteria Segments by using a rule form (deprecated)

In this approach, you provide a series of criteria by identifying the appropriate column, the relationship type, and the value for which to search. These criteria are then combined in the **Filter conditions** field to allow the user to describe the logic for applying the various criteria.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: This approach to designing Criteria Segments is deprecated. If possible, design all Segments using the standard approach. For more information, see [Designing Criteria Segments](#).

1. On the **Design** tab of a Criteria Segment, click the rule form icon .
2. In the rule form, click **Add filter**.
3. In the **Column source** field, enter or select the property which you want to use as a criterion.
4. In the **Relationship** list, select the operation that evaluates the property and value.
5. In the **Value** field, enter the required value of the property.
6. Use the gear icon to add filter options, such as **Ignore case** and **Use null if empty**.
7. In the **Filter conditions to apply** field, define the relationship between the criteria. By default, the criteria are applied with an AND logic. If needed, you can change the relationship between some criteria to OR.

Filter conditions to apply

A AND (B OR C)

Condition	Caption	Column source	Relationship	Value	
A	Age	.Age	Greater than ▼	18	Select values
B	US	.pyCountry	Is equal ▼	USA	Select values
C	Canada	.pyCountry	Is equal ▼	Canada	

Filter conditions to apply

A AND (B OR C)

Condition	Caption	Column source	Relationship	Value	
A	Age	.Age	Greater than ▼	18	Select values
B	US	.pyCountry	Is equal ▼	USA	Select values
C	Canada	.pyCountry	Is equal ▼	Canada	

8. **Optional:** Select other Segments as criteria within this Segment. Selecting a Segment criterion automatically includes or excludes all customers in that Segment.
 - a. In the **Segments** section, click **Add Segment**.

- b. Select the Segment from the **SEGMENT NAME** list.
- c. In the **IN / NOT IN** list, select whether the new Segment evaluates customers who are in or not in the existing Segment.
- d. In the **Filter Segments** field, define the relationship between the Segments.

Filter Segments

A AND B

Condition	IN / NOT IN	SEGMENT NAME
A	In	HighValueCustomers
B	Not In	EarlyAdopters

[+ Add Segment](#)

9. Click **Save**.

Optional: Configuring Criteria Segment Runs

In the **Options and Schedule** tab of the Segment, you can configure various options for the Segment and schedule its execution. All settings in this section are optional and can be configured according to your needs.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Data Options** section, configure how data in the Segment is refreshed at run time. The following options are available:
 - **Enable Transactional Refresh** - Select this option for Segments that are used for exclusion lists or transactional notifications to customers. Transactional refresh is more resource-heavy than the default mode, but it ensures correct Segment population in the case of concurrent refreshes.
 - **Refreshable Segment** - Segments which refer to this Segment as part of their criteria can automatically refresh this Segment when they are run.
 - **Refresh Child Segments** - The Segment can automatically refresh data in its child segments, so long as they are marked as refreshable.

If the refreshable option is not enabled, then the Segment's contents will remain untouched and used as is in the criteria evaluation of the parent, and any child Segment beneath the non-refreshable Segments are also not refreshed.

Note: Top-level Segments in a dependency chain are always refreshed. Normally, Segments lower down in a dependency chain should also be marked as refreshable, as this ensures that any parent Segment is set up in the most accurate way. However, as a best practice, disable the refreshable option for all Segments that are too costly (in terms of time and processing resources) to refresh every time a parent Segment is refreshed.

2. In the **Sampled Segments Options** section, select a sample of criteria results. For more information, see [Control Groups](#).
3. In the **Control Group Options** section, designate Segment results as a control group. For more information, see [Control Groups](#).
4. In the **Scheduling Options** section, select the **Enable Schedule** check box to control when the segment runs.

Caution: You must check in the Segment. Segment scheduling or the removal of any prior schedule only takes place after the Segment is checked in.

5. In the **Delivery Options** panel, configure the Pega Customer Decision Hub to send email notifications for scheduled runs and refreshes. You can customize the email by using the provided fields. The email recipient must be an operator in the system.

- [Control Groups](#)

Control Groups

In an experiment, a Control Group is a group, separated from the rest of the experiment, which is isolated from the variable being tested. In customer engagement, Control Groups can be used to assess the performance of customer engagement initiatives.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides support for defining and populating Control Groups. In addition, the Strategy rule also provides support for assessing whether a customer is in a Control Group. This allows the user to treat Control Group members differently. For example, Control Groups members might not receive a particular action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses Interaction History (IH) to maintain Control Group memberships. This allows Control Groups to be used in both batch and real-time strategies.

Intelligent Segmentation

Intelligent segmentation assembles recommended criteria from statistical analysis of various input sources and ranks them according to how well they do at predicting certain outcomes. This helps the marketer to identify groups of customers, form Segments, and use them without the need for guess work.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Intelligent segmentation is supported by Analysis Projects, which create a set of predictors based on samples of the main customer data. Intelligent segmentation also uses sampling strategies to optimize the processing involved in discovering these predictors.

- [Configuring a Sample \(deprecated\)](#)
- [Configuring Analysis Projects \(deprecated\)](#)

Configuring a Sample (deprecated)

Use a Sample to define a sample of the overall customer population. An Analysis Project takes a Sample and performs a range of statistical analysis activities to determine which data fields have predictive power or influence when measured against a goal, for example the purchase of a product or service.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: Starting in Pega Customer Decision Hub version 8.5, this functionality is considered deprecated and may be removed in future versions of the product.

1. Click **Campaign Segmentation Support**.

Note: If you do not see the **Campaign** menu in the Pega Customer Decision Hub, enable the [Marketing Campaign Edition](#).
2. In the **Sample populations** tab, click **Create**.
3. Enter the Sample name.
4. **Optional:** Enter the Issue and Group to classify the Sample.
5. Click **Create and open**.
6. On the **Design** tab, in the **About This Sample Population** section, configure the following information according to your requirements:
 - a. **Sample Source** - Describes the location of the sample data.
 - b. **Anticipated Sample Size** - Describes the required size in terms of an absolute number (**Fixed**) or a percentage (for example, 10%).
 - c. **Sample Strategy** - Describes various sampling strategies. For **Ascending** and **Descending**, use the **Ordered On** field to identify the field in the data set on which to order.
7. In the **Sample Fields** section, clear any check boxes corresponding to fields which are not useful in analysis. As a general rule, fields that are system-related (for example partition key) or unique for individual customers (for example their customer id or their full name) typically have no value from an analysis perspective.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Run the Sample.
 - To run the Sample manually:
 1. Click **Run**. The **Run Sample** pop-up window is launched.
 2. Click **Confirm** to populate the Sample. The **Sample size** field is updated to reflect the number of rows in the Sample.
 3. Click **Preview** to preview the contents of the Sample and its associated customer data.
 - To run the Sample automatically, schedule the sample execution in the **Schedule** tab. Sample scheduling works in the same way as Segment scheduling. For more information, see [Optional: Configuring Criteria Segment Runs](#).
10. **Optional:** Click the **History** tab to see details of the Sample population.

Sample Statistics			
Refresh Activity History			
Last Run	Reason	Execution Time(ms)	Row Count
Nov 4, 2015 4:01:14 PM	Populate Sample	65	501

Sample Statistics

Refresh Activity History			
Last Run	Reason	Execution Time(ms)	Row Count
Nov 4, 2015 4:01:14 PM	Populate Sample	65	501

Configuring Analysis Projects (deprecated)

Analysis Projects analyze Sample data to assemble a set of predictors that have influence on the nominated outcome, or to conduct distribution analysis on a data set.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: Starting in Pega Customer Decision Hub version 8.5, this functionality is considered deprecated and may be removed in future versions of the product.

- Click **Campaign Segmentation Support Analysis Projects** .
- Click **Create** .
- On the **Create Analysis Project** form, enter the following information:
 - Analysis Project name
 - Sample – Select a Sample from the list.
- Click **Create and open** .
- Configure the analysis type for the Analysis Project. The following analysis types are supported:
 - [Configuring Static Analysis](#) provides a convenient way to understand what the groups of data look like for a specific property and how many occurrences exist within each group.
 - [Configuring Modeled Analysis](#) provides a statistical assessment of the significance of the individual properties and their influence or power in predicting the targeted outcome.
- Click **Save** .
- Run the Analysis Project.
 - To run the Analysis Project manually, click the **Results** tab, and then click **Run**.
 - For Static Analysis, the **Run** button is in the **Static Results** section. If the **Run** button is inactive, check out the Analysis Project.
 - For Modeled Analysis, the **Run** button is in the **Modeled Results** section. If the **Run** button is inactive, check out the Analysis Project.
 - To run the Analysis Project automatically, schedule the Analysis Project execution in the **Schedule** tab. Analysis Project scheduling works in the same way as Segment scheduling. For more information, see [Optional: Configuring Criteria Segment Runs](#).
- Click the **Results** tab to review the results of manual and scheduled analysis runs.
- Optional:** Click the **History** tab to see the analysis execution statistics.

- [Configuring Static Analysis](#)
- [Configuring Modeled Analysis](#)
- [Associating Analysis Projects with Segments](#)

Configuring Static Analysis

You can configure the Analysis Project to use static Data Distribution analysis. This provides a convenient way to understand what the groups of data look like for a specific property and how many occurrences exist within each group.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Static Analysis is useful as a first pass to describe how the data in our data source is organized and may give some insight as to where to focus any criteria construction in Segments.

- Click the **Static Analysis** tab of an Analysis Project.
- Review the available properties which have been retrieved from the supporting sample.
- Describe which grouping type is required for each property.
 - Distinct Count** - This property will be processed during the execution phase and a distinct count of the grouping will be performed. Apply this grouping to properties which have a limited set of values and where knowing how many customers are in each group would be very valuable.
 - No Grouping** - This property will be ignored. However, it may still be used as part of the modeled analysis. Apply this grouping type to properties which are likely to be a continuous value with a large number of groups and which are less useful from a grouping and distribution analysis perspective.
- If the Sample fields changed since this Analysis Project was created, click **Refresh**.

Configuring Modeled Analysis

You can configure your Analysis Project to use modeled analysis. This approach uses statistical analysis to identify properties that have a high influence on the targeted outcome, completely removing the need for guess work or intuition when assembling criteria in a Segment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

A key aspect of this analysis approach is the use of a closed loop feedback mechanism. Sample data is used to train or drive the creation of modeled analysis predictors. The sample data brings with it details of previous interactions and responses to actions made. While we are creating modeled analysis predictors that have predictive power over various outcomes, they are based on positive and negative responses to previous actions.

- Click the **Modeled Analysis** tab of an Analysis Project.
- In the **Select action** section, you can train the analysis on specific instances of responses to previously delivered actions. You can train the analysis using responses to previous actions for the same product or product group. Alternatively, for a new product offering, you can use similar products or product groups to assemble likely predictors that will help illustrate the type of customers who are likely to buy the new product.
 - Select the **Issue**, **Group**, or **Action** on which you want to focus.
 - Leave any of these values blank to bring through all entries for the parent category. For example, if you select the **Sales Issue** and the **Handsets Group**, and leave the action field blank, the analysis will consider the responses to all actions that belong under Sales or Handsets.
- In the **Interaction Details** section, you can train the analysis on specific interaction details, in a similar way as with responses to actions. Select the **Direction**, **Treatment**, and **Channel** on which you want to focus. Use the **Offered After** field to restrict the analysis only to responses to those actions that were offered after a specified date and time.
- In the **Select Predictors** section, remove or add properties from the base Sample which will be used as predictors for the analysis. Predictors which have no predictive value in modeled analysis should be removed from this section.
- In the **Define Behaviors** section, select positive and negative outcomes for the modeled analysis based on the set of responses received so far. Review each response type in the **Available Behaviors** section and mark it as a positive, negative, or ignored behavior for the analysis. To reload the list of available behaviors, click **Refresh**. Marking as Positive or Negative moves the response type into the corresponding response category (**Positive Behavior** or **Negative Behavior**).

Define Behaviors

Select available behaviors and classify them as positives and negatives

Refresh

Available Behaviors	Count	Set As
Accepted	592	Positive
Clicked	602	Positive
NoResponse	237	Ignore
Rejected	350	Negative

Positive Behavior

Accepted

Clicked

Negative Behavior

Rejected

Define Behaviors

Select available behaviors and classify them as positives and negatives

Refresh

Available Behaviors	Count	Set As
Accepted	592	Positive
Clicked	602	Positive
NoResponse	237	Ignore
Rejected	350	Negative

Positive Behavior

Accepted

Clicked

Negative Behavior

Rejected

Associating Analysis Projects with Segments

You can associate a Segment with an Analysis Project so that you can reuse static and modeled analysis predictors during criteria assembly. For more information about associating an Analysis Project with a Segment at Segment creation, see [Creating a Criteria Segment](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can also associate Analysis Projects with existing Criteria Segments.

1. Click **Audiences Segments**.
2. Open the Criteria Segment which you want to associate with an Analysis Project.
3. Click **Check out**.
4. On the **Design** tab, click **More**.
5. In the **Analysis Project** list, select an Analysis Project which is relevant to your Segment. If the Criteria Segment was already associated with an Analysis Project, selecting a new Analysis Project will clear any existing criteria for this Segment.
6. Click **OK** to proceed or **Cancel** to cancel the change.
7. Optional: To view or modify the Analysis Project configuration, click the **Open** icon next to the **Analysis Project** list.
8. Click **Save**.

Managing Segments

You can view and manage List and Criteria Segments by using the Segments landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Audiences Segments**.
2. For each Segment, review the following information:
 - Image associated with the Segment
 - Description
 - Rule name of the underlying Segment rule
 - Number of customer entities in the Segment
 - Percentage of the total population represented by the Segment
 - When the Segment population was last refreshed
 - Segment type
 - When the Segment rule was last updated

Audiences

Create

Help

Issue / Group

Type

Name

All Issues / All groups

All types

Search...

View

20 of 213 items

	New Renters NewRenters	12 (2%) Refreshed 39 minutes ago	List	Edited 39 minutes ago
	AllCustomers AllCustomers	704 (100%) Refreshed 4 hours ago	Criteria	Edited 4 hours ago

Audiences

Create
Help

Issue / Group
Type
Name

All issues / All groups
All types
Search...
View

20 of 213 items

New Renters
NewRenters

12 (2%)
Refreshed 39 minutes ago

List

Edited 39 minutes ago

AllCustomers
AllCustomers

704 (100%)
Refreshed 4 hours ago

Criteria

Edited 4 hours ago

Tip: The landing page lists the twenty most recently updated Segments in the system. To load the next twenty results, click the **View more results** link at the end of the list.

- To search for Segments by Issue / Group, Type, and Name, use the filters at the top of the page.
- Click the link in the Segment description to open the Segment.

- [Exporting Customers in a Segment](#)
- [Removing Customers from a List Segment](#)
- [Repopulating a Segment](#)
- [Reviewing Segment History Information](#)

Exporting Customers in a Segment

After you populate a Segment, you can export a list of its unique customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Use the customer grid to view the customers in the Segment.
 - For Criteria Segments, click the **Show customers** link in the Segment header panel. This launches a pop-up grid listing the customers in the Segment.
 - For List Segments, the same customer grid is available directly on the **Customer list** tab of the Segment.
- The customer grid displays the built-in Default customer view. If your implementation team defined other views for the customer grid, you can switch to them by selecting the view in the list and clicking **View**.

Default

View

Default
Contact Details
Customer Summary

Default

View

Default
Contact Details
Customer Summary

Tip: To define a custom data view, create a Report Definition in the Customer- class that has a custom field named **DataManagement** and value Views.

- Export the data view to a CSV file.
 - For Criteria Segments, click **Export** in the pop-up window which displays the customer grid.
 - For List Segments, ensure that the Segment is checked in, and then click **Export** on the **Customer list** tab of the Segment.

Removing Customers from a List Segment

You can manually remove one or more customer record from a List Segment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Check out the List Segment.
- Use the columns in the grid to sort and filter for the customers you want to remove from the Segment.

243	test@pdm.com	David English	
162	gadram@servemail.net	Swat Katt	
KAT11	rbhawan@newserver.in	Rajesh Bhawan	
243	test@pdm.com	David English	
162	gadram@servemail.net	Swat Katt	
KAT11	rbhawan@newserver.in	Rajesh Bhawan	

- Click the **Delete** icon in the customer's row in the customer grid.

Note: For Criteria Segments, this option is not available. To change which customers are included in a Criteria Segment, adjust the selection criteria instead. For more information, see [Designing Criteria Segments](#).

Repopulating a Segment

After you make changes, such as adding customers or adjusting criteria, to a Segment, repopulate it to apply your changes.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Check out the Segment and edit it as needed.
- Click **Save**.
- Check in the Segment.
 - For List Segments, checking in the Segment repopulates it automatically.
 - For Criteria Segments, click **Run** after checking in the Segment. Running a Criteria Segment repopulates it.

Reviewing Segment History Information

The **History** tab provides a historical view of the Segment, its updates and its population.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Click **Audiences Segments**, and then click the name of a Segment.
- Click the **History** tab.
- For Criteria Segments, review statistics about the current segment run in the Current run section, and about previous Segment runs in the Segment Statistics section.
- For List Segments, review details about previous uploads of files with customer data records in the Import History section.

Defining an exclusion list of customers who opted out of receiving notifications

Use exclusion lists to prevent Pega Customer Decision Hub from initiating outbound actions for a specific set of customer entities. For example, you can set up an exclusion list for customers who opted out of receiving notifications, customers who unsubscribed from your newsletter, or customers whose email addresses are invalid.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

If you specify an exclusion list of customers, Pega Customer Decision Hub checks it during action initiation and wait expiration for outbound channels. Actions for customers on the exclusion list are not initiated or continued.

Exclusion lists are not applied to actions that are initiated through real-time containers and inbound channels.

Seed Lists

A Seed List is a collection of artificial entities (also called “seeds”) that can be used to test, monitor, and validate various aspects of the processing infrastructure. For example, such a list can be used to test the timeliness and reliability of processes being handled by a third party.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

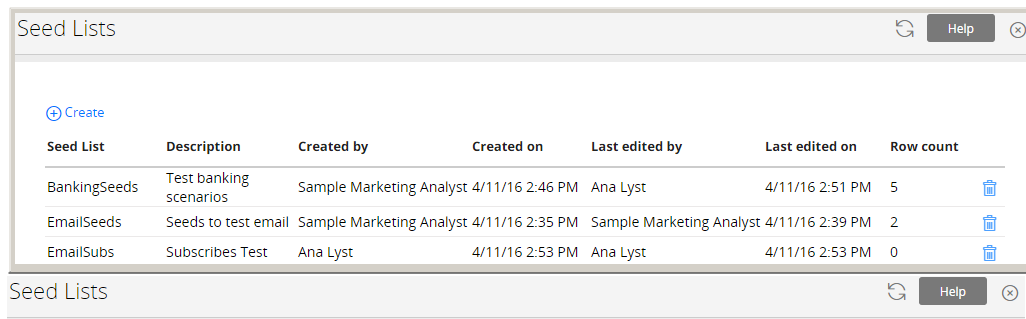
Each seed represents a make-believe customer and all applicable customer attributes can be specified for a seed. Multiple lists, each containing their own seed data, can be created and managed within the application. These lists can be used to test the following capabilities:

- Campaign execution
- Action execution
- Personalized email delivery
- Personalized SMS delivery

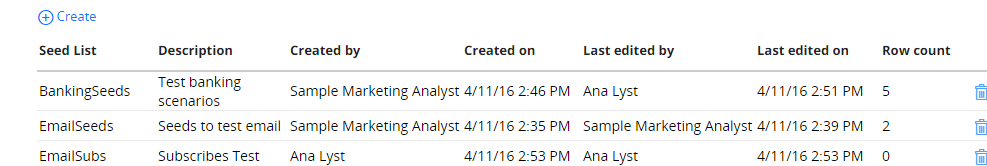
Each of these modes of testing is explained in the chapter pertaining to the entity being tested (e.g. campaigns, actions, etc.).

Seed Lists are listed under the Seed Lists landing page, which is accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via: **Campaigns Seed Lists**. **Note:** If you do not see the **Campaign** menu in the Pega Customer Decision Hub, enable the [Marketing Campaign Edition](#).

If you do not enable the Marketing Campaign Edition, you can access the Seed List landing page from the Action's **Test** tab, **Test Message** tab in Email treatment and **Test Message** tab in SMS treatment.



Seed List	Description	Created by	Created on	Last edited by	Last edited on	Row count
BankingSeeds	Test banking scenarios	Sample Marketing Analyst	4/11/16 2:46 PM	Ana Lyst	4/11/16 2:51 PM	5
EmailSeeds	Seeds to test email	Sample Marketing Analyst	4/11/16 2:35 PM	Sample Marketing Analyst	4/11/16 2:39 PM	2
EmailSubs	Subscribes Test	Ana Lyst	4/11/16 2:53 PM	Ana Lyst	4/11/16 2:53 PM	0



Seed List	Description	Created by	Created on	Last edited by	Last edited on	Row count
BankingSeeds	Test banking scenarios	Sample Marketing Analyst	4/11/16 2:46 PM	Ana Lyst	4/11/16 2:51 PM	5
EmailSeeds	Seeds to test email	Sample Marketing Analyst	4/11/16 2:35 PM	Sample Marketing Analyst	4/11/16 2:39 PM	2
EmailSubs	Subscribes Test	Ana Lyst	4/11/16 2:53 PM	Ana Lyst	4/11/16 2:53 PM	0

The following actions are available on the Seed Lists landing page:

- **Create** – Create a new Seed List. See [Creating a new Seed List](#).
- Refresh icon – Reload the Seed List grid
- **Help** – View context-sensitive help
- Close icon – Close the landing page
- [Seed List Management](#)
- [Updating a seed list](#)

Seed List Management

This section explains the various actions that can be performed on a Seed List.

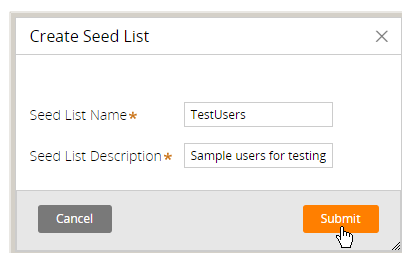
Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Creating a new seed list](#)
- [Modifying Seeds in a Seed List](#)
- [Deleting a Seed List](#)

Creating a new seed list

To create a new Seed List, click the **Create** link on the landing page. Enter a unique name for the Seed List and a helpful description of its contents.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



Create Seed List

Seed List Name*

TestUsers

Seed List Description*

Sample users for testing

Cancel

Submit

Create Seed List

Seed List Name*

TestUsers

Seed List Description*

Sample users for testing

Cancel

Submit

Click **Submit** to create the Seed List. At this point, the backing structure of the Seed List is created. The landing page grid should refresh and display the newly created Seed List. The row count column for the new Seed List will initially be 0.

Modifying Seeds in a Seed List

Once a Seed List has been created, new seeds can be added to it and existing seeds can be modified or deleted. To do so, double click a Seed List row in the grid. This will open the Seed List editor, as show below:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

TestUsers

CustomerID	pyFullName	CLV_VALUE	Age	pyEmail1	pyMobilePhone
No items					

TestUsers

CustomerID	pyFullName	CLV_VALUE	Age	pyEmail1	pyMobilePhone
No items					

This editor displays all entries (seeds) as rows in the Seed List. The columns of the Seed List are made up of the columns from the customer table.

To..	Do...
Add a new seed	Click the add icon. Fill in all necessary fields and click anywhere outside the input row to save the record. To cancel your changes and discard the new record, click the delete icon at the right end of the row.
Modify an existing seed	Click anywhere in the desired row. The row should toggle to editable mode. After making the desired changes, click anywhere outside the row to save your changes.
Delete an existing seed	Click the delete icon at the right end of the row.

Deleting a Seed List

Existing Seed Lists can be deleted by using the row-level delete icon in the grid on the Seed Lists landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

TestUsers

Sample users for testing

Ana Lyst

4/11/16 3:05 PM

Ana Lyst

4/11/16 3:05 PM

0

TestUsers

Sample users for testing

Ana Lyst

4/11/16 3:05 PM

Ana Lyst

4/11/16 3:05 PM

0

Updating a seed list

All Seed Lists share a common structure (set of columns) and this structure is derived from the columns present on the current customer class, which is in use in the application. In time, the structure of the customer class might deviate from what was initially set up for use with Seed Lists. In a situation like this, administrators can synchronize the Seed List structure to the customer class structure via the **Update Seed List Columns** button on the Manage Data Relationships tab of the Application Settings landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Seed List Definition

Map the customer properties to display in the seed list.

Update Seed List Columns

Seed List Definition

*Updating the Seed List Columns will overwrite any manual changes

Seed List Definition

Map the customer properties to display in the seed list.

Update Seed List Columns

Seed List Definition

*Updating the Seed List Columns will overwrite any manual changes

Upon clicking this button, the backing Seed List structure will be synchronized with the customer class.

This task should typically be performed by the administrator and will impact all existing Seed Lists. This task should be performed in the following scenarios:

- Initially after a new install
- Whenever the customer class changes
- When attributes are added to (or removed from) the customer class and these changes need to be reflected in the seed data

The administrator can also use the **Seed List Definition** link to view the current Seed List structure. Clicking this link opens the SeedListPopulationRD Report Definition, which represents the structure utilized by the Seed List editor. If desired, administrators can directly modify this Report Definition to update the columns visible in the Seed List editor. However, any manual updates to this Report Definition will be overwritten when the Update Seed List Columns button is used on the landing page.

Predicting customer behavior

Address your customers' needs better by predicting customer behavior and business events with predictions. For example, you can determine the likelihood of a customer discontinuing a subscription (churn), or chances of successful case completion.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

With Pega Platform, you can predict events in your business activity by creating predictions in Prediction Studio. Predictions are strategies driven by adaptive and predictive models.

To create a prediction, you answer several questions about what you want to predict. Based on your answers, Prediction Studio creates a self-learning adaptive model that is the basis of the prediction. You can then include the prediction in your decision strategy.

For example, you can create a prediction that calculates the probability of customer churn, and then add the prediction to a next-best-action strategy. The next-best-action strategy arbitrates several actions to retain the customer, and then selects the one that the customer is most likely to accept.

You can create predictions with or without historical data. Historical data contains the outcomes of previous customer interactions.

Predictions without historical data

Learn in real time based on incoming results of customer interactions.

Predictions with historical data

Learn based on the outcomes of previous and incoming customer interactions.

Select the type of prediction that you want to create:

- To create a prediction without providing data on previous customer interactions, see [Creating predictions without historical data](#).
- To create a prediction by providing data on previous customer interactions, see [Creating predictions with historical data](#).

Creating predictions without historical data

Predict business events and customer behavior by creating predictions that learn in real time, based on the incoming customer responses.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the navigation pane of Prediction Studio, click **Predictions**.
2. In the header of the **Predictions** work area, click **New**.
3. In the **New prediction** window, specify what you want to predict. **For example:** To predict whether a customer is likely to accept an offer, select the following settings:
 1. In the **Subject of the prediction** list, select **Customer**.
 2. In the **Outcome of the prediction** list, select **Accept**.

To predict whether a customer that is likely to click a web banner is also likely to accept the corresponding offer and convert, select the following settings:

1. In the **Subject of the prediction** list, select **Customer**.
2. In the **Outcome of the prediction** list, select **Click + Conversion**. **Note:**

A prediction that calculates the probability of two subsequent actions is called a multistage prediction. To decide which type of prediction is the better choice for you, review the guidelines for [single-stage and multistage predictions](#).

A multistage prediction requires long-term feedback. You can define how long to wait for the customer to respond to your offer by configuring the [response time-out](#) in the prediction settings.

4. Start the **Prediction** wizard by clicking **Start**.
5. In the **Select data** wizard step, select **I do not have historical data**, and then click **Next**.

If you want to create a prediction with historical data, see [Creating predictions with historical data](#).
6. In the **Prediction configuration** wizard step, review the response labels for the prediction, and then click **Next**.
7. In the **Select predictors** wizard step, select the fields that you want to use as input for the prediction.

To increase the accuracy of your prediction, select a wide range of fields to use as predictors. Do not include fields that are not suitable as predictors, for example, the **Identifier** and **Date Time** fields. For more information, see [Best practices for choosing predictors](#).
8. Confirm your choice of predictors by clicking **Next**.
9. In the **Review prediction** wizard step, review the prediction settings, and then complete the model creation process by clicking **Create**.

When you create predictions, Prediction Studio creates adaptive models as the basis of the predictions. For more information about adaptive models, see [Adaptive analytics](#).
10. To change the prediction settings at this stage, in the **Prediction** workspace, click **Configure**, and then make your changes.
11. Click **Save**. **Result:** The prediction is now available in the **Predictions** workspace.
12. If you are using parameterized predictors, add them to the adaptive model that is the basis of the prediction.

For more information, see [Adding parameterized predictors](#). **Tip:** To open the adaptive model that is the basis of the prediction, in the **Prediction** workspace, on the **Models** tab, click the name of the corresponding model.
13. **Optional:** To customize your prediction, for example, by changing the control group settings or by configuring the response time-out, see [Customizing predictions](#).

What to do next: Include the prediction in your application, for example, as part of a decision strategy.

For more information, see [Defining a Prediction shape](#).

Creating predictions with historical data

Predict business events and customer behavior by creating predictions that learn based on the outcomes of previous and incoming customer interactions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Import your historical data into a data set. For more information, see [Importing data into a data set](#). **Note:** Ensure that the data set contains a *pyOutcome* property for the outcome of each customer interaction, as well as properties that describe the context of each interaction, for example, *pyIssue*, *pyGroup*, *pyName*, *pyDirection*, and *pyChannel*.

1. In the navigation pane of Prediction Studio, click **Predictions**.
2. In the header of the **Predictions** work area, click **New**.
3. In the **New prediction** window, specify what you want to predict. **For example:** To predict whether a customer is likely to accept an offer, select the following settings:
 1. In the **Subject of the prediction** list, select **Customer**.
 2. In the **Outcome of the prediction** list, select **Accept**.

To predict whether a customer that is likely to click a web banner is also likely to accept the corresponding offer and convert, select the following settings:

1. In the **Subject of the prediction** list, select **Customer**.
2. In the **Outcome of the prediction** list, select **Click + Conversion**. **Note:**

A prediction that calculates the probability of two subsequent actions is called a multistage prediction. To decide which type of prediction is the better choice for you, review the guidelines for [single-stage and multistage predictions](#).

A multistage prediction requires long-term feedback. You can define how long to wait for the customer to respond to your offer by configuring the [response time-out](#) in

the prediction settings.

4. Start the **Prediction** wizard by clicking **Start**.
5. In the **Select data** wizard step, click **I have historical data**, and then select the data set that you create in the [Before you begin](#) section. If you want to create a prediction without historical data, see [Creating predictions without historical data](#).
6. Confirm your settings by clicking **Next**.
7. In the **Prediction configuration** wizard step, review the response labels for the prediction, and then click **Next**.
8. In the **Select predictors** wizard step, select the fields that you want to use as input for the prediction. To increase the accuracy of your prediction, select a wide range of fields to use as predictors. Do not include fields that are not suitable as predictors, for example, the **Identifier** and **Date Time** fields. For more information, see [Best practices for choosing predictors](#).
9. Confirm your choice of predictors by clicking **Next**.
10. In the **Review prediction** wizard step, review your prediction settings, and then complete the model creation process by clicking **Create**. When you create predictions, Prediction Studio creates adaptive models as the basis of the predictions. For more information about adaptive models, see [Adaptive analytics](#).
11. To change the prediction settings at this stage, in the **Prediction** workspace, click **Configure**, and then make your changes.
12. Click **Save**. **Result:** The prediction is now available in the **Predictions** workspace.
13. If you are using parameterized predictors, add them to the adaptive model that is the basis of the prediction. For more information, see [Adding parameterized predictors](#). **Tip:** To open the adaptive model that is the basis of the prediction, in the **Prediction** workspace, on the **Models** tab, click the name of the corresponding model.
14. **Optional:** To customize your prediction, for example, by changing the control group settings or by configuring the response time-out, see [Customizing predictions](#).

What to do next: Include the prediction in your application, for example, as part of a decision strategy.

For more information, see [Defining a Prediction shape](#).

Customizing predictions

Customize the predictions that you created in Prediction Studio. For example, define criteria for the control group to measure the accuracy of your prediction or to specify the response time-out for your offers.

You can configure the following prediction aspects:

Control group

The control group is a group of customers who receive random offers, as opposed to the test group. Customers in the test group receive offers that they are most likely to accept, based on the propensity that the prediction calculates for each customer. The prediction calculates lift by comparing the success rate in the control group with the success rate in the test group. Based on the lift, you can determine the effectiveness of your prediction, for example, in increasing conversion rates.

You can either define the control group as a percentage of all customers (the customers are then chosen randomly) or choose the customers for the control group yourself by assigning a specific field value to the customers that you want to include in the control group.

Response labels

The response labels represent the possible outcomes of a prediction.

Response timeout

The response time-out defines how long to wait for the customer to respond to your offer. After the specified amount of time elapses, Prediction Studio automatically records the alternative outcome for the interaction.

You can also choose to turn off the response time-out.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Customize your prediction by performing the following steps:

1. In the navigation pane of Prediction Studio, click **Predictions**.
2. For the prediction that you want to configure, click **Open prediction**.
3. In the **Prediction** workspace, click the **Settings** tab.
4. Configure one or more of the following settings:

Choices	Actions
Define the control group as a percentage of all customers	In the Control group section, select the Percentage check box, and then specify the percentage value. For example, if you want to randomly select customers that constitute 2% of all your customers, in the Percentage field, enter 2.0.
Define the control group as a group of customers with a specific field value	In the Control group section, select the Field check box, and then select an available field and determine its value. For example, in the Field field, enter control_group and in the equal to field, enter yes.
Edit the response labels	In the Response labels section, enter a name for the target and alternative response. For example, for a prediction that calculates whether a customer is likely to click a web banner, in the Target label field, enter Click, and in the Alternative label field, enter NoResponse.
Set a response timeout	In the Response timeout section, click Fixed time frame , and then specify how long to wait for a customer to respond to your offer before Prediction Studio records the alternative outcome for that interaction. For example, if you set the response time-out to one minute, and a customer sees a web banner and does not click the banner for one minute, Prediction Studio records the NoResponse outcome for the interaction.
Turn off the response timeout	In the Response timeout section, click Indefinitely .

5. Click **Save**.

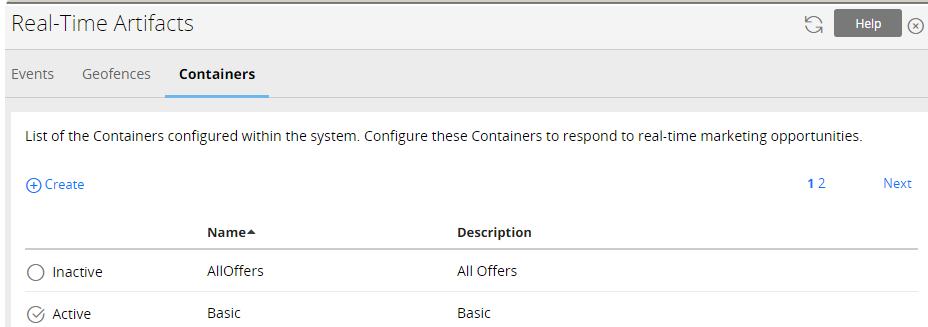
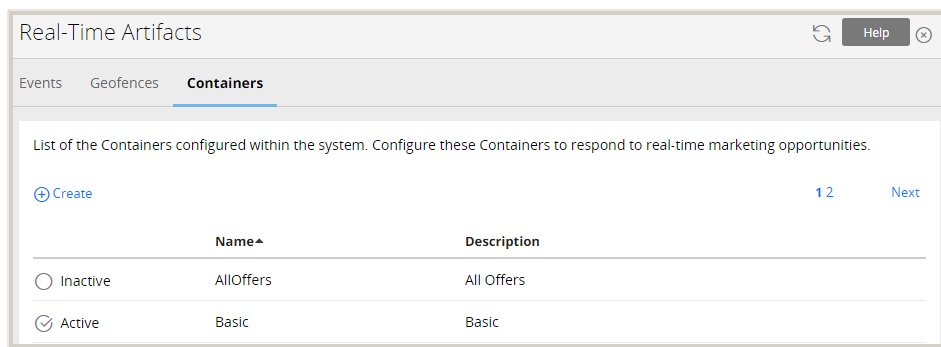
Managing content in real-time channels with real-time containers

Real-Time Containers provide an easy low-code or no-code way for marketers to manage content that appears in real-time channels, such as web and mobile. As an example, a marketer may define a Container to represent a region of a web page. They can then associate the Container with a Campaign or a Next-Best-Action in the Next-Best-Action Designer. In real-time when the Container is called (say on a web page), the associated Campaign or a Next-Best-Action is executed and the Container gets populated with results.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides a set of APIs, which can be invoked from real-time channels, to facilitate the population of a Container and to capture customer responses.

Real-Time Containers are listed on the **Containers** tab of the Real-Time Artifacts landing page. This landing page is accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via: **Content Real-Time Artifacts**



The Containers landing page provides a quick overview of the Containers configured in the application.

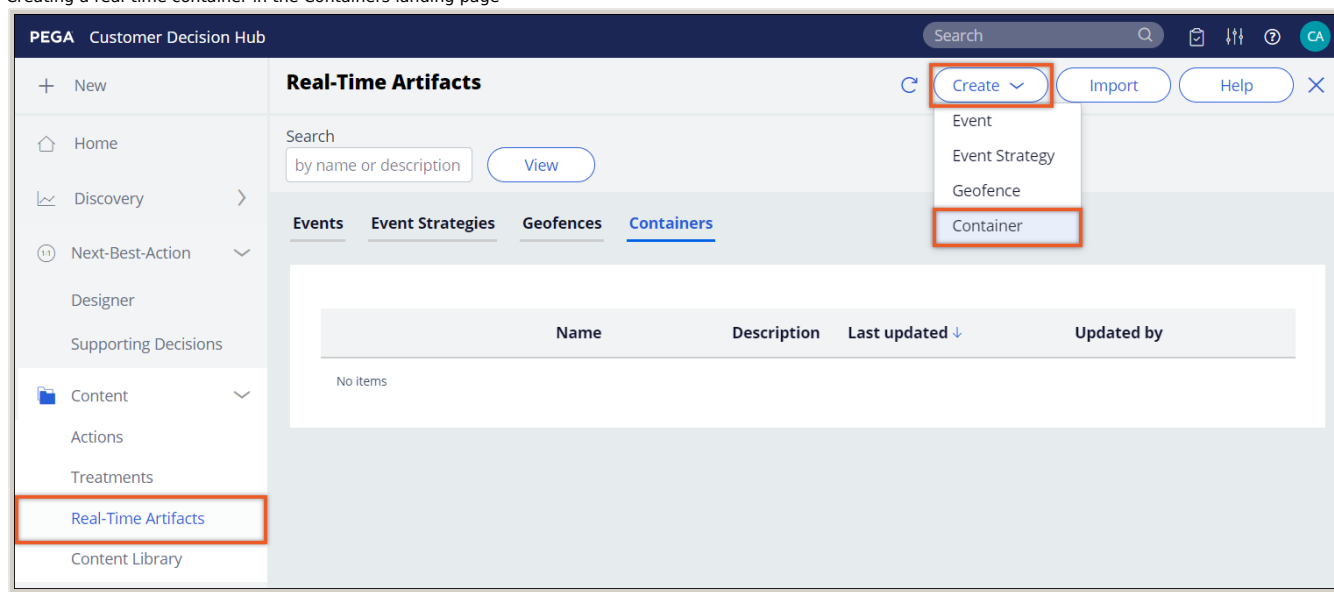
- [Creating a real-time container](#)
- [Using real-time container APIs](#)
- [Configuring a container invocation script](#)
- [Invoking a fallback strategy](#)
- [Identifying customers who interact with a real-time container](#)

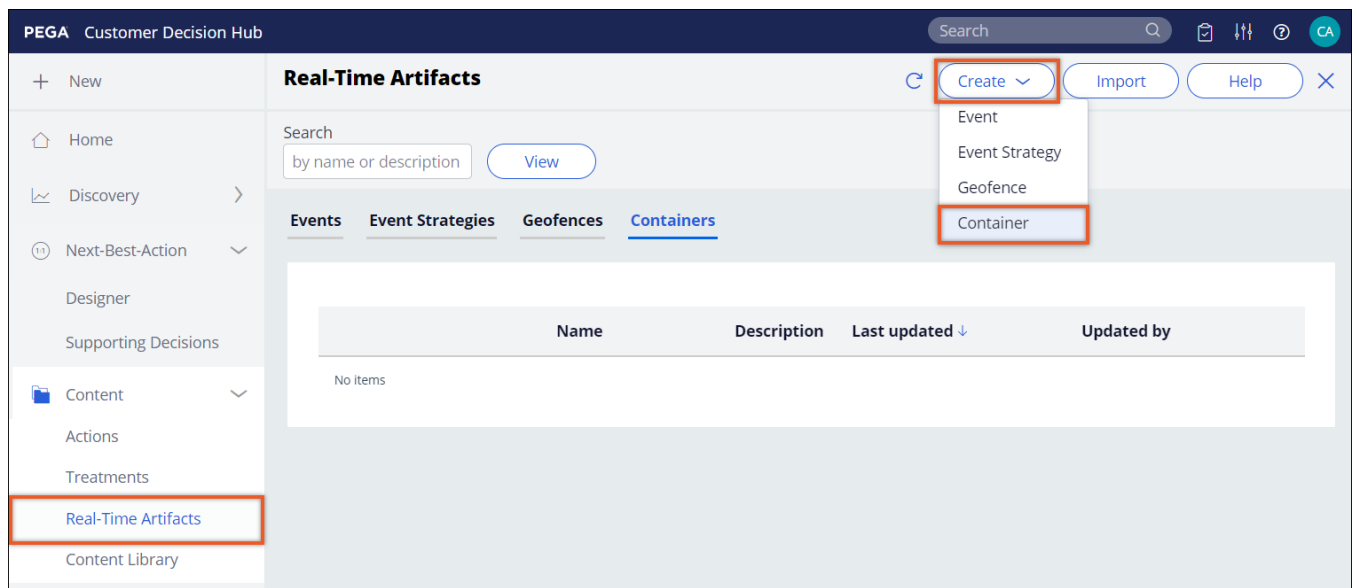
Creating a real-time container

To create a new Container, go to **Content Real-Time Artifacts** and in the **Create** menu in the Containers landing page select **Container**. Enter a unique name for the Container in the **short description** field and click **Create and open** to launch the Container rule form.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Creating a real-time container in the Containers landing page





The Container rule form has the following tabs:

Tab Name	Purpose
Container Details	Specify the availability details for the container; view Campaigns and Next-Best-Action configuration associated with this container. Is this container currently active? No, this Container will not respond to requests at this time – select this option if this container is not yet supposed to respond to external channels with actions. Yes, this Container will respond to requests – select this option if this container is supposed to respond to external channels with actions. Impression capture Captured on retrieval – select this option if the impression records are to be captured in the Interaction History table. Take into consideration the volume and traffic before selecting this option, as Interaction History table can grow very fast, which can affect the performance of the application. Captured by Channel – select this option if the external system is capturing the impression records. Click through behavior Capture click through and initiate offer flow – select this option if the container is supposed to initiate an offer flow as well. This option is normally not selected for inbound implementations. Capture click through only – select this option, if the container is supposed to capture click trough statistics only.
History	Specify the Description and Usage information for this Container.

Using real-time container APIs

This section provides information on the APIs available for use with Real-Time Containers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When invoked, each API sets one of the following HTTP status codes in its response:

- 200 - Successful invocation
- 400 - Bad request
- 500 - Internal error
- [Triggering a real-time container with the Container REST service](#)
- [Making custom Strategy Result properties available for real-time container data flows](#)
- [Capturing responses to actions triggered by a real-time container](#)
- [Accessing a customer's interaction history with the CustomerOfferHistory REST service](#)
- [Capturing clicks on the click-through URL](#)

Triggering a real-time container with the Container REST service

The Container service is available to make a Next-Best-Action decision in inbound, real-time channels such as web self-service, call center and mobile applications. The Container REST API supports both the POST and GET HTTP methods. The Container service provides a layer of abstraction between the calling channel and the specific decision logic that is executed so a user can easily change the content delivered to the channel without changing the interface or parameters in the API.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: This service supports both Pega and third-party identity matching for the Web and Mobile channels.

The URL pattern for this service is:

http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRRestService/PegaMKTContainer/V3/Container

POST Service Request

For the POST request, the service expects a JSON Object with the following attributes:

Name	Optionality	Description
SubjectID	Optional for the Web and Mobile channels	The identifier for the specified context.
ContextName	Required	The singular friendly name of the context entity that indicates the type for SubjectID.
ExternalID	Optional	When using third-party identity management, this represents the identifier for the user.
ContainerName	Required	Name of the Container or Containers to trigger. Can be a single value or a comma-separated list of Containers, for example, NextBestAction, BestOffer.

Channel Name	Required	Channel calling the container, where the results will be rendered.
Direction	Required	Direction of communication (Inbound or Outbound)
Placements	Optional	Comma-delimited list of placement types (for example, Tile, Hero) that will limit the number of treatments returned to the top treatments that match the specified placement types.
Contexts	Optional	Situation data from channel such as customer mood, current web page.

Contexts attributes

Name	Description
Key	Identifier for context info.
Type	Type of context data.
Value	Value for the specified key.

A sample request JSON Object is shown below:

`{"SubjectID":"AID-100","ContextName":"Account","ContainerName": "NextBestAction","Channel": "Web","Direction": "Inbound","Placements":"Hero,Tile,Tile","Contexts":[{"Type":"","Value":"","Key":""}]}`

GET Service Request

For the GET request, the service expects a JSON Object with the following attributes:

Name	Optionality	Description
SubjectID	Optional for the Web and Mobile channels	The identifier for the specified context.
ContextName	Required	The singular friendly name of the context entity that indicates the type for SubjectID.
ContainerName	Required	Name of the Container to trigger.
Channel	Required	Channel calling the container, where the results will be rendered
Direction	Required	Direction of communication (Inbound or Outbound).
Placements	Optional	Comma-delimited list of placement types (for example, Tile, Hero) that will limit the number of treatments returned to the top treatments that match the specified placement types.
ContextKey	Optional	Situation data from channel such as customer mood, current web page.
ContextValue	Optional	Situational data value.

A sample GET URL is shown below:

`http://<HOST>:<PORT>/prweb/PRRestService/PegaMKTContainer/V3/Container?SubjectID=AID-100&ContextName=Account&ContainerName=NextBestAction&Channel=Web&Direction=Inbound&Placements=Hero,Tile,Tile,Tile`

Service Response

For the response, the service returns a JSON Object with the following attributes:

Name	Description
Status	OK for successful result.
ContainerName	Name of the container.
RankedResults	An array containing one or more actions returned by Strategy execution.

RankedResults attributes for each action:

Name	Description
Name	Name of the action.
Issue	Issue to which the action belongs.
InteractionID	Decision results identifier for the Container call. Decision results are stored in a Cassandra datastore (<i>pxDecisionResults</i>) as part of the Adaptive Analytics delayed learning feature. The InteractionID is required during the CaptureResponse process to match the response to the original decision result, so that adaptive models can learn from the interaction.
Rank	Action rank based on Strategy configuration.
SubjectID	The identifier for the specified context.
ContextName	The singular friendly name of the context entity that indicates the type for SubjectID.
SubjectName	Business-friendly name for the SubjectID (value set in TransformSROutput data transform).
Category	Category to which the action belongs.
CustomerCost	Cost of this product/service to the customer.
ContentFormat	Type of content in ImageURL (HTML fragment/Image).
Label	Business friendly description of the action.
Benefits	Benefits to the customer.
WhyRelevant	Why this action is relevant for the customer.
Direction	Direction in which the interaction was initiated, Inbound or Outbound.
ShortDescription	Short description of the action.
GroupID	Identifier for the SubjectID's parent entity.
PaidAudienceName	Name of the paid audience.
Identifier	Unique identifier for the action.
Placement	Type of treatment.
Pricing	Description of the pricing.

Name	Description
Journey	Name of the associated customer journey.
JourneyStage	Name of the associated customer journey stage.
JourneyStep	Name of the associated customer journey step.
EligibilityDescription	Criteria for customers to be eligible for this action.
Propensity	Action propensity value.
AgentCompensation	Agent compensation amount if customer accepts action.
ClassIdentifier	Internal class for the action results.
Priority	Action priority based on Strategy configuration.
Channel	Channel the interaction occurred on.
BundleName	Name of the action bundle.
ImageURL	URL to the associated action image.
BundleParent	Indicates if this action is a bundle parent.
Variant	Variation of the action (for example, 64gb, 128gb, 256gb).
Treatment	The name of the action treatment.
InternalCost	The internal company cost of the action.
CampaignID	Work ID of the active Campaign associated with this Container.
OfferValue	The value the customer receives from this action.
ClickThroughURL	URL to invoke the CaptureWebClickThrough API. The encrypted parameter in this URL contains the actual click-through URL specified as part of the action's details. Typically, this leads to a link or file that provides more details about the action.
DecisionTime	The time of the decision.

A sample response from the invocation of this service is shown below:

```
{
  "Status": "OK",
  "ContainerList": [
    {
      "Status": "OK",
      "ContainerName": "UPlusBankWSS",
      "RankedResults": [
        {
          "Group": "CreditCards",
          "Issue": "Sales",
          "InteractionID": "-5826878382873476460",
          "Category": "",
          "SubjectName": "14",
          "CustomerCost": 0.0,
          "ContentFormat": "Image",
          "Label": "Signup for Platinum Rewards Card",
          "Benefits": "The Platinum Card ...",
          "WhyRelevant": "U+ Financial Personal Card...",
          "Direction": "Inbound",
          "Name": "PlatinumRewardsCard",
          "ShortDescription": "Great benefits with access to a higher credit line",
          "GroupID": "",
          "PaidAudienceName": "",
          "Identifier": "/Sales/CreditCards/PlatinumRewardsCard",
          "Placement": "Tile",
          "Pricing": "INTEREST ...",
          "JourneyStage": "",
          "JourneyStep": "",
          "EligibilityDescription": "Offer only available to U.S. residents 18 and older.",
          "Propensity": 0.008158007388236195,
          "AgentCompensation": 4,
          "ClassIdentifier": "Offer",
          "Priority": 0.05588235060941794,
          "Channel": "Web",
          "BundleName": "",
          "ImageURL": "http://host:port/image.jpg",
          "Rank": 7,
          "BundleParent": "false",
          "Variant": "",
          "Treatment": "Plat__Card__Tile__02",
          "InternalCost": 0,
          "CampaignID": "NBA",
          "OfferValue": 0,
          "ClickThroughURL": "https://PM85-autotest2.pegamkt.io/prweb/PRHTTPService/PegaMKTContainer/Services/CaptureClickThrough?Px=%7Bpr%7DyB%",
          "SubjectID": "14",
          "Journey": "",
          "DecisionTime": "20200805T164224.957 GMT",
          "ContextName": "Customer"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Identity Management

The Web and Mobile channels support using identity matching to uniquely identify and track anonymous users when making Next-Best-Action decisions. The Container service supports using Pega's identity matching, or a third-party identity solution, depending on your requirements.

Identity matching has the following stages:

- 1. Check if identity matching is enabled.
- 2. Check if the *SubjectID* is provided.
- 3. Check if the *ExternalID* is provided.
- 4. Check if *MKTLoadCustomerFromIdentityMatch* is enabled.
- 5. Look up *SubjectID* from *ExternalID* or *MKTID*.

Pega identity matching

In order to use Pega identity matching, set the *MKTLoadCustomerFromIdentityMatch* Dynamic System Setting to **true**. Once enabled, Pega will automatically generate a unique ID and place a MKTID cookie in the users' browser.

The MKTID cookie will contain the unique identifier and all interactions will be captured using this ID. If the Container service passes the *SubjectID* (representing identified customer), the Container service will automatically create an association between the *MKTID* and the *SubjectID*. This allows Pega to merge the anonymous and identified profiles and behaviors and make a Next-Best-Action decision based on the combined history.

Third-party matching

You can also leverage an existing third-party identity management solution with the Container service. The optional *ExternalID* parameter of the service is used for the third-party identifier. If only the *ExternalID* is provided then all interaction history will be captured using this identifier. If the *SubjectID* and the *ExternalID* are both provided, an association between these will be created and the *SubjectID* will be used to capture the interaction history.

Making custom Strategy Result properties available for real-time container data flows

Now that you have passed in Context data as part of the Container request, you will want to access this data within your decision strategies. There are two utility functions that allow you to access this data depending on your requirements.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

IsValueInContext

The IsValueInContext function checks if a value exists in the list of Contexts passed in the Container Request.

IsValueInContext function parameters:

Name	Description
Type	This parameter identifies the type of context.
Key	This parameter identifies the name of context.
Value	This parameter contains the data to be evaluated.

For example: @PegaMKTUtilities.IsValueInContext("Intent","IntentName","CloseAccount",Primary.ContainerPayload.Contexts)

GetContextValue

The GetContextValue function returns the value for the specified Type and Key in the Container Contexts.

GetContextValue function parameters:

Name	Description
Type	This parameter identifies the type of context.
Key	This parameter identifies the name of context.
Value	This parameter contains the data to be evaluated.

For example: @PegaMKTUtilities.GetContextValue("Intent","IntentName",Primary.ContainerPayload.Contexts)

Container settings

You can toggle the following additional settings for Context in Strategies:

- Identity matching - Enabled by default. To disable, toggle the MKTEnableIdentityMatching dynamic system setting.
- Customer lookup - Enabled by default. To disable, toggle the MKTEnableCustomerLookup dynamic system setting.
- Customer validation - Disabled by default. To enable, toggle the MKTEnableCustomerValidation dynamic system setting.

Capturing responses to actions triggered by a real-time container

CaptureResponse is a REST service that supports the POST HTTP method. This service allows callers to capture responses to actions triggered via Real-Time Containers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The URL pattern for this service is:

http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRRestService/PegaMKTContainer/V3/CaptureResponse

This service can also be used to initiate the first action in its request. To utilize this feature and include action initiation, use the following URL pattern:

http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRRestService/PegaMKTContainer/V3/CaptureResponse/Initiate

Caution: When using a multilevel Context Dictionary with actions associated to the top level context which is not the primary context, the initiation of the action will NOT load the full data context when that action expires or when a response is received. Because of that, action flows and treatments that are part of the Wait expiration or Response received paths cannot access primary context entities other than the subject of the action. If the action was communicated to the primary contact on behalf of another entity, there will be an error because the *QualifiedEntity* page cannot be loaded.

POST Service Request

For the POST request, the service expects a JSON Object with the following attributes:

Name	Required	Description
SubjectID	Optional	Customer identifier. Set here if the same for all responses, or in RankedResults below.
ContextName	Optional	Singular user-friendly name of the context entity (for example, Customer, Account). Set here if the same for all responses, or in RankedResults below.
ContainerName	✓	Name of the Container to trigger.
RankedResults	Optional	List of actions for which you want to capture a response. Results from the Container service can be mapped into this array.

RankedResults attributes:

Name	Required	Description
SubjectID	✓	Customer identifier for the context entity
Context	✓	Singular user-friendly name of the context entity (for example, Customer, Account).
Name	✓	Name of the action.
Issue	✓	Issue to which the action belongs.
Group	✓	Group to which the action belongs.
InteractionID	✓	The identifier of the original decision that resulted in the actions being selected for the customer. All actions yielded for the customer in the same decision share the same InteractionID. The CaptureResponse API requires the InteractionID from the Container response in order to match the response to the original decision result, so that the adaptive models learn from the interaction. If the response is matched to the correct decision result, the merged response, with all SR properties, is captured in Interaction History. If the InteractionID isn't matched, the response is still captured in Interaction History but no adaptive model learning will take place.
Rank	✓	Action rank based on Strategy configuration.
Direction	✓	Direction in which the interaction was initiated, Inbound or Outbound.
Channel	✓	Channel the interaction occurred on.
Outcome	✓	The customer disposition of the action.
Journey	Optional	Name of the associated customer journey.
JourneyStage	Optional	Name of the associated customer journey stage.
JourneyStep	Optional	Name of the associated customer journey step.
Category	Optional	Category to which the action belongs.
CustomerCost	Optional	Cost of this product or service to the customer.
Label	Optional	Business friendly description of the action.
Benefits	Optional	Benefits to the customer.
WhyRelevant	Optional	Why this action is relevant for the customer.
ShortDescription	Optional	Short description of the action.
PaidAudienceName	Optional	Name of the paid audience.
Identifier	Optional	Unique identifier for the action.
Pricing	Optional	Description of the pricing.

Eligibility	Description	Optional	Criteria for customers to be eligible for this action.
Name	Required	Optional	Description
Propensity	Optional		Action propensity value.
AgentCompensation	Optional		Agent compensation amount if customer accepts action.
ClassIdentifier	Optional		Internal class for the action results.
Priority	Optional		Action priority based on Strategy configuration.
BundleName	Optional		Name of the action bundle.
ImageURL	Optional		URL to the associated action image.
BundleParent	Optional		Indicates if this action is a bundle parent.
Variant	Optional		Variation of the action (for example, 64gb, 128gb, 256gb).
Treatment	Optional		The name of the action treatment.
InternalCost	Optional		The internal company cost of the action.
CampaignID	Optional		Work ID of the active Campaign associated with this Container.
OfferValue	Optional		The value the customer receives from this action.
ClickThroughURL	Optional		URL to invoke the CaptureWebClickThrough API. The encrypted parameter in this URL contains the actual click-through URL specified as part of the action's details. Typically, this leads to a link or file that provides more details about the action.

A sample invocation request is shown below:

```
{ "SubjectID":"","ContextName":"","ContainerName":"TopOffers","RankedResults": [{"SubjectID":"Customer-100","ContextName":"Subscriber","Name": "PlatinumCardOffers","Issue": "Sales","Group": "CreditCards","Rank": 1,"CampaignID": "NBA","InteractionID": "-563481321460449721","Outcome": "Accepted","Channel": "Web","Direction": "Inbound","Journey":"","JourneyStage":"","JourneyStep":""}] }
```

Service Response

For the response, the service returns a JSON object with the following attributes:

Name	Description
Status	OK for successful result, Error otherwise.
Message	Confirmation message when successful, error message in case of an error.

A sample service response is shown below:

```
{ "Status": "OK", "Message": "Response captured successfully" }
```

Accessing a customer's interaction history with the CustomerOfferHistory REST service

CustomerOfferHistory is a REST service that supports both GET and POST HTTP methods. This service returns the Interaction History records for a customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The URL pattern for this service is:

```
http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRRestService/PegaMKTContainer/V2/CustomerOfferHistory
```

Service Request

For the request, the service expects a JSON Object with the following attributes:

- CustomerID – Customer identifier (required)

A sample invocation request is shown below:

```
{ "CustomerID": "CONNOR" }
```

Service Response

For the response, the service returns a JSON object with the following attributes:

Name	Description
OfferHistory	An array of History records for the customer.

OfferHistory attributes for each record:

Name	Description
Name	Name of the action.
Issue	Issue to which the action belongs.
Group	Group to which the action belongs.
Channel	Channel through which this action was communicated
Direction	Direction of communication for this action.
InteractionID	Interaction History record identifier for this action.
ExternalID	Associated work object identifier.
OutcomeTime	Time when the outcome was captured.
Outcome	Response recorded for this action (for example, Accepted, Rejected, Impression)
Behaviour	Behavior of the specified outcome (for example, Positive, Negative, Neutral)
Identifier	Identifier for the action.

Note: For Negotiation history records, there is a nested OfferHistory element which is an array of action names.

A sample service response is shown below:

```
{
  "OfferHistory": [
    {
      "Name": "Negotiation",
      "Issue": "Negotiation",
      "Channel": "CallCenter",
      "InteractionID": "7382338912749122452",
      "ExternalID": "S-13805",
      "OutcomeTime": "20160225T125501.526 GMT",
      "Behaviour": "Negative",
      "OfferHistory": [
        {
          "Name": "Handsets_fromGoogleNexus4"
        },
        {
          "Name": "DataPlan100Min"
        },
        {
          "Name": "MemoryCard_V2_M3"
        }
      ],
      "Outcome": "Rejected",
      "Identifier": "/Negotiation/Negotiation",
      "Direction": "Inbound",
      "Group": "Negotiation",
      "Name": "MI",
      "Issue": "Sales",
      "Channel": "CallCenter",
      "InteractionID": "-7714067498846096636",
      "ExternalID": "",
      "OutcomeTime": "20160224T101058.055 GMT",
      "Behaviour": "Positive",
      "Outcome": "Accepted",
      "Identifier": "/Sales/Handsets/MI",
      "Direction": "Inbound",
      "Group": "Handsets"
    }
  ]
}
```

Capturing clicks on the click-through URL

CaptureClickThrough is an HTTP service that allows callers to request the handling of a click on the Container for a generic channel. This service records a click in IH before redirecting to the requested URL. Based on the Container 's configuration, this service may also initiate the specified action for the customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To invoke this service, callers must use the ClickThroughURL that was returned for the action by the ExecuteContainer API.

The invocation URL for this service resembles the following:

```
http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRHTTPService/PegaMKTContainer/Services/CaptureClickThrough?
```

Configuring a container invocation script

To facilitate the invocation of Real-Time Container APIs, Pega Customer Decision Hub includes an out-of-the-box sample JavaScript file - webwb/RealTimeContainerScript.js

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This script includes a service controller object which has methods that invoke the various Container APIs.

To utilize this script, perform the following steps:

- Download and copy the JavaScript file to your web directory.
- Include the file in your web content. For example:

```
<script src="https://docs.pega.com/realtimecontainerscript.js" />
```

- Instantiate the service controller object. For example:

```
var nbamServiceCtrl = getNBAMServiceControl();
```

Tip:

To invoke a Container with the V2 service, instantiate:

```
var nbamServiceCtrl = getNBAMServiceControl()("V2");
```

To invoke multiple Containers with the V2 service, instantiate:

```
var nbamServiceCtrl = getNBAMServiceControl()("V2", true);
```

- Initialize the service controller object using one of the following mechanisms.
 - Directly update serverHostName and serverPort in realtimecontainerscript.js, as shown in the snippet below. When using this mechanism, the instantiation of the service controller (Step 3 above) will already initialize the controller using these values.

```
var serverHostName = "localhost";var serverPort = "8080";
```

- Invoke the initialize method on the service controller after instantiating it. For example:

```
nbamServiceCtrl.initialize(window.location.hostname, window.location.port);
```

- Invoke the desired API using the corresponding service controller method.

Service API	JavaScript Method	Method Parameters
Container	getOffers	customerID, containerName, channel, previousPage, currentPage, callback
V2 Container	loadOffers	jsonObj, methodType, callback
CaptureWebImpression	captureSingleWebImpression	containerID, customerID, offerID, issue, group, interactionID, callback
CaptureWebResponse	captureWebResponse	containerID, customerID, offerID, issue, group, interactionID, outcome, behavior, channel, direction, callback
CaptureResponse	captureResponse	containerID, customerID, offerID, issue, group, interactionID, outcome, behavior, channel, direction, callback
CapturePaidResponse	capturePaidClickResponse	CustomerID, ExternalAudienceId, ReferrerUrl, Utm_medium, callback

Invoking a fallback strategy

If a Strategy execution fails due to an exception, Pega Customer Decision Hub invokes a fallback Strategy. The fallback Strategy results in a response when a service activity is executed. To configure the required action data, save the strategy *FallbackStrategy* into your implementation layer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When your Container Service exceeds the Service Level Agreement defined for the Container Service by more than a specified number of consecutive violations, Pega Customer Decision Hub invokes a fallback service activity instead of the default service activity. The fallback service activity returns the default set of actions for every request. To change the set of actions, save the *FallBackContainerResponse* data transform into your implementation layer and configure the default Container Service response.

A sample response from the invocation of this service is shown below:

For example:

```
"ContainerList": [
  {
    "Status": "OK",
    "ContainerName": " TopOffers ",
    "RankedResults": [
      {
        "Group": "Default",
        "Issue": "Fallback",
        "InteractionID": "-8654833423861133119",
        "Category": "Category",
        "CustomerCost": "0",
        "WhyRelevant": "WhyRelevant",
        "Benefits": "Benefits",
        "Direction": "Direction",
        "Name": "FallBackOffer",
        "ShortDescription": "ShortDescription",
        "PaidAudienceName": "PaidAudienceName",
        "Identifier": "Identifier",
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```

    "Pricing": "Pricing",
    "JourneyStage": "JourneyStage",
    "JourneyStep": "JourneyStep",
    "EligibilityDescription": "EligibilityDescription",
    "Propensity": "0",
    "AgentCompensation": "0",
    "Priority": "0",
    "ClassIdentifier": "Offer",
    "Channel": "Channel",
    "ImageURL": "ImageURL",
    "Rank": "1",
    "BundleParent": "BundleParent",
    "Variant": "Variant",
    "Treatment": "Treatment",
    "InternalCost": "0",
    "CampaignID": "CampaignID",
    "OfferValue": "0",
    "ClickThroughURL": "ClickThroughURL",
    "Journey": "Journey"
  }
}
}}

```

Identifying customers who interact with a real-time container

Identity matching allows marketers to track anonymous individuals and their interactions with Real-Time Containers in the inbound real-time channels, such as web self-service, call center, and mobile applications. When a marketer defines a Container to present some action in the inbound channel, the container captures associations to perform identity matching.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For example, when a marketer defines a Container to represent a portion of a web page, the Container uses browser cookies to perform identity matching.

The following associations are captured during interactions with the Real-Time Container:

- CustomerID to UniqueID
- CustomerID to IP Address

Additionally, identity matching is implicitly performed by the following Real-Time Container services:

- [Container](#)
- [Identifying customers with identity matching](#)
- [Viewing how anonymous users interact with Pega Customer Decision Hub actions](#)

Identifying customers with identity matching

Identity matching is a feature that allows a Pega Customer Decision Hub application to identify individuals across their addressable devices. This feature also enables a seamless transition between an anonymous individual and a recognized customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When an individual is anonymous (e.g. not logged in), relevant information is captured during their various interactions with the application. This information can then be utilized to determine the Next-Best-Action for this individual. When the individual authenticates themselves as a customer, their anonymous interaction data is merged with their previous interaction history. This allows the application to maintain a complete view of the customer journey.

Identity matching is incorporated in the following functional areas:

- [Email](#)
- [Microsites](#)
- [Real-Time Containers](#)

Identity matching utilizes browser cookies to store identifying information. For individuals yet to be identified, a unique id is stored in the cookie. Once an individual has been identified as a customer, their (encrypted) customer id is stored. During the individual's interactions with the application, additional data is collected and associated with the appropriate identifier (customer id or unique id). The captured associations are specific to the functional area and are listed in the corresponding section.

Viewing how anonymous users interact with Pega Customer Decision Hub actions

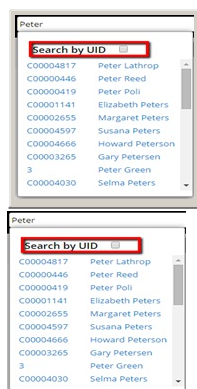
You can use Marketing Profile to search for anonymous users and view their interactions with the application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: To allow for the searching of anonymous users, the MKTProfileEnabled When rule must be enabled (i.e. set to true).

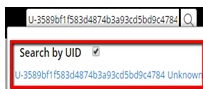
The Marketing Profile search functionality provides an additional **Search by UID** checkbox to allow for searching of anonymous users.

When this checkbox is unchecked, the search looks for existing customers based on their identifier and name.

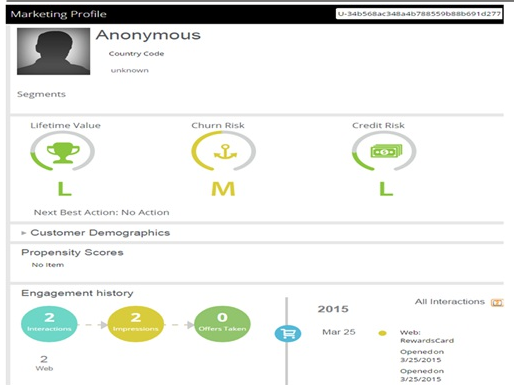
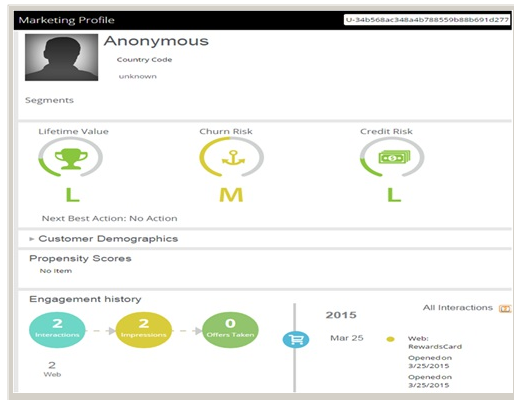


When this checkbox is checked, the search looks for anonymous customers using their unique identifier.

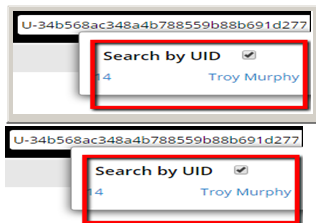




Upon clicking the link for the anonymous customer, their interaction details are displayed.



At a later point, if the anonymous individual identifies themselves as a known customer, the anonymous interaction details are merged with the customer's interaction history. Searching for the anonymous individual (by their unique id) now reveals the identified customer in the search results.



Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers

Events provide a mechanism for responding to real-time marketing opportunities. An Event is essentially an entry-point into the application which can be initiated by internal or external systems. Events can be mapped to Multi-Channel Campaigns and can trigger their execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Real-Time Events are listed on the **Events** tab of the Real-Time Artifacts landing page. This landing page is accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via: **Content Real-Time Artifacts**.

Real-Time Artifacts					
Refresh Help Close					
Events Geofences					
List of the real-time events configured within the system. Configure these events to respond to real-time marketing opportunities.					
New					
Active?	Name▲	Description	Valid From	Valid To	Actions
✓	AccountOpened	Account Opened	12/1/2014		Actions
	BonusLevelReached	Bonus Level Reached	1/1/2014	12/31/2014	Actions
✓	SignedUpInStore	Signed up in store			Actions

Real-Time Artifacts
Refresh
Help
Close

Events
Geofences

List of the real-time events configured within the system. Configure these events to respond to real-time marketing opportunities.

New

Active?	Name ▲	Description	Valid From	Valid To	Actions
✓	AccountOpened	Account Opened	12/1/2014		Actions ▼
	BonusLevelReached	Bonus Level Reached	1/1/2014	12/31/2014	Actions ▼
✓	SignedUpInStore	Signed up in store			Actions ▼

The Events landing page provides a quick overview of the Events rules configured in the application. The landing page indicates whether an Event is active or inactive. The **Valid From** and **Valid To** values (if configured) are displayed in green if they are currently satisfied.

- [Creating a real-time event](#)
- [Triggering a real-time event with the Event Stream service](#)
- [Triggering an Event with the SOAP, HTTP and REST services](#)
- [Using a geofence to trigger a real-time event](#)
- [Integrating real-time events with Pega Event Strategy Manager](#)

Creating a real-time event

Users can use the **Create** link in the Events landing page to create a new Event rule. A new Real-Time Event rule resembles the following:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Edit Real-Time Event: Sample Event [Available]
Save
▼
Actions ▼

CL PegaMKT-Work-Offer ID SampleEvent RS PegaNBAM-Artifacts:07-11-01

Event Details
History

About This Event

Configure the availability of this Real-Time Event.

Is this event currently active?

☒ Yes, this event will respond to requests
 ☐ No, this event will not respond at this time

Does this event have special validity options?

Valid From To

Available Hours To Time Zone

Associated Geofences

Configure the associations of this Event to Geofences

Associate this Event with Geofences?

☐ Yes, this Event is to be associated with Geofence rules
 ☒ No, this Event is not associated with Geofences

Campaigns Associated with this Event

The following campaigns will be triggered by this event. Associate campaigns to this event through the campaign's Engagement configuration.

Associated Campaigns

No Items

Edit Real-Time Event: Sample Event [Available]

CL PegaMKT-Work-Offer ID SampleEvent RS PegaNBAM-Artifacts:07-11-01

Save

▼

Actions ▼

✕

Event Details

History

About This Event

Configure the availability of this Real-Time Event.

Is this event currently active?

☒ Yes, this event will respond to requests

☐ No, this event will not respond at this time

Does this event have special validity options?

Valid FromTo

Available Hours

--▼

--▼

To

--▼

--▼

Time Zone

America/New_▼

Associated Geofences

Configure the associations of this Event to Geofences

Associate this Event with Geofences?

☐ Yes, this Event is to be associated with Geofence rules

☒ No, this Event is not associated with Geofences

Campaigns Associated with this Event

The following campaigns will be triggered by this event. Associate campaigns to this event through the campaign's Engagement configuration.

Associated Campaigns

No Items

The Event rule has the following tabs:

Tab Name	Purpose
Event Details	Specify the availability details for the Event and associate Geofences with the Event. View Campaigns associated with this Event.
History	Specify the Description and Usage information for this Event.

Triggering a real-time event with the Event Stream service

Use the out-of-the-box Event Stream service to trigger Events and respond to them immediately. This method is recommended if the client calls are coming from within the cluster that is running Pega Customer Decision Hub.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
You can create real-time runs for data flows that have a data set that can be streamed in real-time as the primary input. Data flow runs that are initiated through the Data Flows landing page process the data using the checked-in instance of the Data Flow rule and the rules that are referenced by that Data Flow rule.

1. Log in to Pega Customer Decision Hub as an operator with access to Dev Studio.

2. Click **Configure Decisions Data Flows Real-time processing** .

3. On the **Real-time processing** tab, click **New**.

4. Associate a Data Flow rule with the data flow run by doing the following steps:

a. In the **Applies to** field, select the event class, *PegaMKT-Data-Event*.

b. In the **Access group** field, select *PegaNBAM:Agents* as the access group context for the data flow run.

c. In the **Data flow** field, select the *ProcessFromEventSource* Data Flow rule.

d. In the **Service instance** name field, select *RealTime*.

5. **Optional:** Configure the number of threads for the data flow nodes.
The recommended default value is 5. The number of threads should not exceed the number of cores on the data flow nodes. Check your hardware specifications in order to determine the maximum number of possible threads to use.

6. **Optional:** To keep the run active and restarted automatically after every modification, select **Manage the run and include it in the application** , and then select the ruleset.
If you move the ruleset to a new environment, the application will move the run with the ruleset and keep it active.

7. **Optional:** Specify any activities that you want to run before the data flow starts or after the data flow run has completed.

a. Expand the **Advanced** section.

b. In the **Additional processing** section, perform the following actions:

▪ Specify a preprocessing activity that you want to run before running the data flow.

▪ Specify a postprocessing activity that you want to run after running the data flow.

8. **Optional:** In the **Resilience** section, specify the data flow run resilience settings for resumable or non-resumable data flow runs. You can configure the following resilience settings:

Record failure

◦ **Fail the run after more than x failed records** – Terminate the processing of the data flow and mark it as failed after the threshold for the allowed total number of failed records is reached or exceeded. If the threshold is not reached or exceeded, the data flow run finishes with errors. The default value is 1000 failed records.

Node failure

◦ **Restart the partitions on other nodes** – For non-resumable data flow runs, transfer the processing to the remaining active Data Flow service nodes. The starting point is based on the first record in the data partition. With this setting enabled, each record can be processed more than once.

◦ **Fail the entire run** – For non-resumable data flow runs, terminate the data flow run and mark it as failed when a Data Flow service node fails. This setting provides backward compatibility with previous versions of Pega Platform.

Snapshot management

◦ **Create a snapshot every x seconds** – For resumable data flow runs, specify the elapsed time for creating snapshots of the data flow runs state. The default value is 5 seconds.

9. Click **Done**. **Result:** Data flow nodes are required to start the run. If the service contains no nodes in the cluster, a message is displayed with a link to the **Services** landing page, where you can add nodes.

10. To analyze the lifecycle of the run and troubleshoot potential issues, in the **Run details** tab of the data flow run, click **View Lifecycle Events**. **Result:** In the window that opens, each event has a list of details, for example, reason, which you can analyze to better understand the event or debug an issue. You can use the **Actions** menu to export the events to a single file.**Note:** By default, events from the last 10 days are displayed. You can change this value by editing the **dataflow/run/lifecycleEventsRetentionDays** dynamic data setting.

What to do next:

When an event is triggered, the system determines whether the referenced event is valid, enabled, and available (date and time are valid). If so, any campaigns that are

associated with the events are initiated. The payload for the event (including customer id) is propagated to the campaign, and from there to the strategy, and finally to the action. Refer to the Multi-Channel Campaigns chapter for more information on associating Events with Campaigns.

Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5 includes the *CDHEventSource* data set and the related *ProcessFromEventSource* data flow which can be used to trigger real-time events. In addition, you can configure an external Kafka cluster for event processing, as described in [Configuring Kafka to process real-time events](#).

Triggering an Event with the SOAP, HTTP and REST services

If the client calls are coming from outside the cluster that is running Pega Customer Decision Hub, you can use the SOAP, REST and HTTP services to trigger Events.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Using the built-in SOAP and HTTP services

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides built-in support for triggering events with the SOAP and HTTP services. The following ryles are available:

- *Rule-Service-SOAP*
- *Rule-Service-HTTP*

Important: If you are planning to use the predefined SOAP or HTTP entry points in conjunction with the Event Stream service, you must create the following dynamic system setting to send the events to the Event Stream service:

- **Rule set** - PegaMKT-Engine
- **Name** - MKTKafkaEvents
- **Value** - true

The following URL provides the WSDL for your application's Event handling SOAP Service: `http://<host>-<port>/prweb/PRSOAPServlet/SOAP/PegaMKTDataMktEvent/Services?WSDL`

The following is an example request triggering the AccountOpened Event, passing in the Customer's ID, their location (latitude/longitude), and information about the Event:

```
<soapenv:Envelope
xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:even="EventPayload"
xmlns:urn="urn:PegaRULES:SOAP:PegaMKTDataMktEvent:Services">
<soapenv:Header>
<even:EventPayload>?</even:EventPayload>
</soapenv:Header>
<soapenv:Body>
<urn:EventPayload>
<CustomerID>JR</CustomerID>
<EventName>AccountOpened</EventName>
<EventType>Branch</EventType>
<Latitude>42.9613</Latitude>
<Longitude>-71.4798</Longitude>
</urn:EventPayload>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Using a REST service

Pega Customer Decision Hub does not provide a built-in REST service to trigger events. However, you can define one in your rule set layer and configure it to write to the Stream data set, similar to how the HTTP or SOAP services do it. For an example, see the entry point activity *HandleHTTPEvent* under *PegaMKT-Data-Event*.

Using a geofence to trigger a real-time event

A Geofence is a virtual boundary around a particular location. You can define Geofences in the system and then use them to trigger Events. For example, a customer entering (or nearing) a store could trigger the Geofence for that store. This could in turn trigger an Event whereby the customer is presented with an appropriate action. You can also reference Geofences in strategies and can harness this to determine the most relevant action for a particular customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Geofences are accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, via: **Content Real-Time Artifacts Geofences** .

Real-Time Artifacts Refresh Help Close

Events **Geofences**

List of the geofences configured within the system. Configure these geofences to trigger events for location-based marketing opportunities.

New Import

Geofence Name	Latitude	Longitude	Street Address	City	State	Country	Postal Code	Actions
PegaBedford	42.928	-71.464	8 Commerce Drive	Bedford	New Hampshire	United States	03110	Actions
PegaBengaluru	12.922	77.676		Bengaluru	Karnataka	India	560103	Actions
PegaHyderabad	17.447	78.356		Hyderabad	Telangana	India	500032	Actions

The Geofences landing page provides a quick overview of the various fences configured in the application. The Geofence rule can be opened by double-clicking the Geofence row.

- [Understanding geofences](#)
- [Creating a geofence](#)
- [Importing geofences](#)
- [Associating a real-time event with geofences](#)
- [Understanding geofence services](#)
- [Understanding the Preferred Geofences services](#)
- [Understanding the Detect/Trigger services](#)

Understanding geofences

The rendered map is a Google map and allows for various interaction patterns, including the following:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

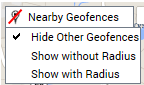
- Zooming in and out
- Panning in all directions
- Using Street View
- Viewing satellite imagery

In addition to the above common interactions, the following Geofence-specific interactions are also available:

- Dragging the Geofence pin  to relocate the Geofence's location. The details section will display the new address and coordinates.
- Resizing the Geofence by dragging any of the four endpoints (north, south, east, and west). The details section will display the new radius value.

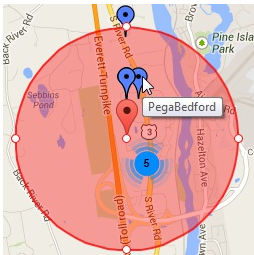
Viewing Nearby Geofences

The map on the Geofence rule form can also be used to view nearby Geofences. This is helpful in determining potential overlaps across Geofences. By default, nearby Geofences are not displayed. Use the “Nearby Geofences” menu on the map to toggle the display of nearby fences.

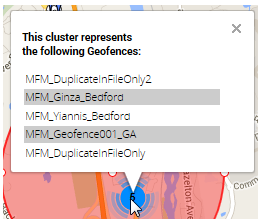


The following three options are available for nearby Geofences:

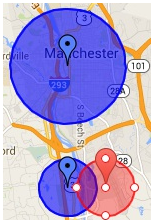
1. **Hide Other Geofences** - This is the default option. In this mode, nearby Geofences are not displayed.
2. **Show without Radius** - Select this option to view nearby Geofence locations. Each Geofence is represented by a blue pin and the radius of the Geofence is not displayed. Users can hover over the pin to view the name of the Geofence.



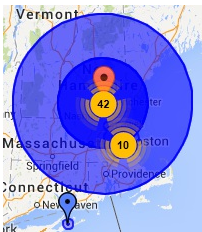
If multiple Geofences are located in too close a radius to render separately, they are represented together by a circle with the number of Geofences it contains. Users can click on the number to view a list of the contained Geofences.



3. **Show with Radius** - Select this option to view nearby Geofences along with their radii. Each neighboring Geofence is represented by a blue pin as its center and a blue circle corresponding in size to its radius.



As previously, if there is a high density of Geofences, they are represented by a circle with the number of contained Geofences. The shading of the circle also provides a visual cue to its density. Denser circles will be more opaque than less dense circles.



Creating a geofence

Users can use the **Create** link in the Geofences landing page to create a new Geofence.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

A new Geofence rule resembles the following:

Edit Geofence: Sample Geofence [Available]
Save
Actions
Close

Design
History

Search for a location

Enter an address or coordinates to find a location.

Search using

☒ Address
☐ Coordinates

What is the address?

Search

Geofence Details

The following details represent this geofence

Address

Street Address

City

State

Country

Postal Code

Coordinates

Latitude

Longitude

Radius

Map

The map below helps you to visualize your geofence. You may also interact with it to change the location or tune the radius of the fence.

What is the radius to monitor for this geofence? 0.5 Kilometers

Edit Geofence: Sample Geofence [Available]
Save
Actions
Close

Design
History

Search for a location

Enter an address or coordinates to find a location.

Search using

☒ Address
☐ Coordinates

What is the address?

Search

Geofence Details

The following details represent this geofence

Address

Street Address

City

State

Country

Postal Code

Coordinates

Latitude

Longitude

Radius

Map

The map below helps you to visualize your geofence. You may also interact with it to change the location or tune the radius of the fence.

What is the radius to monitor for this geofence? 0.5 Kilometers

The Geofence rule has the following tabs:

Tab Name	Purpose
Design	Specify the location details and radius of the Geofence. View other nearby fences.
History	Specify the Description and Usage information for this Geofence.

Importing geofences

Use the **Choose File** button to select the comma-separated values (CSV) file containing the list of Geofences to import. After selecting the CSV file, use the “Next” button to proceed to the review stage.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

New: Import Geofences

Help

Import

Do you have many Geofences? Upload them into the system by following the steps below:

Import

Review

Summary

What file would you like to use as the source of Geofence data to import?

File *

Choose File

 No file chosen

Notes on the import file:

- File must be in CSV format
- The entries in the CSV must be in the following order:

Geofence Name, Radius, Radius Unit, Latitude, Longitude, Street Address, City, State, Postal Code, Country
- Geofence Name must be provided
- Either location coordinates (latitude/longitude) or address (street/city/state...) must be provided for each Geofence, but not both.
- Radius unit should be either "Miles" or "Kilometers". If radius unit is not provided, it is defaulted to "Kilometers".
- If radius is not provided, it is defaulted to 1

Example Geofence entries:

- Using coordinates:

PegaBedford,2,Miles,42.928,-71.464,,,,,
- Using address fields:

PegaBedford2,2,Kilometers,,,8 Commerce Drive,Bedford,NH,03110,USA

Associating a real-time event with geofences

Events that have been associated to this Geofence are displayed in the "Associated Events" grid. When a customer enters this Geofence, the Events listed in the grid will be triggered. Refer to the Events chapter for details on associating Geofences with Events.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Associated Events

Sample Event with Geofences

Signed up in store

Understanding geofence services

In addition to configuring Geofence rules in Pega Customer Decision Hub , the app that wishes to detect when a Geofence is entered (tripped) must make service requests to the system to determine if a Geofence is tripped. If a Geofence is tripped, all Events associated with it will be triggered (assuming they are currently applicable). The system provides multiple services which can be used separately or in tandem to facilitate this functionality.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Understanding the Preferred Geofences services

The Preferred Geofences set of services can be used to determine the most relevant set of Geofences for a particular location. For example, when a customer launches the app on their device, the app can invoke the service to determine the list of nearby Geofences to monitor. The app can then provide this list to the device's OS to monitor, thereby avoiding having to continually poll whether the current location has tripped a Geofence.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following two variants of the service exist:

- HandleMktPreferredFences HTTP Service**

http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRHTTPService/PegaMKTGeolocation/Services/HandleMktPreferredFences?Key=Closest&BaseLatitude=<DeviceLatitude>&BaseLongitude=<DeviceLongitude>&ClosestCount=<NumberOfGeofences>

- HandleMktPreferredFences REST Service**

http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRRestService/PegaMKTGeolocation/Services/HandleMktPreferredFences/Closest?BaseLatitude=<DeviceLatitude>&BaseLongitude=<DeviceLongitude>&ClosestCount=<NumberOfGeofences>

Both variants expect the following inputs:

- BaseLatitude** - Latitude of the device
- BaseLongitude** - Longitude of the device
- ClosestCount** - Number of closest Geofences to return for the specified location. If this value is not provided, the system returns up to ten Geofences.

The content type for the response differs between the variants:

Service Type	Response Content Type
HTTP	text/plain (content is still JSON)
REST	application/json

A sample (formatted) response is shown below:

```
{  GeolocationArray : [{    "GeofenceName" : "PegaBedford",    "RadiusNormalized" : "1000",    "Latitude" : "42.928",    "Longitude" : "-71.464"  }, {    "GeofenceName" : "ManchesterBRAirport",    "RadiusNormalized" : "3218.688",    "Latitude" : "42.928",    "Longitude" : "-71.438"  } ] }
```

In error scenarios, such as when the location coordinates are not provided, an error response is returned.

```
{  ErrorsList : [{    "pyMessage" : "Error: One or more input parameters are invalid."  } ] }
```

The system provides out-of-the-box support for closest Geofence lookup ("Key" request parameter is set to "Closest" in the example URLs above). Custom implementations may extend this functionality to provide support for other lookup modes.

Understanding the Detect/Trigger services

The Detect/Trigger set of services are used to detect whether a customer's device has tripped a Geofence in the system and to trigger Events associated with tripped Geofences. These services support handling requests for multiple customers in a single request.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following two variants of the service exist:

- **HandleMktGeolocations HTTP Service**

```
http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRHTTPService/PegaMKTGeolocation/Services/HandleMktGeolocations?CustomerID=<CustomerID1,2,...n>&DeviceID=<DeviceID1,2,...n>&DeviceLatitude=<DeviceLatitude1,2,...n>&DeviceLongitude=<DeviceLongitude1,2,...n>
```

When using this service for multiple customers, ensure that each of the values are comma-separated (e.g. CustomerID=A1,A2,B1) and that the length of each of the request fields (such as CustomerID, DeviceLatitude, etc.) is the same.

- **HandleMktGeolocations SOAP Service**

The following URL provides the WSDL for your this service: <http://<host>:<port>/prweb/PRSOAPService/Soap/PegaMKTGeolocation/Services?WSDL>

The following is an example SOAP request for two customers:

```
<soap:Envelope xmlns:soap="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope" xmlns:geol="GeolocationPayload"> <soap:Header/> <soap:Body> <geol:GeolocationPayload> <Geolocation> <CustomerID>JR</CustomerID> <DeviceID>#
```

Both variants of this service expect the following inputs:

- **CustomerID** – Customer identifier
- **DeviceID** – Device identifier
- **DeviceLatitude** – Latitude of the device
- **DeviceLongitude** – Longitude of the device

For each customer location, the system evaluates whether the location trips any of the defined Geofences. For each Geofence that is tripped, the system triggers all Events associated to that Geofence.

Integrating real-time events with Pega Event Strategy Manager

Event Strategy Manager (ESM) is a Pega Platform feature that enables users to design and execute event strategies that detect patterns in streams of customer data and react to these patterns by taking the Next Best Action for the customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Further, users can integrate ESM with Pega Customer Decision Hub Real-Time Events. This integration enables the triggering of a Real-Time Event in Pega Customer Decision Hub by an ESM Data Flow.

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides integration support for ESM in a variety of deployment scenarios:

1. Pega Customer Decision Hub and ESM are deployed on same instance, ESM Data Flows have access to the Pega Customer Decision Hub application.
2. Pega Customer Decision Hub and ESM are deployed on same instance, ESM Data Flows do not have access to the Pega Customer Decision Hub application.
3. Pega Customer Decision Hub and ESM are deployed on different instances.

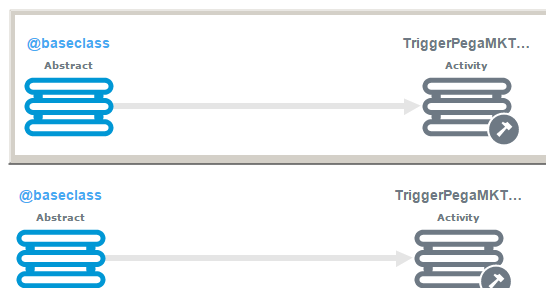
In scenario 1, integrators can directly use a hook activity. For scenarios 2 and 3, integrators will need to use an integration ruleset.

Directly use hook activity

In this scenario, the integration steps are minimal since the two components are both available as part of the same application. To trigger a Real-Time Event from an ESM Data Flow, configure the destination of the Data Flow to be the TriggerPegaMKTEvent activity.

Use the parameters of this activity to specify the values necessary for triggering the Real-Time Event, such as EventName and CustomerID. The EventType parameter determines which Event service will be invoked. Pass in either HTTP or SOAP for this parameter based on the protocol you wish to utilize.

The SampleCEPDF Data Flow rule provides an example configuration that invokes the hook activity.



Use integration ruleset

In scenarios where the ESM application doesn't have access to Pega Customer Decision Hub, integrators need to first add the PegaMKT-Integration ruleset to their ESM application.

Note: The PegaMKT-Integration ruleset is provided in PegaMarketing_Integration_0722.zip, which is located under the Rules directory of your Pega Customer Decision Hub installation.

This ruleset includes the following items that enable the triggering of Pega Customer Decision Hub Events:

- *TriggerPegaMKTEvent* Activity rule - Use this activity (as described previously) to trigger a Real-Time Event in Pega Customer Decision Hub.
- *ConnectMKTURL* Dynamic System Setting - Update this setting to the URL where the Pega Customer Decision Hub application is deployed.
- *MKT_Integration:SysAdmins* Access Group - Update this access group to reference the application that has access to the PegaMKT-Integration ruleset.

Increasing customer engagement with microsites

A Microsite is a collection of one or more pages which can function as a standalone entity. Microsites can be also be embedded into existing websites. They can be used for various marketing purposes, such as product announcements and lead generation.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Microsites are listed in the Microsites landing page, which is accessed from the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via: **Content Microsites** .

Note: Pega Customer Decision Hub leverages the Pega Platform stage-based Case Management functionality for building Microsites. Refer to official documentation for more details on this functionality.

- [Creating a microsite](#)

- [Configuring microsite stages](#)
- [Embedding a microsite link in an email treatment](#)
- [Launching a microsite](#)
- [Identifying customers who respond to a microsite](#)
- [Managing microsite subscriptions](#)

Creating a microsite

To create a new Microsite, use the **Create** button on the Microsites landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: The **Create** button is only visible to users that have the CanCreateMicrosite Privilege. The PegaNBAM_FW:MicrositeAdmin Access Role encapsulates this privilege and can be added to desired Access Groups.

Start Control Panel

Provide a name and description for the Microsite. Users can also utilize the **Advanced Settings** section to configure advanced options, such as inheritance and ruleset information.

Microsite : Add

Name

SampleMicrosite

Description

Example microsite to capture customer interest in new offer.

>

Advanced Settings

Cancel

Submit

Microsite : Add

Name

SampleMicrosite

Description

Example microsite to capture customer interest in new offer.

>

Advanced Settings

Cancel

Submit

To nest the new Microsite under an existing one, select the existing Microsite in the **Derives From (Pattern)** field (under Advanced Settings).

Upon clicking **Submit**, the system creates a new class for the Microsite (with class name PegaMKT-Work-Microsite-<MicrositeName>). The system also creates starter rules for the Microsite in this class and then presents the stage-based Microsite view.

Microsite: Sample Microsite

Stages & Processes

Specifications

1. Load Data

Load Data

+ Add step

2. Display Microsite

Page 1

+ Add step

+ Add page

3. Save Data

Save Site Data

+ Add step

+ Add page

4. Progress Off

Progress Off

+ Add step

Configure process detail

Microsite: Sample Microsite

Stages & Processes

Specifications

1. Load Data	2. Display Microsite	3. Save Data	4. Progress Offer
Load Data	Page 1	Save Site Data	Progress Offer
+ Add step + Add page	+ Add step + Add page	+ Add step + Add page	+ Add step

Configure process detail

A newly created Microsite starts out with the following stages:

• Load Data

1. Load Data

Load Data

1. Load Data

Load Data

In this stage, customer and action data (if available) is loaded so that it can be used by later stages. For this data to be loaded, at runtime, the Microsite must be launched from a customer and/or action-aware context. An example of such a context would be an action email that was sent to a customer with a link to the Microsite.

• Display Microsite

2. Display Microsite

Page 1

1. Page 1

2. Display Microsite

Page 1

1. Page 1

In this stage, the Microsite is displayed to the customer. A new Microsite starts with a single page, titled **Page 1**. Behind the scenes, the system has automatically generated corresponding Flow, Flow Action, and Section rules to support this page. Primarily, users should only modify the section to specify the contents of the Microsite. To do so, click the step in the stage to select it. Then, click the **Configure view** button in the right pane to open the backing Section rule.

Page 1

Step type

Microsite page

Open page

Page 1

Step type

Microsite page

Open page

• Save Data

3. Save Data

Save Site Data

In this stage, values entered by the customer on Microsite pages are saved. This stage saves two types of data:

- Action data – These values can later be used in the progressed flow.
- Custom Site data – These values are custom fields created and specified by the users. See [Defining and Using Custom Data Fields](#) for details.

• Progress Offer

4. Progress Offer

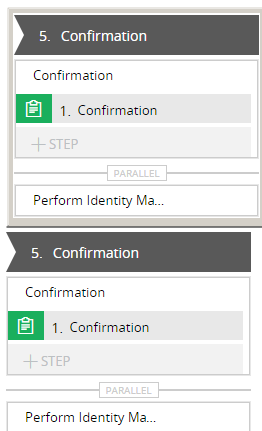
Progress Offer

4. Progress Offer

Progress Offer

In this stage, the action that initiated the Microsite (e.g. via an email containing a link to the Microsite) will be progressed along the ResponseReceived path. By default, the response value is set to Accepted.

• Confirmation



In this stage, a confirmation page is displayed to the customer. The identifier of the out-of-the-box generated confirmation page Section rule is Confirm.

Note: The system performs identity matching at relevant stages in the Microsite case lifecycle. Refer to the [Identity Matching in Microsites](#) section in the Identity Matching chapter for details.

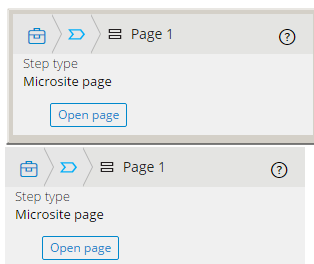
Configuring microsite stages

Each stage can have one or more steps that it performs. Typical steps for Microsites are provided out-of-the-box and are associated with the default stages, e.g. load data, save site data, progress action, etc.

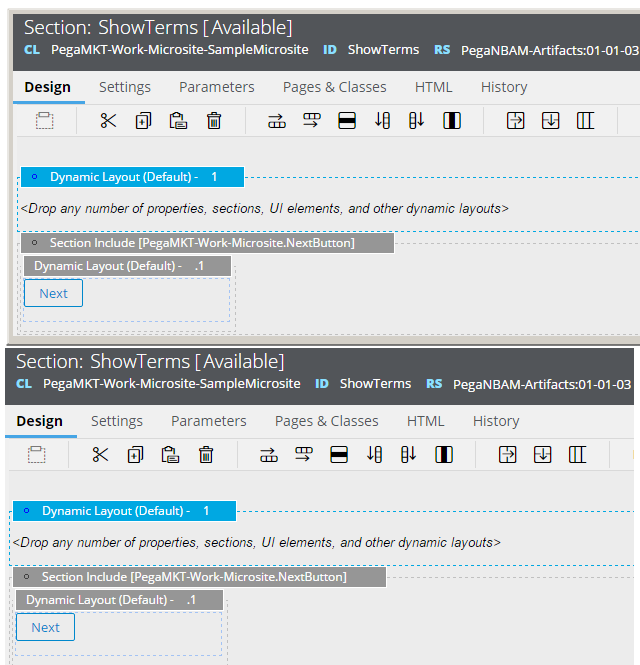
Pega Customer Decision Hub

A marketing-specific step type is the page. Page steps are quick ways to inject a screen (or page) into the Microsite process. To add a new page, the user can select the **+STEP** item in the steps area of a stage. After the user specifies the desired page name, the system will automatically create the backing structure (Flow, Flow Action, and Section).

To open the generated Section rule, users can select the page step and click the **Configure view** button in the right pane.



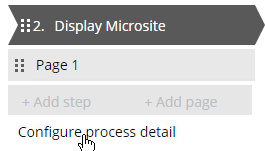
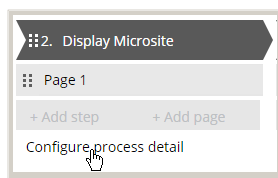
A newly created section is shown below.



Users can customize the section content to include any pertinent information to display to or gather from the customer. The **Next** button in the section can be customized as well. This can be done by overriding the NextButton section in the Microsite class and applying any desired styles to it.

In the Microsite stage view, the **X** icon on a step facilitates the deletion of the step while the four-directional cursor allows for steps to be moved to their desired position within a stage. When a step is deleted from a stage, the backing artifacts are not deleted and this page step can be added back to the stage at a later point.

For advanced configuration, select the process item (first item) in a stage and then use the **Open process** link in the right pane to open the backing Flow rule for the selected stage.

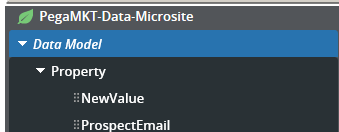
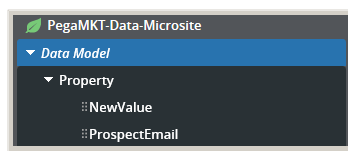


- [Defining custom fields for microsites](#)
- [Configuring a microsite to display and save custom site data](#)
- [Configuring a microsite to be aware of customer and action context](#)
- [Configuring a microsite to launch a different microsite](#)

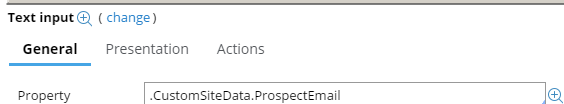
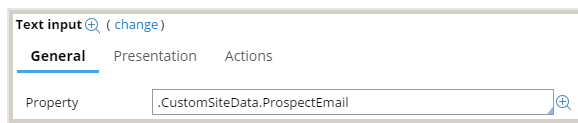
Defining custom fields for microsites

Users can define custom data fields to use in the pages of the Microsite. Any such field should be defined in the PegaMKT-Data-Microsite class. In the following example, two data fields NewValue and ProspectEmail have been defined in the custom data class.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



These fields can then be used in a Microsite page to display or capture information. Access these fields via the CustomSiteData page property on the Microsite class.

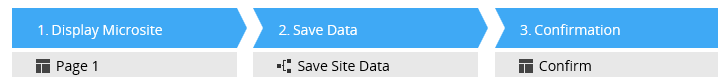
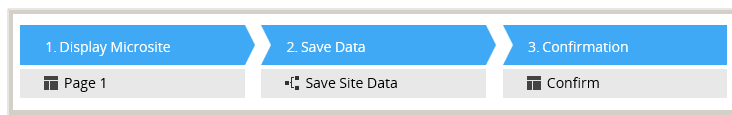


Use the **Save Site Data** step to save the values entered by the customer for custom data fields.

Configuring a microsite to display and save custom site data

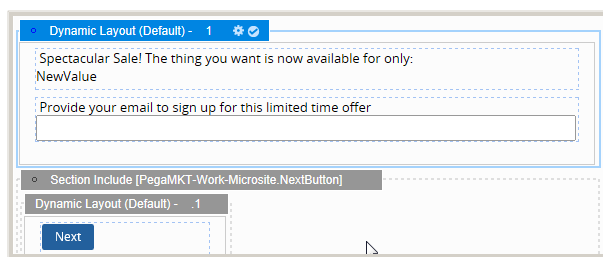
The following Microsite serves as a basic example of displaying and saving custom site data. This Microsite is not action- or customer-context aware.

Pega Customer Decision Hub



This Microsite shows a simple page with the discounted value for the product and provides an input field for customers to sign up.

The Page1 Section rule uses two custom site fields (via the .CustomSiteData page property). A snippet of this section is shown below:



The confirmation section simply displays the previously entered (and then saved) email.

Since this Microsite does not have an action context, the NewValue custom data property is initialized via the pyDefault Data Transform rule in the class of this Microsite.

Note: It is critical that this Data Transform must be in the Microsite -specific class and must have the **Call superclass data transform?** checkbox enabled.

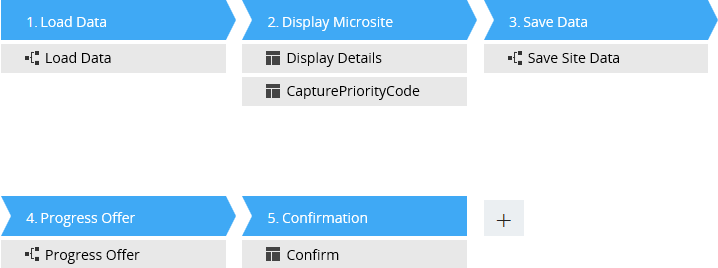
Upon launching the Microsite launch URL with Site=SampleMicrosite, the following is displayed:

After entering an email and clicking **Next**, the confirmation page is displayed:

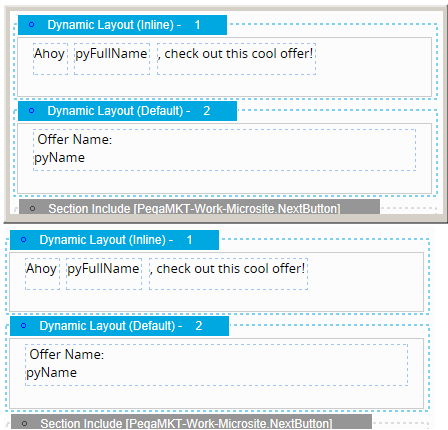
Configuring a microsite to be aware of customer and action context

The following Microsite serves as a basic example of utilizing the customer and action context.

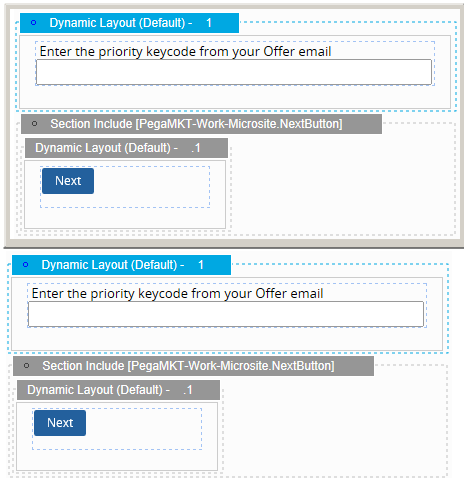
Pega Customer Decision Hub



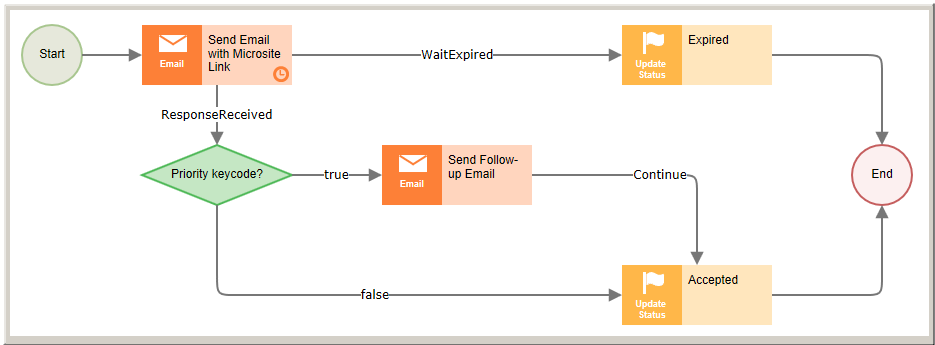
This Microsite first loads relevant action and customer data. At runtime, the action context is determined from the URL used to launch the Microsite. This context is then used to load the action and customer data. The Microsite then uses this data to display a personalized page to the customer with pertinent customer and action information.

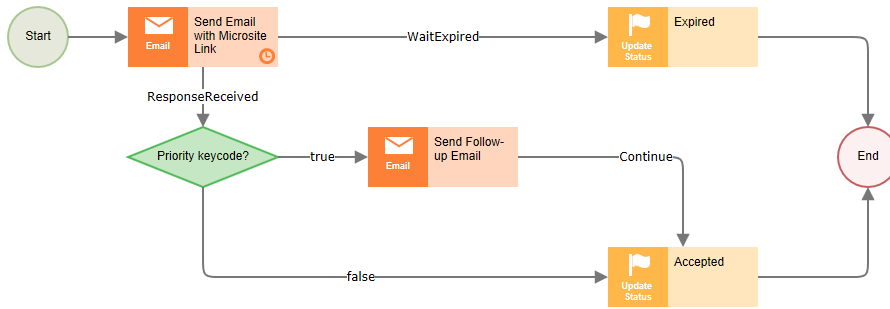


In the above section, customer data is referenced via the `.Customer` page property, while action data is referenced via the `.Offer.OfferData` page property. On the next page, the customer is prompted for their priority code (an action data field).



Once the customer enters this information, the **Save Site Data** step saves the action data value (since the Microsite is action-aware). The **Progress Offer** step resumes the action along the `ResponseReceived` path with an **Accepted** response. The action can utilize the saved action data value (Priority Code, in this example) and use it to branch the flow, as shown below:





In the above action, the initial email shape sends out a link to the Microsite. If the customer responds to this action (e.g. via the Microsite), the flow uses the priority code (entered via the Microsite) to branch flow execution.

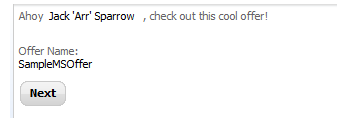
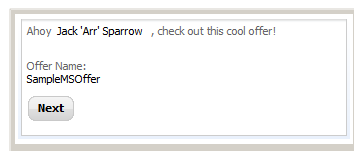
At runtime, when the above action is initiated, the customer gets an email with a link for the Microsite.



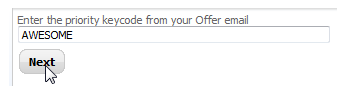
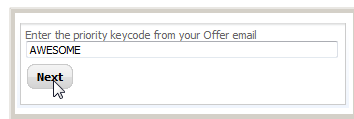
Hello Jack 'Arr' Sparrow

[Sign up for this deal!](#)

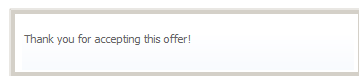
Upon clicking the email link, the Microsite is launched with an action and customer context. The Microsite loads the necessary data from these contexts and displays the first page.



Upon clicking **Next**, the customer enters their priority code on the next screen.



Upon clicking **Next** again, the priority code is saved (as action data) and the action is progressed. The action uses the entered code value to branch flow execution. Finally, the confirmation page is displayed to the customer.



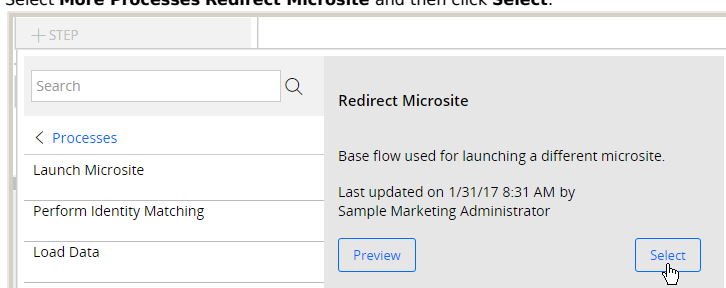
Thank you for accepting this offer!

Configuring a microsite to launch a different microsite

Sometimes, users may wish to launch a different Microsite at a particular stage in their Microsite. This can be done by using either the **Redirect Microsite** or the **Launch Microsite** step, as outlined below.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Add a new step or determine the existing step to replace. In this example, a step has been added to the confirmation stage to redirect to another Microsite.
2. Select **More Processes Redirect Microsite** and then click **Select**.



3. Save the Microsite configuration.
4. Select the newly added step and click the **Open process** link in the right pane. This will open the RedirectMicrosite Flow rule.
5. Create a copy of this Flow into your Microsite class.
6. Check out the specialized Flow.
7. Open the properties panel for the RedirectMicrosite utility shape.
8. Update the **MicrositeClass** parameter value to the class of the Microsite to redirect the customer to.

 **Automation details**
Define automation

Rule 

RedirectMicrosite

 **Parameters**

MicrositeClass

Embedding a microsite link in an email treatment

Pega Customer Decision Hub
To add a microsite link to an email treatment, follow the steps below:

- ✕

Button Parameters

Function

Microsite

Microsite

Subscription

☒ Track click rate

Style options

Button text

Manage Subscription Preferences

Launching a microsite

Identifying customers who respond to a microsite

Identity matching also allows marketers to track unidentified customers and their interactions with Microsites. When an anonymous individual visits a Microsite, the system identifies the individual with a unique identifier. Later, when customer information is available to the Microsite, the system associates the anonymous user's interactions with the customer.

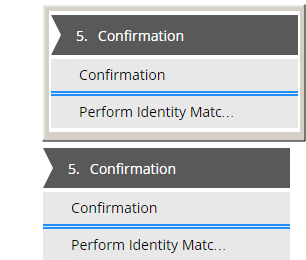
Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following associations are captured during interactions with the Microsite:

- CustomerID to UniqueID
- CustomerID to Email Address
- UniqueID to Email Address

Identity matching in Microsites is handled by the following stages in the lifecycle:

1. **Load Data** - In addition to loading customer data, this stage also saves the aforementioned association data. For example, if the browser cookie contains the unique id but the Microsite is aware of the customer, this stage associates the unique id and the customer id. Additionally, the cookie is updated with customer information.
2. **Confirmation** - In this stage, the **Perform Identity Matching** step associates available Microsite attributes. For example, if the Microsite collects email information, this information is associated with the available identifier (customer id or unique id).



Note: To perform identity matching during a different stage, include the **Perform Identity Matching** step in that stage.

In addition to the above stages, identity matching also occurs in the following areas in Microsites:

- **Impression capture** - When the section RecordImpressionForMicrosite is included in a Microsite stage to capture impressions, it calls the IMPR service. For anonymous users, this service records the impression using the unique id.
- **Launching another Microsite** - When a Microsite launches (or redirects to) another Microsite, identity matching attributes - such as customer id or unique id - are propagated to the new Microsite.

Note: If the Perform Harness rule is specialized in the new Microsite class, ensure that the IdentityMatchingConfiguration Section rule is included in this Harness. This section enables the Internet Application Composer (IAC) gadget to update the browser cookie.

Managing microsite subscriptions

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides an out-of-the-box sample implementation of a Microsite that manages a customer's subscription preferences. This is labeled the Subscription Microsite and its implementation class is PegaMKT-Work-Microsite-Subscription.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This Microsite is associated as a Case Type on the shipped sample application. To use this Microsite with a different application, administrators must add it as a Case Type to the desired application.

The shipped implementation provides a basic infrastructure for supporting customer unsubscribes and management of subscription preferences. As such, custom implementations are expected to extend the provided functionality and integrate the saved preference data into their marketing processes (such as handling customer unsubscribes).

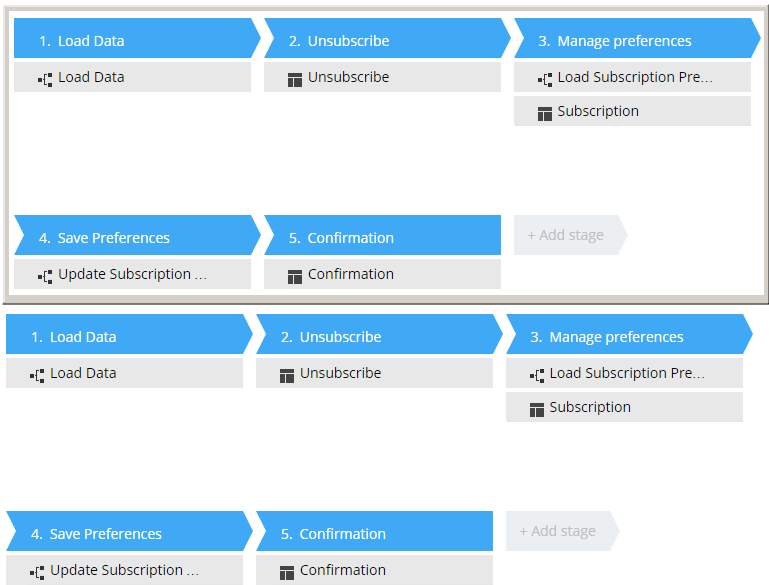
- [Configuring a subscription microsite](#)

Configuring a subscription microsite

The Subscription Microsite is backed by the PegaMKT-Work-Microsite-Subscription class.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

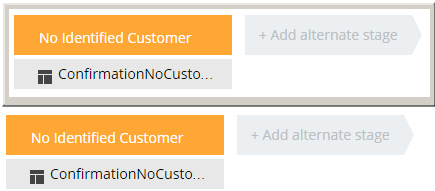
This Microsite has the following primary stage flow:



This includes the following stages:

- 1. **Load Data** - This stage uses the LoadSupportingData Flow to load data for the referenced customer. If a customer context cannot be established, this flow switches to the **No Identified Customer** alternative stage.
- 2. **Unsubscribe** - This stage renders the primary unsubscribe screen.
- 3. **Manage Preferences** - This stage loads the customer's previous preferences and renders the manage preferences screen.
- 4. **Save Preferences** - This stage utilizes the UpdateSubscriptionPreferences Flow rule to save any changes to the customer's subscription preferences. This Flow also handles the cancel path, when the customer decides to discard their changes.
- 5. **Confirmation** - This stage renders the confirmation screen.

The Subscription Microsite also includes the following alternate stage flow:



This includes the following alternate stage:

- 1. **No Identified Customer** - This stage renders the **Customer Not Found** screen.
- [Understanding unsubscribe data with the Unsubscribed Customers report](#)

Understanding unsubscribe data with the Unsubscribed Customers report

The shipped application also includes a sample Report Definition that allows users to review details on customer unsubscribes for the email channel. This report is available in the Report Browser under the Subscription category.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Showing reports in category: Subscription

☒ Charts ☒ Summaries ☒ Lists [Recent reports](#)

Title

Customers who have unsubscribed from emails during the last 30 days

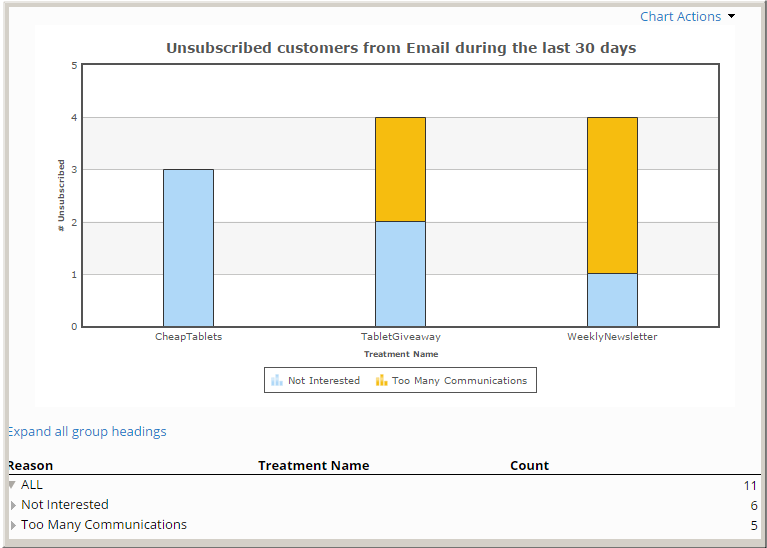
Showing reports in category: Subscription

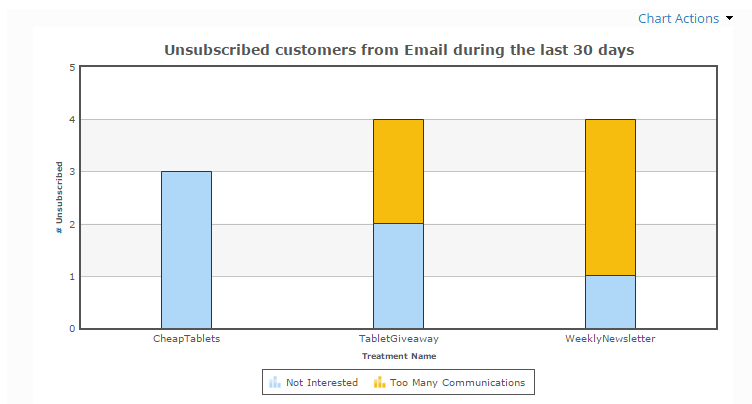
☒ Charts ☒ Summaries ☒ Lists [Recent reports](#)

Title

Customers who have unsubscribed from emails during the last 30 days

Clicking the above link launches the report, which displays a chart for the email unsubscribes in the last 30 days. The chart groups unsubscribes by Treatment Name. Within each group (bar), there is a further classification based on the unsubscribe reason.





[Expand all group headings](#)

Reason	Treatment Name	Count
▼ ALL		11
▶ Not Interested		6
▶ Too Many Communications		5

In addition to the chart, the report also displays an expandable breakdown of unsubscribes by reason:

Reason	Treatment Name	Count
▼ ALL		11
▼ Not Interested		6
	CheapTablets	3
	TabletGiveaway	2
	WeeklyNewsletter	1
▼ Too Many Communications		5
	WeeklyNewsletter	3
	TabletGiveaway	2

Reason	Treatment Name	Count
▼ ALL		11
▼ Not Interested		6
	CheapTablets	3
	TabletGiveaway	2
	WeeklyNewsletter	1
▼ Too Many Communications		5
	WeeklyNewsletter	3
	TabletGiveaway	2

Clicking on a region in the chart (or an expanded row in the reason breakdown) switches the display to a list. This list includes relevant details that were captured as part of the unsubscribe request, such as the Issue, Group, and action name.

Customers who have unsubscribed from emails during the last 30 days > Too Many Communications•TabletGiveaway				
Filters: Reason = Too Many Communications AND Treatment = TabletGiveaway AND (Last 30 Days AND Email channel AND Unsubscribed)				
Displaying 2 records				
Customer	Issue	Group	Offer	Last Updated On
Reason: Too Many Communications				2
C00001316	Sales	Tablets	2013Tablets	11/30/14 7:01 PM
C00001318	Sales	Tablets	2013Tablets	11/30/14 7:01 PM

Customers who have unsubscribed from emails during the last 30 days > Too Many Communications•TabletGiveaway				
Filters: Reason = Too Many Communications AND Treatment = TabletGiveaway AND (Last 30 Days AND Email channel AND Unsubscribed)				
Displaying 2 records				
Customer	Issue	Group	Offer	Last Updated On
Reason: Too Many Communications				2
C00001316	Sales	Tablets	2013Tablets	11/30/14 7:01 PM
C00001318	Sales	Tablets	2013Tablets	11/30/14 7:01 PM

Testing Next-Best-Action configuration

To ensure that Next-Best-Action Designer configuration is correct, configure and run persona tests and simulation counts. With persona tests, you can check that you are getting the expected results for a specific user persona, and in this way validate your engagement policies and arbitration settings. After using a persona test to ensure that your engagement policies and arbitration are correct and give the expected results, run a simulation count to understand how many customers meet your specific engagement policies.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

In addition to manually running these tests, Pega Customer Decision Hub automatically adds all persona tests to a suite of tests, which you can use to manage regression testing for your application.

- [Testing Next-Best-Action configuration with persona testing](#)
- [Testing Next-Best-Action configuration with audience simulations](#)
- [Creating a data flow for testing Next-Best-Action strategy](#)
- [Simulating next-best-action changes](#)

Testing Next-Best-Action configuration with persona testing

You can design persona-based tests to verify that the Next-Best-Action Strategy gives the expected results. For example, design a customer test persona, and then run a test to verify that the customer receives a specific action with high propensity.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. On the **Engagement policy** tab, click the name of any group, or click **All groups** to run the simulation for all issues and groups in your business structure.

2. Click **Actions Persona testing**.
3. If you did not previously configure a persona test, click **Create test**.
4. In the **Create test** window, configure the conditions for the test to pass. **For example:** Select the action and treatment that you expect the test persona to receive according to your Next-Best-Action Strategy.
5. In the **Persona (Data transform)** field, select the persona against which you want to test the strategy. For more information, see [Configuring persona tests](#).
6. In the **Next-Best-Action scope** section, select whether the test should only check engagement policy configuration, or also include additional elements, like constraints and arbitration.
7. Click **Create**.
8. Select the test and click the **Run selected tests** icon.
9. After the persona test finishes, analyze the results to see whether the result matches the expected outcome.

- [Configuring persona tests](#)

Configuring persona tests

Use persona tests to define test cases and the expected results to ensure you do not introduce any regressions as you define your engagement policies and arbitration. You can define and run persona tests at each level of your business hierarchy.

Persona-based tests use customer personas with specific characteristics to evaluate your Next-Best-Action strategy results. You can design these personas according to your requirements and the strategy that you are testing. For example, to verify that a Retention action is prioritized for a customer who are at risk of terminating their contract, you can design a customer persona with specific characteristics and check which action the Next-Best-Action strategy selects for them.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. On the **Engagement policy** tab, click the name of any group, or click **All groups** to run the simulation for all issues and groups in your business structure.
2. Click **Actions Persona testing**.
3. If you did not previously configure a persona test, click **Create test**.
4. In the **Persona (Data transform)** field, enter the name for the customer persona, for example, *Retention Customer*, and click the **Open** icon.
5. On the **Definition** tab of the data transform, specify the characteristics of the persona.
The persona characteristics are defined as properties of the customer, their journey, and other related data. For example, if you have a specific test customer contact that you want to use as a test persona, enter their ID in the **Set .Contactid equal to** row. You can add new properties by right-clicking on a row and selecting **Add child**. For more information, see [Configuring a data transform](#).
6. Click **Create. Result:** The persona test is created in the ApplicationName-NBADTests ruleset. Each test is also added to a test suite and to your DevOps pipeline process, if applicable.
7. In Next-Best-Action Designer, continue with the persona test configuration, as described in [Testing Next-Best-Action configuration with persona testing](#).

Testing Next-Best-Action configuration with audience simulations

You can improve the performance of your Next-Best-Action Strategy by testing the configuration of engagement policies against simulated audiences. In this way, you can check how many potential actions are filtered out by each component of the policy, and discover if a particular criterion is too broad or too narrow for your requirements.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. On the **Engagement policy** tab, click the name of any group, or click **All groups** to run the simulation for all issues and groups in your business structure.
2. Click **Actions Audience simulation**.
3. In the **Audience simulation** section, select or create a simulation with which you want to test the proposition filter:
 - To use an existing simulation, select the simulation in the **Simulation** list.
 - To create a new simulation, click **Create simulation**, and then select the audience to use for the simulation.
4. After the simulation test finishes, analyze the results to see what percentage of the audience would receive each action according to the current engagement policies.
Result: For each customer context in your application, the simulation drills down to individual components of the engagement policy. The results show numerical or percentage values that indicate the population of the selected audience that receives the proposition based on the current criteria. For example, if the result for a criterion that checks if the proposition is active returns 100.00%, the condition did not filter out any audience members.

- [Increasing your understanding of the effect of your business changes with the Scenario Planner](#)

Increasing your understanding of the effect of your business changes with the Scenario Planner

Use scenario planning to understand the impact of changes made in Next-Best-Action Designer. Browse the results of next-best-action audience simulations and compare them to real outcomes in a simple, transparent interface. View the results for all issues and groups, or drill down to the details of a single action and channel.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In Next-Best-Action Designer, create and run an audience simulation that corresponds to a new next-best-action configuration that you want to test. **For example:** Create a simulation that tests the effectiveness of assigning an increased business weight to specific actions. For more information, see [Prioritizing actions based on customer relevance and business priority](#).
Note: You must select **Engagement policies and arbitration** as the simulation scope. For more information about audience simulations, see [Testing Next-Best-Action configuration with audience simulations](#).
2. Click **Discovery Scenario Planner**.
Important: Because Pega Customer Decision Hub follows best practice guidelines for business change management, you should only do simulation testing in a dedicated Simulations or Business Operations environment. Because of that, the **Scenario Planner** menu item is inactive on any environment that is designated a Level 5 Production environment.
3. In the **Simulation** filter, select the simulation that you created in step 1.
4. Use the **Issue/Group**, **Action**, and **Channel** filters to select the scope of the view.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Review the simulation results.
For more information, see [Scenario planning results](#).
7. To save the simulation results as an .xlsx file, click **Export**.

- [Scenario planning results](#)

Scenario planning results

The Scenario Planner landing page shows a number of useful KPIs, including audience simulations counts or projected reach, projected accepts based on adaptive models, projected value capture, as well as historical accepts, sends, and impressions.

Depending on the selected filters, the Scenario Planner view can display the results for a specific channel, action, group, or issue.
Pega Customer Decision Hub

Projected value capture

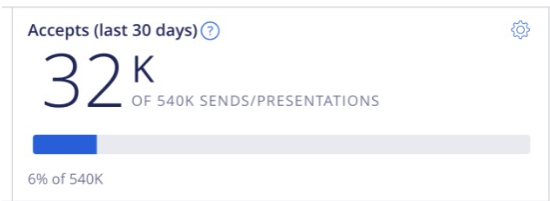
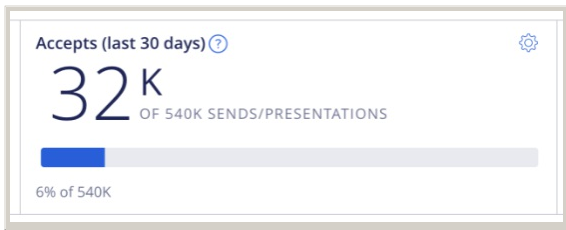
This tile shows the estimated value that the upcoming next-best-actions (outbound run and inbound impressions) will bring with the currently selected configuration, as in the following figure:



Prioritizing a specific action by increasing its business weight can result in increased value, but often comes at the expense of the projected value capture for other actions, issues, and groups.

Accepts (last 30 days)

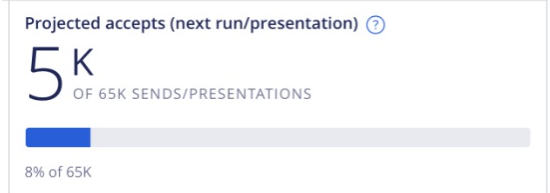
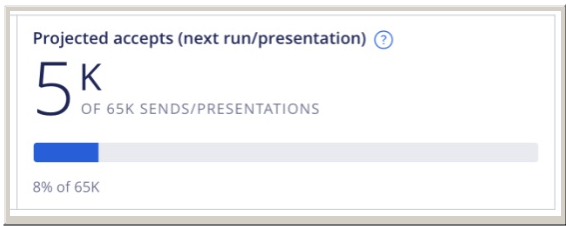
This tile shows the number of accepted actions versus the aggregate number of outbound sends and inbound impressions over the last 30 days, as in the following figure:



You can change the time frame for historical data from the last 30 days to the last 60, 90, 180, or 365 days. You can also aggregate data from the last full quarter up to a full year.

Projected accepts (next run/presentation)

This tile shows the aggregate number of sends or impressions with the projected accepts that the upcoming next-best-actions (outbound run and inbound impressions) will bring with the currently selected configuration, as in the following figure:



Details table

The table shows the results per the selected simulation, issue, group, action, and channel. Use the filters on top of the Scenario Planner landing page to drill down to the details of a specific action or treatment, or see a broad scope comparison across the whole issue or group.

Creating a data flow for testing Next-Best-Action strategy

Improve the accuracy of your Next-Best-Action strategy by testing the framework. By creating a data flow which retrieves customer data from your relational database, and then running the data flow, you can verify that the Next-Best-Action strategy framework gives correct results.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- 1. Log in to App Studio as an operator with access to data flows. Only users with an access group that includes the user role *CustomerDecisionHub:DataAdmin* can access data flows.

2. In the navigation panel of App Studio, click **Data Data Flows**.
3. On the *Data Flows* landing page, click **Create**.
4. On the *Create Data Flow* page, enter the data flow description, for example, NBA strategy test.
5. In the **Apply to** field, verify that the class to which this data flow applies is the primary customer class for your application.
Tip: You can use the Context Dictionary to check the primary customer class for your application. For more information, see [Complying with policies or regulations by detecting unwanted bias](#).
6. Click **Create and open**.
7. On the data flow canvas, right-click the **Source** shape, and then select **Properties**.
8. In the **Import data from** list, select **Data set**.
9. In the **Data set** field, select **Segment**.
10. Click **Submit**.
11. Add a **Convert** shape to the data flow canvas, and then right-click the shape to edit its properties.
12. In the Into page(s) of class field, enter *Data-Decision-Request-Customer*. This option converts the source data from your customer class into a page of the *Data-Decision-Request-Customer* class.
13. Select the **Auto-copy properties with identical names** check box, as in the following example:

Convert shape configuration

14. Click **Submit**.
15. Add a **Compose** shape to the canvas. The Compose shape pulls in all customer data, including associated data that you configured in the Context Dictionary.
16. Configure the Compose shape:
 - a. Right-click the Source shape for the Compose shape, and then click Properties.
 Source properties for the Compose shape
 - b. In the **Import data from** list, select **Data flow**.
 - c. In the **Input class** field, select the primary customer class for your application.
Tip: Use the Context Dictionary to check the primary customer class for your application. For more information, see [Complying with policies or regulations by detecting unwanted bias](#).
 - d. In the **Data flow** field, select the **CustomerData** data flow for your primary customer class.
Note: The name of the data flow depends on the name of the primary customer context in your application. For example, if your primary customer context is Subscriber, the name for the *CustomerData* flow is *SubscriberData*. For more information, see [Complying with policies or regulations by detecting unwanted bias](#).
 - e. Click **Submit**.
 - f. Right-click the **Compose** shape, and then click **Properties**.
 - g. In the **Compose Data Decision Request Customer with data from** field, select the property that corresponds to your primary customer context. For example, if your primary customer context is Subscriber, select the **Subscriber** property.
 - h. In the **Compose when conditions below are met** section, enter the following Join condition: **When** *<your customer class key>* **is equal to** *.pySubjectID* as in the following example:

Sample Join condition

- i. Click **Submit**.
17. Verify that the final shape in the data flow is an Abstract shape which outputs the results, as in the following example:

Data flow for testing the Next-Best-Action strategy framework

18. Click **Save**.

- [Testing the Next-Best-Action strategies with data flows](#)

Testing the Next-Best-Action strategies with data flows

After you create a data flow, start a test run panel of your Next-Best-Action strategy. You can test the full strategy framework by running the test at the top level of the Next-Best-Action hierarchy, or test the configuration of a specific business group by running the test only for that group.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the navigation panel of Dev Studio, click **Records Decision Strategy**.
2. Open the Next-Best-Action strategy that you want to test. For example, to test the full Next-Best-Action strategy framework, open the *NBA_TopLevel* strategy.
3. Open the **Test run** panel by clicking the **Toggle side panel** icon on the right side of the strategy canvas.
4. In the **Single case** tab of the **Test run** panel, select **Run this strategy on a data flow**.
5. In the **Data flow** field, select your new data flow.
6. In the **Customer ID** list, select the ID of a customer.

Sample test data flow run for a customer

7. Click **Run**.

Result: The test data flow retrieves the customer data from the database. The Next-Best-Action strategy then uses the data to decide on the Next-Best-Action for the customer based on the customer's eligibilities, Interaction History, and other factors. You can see the decision results directly on the strategy canvas.

Simulating next-best-action changes

To interpret how the strategies that you configure control the decision funnel, simulate the decision process and assess how your changes influence strategy results.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Comparing decision results in the Visual Business Director planner](#)
- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Deploying sample production data to a simulation environment for testing](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Simulation methods](#)

Comparing decision results in the Visual Business Director planner

Check the performance of the champion and challenger strategies across all channels, products, or lines of business in the 3-D graphical view to see how the challenger strategy compares to the champion strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. [Access VBD planner](#).
2. In the right side panel, click the **Data** tab.
3. Select a primary data source.
4. Select a reference data source.
5. If the primary data source is not the same as the reference data source, select a data mode:

Regular

shows the primary data source versus the reference data source.

Delta

provides comparison between the reference data source and the primary data source by showing the delta between the results of two strategies. The red cone means that the value of the reference data source is higher than the primary source.

6. Click **Update data** to update the selected data sources.
7. Select the **Automatically update data** check box.

8. Click the **Time** tab and specify the time range for showing the data.
 - a. **Optional:** In the Show list, select a predefined time range.
9. Click the **Filter** tab and select dimension levels to define customer interactions.
 - a. Select check boxes to include specific dimensions or click **Select all**.
 - b. Click **Apply changes**.
Together with KPIs, dimensions are used in VBD to construct the business view. The visualization of dimensions is determined by the dimension filter and the Set Y Axis and Set X Axis dialog boxes.
10. In the scene, move the mouse cursor to a particular bar in the chart to see its details.
11. **Optional:** To refresh the scene with data of the selected KPI, click a highlighted KPI line chart on the wall.
12. **Optional:** Configure the scene by performing the following actions:
 - a. Select a KPI to display on the wall by clicking the KPI title and in the **Select KPI** dialog box, selecting a KPI to display.
VBD planner displays up to six of the most recent KPI line charts. If more than six KPIs are defined, you can select one to display on the wall.
 - b. Click a KPI chart to display it on the grid.
 - c. Change the dimension that is displayed on the y-axis by clicking the axis label on the left and in the **Set Y Axis** dialog box, selecting a different dimension or a level in the dimension.
 - d. Use the sliders in the Timeline console below the scene to change the time range for showing the data.
 - e. Change the dimension that is displayed in the x-axis by clicking the axis label on the right and in the **Set X Axis** dialog box, selecting a different dimension or a level in the dimension.
For example, you can perform time-based analysis for outcome by setting the y-axis to outcome, and setting the x-axis to the time period for showing customer behavior.
 - f. Manipulate the scene with the buttons in the top right corner.
13. **Optional:** To reset all the settings in the right side panel, click **Refresh**.

- [Accessing Visual Business Director \(VBD\) planner](#)
- [Customizing Visual Business Director \(VBD\) planner](#)
- [The Data Sources tab](#)
- [The Key Performance Indicators tab](#)
- [Visual Business Director planner](#)

- [Visual Business Director planner](#)

Accessing Visual Business Director (VBD) planner

Open VBD planner to display decision results with a 3-D graphical view.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Make sure that there is at least one KPI on the KPI list. If the list is empty, [add at least one KPI](#).

1. [Configure the Real Time Data Grid](#) if you have not already done so.
2. In the header of Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Monitoring Visual Business Director Key performance indicators**.
3. Click the **Data Sources** tab.
4. In the **Name** column, click a link to open VBD planner for a specific data source.

- [Visual Business Director planner](#)
- [Comparing decision results in the Visual Business Director planner](#)

Customizing Visual Business Director (VBD) planner

When you open the VBD planner, the *pyGetConfiguration* activity under the *Data-Decision-VBD-Configuration* class gathers the information required to render the VBD planner. This information (dimensions, properties, and KPIs) is retrieved from Interaction History and forms the basis for visualizing decision results. The *pyGetDimensions* activity under the *Data-Decision-VBD-DimensionDefinition* class provides a number of customization points.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The description of the properties that represent the dimension determines the labels in VBD planner. If you want to change the default text (label), change the description of the corresponding property under the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-<DimensionName>* class.

You can also customize how dimensions are displayed in the VBD planner. The *pySetupDimension* activity under the *Data-Decision-VBD-DimensionDefinition* class can be circumstanced by dimension name. You can override the *pyLevels* value list to define a different sequence of properties for a given dimension, for example:

- Circumstance the *pySetupDimension* activity by property when the *pyName* is *Application*.
- Use the *Property-Set* activity to set the sequence of level in the application dimension to put the application information at the end of the sequence.
 - Set *.pyLevels(1)* to *pyInteraction*
 - Set *.pyLevels(2)* to *pyStrategy*
 - Set *.pyLevels(3)* to *pyComponent*
 - Set *.pyLevels(4)* to *pyApplication*

You can set the default level to be displayed for a dimension by overriding the *pyDefaultLevel* property for a given dimension, for example:

- Circumstance the *pySetupDimension* activity by property: when the *pyName* activity is *Action*.
- Use the *Property-Set* activity to set the default level for the action dimension as group by setting *.pyDefaultLevel* to *pyGroup*.

- [Visual Business Director planner](#)

The Data Sources tab

The Data Sources tab displays data sources that represent the contents of the Interaction History (Actuals) or the records that you want to visualize in the VBD Planner. These data sources are generated by running a data flow that generates simulation data.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can perform the following actions to manage the selected data source:

- Delete a data set and information associated with it.
- Clear a data set to delete the records in it.
- Expand a data set, define its start date, and use the date to monitor the data set.
- Click a data source to launch VBD planner.

- [Visual Business Director planner](#)

The Key Performance Indicators tab

The Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) tab allows you to view and manage the available key performance indicators. Once defined, the KPIs are calculated every time the system writes results to Interaction History, Visual Business Director, and database tables.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For each KPI, you can check its name, description, the time stamp, and the user name corresponding to the last change.

- [Adding a key performance indicator](#)
- [Editing a key performance indicator](#)

Adding a key performance indicator

The key performance indicators (KPIs) can be used to track, compare, and monitor business performance across the defined areas of interest. You create KPIs based on outcomes previously defined in interactions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Before you can monitor any data, specify VBD server host and port within the [Infrastructure Services landing page](#).

1. In the header of Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Monitoring Visual Business Director Key performance indicators**.
2. Click **New** and provide a name for the new KPI.
3. In the **Selected outcomes** list, select type of operation that defines the KPI formula.
4. In the **Available outcomes** section, check the list of possible values in the outcome dimension.
5. Click on the available outcomes or click **Add All** to select all the available outcomes.
The **Selected outcomes** section lists the possible values selected from the **Available outcomes** section.
6. In the **Description** section, select one of the following options:
 - Use generated
Automatically generates KPI description.
 - Use custom
Requires entering your own KPI description.
7. In the **Display data in Visual Business Director** section, select one of the following options:
 - Cumulative
VBD displays values accumulated over time.
 - Non-cumulative
VBD does not display values accumulated over time.
8. In the **Compare data sources in Visual Business Director** section, select one of the following options:
 - Higher values are better
The values below a reference value are displayed in red and green when above.
 - Higher values are worse
The values below a reference value are displayed in green and red when above.
9. Click **Submit**.

Result: The new key performance indicator is added to the list in the **Key performance indicators** tab.

- [Editing a key performance indicator](#)
- [The Key Performance Indicators tab](#)

Editing a key performance indicator

The key performance indicators (KPIs) can be used to track, compare, and monitor business performance across the defined areas of interest.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Key performance indicators** tab of the **Visual Business Director** landing page, click **New**.
 2. Click the link in the **Name** column to change an existing KPI.
 3. In the **Edit KPI** dialog, make your changes.
For details about particular settings, see [Adding a key performance indicator](#).
 4. Click **Submit**.
- [The Key Performance Indicators tab](#)

Visual Business Director planner

The Visual Business Director (VBD) planner is an HTML5 web-based application that helps you assess the success of your business strategy after you modify it. Use the planner to check how a new challenger strategy compares to the existing champion strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To compare two strategies, you run a simulation before and after you modify a strategy. The strategy that you currently use is called a champion strategy. When you run a simulation on it, the strategy results that you get can be used as a reference data source in the VBD planner. Then you create a new strategy or modify the challenger strategy and run a simulation on it. This is a challenger strategy and its results can be used as a primary data source in the VBD planner. When you have the two data sources, you can open them for visual comparison in the three-dimensional (3-D) graphical view of the VBD planner.

The 3-D graphical view displays different dimensions and key performance indicators (KPIs), such as accept rate, conversion rate, average price, volume, number accepted, or number of processed responses. This information is retrieved from Interaction History and forms the basis for visualizing decision results and monitoring KPIs with the graphical view.

The VBD planner includes these elements:

- Scene - Displays a 3-D graphical view of different dimensions and key performance indicators (KPIs).
- Timeline - A collapsible panel where you can browse the recorded historical performance and predict the future performance of the business strategy.
- Settings panel - A side panel where you configure VBD planner settings to visualize decision results.

Note: If you previously used the applet mode of the VBD planner, you can enable it in the [Visual Business Director nodes](#) tab.

Simulation testing

By running simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub, you can derive useful intelligence that can help you make important business decisions. For example, you can examine the effect of a new product offer or assess risk in a variety of marketing or nonmarketing scenarios.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

With simulation tests, you can run strategies of varying complexity on a preselected sample set of customers. By doing so, you can make millions of decisions at the same time and simulate the outcome of your decision management framework. After a simulation test has been completed, you can visualize the results in Pega Visual Business Director, where you can check whether the new strategy produces the expected result. For example, you can check whether customers are offered a new phone or Internet plan when certain conditions that are specified in the strategy are met. You can also assess the effect of the new product on your existing product offering.

In Pega Customer Decision Hub, you can run simulation tests with minimal amount of configuration. For example, you do not have to configure any simulation data flows or data set where the simulation result will be stored.

Additionally, you can perform various operations on already completed simulation tests, such as assigning additional reports to a simulation test or comparing simulation tests in Visual Business Director. You can also schedule a simulation test to run in the future. To evaluate your new strategies on the spot, you can simulate strategies directly from the Strategy canvas.

Simulation tests and the decision funnel

You can use simulation tests to understand the decision funnel, that is, the effect of the components that influence the outcome of a decision. Decision funnel explanation simulations break down the results of a decision funnel into granular analyses that help you understand how certain components of a decision influence the overall outcome. This type of simulation test includes predefined reports that drill down to the details of proposition counts by proposition filter, prioritization, switch and champion-challenger components.

To view the proposition count breakdown for a decision, select **Decision funnel explanation** when you create a simulation.

Simulation tests and revision management

If the environment where you want to simulate strategies is enabled for revision management, you can run simulation tests in the context of a specific revision. In revision management, simulation outputs are created as part of enterprise application rulesets, instead of revision branches or revision rulesets. Therefore, simulation outputs are not available for packaging.

Additionally, you can run simulation tests for strategies that are part of unsubmitted change requests. This option is available only when you do not simulate a strategy against a specific revision.

- [Creating simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Running simulation tests](#)
- [Running simulation tests from the strategy form](#)
- [Complying with policies or regulations by detecting unwanted bias](#)
- [Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Launching a revision change request](#)

Creating simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub

Create a simulation test to understand the effect of business changes on your decision management framework. For example, you can create a simulation test to investigate whether the introduction of a new business logic affects the frequency with which propositions would be offered across a segment of customers. When you complete a simulation test, you can view its output in Visual Business Director or in the simulation testing UI. You can also save the results to a data set for further processing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
2. In the top right corner of the **Simulation Testing** screen, click **Create**.
3. Select the application context for the new simulation test:
 - a. In the **Application context** section, expand the drop-down menu.
 - b. Select an application context. **For example:** You can select the current application or a specific revision as the simulation context, if your application is enabled for revision management.
4. In the **Purpose** section, expand the drop-down menu and specify the simulation test type. For example, you can classify your simulation test as **Validation** if you want to debug a strategy configuration or as **Decision funnel explanation** to assess how certain components and expressions influence the outcome of a decision framework.
5. Select a Strategy rule that you want to simulate:
 - a. In the **Strategy** section, click **Configure**.
You can simulate only one strategy at a time. When you select a strategy, you can view the application context of the selected strategy and its Strategy Result (SR) class.
 - b. Click **Add** next to the strategy that you want to simulate.
6. Select the input data source for the simulation test:
 - a. In the **Input** section, click **Configure**.
 - b. Click **Add** next to a data source to select it as input for the simulation test.

You can select a Data Set, Data Flow, or Report Definition rules as input. For example, you can use the Monte Carlo data set to create a sample set of customer data for simulation purposes.

If there is a specific data flow that you want to use as an audience, and you cannot see it for selection, ensure that the data flow meets the following requirements:

- The source is not abstract.
 - The destination is not abstract.
 - The output class is the strategy's Apply-to class, or a child of this class.
7. **Optional:** Edit the default simulation test ID by clicking the **Edit** icon in the **Simulation ID prefix** section.
 8. **Optional:** Define the storage point of simulation results by doing one of the following actions:
 - To configure an existing rule instance as the simulation output, click **Add Existing** and select an output from the list.
 - To create an output target for the simulation test, click **Create New** and enter the **Name** and **Type** parameters of the new output target.
- Note:**
- Simulations of the type **Decision funnel explanation** use a predefined ExplainDetails database table as the output destination. You must define an additional output destination for this simulation type if you want to assign additional reports in the **Reports** section.
 - If you selected an output of Visual Business Director type for the simulation, a corresponding Visual Business Director report is automatically added in the **Reports** section.
 - You can add multiple outputs to a simulation test. The available output target types are **Database Table** and **Visual Business Director**.
9. **Optional:** To remove old output data from the simulation test results, select the **Clear previous results for simulation test** check box.
 10. Add reports to the simulation output. This step is optional for simulations of the type **Decision funnel explanation**.
 - a. In the **Assign reports to outputs** section, click **Configure**.
In the **Assign reports to outputs** section, you can view all the outputs that you configured for this simulation.
 - b. Click **Add**.
 - c. In the **Output** column, click **Add** to assign a report to an output type.
 - d. In the **Report category** column, select the report category, for example, **VBD** or **Distribution**.
 - e. In the **Report column**, select the report to assign to the simulation output.
For example, if you selected **Simulations** as the report category, you can select **Channel Distribution** as the report to simulate how a new proposition is being distributed across a specific channel.
 - f. Click **Done**.
- Note:** Simulations of the type **Decision funnel explanation** use a predefined set of reports out of the box. To define additional reports for this simulation type, define an additional output destination as described in step 8.
11. Save the simulation by doing one of the following actions:
 - To save the simulation test, in the top-right corner of the **New Simulation Test** screen, click **Submit**.
 - To save the simulation test and run it immediately, in the top-right corner of the **New Simulation Test** screen, click **Submit and run**.

- [Launching a revision change request](#)
- [Running simulation tests](#)
- [Running simulation tests from the strategy form](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Running simulation tests

From Pega Customer Decision Hub, you can start a simulation test that you already configured. Additionally, you can start a new simulation test or restart an already completed one.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
 2. Locate the ID of the simulation test that you want to start and click it.
You use the filter function to browse through simulations. For more information, see [Filtering simulations](#).
 3. Start the simulation by performing one of the following steps:
 - To start a new simulation, click **Start**.
 - To start an already completed simulation, click **Restart**.
- Caution:** To avoid deleting previous simulation test results, the **Clear previous results for simulation test** setting must be disabled before restarting.

4. **Optional:** View the reports that are assigned to the simulations by clicking a report in the **Assigned Reports** section.
For more information, see [Viewing and managing reports assigned to a simulation](#) and [Viewing additional simulation details](#).
- [Simulation testing](#)
 - [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Running simulation tests from the strategy form

You can simulate a strategy directly from the rule form. This option simplifies strategy design process because it enables on the fly tests to investigate whether the strategy configuration contains any flaws or whether it produces the results that you expect.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Access the strategy that you want to simulate. **For example:** You can access a Strategy rule from Dev Studio, Customer Decision Hub, or from a change request in revision management.
2. On the Strategy form, click **Actions Simulate**.
3. In the New Simulation Test screen, configure the simulation. The Strategy field is automatically populated with the name of the current strategy.
For more details about simulation configuration, see [Creating a simulation](#).
4. Perform one of the following actions:
 - To save the simulation test, in the top-right corner of the **New Simulation Test** screen, click **Submit**.
 - To save the simulation test and run it immediately, in the top-right corner of the **New Simulation Test** screen, click **Submit and run**.

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Complying with policies or regulations by detecting unwanted bias

Test your strategies for unwanted bias. For example, you can test whether your strategies generate biased results by sending more actions to female rather than male customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin:

To edit the ethical bias policies, your access group must have the *pzBiasPolicyConfiguration* privilege. For more information, see the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on Community

Use the Ethical Bias Policy landing page to configure the fields that are used to measure bias.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Infrastructure Ethical Bias Policy**.
2. On the **Bias fields** tab, click **Add bias**.
You can select any property from your customer class. For example, you can use gender, age, and ethnicity-related properties for bias testing.
3. If the property value that you selected is a number, in the **Add bias field** window, specify whether to represent that value as a category or as an ordinal number.
Categorical values represent customer properties such as gender or ethnicity. If there are many categorical values, only the 20 most frequent values are checked for bias.
Do not classify numerical values such as age as categories.
4. On the **Bias threshold** tab, review and configure the bias threshold settings for each issue in your business structure.
The bias threshold measurement depends on the type of field that you selected. For more information, see [Bias measurement](#).
5. Confirm your settings by clicking **Save**.

What to do next:

To use the bias policy to test the behavior of your strategies, create a new simulation test with the purpose **Ethical bias**. For more information, see [Simulation testing](#).

- [Bias measurement](#)

Bias measurement

Understand how to properly measure unwanted bias in offering products to your customers to comply with your company policies and regulations.

The bias threshold measurement depends on the type of field that you selected. Depending on your settings, you can select the rate ratio or Gini coefficient.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Rate ratio

Use this ratio to determine bias for categorical fields by comparing the number of customers who were selected for an action to those not selected for an action, and correlating that to the selected bias field. For example, the rate ratio that is represented in the following table indicates that actions are sent more often to male rather than female customers:

Example rate ratio

	Female customers	Male customers
selected for the action	500	1000
not selected for the action	20000	18000
rate ratio	$[500 / (500+20,000)] / [1000 / (1000+18000)] = 0.46$	
	$[1000 / (1000+18,000)] / [500 / (20,000+500)] = 2.16$	

A rate ratio of 1 represents perfect distribution equality. You can select a warning threshold between 1 (warn if any bias is detected) and 0.50 - 2.00 (warn only if very high bias is detected). You can also choose to ignore this bias field for a particular issue in your business structure.

Gini coefficient

Use the Gini coefficient calculate bias for numerical fields. This is a method of measuring the statistical inequality of value distribution, for example, the distribution of actions to customers based on their age. A Gini coefficient of 0 represents perfect distribution equality. You can select a warning threshold between 0 (warn if any bias is detected) and 0.7 (warn only if very high bias is detected). You can also choose to ignore this bias field for a particular issue in your business structure.

Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Customer Decision Hub is a solution that combines data management, decision management, and advanced analytics across multiple channels. CDH is fully integrated with Pega Platform and can utilize many of its features to ensure that decision-making in your application is always driven according to the Next-Best-Action principle. You can use Pega Platform to build your own decision-making hub that quickly and accurately provides the most relevant value-added decisions.

Customer Decision Hub comes as part of Pega Marketing by default. CDH can also be added to Pega Strategic Applications, such as Pega Customer Service or Pega Sales and Onboarding.

- [Creating simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Deploying sample production data to a simulation environment for testing

Simulation tests provide you with significant insight into how your changes to decision logic affect the results that your strategies produce. However, if tests are based on sample data, the results do not always reflect the effect that your changes have in real-life scenarios. To ensure that simulations are reliable enough to help you make important business decisions, you can deploy a sample of your production data to a dedicated simulation environment for testing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

By running simulations on sample production data that you migrate to the testing environment, you can predict the impact of changes to your decision logic before running them on a live production environment. This functionality helps you optimize and adjust your decision strategies by analyzing and comparing realistic simulation results.

Learn how you can configure the system to migrate sample production data to run reliable simulations:

- [Data migration pipeline overview](#)
- [Configuring Deployment Manager for data migration pipelines](#)
- [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#)

Data migration pipeline overview

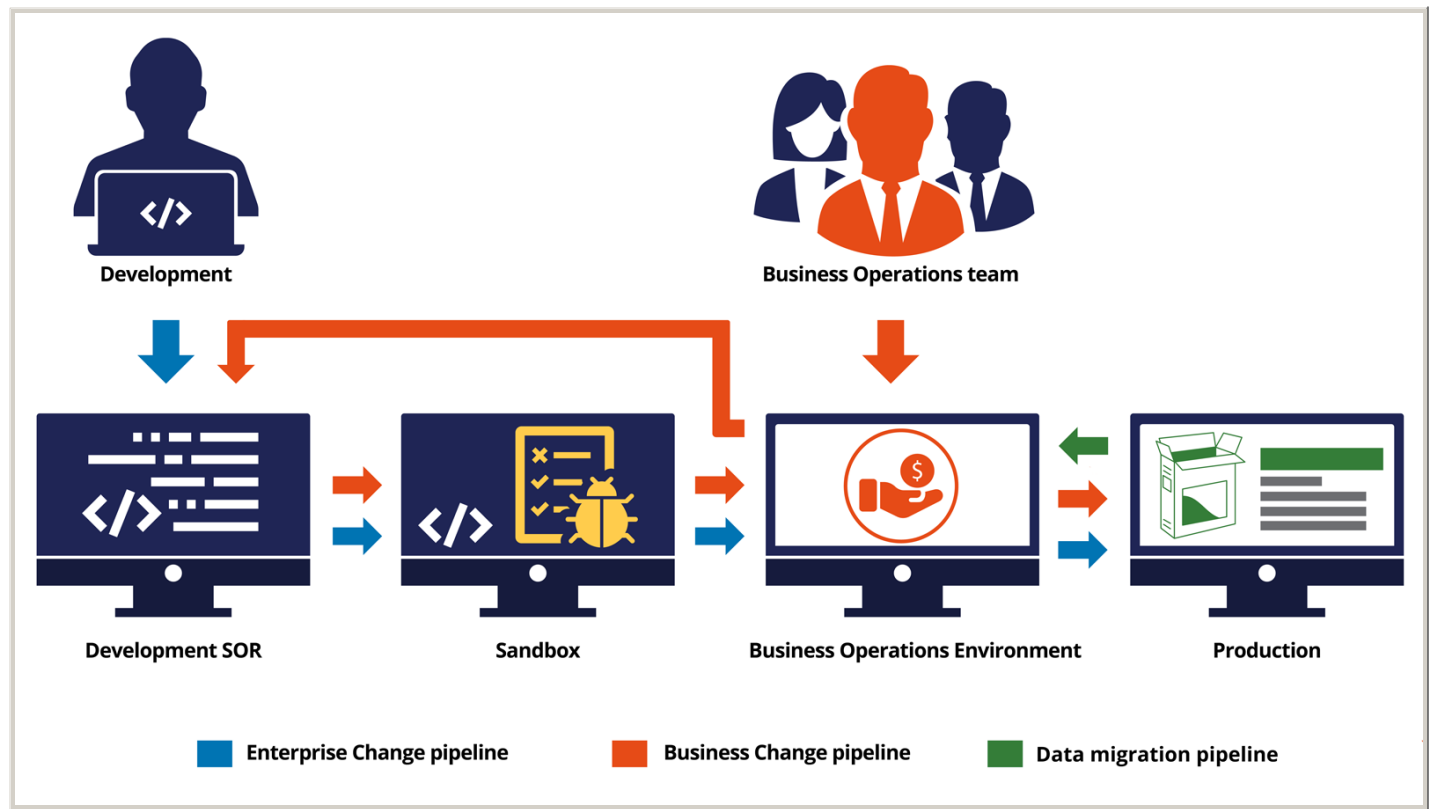
The automated data migration pipeline provides you with the means to test how the changes that you make to decision strategies affect their results, without running these strategies in a live production environment.

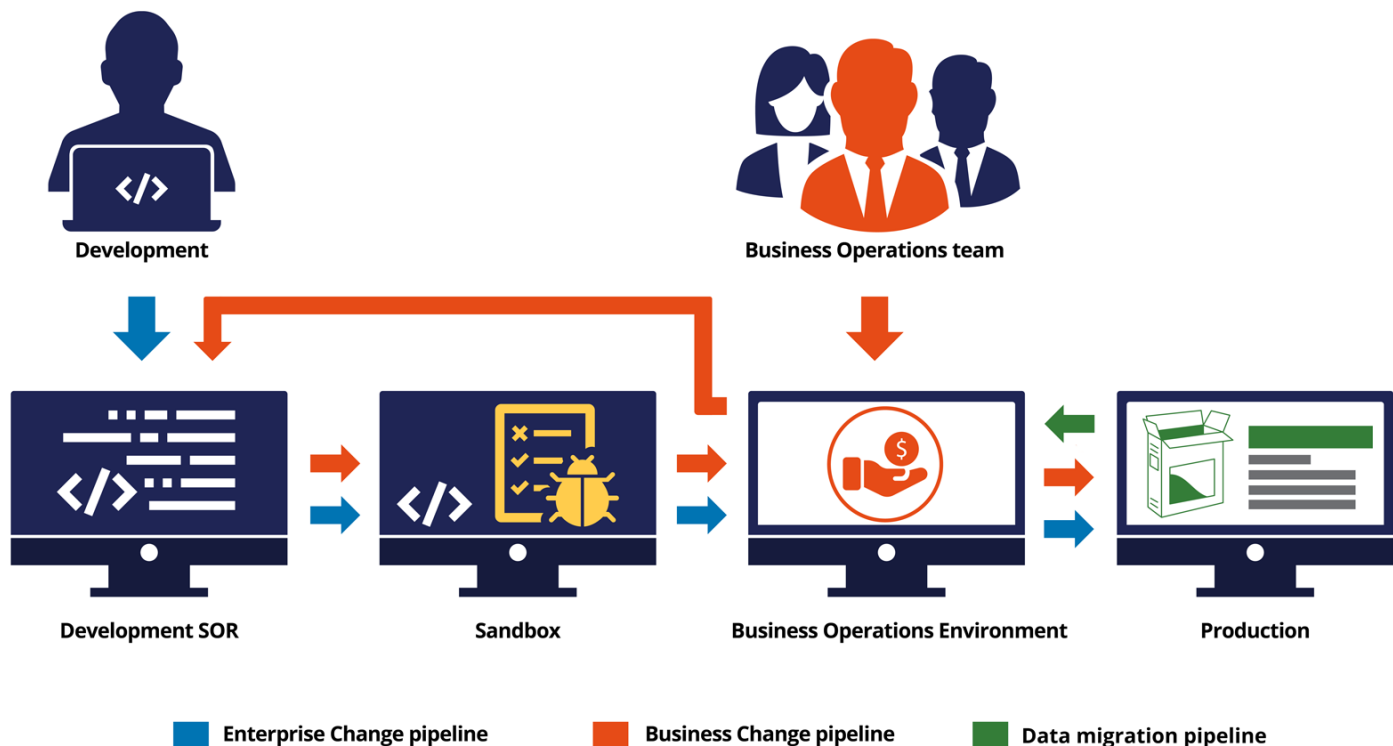
Pega Customer Decision Hub

With a separate system instance that is reserved for simulations, you can sample a selection of real customer and internal Pega Platform data, and then migrate the sample to that dedicated test instance. As a result, the simulations are based on the migrated production data, that is, customer details, adaptive model data, and interaction history, which helps you assess how your changes are reflected in real-life scenarios.

Setting up a data migration pipeline comprises of the following components that together migrate the data according to the process in the following diagram:

- Development environment generating the migration artifacts (enterprise changes)
- Sandbox environment for simulating business changes through Revision Management
- Production environment for collecting customer data samples and sourcing the data for migration to the simulation environment
- Simulation environment for running simulations with the data from the production environment
- Deployment Manager (orchestration server) for running the data migration (future release)





You can run the data migration pipeline in both Pega Cloud services environments, which provide automatic setup of all the data migration settings, and in on-premises configurations. For systems without Deployment Manager, you can run the data migration manually.

For systems with Deployment Manager, you can create pipelines to automatically export data from the production system and import it into the simulation system. For more information about configuring Deployment Manager, see [Configuring Deployment Manager for data migration pipelines](#)

Sample use case

A dedicated simulation environment can help you facilitate multiple business processes. Discover a sample scenario of a successful simulation environment implementation to learn how you can use simulations based on sample production data to produce better business results. For more information, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#)

Configuring Deployment Manager for data migration pipelines

Use Deployment Manager 4.6.x or later in data migration pipelines so that you can automatically export simulation data from a production system and import it into a simulation system.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Install or upgrade to Deployment Manager 4.6.x or later.
 - For first-time installations or upgrades from Deployment Manager 3.2.1 on the candidate systems (production and simulation environments) and the orchestration server.

Upgrading is done automatically, and you do not need to do post-upgrade steps.

For more information, see [Using Deployment Manager for model-driven DevOps](#)
 - If you are upgrading from a Deployment Manager release earlier than 3.2.1, do post-upgrade steps.

You do not need to do post-upgrade steps if you are upgrading from version 3.2.1 or later.

For more information, see [Using Deployment Manager for model-driven DevOps](#)
2. For first-time installations, configure communication between the orchestration server and the candidate systems.
 - a. Enable default operators on each system. For more information, see [Using Deployment Manager for model-driven DevOps](#)
 - b. Configure the authentication profiles, which enable communication between systems, on each system. Configuring communication consists of enabling the default operators in each system and configuring the authentication profiles, which enables communication between systems, on each system. Deployment Manager provides default authentication profiles, or you can create your own.
3. **Optional:** To move orchestration server to a different environment, migrate your pipelines to the new orchestration server, and then configure, on the new orchestration server, the URL of the new orchestration server. This URL is used to update the task status on the orchestration server and for diagnostics checks.

For more information, see [Using Deployment Manager for model-driven DevOps](#)

Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies

When you make changes to your decision data, data flows, and data models, the results of your updates impact your decision strategies. To verify what effects your changes produce on your customer-oriented campaigns, you can simulate the decision process with these updates on sample production data, including customer information, Adaptive Decision Manager input, and interaction history. After comparing the simulation results with your current outcomes, you can decide whether you want to implement your modifications.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Use case

uPlusTelco is about to release a new line of tablets. Before the launch, the marketing team is determining the demand for the new products among both their current and prospective customers. As the lead marketing strategy specialist in that team, you are responsible for designing and implementing the simulation plan for the products release. To ensure that the results are reliable, you want to use real customer data of your company to test how the offers with new products might be received, to update your global marketing strategy accordingly.

To achieve that goal, simulate how changes to decision strategies impact their outcomes by performing the following procedures:

1. [Configuring the data migration settings](#)
2. **Optional:** [Configuring Deployment Manager for data migration pipelines](#)
3. [Promoting an application in the production and simulation environments](#)
4. Export and import data by doing one of the following actions:
 - Automatically, by Deployment Manager: [Exporting and importing simulation data automatically with Deployment Manager](#)
 - Manually: [Exporting data from the production environment manually](#) and [Importing sampled data into the simulation environment manually](#).
5. [Testing the impact of strategy design changes with simulation runs](#)
6. [Running a decision strategy simulation on sampled production data](#)
7. [Using sampled production data to test the performance of proposition filters](#)

Configuring the data migration settings

Configure the Dev Studio migration settings to build a framework for your simulation environment and to run tests on a sample set of migrated production data.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin:

Create a repository for storing the data during migration from the production environment to the simulation environment. The repository must be visible by these two environments. For more information, see [File and content storage](#).

1. In the header of Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Infrastructure Data Migration**.
2. On the **Data Migration** landing page, in the **Data to transfer** field, enter the name of the class with customer data that you want to use as the source of production data for simulations, for example, DMOrg-DMSample-Data-Customer.
3. Move the **Sample size to transfer** slider to a position that represents the percentage of data that you want to migrate to the simulation environment, for example, 12%.
4. For on-premises configurations, in the **Storage** section, in the **Repository** field, enter the name of the repository that you want to use to store the data before importing into the simulation environment.
5. In the **Supporting artifacts** section, select an open ruleset and version in which you want to save the artifacts for the data transfer.
6. Confirm the migration settings by clicking **Save**. **Result:** When you save the configuration a set of migration artifacts is generated, including:
 - Sampling data sets and data flows
 - File repository data sets
 - Data export data flows
 - Data import data flows

Data Migration

General

Transfer the data from production environment to simulation environment

Data to transfer

DMOrg-DMSample-Data-Customer

This also includes data from interaction history and adaptive models.

Sample size to transfer (Max 25%)15.5%

Storage

Repository

pegacloudcustomerenvroot

Supporting artifacts

Show artifacts

Data set name

SampledUniqueCustomers

Generate artifacts in

Ruleset

DMSample

Version

08-03-99

Data Migration

General

Transfer the data from production environment to simulation environment

Data to transfer

DMOrg-DMSample-Data-Customer

This also includes data from interaction history and adaptive models.

Sample size to transfer (Max 25%)

15.5%

Storage

Repository

pegacloudcustomerenvroot

Supporting artifacts

Show artifacts

Data set name

SampledUniqueCustomers

Generate artifacts in

Ruleset

DMSample

Version

08-03-99

7. In the **Supporting artifacts** section, verify the migration artifacts by clicking **Show artifacts**, and then analyzing the records that were generated.

Result: You have configured the data migration settings and generated sample artifacts. You can now migrate the data to the simulation environment.**What to do next:** Promote the application in the production and simulation environments. For more information, see [Promoting an application in the production and simulation environments](#). To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

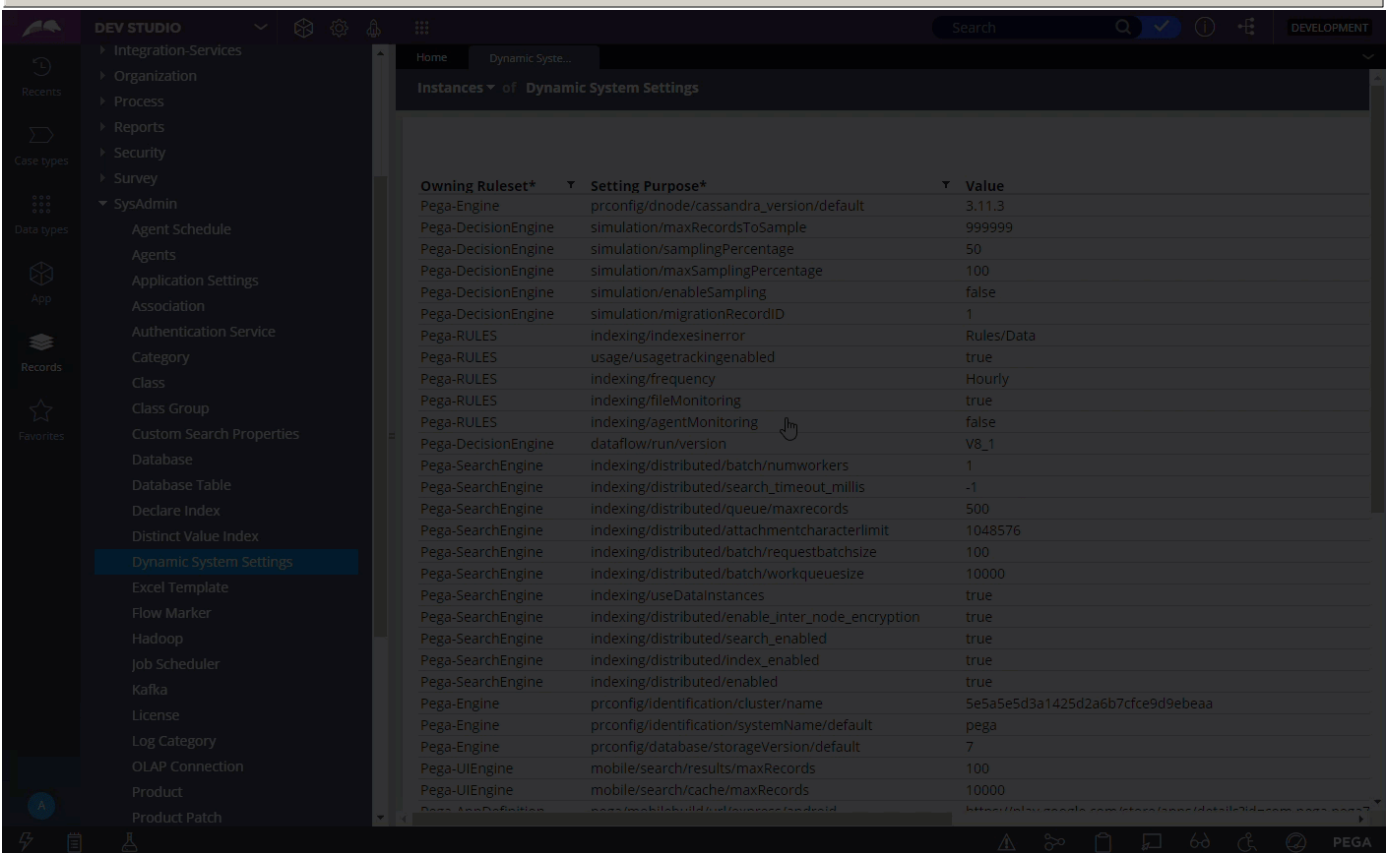
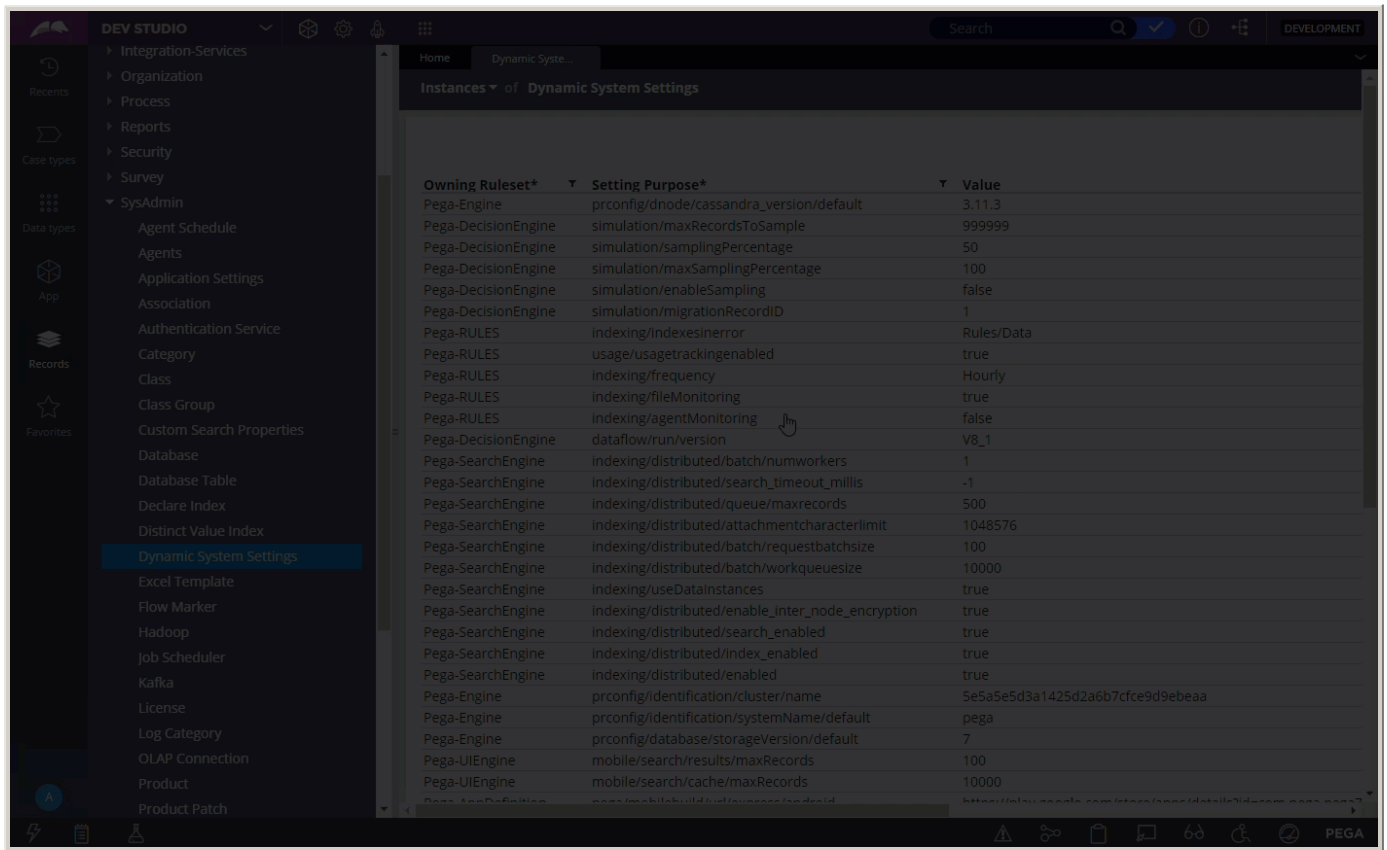
Promoting an application in the production and simulation environments

Promote artifacts that you generated from the development system to the production and simulation systems. To make the process efficient, migrate your application by updating the applicable dynamic system settings (DSS).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the navigation panel of Dev Studio, click **Records SysAdmin Dynamic System Settings**.
2. In the list of DSS instances, find and edit the following settings:
 - a. Enable sampling in production by setting the **simulation/enableSampling DSS** to **True**.
 - b. For on-premise installations, specify the maximum percentage of customers to sample by entering a number in the **simulation/maxSamplingPercentage DSS**. For cloud installations, this setting is configured automatically during provisioning.

For example: The following figure shows a configuration example:



- After configuring the dynamic system settings, export the product file to promote the artifacts from the development environment, and then import the file in the simulation environment. When you migrate the application, include the associated data instances. For more information, see [Moving applications between systems](#).

Result: You have configured the dynamic system settings for data migration and promoted the migration artifacts by exporting your application to the simulation environment. **What to do next:**

Migrate the sample customer data that you collect, to use in tests. Manually export the data from the production environment or automatically export data and import it with Deployment Manager. For more information, see one of the following articles:

- [Exporting data from the production environment manually](#)
- [Exporting and importing simulation data automatically with Deployment Manager](#)

To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

Exporting and importing simulation data automatically with Deployment Manager

You can create and run data migration pipelines in Deployment Manager to automatically export simulation data from the production environment into the simulation environment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
Before you begin:

Ensure that you have installed and configured Deployment Manager on the production and simulation environments and the orchestration server. For more information, see [Using Deployment Manager for model-driven DevOps](#).

1. In the navigation pane of Deployment Manager, click **Pipelines Data migration pipelines**.
2. Click **New**.
3. If you are using Deployment Manager on-premises, on the Environment Details page, configure environment details.

This information is automatically populated if you are using Deployment Manager in Pega Cloud Services environments, but you can change it.

- a. In the **Environment** fields, enter the URLs of the production and simulation environments.
 - b. If you are using your own authentication profiles, in the **Auth profile** lists, select the authentication profiles that you want the orchestration server to use to communicate with production and simulation environments.
 - c. Click **Next**.
4. On the Application details page, configure the application information for which you are creating the pipeline.
 - a. In the **Application** list, select the name of the application.
 - b. In the **Version** list, select the application version.
 - c. In the **Access group** list, select the access group for which you run pipeline tasks. This access group must be present on the production and simulation environments and have at least the sysadmin4 role.
 - d. In the **Name of the pipeline** field, enter the pipeline name.
 - e. Click **Next**.
 5. Click **Finish**.
Creating a data migration pipeline with Deployment Manager
 6. Start a pipeline by doing one of the following actions:
 - If the pipeline for which you want to run a data simulation is open, click **Start data migration**.
 - If the pipeline is not open, click **Pipelines Data migration pipelines**, and then click **Start data migration**.
 7. In the **Start data migration** dialog box, click **Yes**.

Result: You have created a data migration pipeline in Deployment Manager and automatically migrated sample data from the production to the simulation environment. You can now verify how the changes that you made to the decisioning framework impact the results of your strategies and prediction outcomes by running tests using that data.**What to do next:**

In your simulation environment, run tests on the sample data that you imported. For more information, see [Running a decision strategy simulation on sampled production data](#).

To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

Exporting data from the production environment manually

In configurations without Deployment Manager, after collecting the sample data, trigger the simulation data export case type in the production environment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: The file data sets that are included in data migration use a default custom stream processing algorithm. In configurations without Deployment Manager, either disable or update that algorithm to use your own custom implementation.

1. In your production environment, in the navigation panel of Dev Studio, click **Case types Simulation data export**.
2. In the **Edit case type** work area, click **Save and run**.

A simulation data export case is initiated to export the sample customer data, ADM data, and interaction history data.

3. Monitor the new case at regular intervals until all the data is exported, as in the following example:

Simulation data export (S-10) RESOLVED-COMPLETED

Assignments



Nothing but space

✓ CUSTOMER DATA EXPORT

✓ ADM DATA EXPORT

✓ INTERACTION HISTORY EXPORT

✓ MONITOR PROGRESS

Migration Information

Audit

Customer details	ADM data details	Interaction history details
Operation Status Completed	Operation Status Completed	Operation Status Completed
Processed Records 10	Processed Records 15	Processed Records 10
Duration 5 seconds	Duration 5 seconds	Duration 5 seconds

Simulation data export (S-10) RESOLVED-COMPLETED

Assignments



Nothing but space

✓ CUSTOMER DATA EXPORT

✓ ADM DATA EXPORT

✓ INTERACTION HISTORY EXPORT

✓ MONITOR PROGRESS

Migration Information

Audit

Customer details

Operation Status

Completed

Processed Records

10

Duration

5 seconds

ADM data details

Operation Status

Completed

Processed Records

15

Duration

5 seconds

Interaction history details

Operation Status

Completed

Processed Records

10

Duration

5 seconds

4. Optional: When the case is resolved, check what records were exported by clicking the **Audit** tab, and then analyzing the list of instances.

Result: You have exported your sample data to the migration data set. You can now import the data to the simulation environment for testing.**What to do next:**

In your simulation environment, import the production data. For more information, see [Importing sampled data into the simulation environment manually](#).

To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

Importing sampled data into the simulation environment manually

In configurations without Deployment Manager, after exporting the data, trigger the simulation data import case type in the simulation environment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: The file data sets that are included in data migration use a default custom stream processing algorithm. In configurations without Deployment Manager, either disable or update that algorithm to use your own custom implementation.

- 1. In your simulation environment, in the navigation panel of Dev Studio, click **Case types Simulation data import**.
- 2. In the **Edit case type** work area, click **Save and run**.

A simulation data import case is initiated to import the sample customer data, ADM data, and interaction history data.

- 3. Monitor the new case at regular intervals until all the data is imported and the case is resolved, as in the following example: **For example:**

Simulation data import (DI-8) RESOLVED-COMPLETED

Assignments



Nothing but space

View all ☐

✓ CUSTOMER DATA IMPORT

✓ ADM DATA IMPORT

✓ INTERACTION HISTORY DATA IMPORT

✓ MONITOR PROGRESS

Migration Information

Audit

Customer details

Operation Status

Completed

Processed Records

10

Duration

14 seconds

ADM data details

Operation Status

Completed

Processed Records

15

Duration

14 seconds

Interaction history details

Operation Status

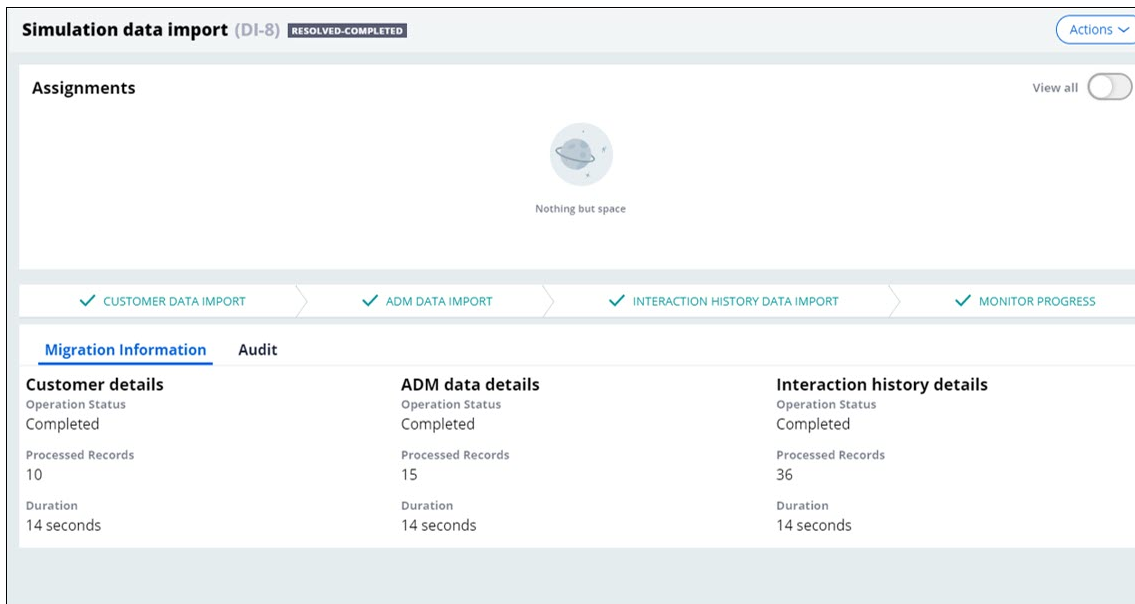
Completed

Processed Records

36

Duration

14 seconds



Result: You have migrated your sample data to the simulation environment. You can now verify how the changes that you made to the decisioning framework impact the results of strategies and prediction outcomes by running tests with that data. **What to do next:**

In your simulation environment, run tests on the sample data that you imported. For more information, see [Running a decision strategy simulation on sampled production data](#).

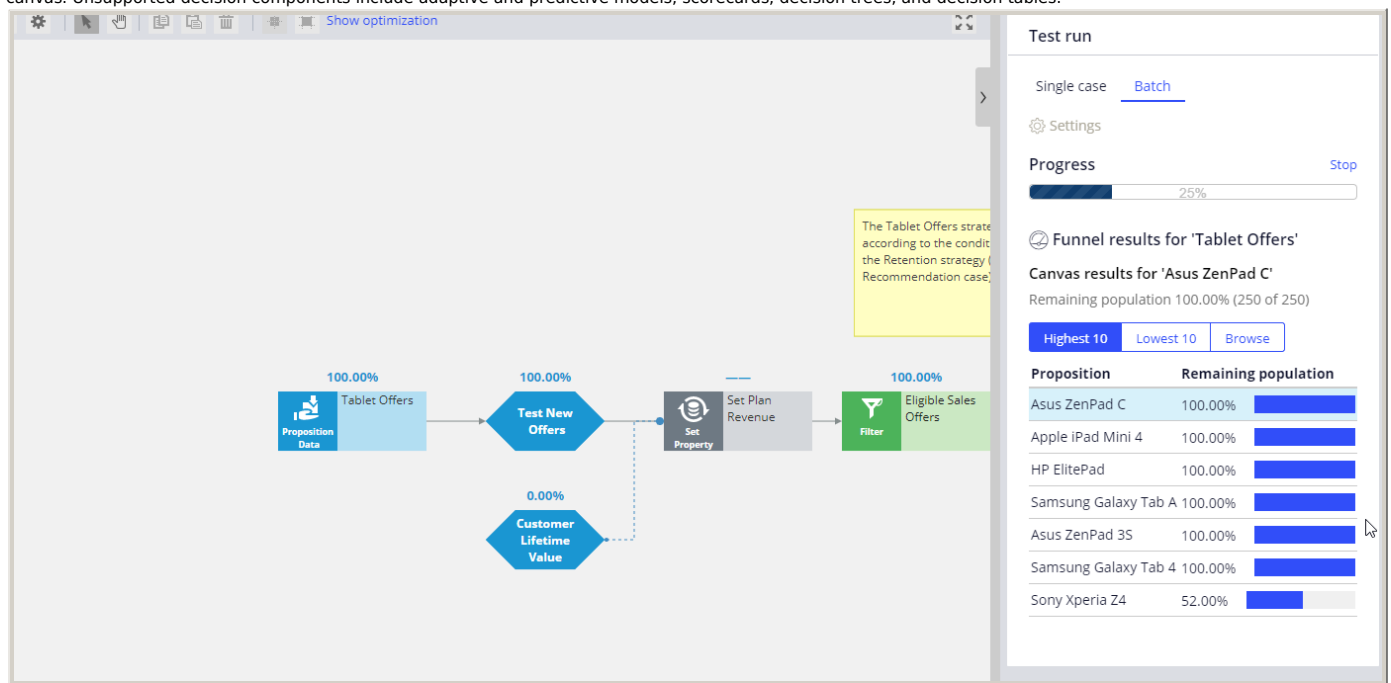
To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

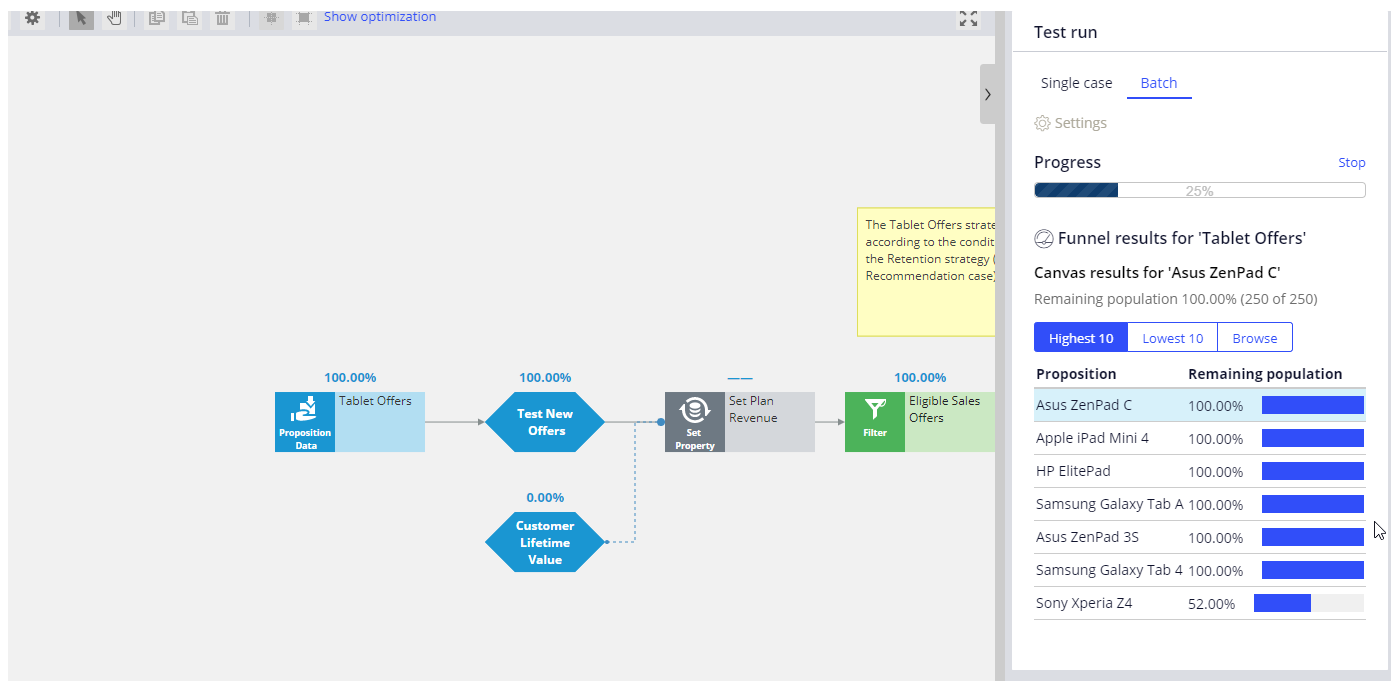
Testing the impact of strategy design changes with simulation runs

You can use a batch case run to test the performance of your strategy as you design it, and identify which components need optimization. As you edit the strategy, run a simulation to identify the most popular propositions, check whether customers are receiving actions, and make sure that your strategy is executed as intended.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In your Business Operations environment, search for and open a Strategy rule.
2. On the right side of the strategy canvas, expand the **Test run** panel.
3. In the **Test run** panel, click the **Batch** tab.
4. Click **Settings**.
5. In the **Analyze** section, click **Decisions**.
6. Select the simulation test that you want to run from the following options:
 - Select **An existing simulation test**, and then select the simulation ID. **Tip:** To check the configuration of the simulation test, click **Open**.
 - Select **A new simulation test** and specify the data flow, data set, or report definition that you want to use as the input data of the simulation test.
7. Click **Run**. **For example:** For each supported component, the canvas displays the decision results as a percentage of the remaining population. That is, the results show the percentage of the audience that can receive a specific proposition, as well as the impact that each component has on the strategy results. Some components are not included in decision simulation tests. For example, in the figure below, the Set Property component is not part of the test, and thus has no corresponding results on the canvas. Unsupported decision components include adaptive and predictive models, scorecards, decision trees, and decision tables.





Result:

You have run a simulation to test how the changes that you made impact your decision strategy. You can now decide whether you want to implement the changes on a live system.

To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

Running a decision strategy simulation on sampled production data

After migrating the data, run simulations on the sample production data that you imported. You can use the customer sampling data set as a source to run simulations in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In your Business Operations environment, in the navigation pane of the Pega Customer Decision Hub, click **Simulation testing**.
2. On the Simulation Testing landing page, open a new simulation instance by clicking **Create**.
3. In the **New Simulation Test** work area, configure the simulation settings:
 - a. In the **Context** section, in the **Application context** list, select the application revision version on which you want to run the simulation.
 - b. In the **Purpose** list, select the reason why you want to run the simulation.
4. In the **Configure inputs** section, define the data sources for your simulation:
 - a. In the **Strategy** panel, click **Configure**.
 - b. In the **Strategy** dialog box, select the strategy on which you want to run the simulation by clicking **Add** in the applicable row, and then clicking **Apply**.
 - c. In the **Input** panel, click **Configure**.
 - d. In the **Input** dialog box, select the data set that contains the sample artifacts that you generated in Dev Studio by clicking **Add** in the applicable row, and then clicking **Apply**. **For example:** Select **SampledUniqueCustomers**, as in the following graphic:

PEGA Customer Decision Hub

Search

A

Context

Application context

Run simulation on revision version ?

Current application

Purpose

Distribution tests

Configure inputs

Strategy

Next Best Action

Context

DMOrg-DMSample-Data-Circle

Results in

DMOrg-DMSample-SR

Configure

Input

Not yet configured

Configure

Simulation ID prefix

Not yet generated

The screenshot shows the PEGA Customer Decision Hub interface. At the top, there is a header with the PEGA logo, 'Customer Decision Hub', a search bar, and several utility icons. The main content area is divided into two primary sections: 'Context' and 'Configure inputs'.

Context Section:

- Application context:** Includes a dropdown menu currently set to 'Current application' and a link to 'Run simulation on revision version' with a help icon.
- Purpose:** Includes a dropdown menu currently set to 'Distribution tests'.

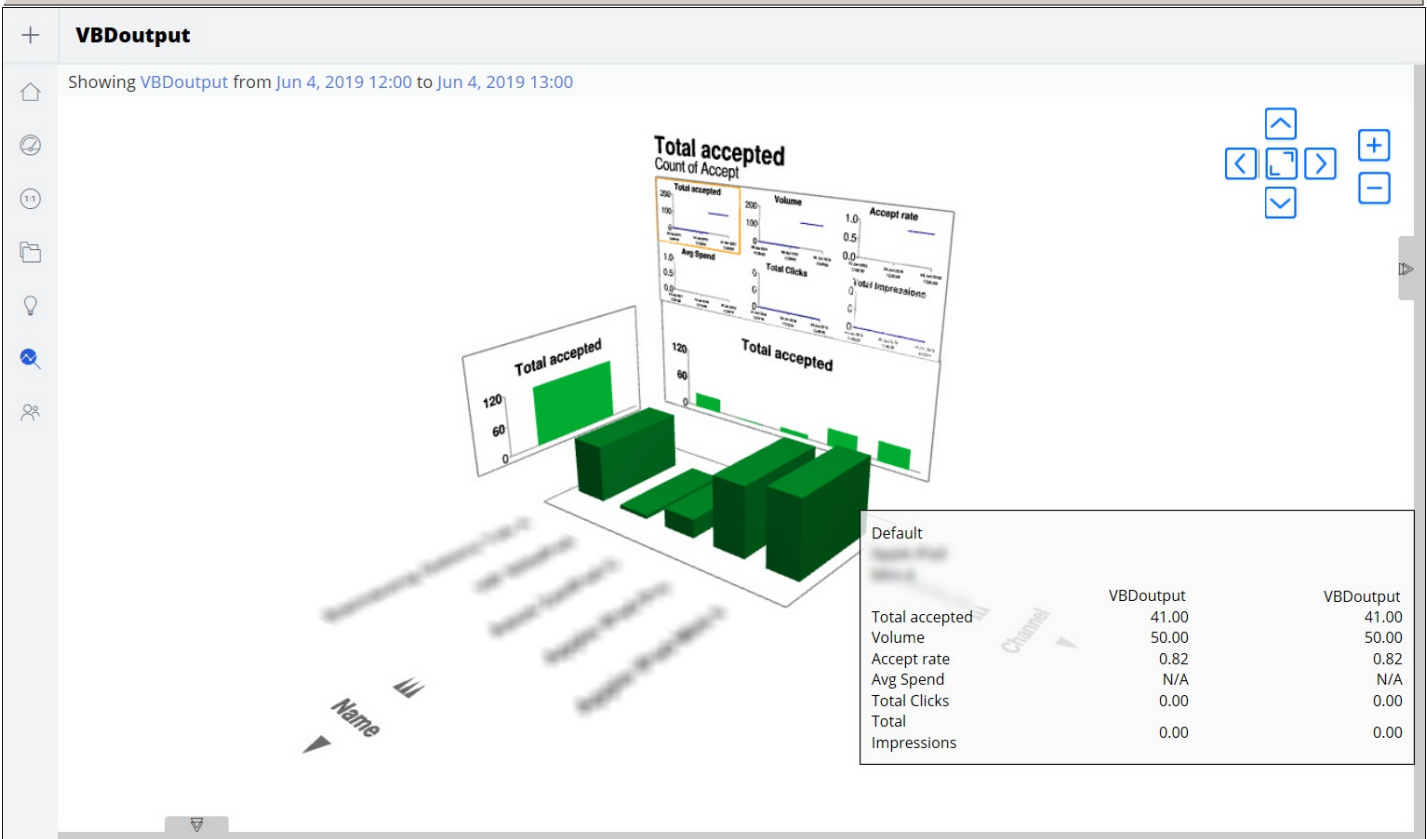
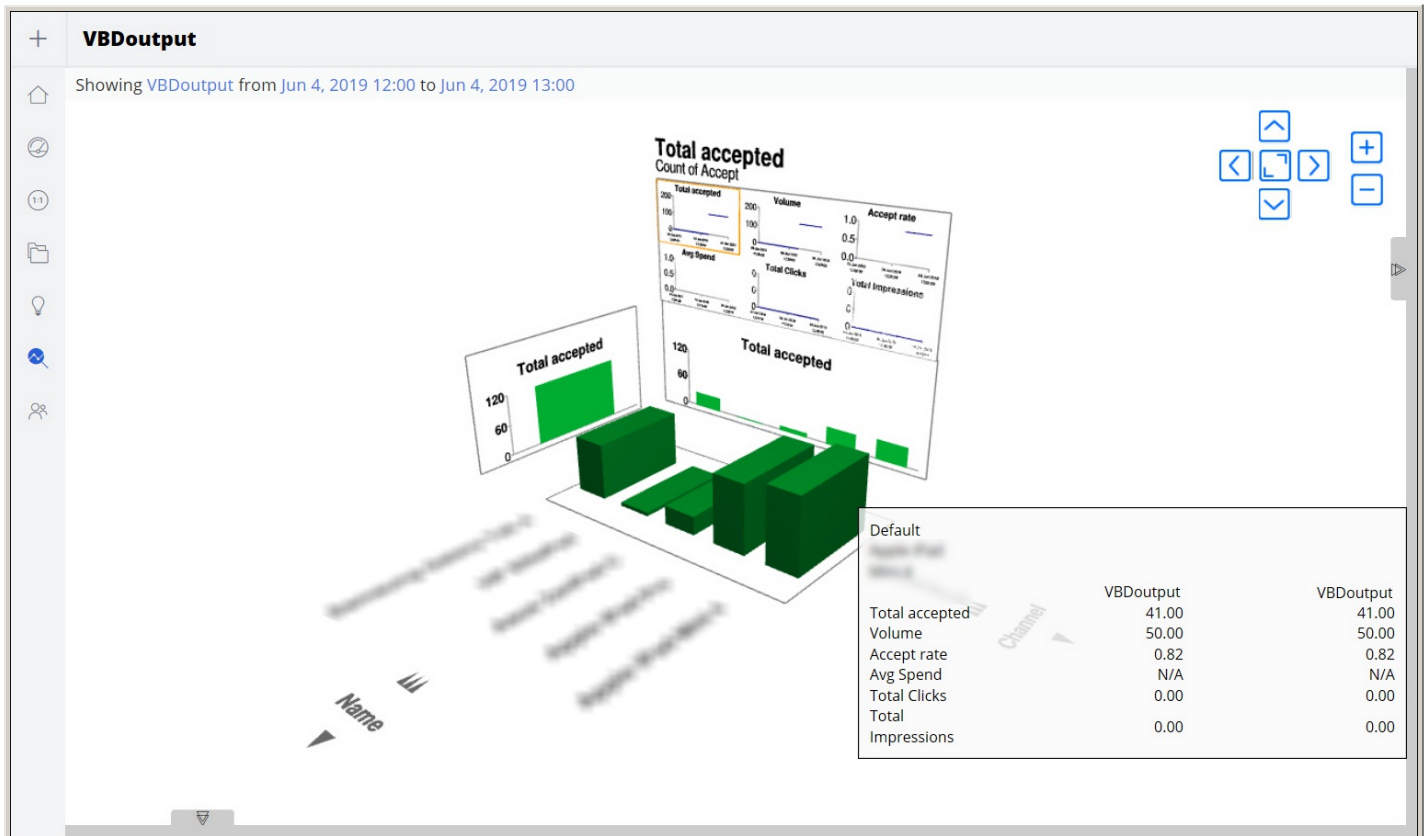
Configure inputs Section:

- Strategy:** Features a 'Configure' gear icon. Below it, the text reads: 'Next Best Action', 'Context: DMOrg-DMSample-Data-Circle', and 'Results in: DMOrg-DMSample-SR'.
- Input:** Features a 'Configure' gear icon. Below it, the text reads: 'Not yet configured'.
- Simulation ID prefix:** Features an 'Edit' icon. Below it, the text reads: 'Not yet generated'.

- e. **Optional:** In the **Simulation ID prefix** panel, change the default prefix for the simulation name by clicking the **Edit** icon, entering your custom name, and clicking **Done**. For example, enter: NextBestAcSampledUni.
5. In the **Assign output destinations** section, specify where you want to save the output of your simulation:
 - To select an existing destination, click **Add existing**, click **Add** in the applicable row, and then click **Apply**.
 - To add a new destination, click **Create new**, specify the name and type of the new output, and then click **Done**.

For example, you can save your simulation results in a database table or in Visual Business Director. The output name cannot contain any special characters.
6. **Optional:** To clear the results of previous simulations tests in the outputs for every run, select the **Overwrite outputs from previous simulations** check box.
7. In the **Assign reports to outputs** section, define which reports you want to link to the outputs:
 - a. In the **Reports** panel, click **Configure**.
 - b. In the **Assign reports to outputs** dialog box, select an output, a report category, and a report that you want to assign to the output, and then click **Done**.
8. On the Simulation Settings landing page, click **Submit and Run**, and then monitor the progress of the simulation.

Result: You have run a simulation to test how the changes that you made impact your decision strategy. You can now decide whether you want to implement the changes on a live system. **What to do next:** After the simulation run completes, in the **Assigned reports** section, open the output of the simulation, such as a report or a Visual Business Director graph, as in the following example:



Compare the results with the outcome of the original strategy before the changes to help you verify whether the updates produce the results that you expected.

To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

Using sampled production data to test the performance of proposition filters

You can use sampled production data to improve the performance of your proposition filters by testing them against simulated audiences. In this way, you can check how many potential actions are filtered out by each component of the filter, and discover if a particular filter criterion is too broad or too narrow for your requirements.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In your Business Operations environment, in the navigation pane of Dev Studio, click **Records**.
2. Expand the **Decision** category, and then click **Proposition Filter**.

- In the **Proposition Filter** tab, open or create an instance of the Proposition Filter rule:
 - To open an existing instance of the Proposition Filter rule, in the **Instance name** column, select one of the available rules, for example, **EligibleSalesOffers**.
 - To create an instance of the Proposition Filter rule, click **Create**.
- In the tab of the selected Proposition Filter rule, click **Actions Audience simulation**.
- In the **Audience simulation** section, select or create a simulation with which you want to test the proposition filter:
 - To use an existing simulation, select it in the **Simulation list**.
 - To create a new simulation, click **Create simulation**, and then select the audience to use for the simulation. If the proposition filter criteria include a When condition, or a strategy that requires parameters, select the Strategy rule that the simulation uses to evaluate the condition. Confirm your choice by clicking **Run**.

For example:

The screenshot displays the 'Audience simulation' interface. At the top, it shows the simulation name 'POFRetentionCircle-1' and a 'Create simulation' button. Below this, a progress bar indicates the simulation is 'Completed' (Run on 11/11/19 6:22 AM by dacol) with 'Processed: 6'. The interface is divided into two main sections. The left section, titled 'Proposition', lists five propositions with their respective population percentages: Free MB (66.67%), Free Messages (0.00%), Free Minutes (33.33%), Free Premium Content (83.33%), and Game Store Credit (100.00%). The right section, titled 'Free MB View proposition', shows the details for the 'Free MB' proposition. It indicates that the proposition is 'Inherited from Default criteria' and has a 'Remaining population' of 66.67% (4 of 6). The 'Active Proposition Check is true' and 'Exclude Accepted Offers has result for Final output'. The logic string is 'A AND B'. The interface also includes a search bar, a filter icon, and a 'Show population as Percentages' dropdown menu.

- In the **Show population that passed as** list, select whether the results should be displayed as a percentage of the starting population, or as a count of audience members.
 - After the simulation test finishes, analyze the results to see what part of the audience would receive each action according to the current proposition filter criteria:
 - To view the results for a specific group, select the group in the **Group** list.
 - To view the results for a specific proposition, in the **Proposition** section, click the proposition name, and then analyze the details on the right side of the screen.
- For each component of the Proposition Filter rule, the simulation test shows percentage values that indicate the percentage of the selected audience that receives the proposition based on the current criteria. For example, if the result for a criterion that checks if the proposition is active is 100.00%, then no audience members were filtered out by this component.

Result:

You have run a simulation to test how the changes that you made impact your proposition filter. You can now decide whether you want to implement the changes on a live system.

To view the main process outline for this tutorial, see [Configuring the system for running simulations of decision strategies](#).

Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can perform various maintenance tasks on the simulation tests that you created in Pega Customer Decision Hub to quickly and effectively manage simulations in your application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Filter simulations](#)
- [View additional simulation details](#)
- [Manage reports that are assigned to simulation outputs](#)
- [Duplicate a simulation](#)
- [Compare simulations](#)
- [Assign custom reports to simulations](#)
- [Schedule a simulation](#)
- [Filtering simulation tests](#)
- [Viewing additional simulation test details](#)
- [Configuring reports assigned to simulation test outputs](#)
- [Duplicating simulation tests](#)
- [Comparing simulation tests](#)
- [Assigning custom reports to simulation tests](#)
- [Scheduling simulation tests](#)

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Running simulation tests](#)

Filtering simulation tests

You can filter through simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub to quickly find the simulation tests that you need, for example, to create a duplicate of an existing simulation test. You can filter simulation tests by input, application revision, or operator.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
2. Above the simulations list, configure the search pattern to view the required simulations by completing any of the following fields:
 - To search by the input or strategy that is used to run the simulation test, enter the **Strategy / Input** field with a valid strategy or input ID, for example, RandomOffers, CustomerDS, and so on.
 - To search by revision number, enter the **Select revision** field with a valid revision ID, for example, MyNet:01-01-02.
 - To search for simulation tests that were run by a specific operator, expand the **Last run by** drop-down and select one of the following options:

Anyone

The default setting. View simulation tests that were last run by any operator.

Me

Display simulation tests that were last run by you.

Other

View all simulation tests that were run by a specific operator. When selected, you must provide a valid operator ID for the operator whose simulation tests you want to view.

Note: The search pattern is processed starting from the leftmost condition.

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Viewing additional simulation test details

You can view additional details for each completed simulation test. Additional details can help you correctly assess performance of target strategy on the component level as well as view record distribution across all decision data nodes in your application. You can view additional simulation test details only for simulation tests whose status is either In progress or Completed.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
2. Click the ID of the simulation test whose details you want to inspect.
3. Under the progress bar, click **More details**.
You can view the following details:
 - Component statistics**
View the number of successful and failed records per data flow component and the average processing time (in milliseconds). You can also view the percentage of the total processing time that your application took to process each component.
 - Distribution details**
View the number of Data Flow nodes that were assigned to process the data. You can also view the number of partitions that were created to process the data in each decision data node. The statistics display the number of records processed by each node, the number of failed records, and the current status of the decision data node.
 - Run details**
The default parameters of the simulation test run. You cannot change these parameters. In Pega Customer Decision Hub, simulations are always run in Batch mode. If a simulation test encounters at least one error on one of the nodes that are assigned to process the data, the simulation test fails on that node. The data is processed on the remaining nodes, starting from the last successfully created data snapshot.

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Configuring reports assigned to simulation test outputs](#)
- [Assigning custom reports to simulation tests](#)

Configuring reports assigned to simulation test outputs

You can review simulation tests by inspecting a variety of reports that can be assigned to a simulation output. Additionally, you can quickly respond to changes in business requirements or obtain additional data by viewing, adding, removing, or editing the reports. You can configure reports only for simulation whose status is Completed.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
2. Click the ID of the simulation test whose reports you want to access.
3. In the **Assigned reports** section, view a report assigned to an output by clicking the report name in the **Report** column.
4. **Optional:** In the **Assigned reports** section, click **Configure** to modify existing reports, add or remove reports.
5. Click **Submit**.

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Assigning custom reports to simulation tests](#)

Duplicating simulation tests

To create a simulation test, you can duplicate an existing simulation test and edit the copy. This solution saves time when you want to create multiple simulation tests that are only slightly different, for example, they use different Strategy rule instances to process customer data.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
2. In the **Action** column, for the simulation test that you want to copy, click **Manage Duplicate**.
3. Edit the copy.
For more information, see [Creating a Simulation](#).
4. Perform one of the following actions:
 - To save the simulation test, click **Submit**.
 - To save the simulation test and run it immediately, click **Submit and run**.

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Comparing simulation tests

You can compare outputs of two simulation tests in Pega Visual Business Director (VBD). For example, by comparing different strategies, you can determine the strategy that best fulfills your business requirements. By simulating different strategies you can also assess how modifications in your product offering can affect product sales.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin:

- Make sure that you configured at least one simulation test that has the **Completed** status and an output of type **Visual Business Director**. This simulation test is the reference data source for the new simulation test. For more information, see [Creating simulations](#).
1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
 2. Create a duplicate of an existing simulation test that has a Visual Business Director output by performing the following actions:
 - a. In the **Action** column, for the simulation that you want to duplicate, click **Manage Duplicate**.
 - b. In the **Strategy** section, click **Configure** and select a different strategy.
The output of this strategy is later compared to the output of the reference strategy in Visual Business Director.
 - c. In the **Assign output destinations** section, change the existing output assignment to a different output of type **Visual Business Director**.
 - d. Select **Submit and run** to process the new simulation test.
When the processing finishes, the simulation test status changes to **Completed**. For more information, see [Duplicating strategies](#).
 3. In the **Assigned reports** section of the simulation test that you just completed, click the name of the Visual Business Director output to open it.
 4. Expand the **Reference data source** drop-down list on the right and select the Visual Business Director output of the original simulation test to compare the new simulation test against the reference simulation test.
 5. In the **Data mode** section, select the **Delta** check box.
The delta view provides the most visually informative overview of the effect of the new simulation test as compared with the reference simulation test. For example, you can view how the introduction of a new product bundle affects your existing product offerings (for example, in terms of sales, the number of times a specific product is being offered to a customer, and so on).
- [Simulation testing](#)
 - [Duplicating simulation tests](#)

Assigning custom reports to simulation tests

You can create custom reports and assign them to simulation tests. By using this feature, you can adjust simulation reports to your business needs, for example, by configuring a report to show additional or more detailed data.

Important: This is an advanced task. Perform this task if your operator profile has access to Dev Studio, for example, you are a system architect.
Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Create an output that is the source for your report or use an existing output by performing the following actions:
 - To create an output, go to step [2](#).
 - To assign a report to an existing output, skip to step [3](#).
 Reports are based on outputs
2. Create a new output for your simulation test by performing the following steps:
 - a. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
 - b. Select a simulation test to assign it a new output by clicking **Manage Edit** in the **Actions** column, next to that simulation's ID.
You can add outputs to simulation tests whose status is **New** or **Completed**.
 - c. On the **Edit Simulation Test** screen, in the **Assign output destinations** section, click **Create New**.
 - d. In the **Create new output** window, enter the name of your output, for example, *MyDataTable*, and select the output type, for example, **Database Table**.
 - e. Click **Done**.
 A new output is created in your application together with a new class *Data- Output_Name*, for example, *Data-MyDataTable*.
3. In Dev Studio, create a report definition.
You must create a report definition in the same class as the output that you want to assign to this rule. For example, if you want to assign a report to *MyDataTable* that is in class *Data-MyDataTable*, you must create a report definition in the same class (*Data-MyDataTable*). For more information, see [Creating advanced reports](#).
4. Enable the report definition as a simulation report by performing the following actions:
 - a. On the Report Definition form, click the **Report Viewer** tab to open it.
 - b. In the **Report header** section, complete the **Report title** field.
 - c. Create the report shortcut.
For more information, see [Creating a report shortcut](#).
5. Configure the report definition to fetch data that is related to the target simulation test by performing the following actions:
 - a. On the Report Definition form, click the **Pages & Classes** tab to open it.
 - b. Click the **Add item** icon to create a page.
 - c. In the **Page name** column, enter *pyWorkPage*.
 - d. In the **Class** column, enter *Pega-DM-Batch-Work*.
6. Add a filter condition so that the report definition fetches only the data that is related to target simulation test by performing the following steps:
 - a. On the Report Definition form, click the **Query** tab to open it.
 - b. In the **Edit filters** section, click **Add filter**.
 - c. In the **Column source** field, enter *.pyWorkID*.
 - d. In the **Relationship** drop-down, select **Is equal**.
 - e. In the **Value** field, enter *pyWorkPage.pyID*.
 - f. Make sure that **Filter conditions to apply** and **Condition** fields contain the same value, for example, *A*.
7. Save the rule.
The report is now available in Pega Customer Decision Hub to assign to an output that you created in step [2](#).

- [Simulation testing](#)
- [Running simulation tests](#)
- [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Viewing additional simulation test details](#)
- [Configuring reports assigned to simulation test outputs](#)

Scheduling simulation tests

You can schedule a simulation to run at a specific time. This option is useful when you expect a third-party system to populate customer data at a certain time or you want to simulate on large amounts of customer data during off-peak hours to minimize memory consumption in your application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Simulation Testing**.
 2. In the **Action** column, for the simulation that you want to schedule, click **Manage Schedule**.
 3. In the **Schedule run** window, click the **Calendar** icon and select the year, month, day, and hour for the simulation to start.
 4. Click **Apply**.
The simulation status changes to **Scheduled**. You can cancel any scheduled run by clicking **Manage Cancel schedule**.
- [Simulation testing](#)
 - [Managing simulation tests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)

Simulation methods

Check the availability of customer data, data classes, and report definition rules through a rule-based API.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Creating a simulation run](#)
- [Starting a simulation run](#)

Creating a simulation run

Use the Call instruction with the *Pega-DM-Batch-Work.pxCreateSimulationRun* activity to create a simulation run.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Create an instance of the Activity rule in the Dev Studio navigation panel by clicking **Records Technical Activity**.

2. In the activity steps, enter the *Call Pega-DM-Batch-Work.pxCreateSimulationRun* method.
3. Click the arrow to the left of the **Method** field to expand the method and specify its parameters:

- Input definition name
- Interaction rule name
- Work ID (a parameter to override default generated IDs)

Note: Two additional parameters are provided (apply constraints and constraint data), but they are used only in Pega Customer Decision Hub implementations.

4. Click **Save**.

Starting a simulation run

Use the Call instruction with the *Pega-DM-Batch-Work.pxInvokeDecisionExecution* activity to start a simulation run.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Create an instance of the Activity rule in the Dev Studio navigation panel by clicking **Records Technical Activity**.
2. In the activity steps, enter the *Call Pega-DM-Batch-Work.pxInvokeDecisionExecution* method.
3. Click the arrow to the left of the **Method** field to expand the method and specify the Work ID.
4. Click **Save**.

Identifying opportunities to improve next-best-action strategies with Value Finder

Discover areas in which you can improve the next-best-action strategy by monitoring where customers are left without any actions or with only low propensity actions. Identify groups of under-served customers and use this information to improve engagement by loosening restrictive rules or by adding relevant actions and treatments for your customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Opportunities

Customers can reach a point at which they are left with no action or become under-served at different stages of the next-best-action decision funnel: eligibility, applicability, suitability, and arbitration. Value Finder analyzes what happens at every stage and then assigns customers to different groups, for example, under-served after eligibility, which means that after applying eligibility criteria, these customers do not receive any relevant actions.

After you run a simulation, Value Finder selects three groups for your attention and features them in the **Top opportunities** section. Top opportunities identify the most significant gaps in the strategy. By addressing these gaps, you can improve the results of your actions and treatments, and increase your customer engagement.

The current version of Value Finder does not yet fully support multilevel customer contexts. A multilevel data structure consists of more than one customer context, for example, an account, a subscription, an account owner, and a few device owners. When run on a multilevel data structure, Value Finder only considers the actions at the primary context level (for example, the account owner). Customer contexts below the primary context are disregarded.

Under-served customers

Value Finder provides descriptions of under-served customers and recommends steps to improve the next-best-action strategy. Review this information to understand for which groups of customers there are no relevant actions available. If needed, you can deselect fields to exclude them from the descriptions. Saving a group as an audience can help to test distribution to gain further insight.

Run simulations to discover gaps in customer engagement, analyze the simulation results to gain valuable insights, and use those insights to engage more customers.

- [Running Value Finder simulations](#)
- [Setting the under-served threshold](#)
- [Analyzing group descriptions](#)
- [Saving customer groups as audiences](#)

Running Value Finder simulations

Monitor at which stages of your next-best-action strategy customers are left without any actions or with only low propensity actions, and identify groups of customers that are under-served by running a Value Finder simulation on an audience.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.
2. In the navigation pane of the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Discovery Value Finder**.
3. To run a saved simulation, from the **Simulation** list, select a simulation. **Result:** Value Finder runs the simulation automatically.
4. To create a simulation and then run it, perform the following actions:
 - a. Click **Create new**.
 - b. In the **Create simulation** window, click **All issues / All Groups**.
 - c. From the **Issue** list, select an issue.
 - d. From the **Group** list, select a group.
 - e. Click **Apply**.
 - f. In the **Create simulation** window, click **Audience**, and then select the audience for the simulation.
 - g. Click **Run**.

Result: Value Finder runs the simulation and saves it to the **Simulation** list.
5. To re-run a simulation that you ran before, under the **Simulation** list, click the **Re-run** icon.
6. **Optional:** To toggle the customer distribution view between counts and percentages, in the **Show customers as** field, select one of the following options:
 - To display results as the numbers of customers in each category and state, select **Counts**.
 - To display results as percentages of customers in each category and state, select **Percentages**.

Setting the under-served threshold

Value Finder identifies customers as under-served if the propensity of all the actions or treatments available to a customer is below the configured threshold propensity. To provide a convenient starting point, on first analysis, the propensity threshold value is chosen in such a way that 1 out of 20 customers is defined as under-served.

You can change the propensity threshold according to your business definition of under-served customers and then re-run the Value Finder analysis.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.
2. In the navigation pane of the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Discovery Value Finder**.
3. Run a simulation.
For more information, see [Running Value Finder simulations](#).
4. Click the **Properties** icon under **Under-served threshold**.
5. In the **Configure under-served threshold** window, use the slider to select the maximum propensity at which to determine under-served customers.
Value Finder identifies customers with a propensity that is lower than the configured threshold as under-served, and customers with a higher propensity as well-engaged.
6. Click **Submit**. **Result:** Value Finder recalculates and refreshes the results of the simulation.

Analyzing group descriptions

Value Finder provides insight about under-served customers by identifying and describing three groups that have a high occurrence of under-served customers. Review each

group's information to understand why there are no relevant actions available for these customers, and use this knowledge to improve your next-best-action strategy.

Note: Value Finder identifies three top opportunities to improve your next-best-action strategy, but only describes the customer groups selected for the **Under-served customers after eligibility** opportunity.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.
2. In the navigation pane of the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Discovery Value Finder**.
3. Run a simulation.
For more information, see [Running Value Finder simulations](#).
4. In the **Top opportunities** section, click **Under-served customers after eligibility**.
5. In the **Top discovered customer groups** section, review the groups that Value Finder identified.

Value Finder provides the following information about each group:

Description

Group characteristics, such as age or credit card ownership.

Under-served customers

The number of under-served customers in the group.

Accuracy

The number of under-served customers in the group divided by the total number of customers in the group. If the accuracy is at 100%, this means that all customers in the group are under-served. If the accuracy is lower, for example at 80%, this means that 80% of the customers in the group are under-served. The remaining 20% have at least one action above the propensity threshold.

6. **Optional:** To get additional information about a group, click the **More** icon, and then click **View details**.

Value Finder provides the following information for each group:

Total customers in group

The number of customers in the group, both under-served and well-engaged.

Percentage of under-served retrieved in this group

The number of under-served customers in the group divided by the overall number of under-served customers in the audience. This measure shows what fraction of all under-served customers in the audience Value Finder retrieves for this group.

7. **Optional:** To get more actionable group definitions that you can later save as audiences, manage the descriptive fields used to define the groups:
Note: Deselecting fields to exclude them from the descriptions lowers the accuracy of the group descriptions.
 - a. Click **Manage descriptive fields**.
 - b. If you want to remove a field from the group description, in the **Used fields** list, click the **Close this item** icon next to the field name.
 - c. If you want to add a field to the group description, in the **Ignored fields** list, click the **Close this item** icon next to the field name.
 - d. Save the changes by clicking anywhere outside the dialog box. **Result:** Value Finder updates the group descriptions by using the selected fields and recalculates the number of under-served customers, accuracy, and recall measures.

Saving customer groups as audiences

Save or export as audiences the customer groups that Value Finder identifies as under-served after eligibility. You can then run distribution tests to get more insight into the current actions that these audiences receive. Use the Value Finder recommendations and your distribution test results as feedback for business stakeholders to inspire them to create new actions and treatments that will be relevant to these audiences.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Review the customer groups that Value Finder identifies, and then manage the descriptive fields for the groups until you have meaningful and actionable groups from which you can create audiences. For more information, see [Analyzing group descriptions](#).

1. Save a group as an audience by performing the following actions:
 - a. To the right of the group description, click the **More** icon, and then click **Save as audience**.
 - b. In the **Create audience** window, enter a name for the audience.
 - c. Click **Submit**, and then click **Close**.
2. To export an audience as a CSV file, click the **More** icon to the right of the group description, and then click **Export as CSV**. **Result:** The system saves the file to the default download folder on your computer.

- [Simulation testing](#)

Extending the capabilities of next best action with customized strategies

In Pega Customer Decision Hub, strategies are the underlying mechanism that determines which action are selected for which customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Important:

Before the introduction of Next-Best-Action Designer and the Next-Best-Action strategy framework, strategies were configured individually by using the Strategy Builder, or by manually adding shapes to a strategy canvas. In newer versions of the product, this functionality has been superseded by the practices of 1:1 Customer Engagement, embodied within the product through the use of Next-Best-Action Designer. As a best practice, you should configure your customer engagement strategy in Next-Best-Action Designer, as described in [improving customer experience with next-best-action on owned channels](#).

The following links are provided for reference for users who have already configured custom strategies in an earlier version of their Pega Marketing application.

- [Creating strategies](#)
- [Configuring Pega Customer Decision Hub strategies](#)

Creating strategies

You can create new Strategies from the Strategies landing page in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Click **Intelligence Strategies**.
2. Click **Create**.
3. Select the Strategy creation mode:
 - If you want Pega Customer Decision Hub to guide you through the Strategy creation, select **Guide me through it**. For more information, see [Using the Strategy Builder](#). The Strategy Builder allows you to create Strategies for the primary customer context in your application. **Note:** Use this option for retail banking strategies in Pega Customer Decision Hub for Financial Services.
 - If you want to create the Strategy manually, select **Start with new canvas**. For more information, see [Creating Strategies Manually](#). Manual Strategy creation allows you to create Strategies for all customer contexts in your application.

- [Using the Strategy Builder](#)
- [Creating strategies manually](#)

Using the Strategy Builder

The Strategy Builder walks you through the process of designing your marketing Strategies.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. To create a new Strategy with the Strategy Builder, click **Create Guide me through it** on the Strategies landing page.
2. Enter the Strategy name.

The system automatically generates an identifier for the Strategy based on the specified name. To change the identifier, click the **Edit** icon.

3. Enter the Strategy description.
4. In the **Purpose** section, click **Configure**.
5. For Pega Customer Decision Hub strategies, in the **Configure Objective** window, select a Strategy objective by clicking **Add**, and then click **Apply**.
For more information about using this window, see the Using a Configuration Modal Window [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix. A new configuration section for the selected objective appears under the **Purpose** section. The contents of the configuration section depend on the objective which you selected.
6. For retail banking strategies in Pega Customer Decision Hub for Financial Services, in the **Configure Objective** window, select **Calculate Customer Lifetime Value** by clicking **Add**, and then **Apply**.
For more information about using this window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix. A new configuration section for the selected objective appears under the **Purpose** section. The contents of the configuration section depend on the objective which you selected.
7. Configure the selected objective. For more information, see [Configuring the Objective](#).
8. Click **Save**. Any configuration errors are displayed on top of the page. You must resolve them before the Strategy is generated.
9. Click **Actions Open canvas** to review the generated Strategy.
10. **Optional:** Manually configure the Strategy.
 - For general information about Strategy configuration in Pega Platform, see [About Strategy rules](#).
 - For information about Strategy configuration specific to Pega Customer Decision Hub, see [Configuring Pega Customer Decision Hub Strategies](#).
11. **Optional:** To delete the Strategy Builder configuration for this Strategy, click **Delete**.
This does not remove the generated Strategy, only the ability to edit it in the Strategy Builder.
Note: You can also use the Strategy Builder to edit existing Strategies. To access the Strategy Builder for an existing Strategy, find the Strategy on the Strategies landing page and click **Actions Open Strategy Builder**. If you make any manual changes to your Strategy, and then edit the Strategy using the Strategy Builder, your manual changes will be overwritten.

- [Configuring the objective](#)

Configuring the objective

An objective is a business goal that the Strategy should achieve. You must configure one objective for each Strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following objectives are available:

- [Calculate Customer Lifetime Value](#)
- [Calculate Customer Lifetime Value for retail banking](#)
- [Fixed or dynamic action bundle](#)
- [Action prioritization strategy](#)
- [Action targeting using Audiences and AI](#)
- [Action Targeting using paid optimization](#)

- [Configuring the Calculate Customer Lifetime Value objective](#)
- [Configuring the Calculate Customer Lifetime Value objective for retail banking](#)
- [Configuring the Fixed or Dynamic Action Bundle objective](#)
- [Configuring the Action Prioritization Strategy objective](#)
- [Configuring the action targeting using the Audiences and AI objective](#)
- [Configuring the Paid Optimization objective](#)

Configuring the Calculate Customer Lifetime Value objective

The Calculate Customer Lifetime Value objective allows you to define how customer lifetime value (CLV) is calculated in Pega Customer Decision Hub.

Customer lifetime value (CLV)

Customer lifetime value is an estimation of the net profit predicted for the entire future relationship with a customer.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: See [Creating strategies](#).

1. In the **Method** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the **Configure Calculation Method for CLV** dialog box, select a calculation method by clicking **Add**. **Result:** Available calculation methods and expressions used by each calculation method are displayed. **Basic Calculation** is the default method.
3. Click **Apply**. **Result:** Additional configuration settings for the selected calculation method appear. For the default Basic Calculation method, the following settings are available:
 - Acquisition cost
The cost of acquiring the customer.
 - Annual profit
The yearly profit from the customer, excluding acquisition costs.
 - Retention rate
The annual rate of retention of your customer base.
4. For the default Basic Calculation method, enter the following constant values: **For example:**
 - **Acquisition cost** = 50
 - **Annual profit** = 1400
 - **Retention rate** = 80

The Basic Calculation method applies the following calculation expression for the Customer Lifetime Value:

$(\text{Annual profit} * \text{YearsACustomer}) - \text{Acquisition cost}$

where $\text{YearsACustomer} = 1 / (1 - \text{Retention rate as a decimal value})$.

So, the calculated Customer Lifetime Value in this example is:

$\{1400 * [1 / (1 - 0.8)]\} - 50 = [1400 * (1 / 0.2)] - 50 = (1400 * 5) - 50 = 6950$

5. Configure the values for the available fields. You can select the following types of values for each field:
 - **Constant** - Enter a number which represents the value.
 - **Property** - Select a property from the customer class that contains the value.
 - **Strategy** - Configure a Strategy that returns this value. After selecting a Strategy, select the strategy result property that contains the value.
6. Click **Save**.

Configuring the Calculate Customer Lifetime Value objective for retail banking

The Calculate Customer Lifetime Value objective allows you to define how customer lifetime value (CLV) is calculated in Pega Customer Decision Hub for Financial Services specifically for retail banking.

Customer lifetime value (CLV)

The CLV is the discounted value of the future profits that will be generated by an individual customer, discounted over a weighted average cost of capital. For example, a customer that will generate \$120, \$80, \$30, \$50, and \$10 of profits in the next 5 years will have a CLV of \$238, if the discounted factor is 10%.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

In retail banking, CLV helps your organization reach strategic objectives, such as increasing share of wallet, improving customer retention, and increasing return on marketing investment.

By activating customer valuation models, you can place more emphasis on customer service and long-term retention, rather than on maximizing short-term sales. As these future profits are uncertain, models have to be developed to estimate the future value of customers and based on data analysis techniques instead of the traditional analysis of historical data.

To deliver a CLV in a retail banking context, use the Pega model for customer valuation based on research by Haenlein, Kaplan & Beeser, as shown in the following figure:

The formula model for the CLV in retail banking

$$CLV_i = \sum_{j=0}^{h,j} \frac{P_{i,j,t}}{(1+d)^j}$$

where: CLV is a function of the profit $P_{i,j,t}$. t will be generated in the future through j ; j is the product. $P_{i,j,t}$ is unknown because the prediction model is built to derive this future profit based on overall segmentations for the next five years by using transition values. For the identified segment, use percentage CLV value 100 and calculate the change in CLV for the next 5 years using transition values across each segment. $WACC$ is the Weighted Average Cost of Capital that is the discounted rate of returns expected by the bank.

Calculate the CLV for retail banking by performing the following steps:

1. In the **Customer Lifetime Value method** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the **Configure Calculation Method** dialog box, select **Retail Banking** by clicking **Add**, and then **Apply**. **Result:** Additional configuration settings for the selected calculation method appear.
3. In the **Discount rate** field, enter, for example, 10.
WACC is the recommended discount rate.
4. In the **Classifications** section, add a minimum of three classifications by clicking **Add classification**:

Classifications

Classifications are groupings of your customers according to a criterion. For example, you may group your customers as high value, medium value, and low value clients. The CLV calculation for retail banking supports a maximum of 20 classifications. Each classification can be represented as either a (sub)strategy or a segment. Classifications require the appropriate strategy rules to be created in advance. For more information on creating a strategy rule, see [Using the Strategy Builder](#). For information about creating a segment, see [Defining customer audiences with customer segments](#).

An example of customer classifications in retail banking

- a. In the **Name** field, enter a name of your classification, for example, High Value.
 - b. In the **Sourced from** drop-down list, choose if you want each classification to be represented as a strategy or a segment.
5. **Optional:** In the **Classifications** section, to choose a specific strategy or a segment for your classification, click **Select strategy** or **Select segment**:
 - If you click **Configure Strategy**, in the **Configure Strategy** dialog box, select your strategy by clicking **Add**, and then **Apply**.
 - If you click **Configure Segment**, in the **Configure Segment** dialog box, select your segment by clicking **Add**, and then **Apply**.
 You can also create a strategy or a segment by clicking **Create** in the **Configure Strategy** or **Configure Segment** dialog box. For more information, see [Creating strategies](#) or [Creating a Criteria Segment](#).
 6. In the **Classifications** section, configure each classification by clicking **Configure**.
 7. In the **Configure** dialog box, fill in the required fields, as shown in the following example, and then click **Apply**. **For example:**

where: *Actual CLV* is the current CLV assigned to each classification. *Budget CLV* is the amount that you are willing to invest into the customer. *Probability of transition* is a chance that the customer from each classification transitions from their current classification to each of the other classifications. *Customer attrition* is the chance of losing the customer due to customer attrition.

Note: The total of the customer attrition rate with all the percentages of probability of transition should add up to 100%.

- On the top of the **Create a Strategy** page, click **Save**.

Result: A strategy rule with your defined classifications and transition probabilities is generated. This strategy then calls the RetailCustomerLifeTimeValue strategy to run the final mathematical calculation before determining the CLV score of the customer. **What to do next:** You can modify your strategy rule only in the strategy rule canvas by searching for your strategy in the **Strategies** landing page of the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, and then clicking **Actions Open Strategy Builder**. **Note:** Strategies that were not created through the Strategy Builder initially or have been directly edited on the canvas do not have the option to **Open Strategy Builder** available.

Configuring the Fixed or Dynamic Action Bundle objective

The Fixed or dynamic action bundle objective creates an action bundle with a Bundle Parent and one or more Bundle Members for each targeting approach. You can use audiences or analytics to determine the best mix of Bundle Members.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Select the business issue that is addressed by this objective.
- Select one or more business groups from the selected business issue. The business groups will be used in the generated strategy. After you select the business groups, the Targeting approach section appears.
- In the **Targeting approach** section, click **+Add targeting approach**, and then select one of the following options:
 - Audience driven** - Select this approach if you have an audience that you want to target with a specific action. An audience is made up of a starting segment, and can then be split into sub-segments.
 - Analytics driven** - Select this approach if you want to use predictive or adaptive analytics to score and rank actions. Using analytics for targeting allows you to consider a larger set of actions.
- Click **Apply**.
- Configure the selected targeting approach.
 - For audience driven approaches, see [Configuring Audience Driven Targeting](#).
 - For analytics driven approaches, see [Configuring Analytics Driven Targeting](#).
- Configure the Bundle Parent.
 - In the **Bundle** section, click **Configure**.
 - Select an action that you want to use as Bundle Parent. For more information about action bundles, see [Grouping offerings into action bundles](#).
Note: Only actions with the attribute Bundle Parent appear in this section. For more information, see [Using the Details Tab on the Action Rule Form](#).
 - Click **Apply**.
 - Optional:** Edit the name and type of the bundle. Any changes to the name and type of the bundle are only applied in the generated Strategy, not in the original action used as Bundle Parent.
- Optional:** Repeat steps 3-6 to configure more targeting approaches.
- Optional:** If you added multiple targeting approaches, specify how you want to arbitrate between them. For more information, see [Arbitrating over Targeting Approaches](#).
- Optional:** If you added multiple targeting approaches, use the **Overall prioritization** section to specify how you want to prioritize across your targeting selections. This prioritization determines the order in which actions are made to a customer. For more information about configuring prioritization, see [Configuring Overall Prioritization](#).
- Click **Save**.

- [Configuring audience driven targeting](#)
- [Configuring analytics driven targeting](#)
- [Arbitrating over targeting approaches](#)
- [Configuring overall prioritization](#)

Configuring audience driven targeting

To configure audience driven targeting, select one or more Segments to represent the starting audience targets, then configure how each Segment should be used by the Strategy that you are creating.

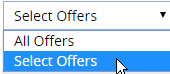
Pega Customer Decision Hub

- In the **Targeting approach Audience** section, click **Configure**.
- In the Configure Audience window, click a Segment which you want to use as audience for this targeting approach, then click **Apply**. For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.
- Click **Assign actions**.
- In the Configure actions window, click the action or actions that you want to apply to customer entities in the selected Segment, and then click **Apply**. For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.
Note: The list only shows actions from the same business groups that you selected for the objective. For more information, see [Configuring the Fixed or Dynamic Action Bundle objective](#) or [Configuring the Paid Optimization objective](#).
- Optional:** Assign different actions to customer entities from your starting Segment, based on other Segments that the customer entities also belong to. For example, you can start with a large Segment called Strategy Audience , split that Segment into Business Customers and Individuals , and then assign different actions to each under the same Strategy.
 - Click **Actions Split by segment** by the name of a Segment that you selected in step 2. The **Configure Audience** pop-up window appears. For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.
 - Select one or more Segments and then click **Apply** . The selected Segments appear as new rows under the Segment that you selected in step 2.
 - For each of the selected Segments, click **Assign actions** , select the action or actions that you want to apply to customer entities in the selected Segment, and then click **Apply**.
- Optional:** To remove a Segment from the targeting approach, click **Actions Remove** by the name of a Segment.
- Optional:** Repeat steps 1-5 to add more Segments to the targeting approach.

Configuring analytics driven targeting

To configure analytics driven targeting, select the business groups to include in the approach, and then configure how each business group should be used by the Strategy you are creating.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- In the **Targeting approach Analytics driven** section, click **Configure**.
- In the Add groups window, select one or more business groups, and then click **Apply**.
Note: The window only shows the business groups that you selected for the objective. For more information, see [Configuring the Fixed or Dynamic Action Bundle objective](#) or [Configuring the Paid Optimization objective](#).
- Optional:** By default, the Strategy uses all actions for the selected business groups. If you want to select specific actions instead, click **All actions Select actions** , and then click **Configure**.
Credit

Select Offers
All Offers
Select Offers
- Optional:** To view all actions in a group, click **Actions View all actions** .
- Optional:** To remove a group from the targeting approach, click **Actions Remove** by the name of the group.
- Optional:** Specify eligibility criteria for the selected actions. For more information, see [Configuring Eligibilities](#).
- Specify how the selected actions should be prioritized. For more information, see [Configuring Prioritization](#).

- [Configuring eligibilities](#)
- [Configuring prioritization](#)

Configuring eligibilities

When configuring analytics-driven targeting approaches for Strategies, or business issue nodes in Next-Best-Action Designer, you can use Proposition Filter rules to specify eligibility criteria for the selected actions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The eligibility conditions you specify in Next-Best-Action Designer are applied to the targeting approach. They can be overridden on the Eligibility tab for individual actions.

In the **Eligibilities** section, select one of the following options:

- Click **Add criteria** to define new eligibility conditions by using a condition builder. After you save the configuration, Pega Customer Decision Hub generates When rules and Proposition Filters according to the specified criteria. For more information, see [Configuring engagement policies for actions](#).
- Click **Actions Add action-specific eligibilities** to add an action to the list that does not currently have eligibility conditions. After you add an action, you can open it and add specific eligibilities. For more information, see [Configuring engagement policies for actions](#).
- Click **Actions Use existing eligibilities** to add an existing Proposition Filter.

What to do next:

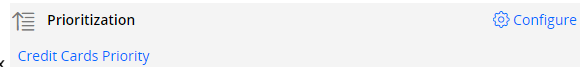
Refer to Pega Platform documentation for more details on Proposition Filter rules.

Configuring prioritization

When configuring analytics-driven targeting approaches for Strategies, or business issue nodes in Next-Best-Action Designer, you must specify how the selected actions should be prioritized. A prioritization Strategy determines the relative priority of actions in the group and ranks them so that the customer is always presented with the right action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Prioritization** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the Configure Prioritization window, select the prioritization Strategy, and then click **Apply**.



For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.

Note: The list only shows the Strategies that have the NBACategory custom field set to PRIORITIZATION. New rules created from this window automatically have this custom field set.

Arbitrating over targeting approaches

If you add multiple targeting approaches, specify how the system should arbitrate over these approaches. Each targeting approach is assigned a label (A, B, and so on). The following arbitration methods are available:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- **A/B Testing** - Specify the percentage frequency when each targeting approach should be applied. A value must be specified for each approach and the values must add up to 100%.
- **Conditional** - Specify a conditional expression to arbitrate between targeting approaches. Drag and drop rows corresponding to targeting approaches to reorder them. The expression can use data from actions and customer entities. To access customer entities data, enter `Primary.[customer property]`, for example, `Primary.Age`.

Configuring overall prioritization

The overall prioritization configuration of a Strategy determines the order in which actions are made to a customer. You must specify the overall prioritization if you configured multiple targeting approaches or if an analytics-driven approach includes more than one business group.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- You can configure overall prioritization in the same way as a group or issue-level prioritization. For more information, see [Configuring Prioritization](#).

Configuring the Action Prioritization Strategy objective

The Action Prioritization Strategy objective creates a reusable Strategy that uses analytical models to determine the action priority. The Strategy uses an external input and can be applied to any set of actions.

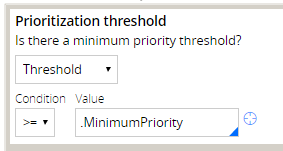
Pega Customer Decision Hub

Strategies generated for this objective have built-in propensity smoothing. This allows new actions to compete with existing actions. You can increase or decrease priority by assigning weights to results.

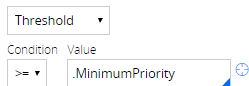
1. In the Prioritization section, specify how actions should be prioritized. Select one of the following options:
 - **Analytical model** - Select this option to use a predictive or adaptive model to determine action priority.
 1. Click **Configure**. The **Configure Analytical Model** pop-up window appears. The window lists the adaptive and predictive models in the system. For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.
 2. Select an analytical model, and then click **Apply**.
 - **Property** - Select this option to use a property as the driver for prioritization. Use the smart prompt to select the property.
2. **Optional:** In the **Prioritization calculation** section, assign weights to prioritization results. Use this option to increase or decrease priority of specific results.
 - a. In the **Weighting** section, click **Configure**.
 - b. In the Configure Weighting window, select the Decision Table that you want to use to assign weights to prioritization results, and then click **Apply**. For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.
3. **Optional:** In the **Prioritization calculation** section, customize the expression used to calculate the priority.
 - a. In the **Priority** section, click **Configure**. The **Configure Priority** pop-up window appears. The window lists the Field Value rules for the **PriorityCalculation** field in the Embed-PegaMKT-NBAComponent-PriorityCalculation class. For more information about the window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.
 - b. Select the field value which you want to use to determine priority, and then click **Apply**.
4. **Optional:** In the **Prioritization threshold** section, specify a threshold to apply to the prioritization results. If a threshold is specified, results that do not meet the threshold criteria are ignored by the prioritization Strategy.
 - a. Select **Threshold**.

b. Select an operator from the **Condition** drop-down list.

c. Enter a comparison value in the **Value** field. You can specify a static threshold value or a strategy result property as the comparison value.



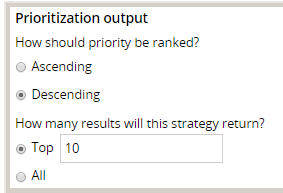
Prioritization threshold
Is there a minimum priority threshold?



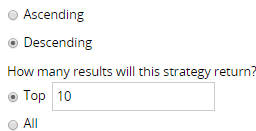
5. **Optional:** In the **Prioritization output** section, specify how the Strategy results should be ranked and how many results the Strategy should return.

a. Select the order in which the results should be ranked by clicking either the **Ascending** or **Descending** radio button.

b. Specify how many results the Strategy should return. You can choose to retrieve all results, or a specific number of the top results.



Prioritization output
How should priority be ranked?



Configuring the action targeting using the Audiences and AI objective

The Audiences and AI objective creates a Strategy to rank one or more actions by priority, using various targeting approaches. You can use Segments, Eligibility rules, and Prioritization rules to achieve the desired results.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Select the business issue which is addressed by this objective.
2. Select one or more business groups from the selected business issue. The business groups will be used in the generated strategy. After you select the business groups, the **Targeting approach** section appears.
3. In the **Targeting approach** section, click **+Add targeting approach**, and then select one of the following options:
 - **Audience driven** - Select this approach if you have an audience that you want to target with a specific action. An audience is made up of a starting segment, and can then be split into sub-segments.
 - **Analytics driven** - Select this approach if you want to use predictive or adaptive analytics to score and rank actions. Using analytics for targeting allows you to consider a larger set of actions.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. Configure the selected targeting approach.
 - For audience driven approaches, see [Configuring Audience Driven Targeting](#).
 - For analytics driven approaches, see [Configuring Analytics Driven Targeting](#).
6. **Optional:** Repeat steps 3-5 to configure more targeting approaches.
7. **Optional:** If you added multiple targeting approaches, specify how you want to arbitrate between them. For more information, see [Arbitrating over Targeting Approaches](#).
8. **Optional:** If you added multiple targeting approaches, use the Overall prioritization section to specify how you want to prioritize across your targeting selections. This prioritization determines the order in which actions are made to a customer. For more information about configuring prioritization, see [Configuring Overall Prioritization](#).
9. Click **Save**.

Configuring the Paid Optimization objective

The Paid Optimization objective creates a Strategy for paid channels, for example, Facebook Ads or Google Ads, to optimize bidding based on action priority. To use this option, Paid Media Manager must be enabled in your environment. For more information, see [Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Creating strategies manually

Manual Strategy creation allows you to create Strategies for all customer contexts in your application. To manually create a new Strategy, click **Create Start with new canvas** on the Strategies landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Enter a short description of the Strategy. The Strategy identifier is created automatically.
2. Select the Strategy Result class, or define a custom Strategy Result class instead. For more information about customizing Strategy Result classes, see the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).
3. Select the starting decision context, which will add an embedded strategy to the canvas. The embedded strategy will be configured with the data that is defined in the Context Dictionary. For more information about the Context Dictionary, see the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).
4. Click **Create and open**.
5. In the Strategy canvas, configure the Strategy.
 - For general information about Strategy configuration in Pega Platform, see [About Strategy rules](#).
 - For information about Strategy configuration specific to Pega Customer Decision Hub, see [Configuring Pega Customer Decision Hub Strategies](#).
6. Click **Save**.

Configuring Pega Customer Decision Hub strategies

Strategies in Pega Customer Decision Hub are configured in a similar way as in the Pega Platform. For more information, see [About Strategy rules](#). However, Pega Customer Decision Hub provides some additional options.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following Strategy configuration options are specific to Pega Customer Decision Hub:

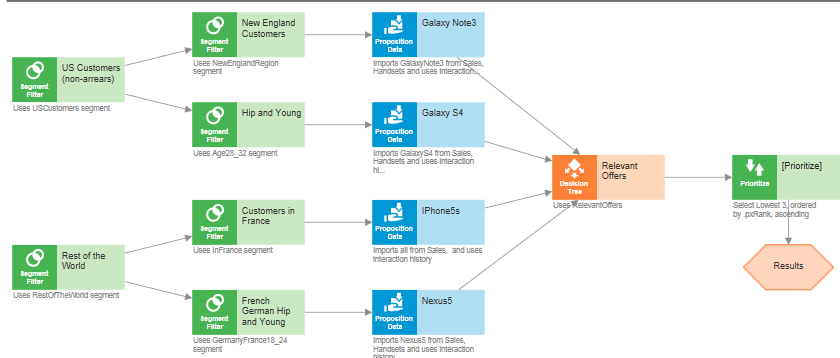
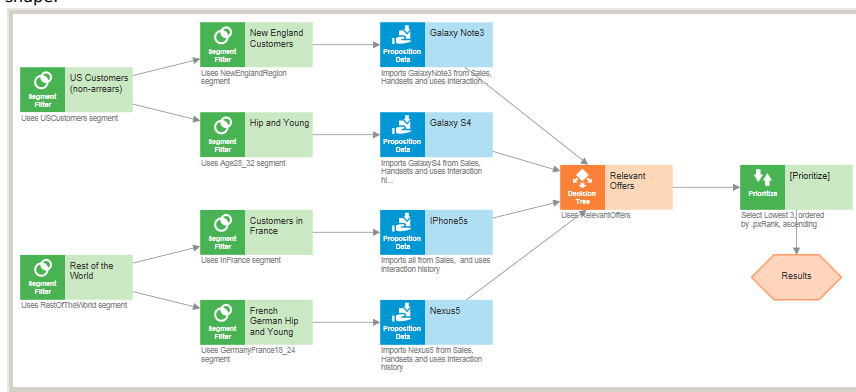
- [Using segments in strategies](#)
- [Using contact policies in strategies](#)
- [Using Geofences in strategies](#)

Using segments in strategies

Pega Customer Decision Hub Strategies can use Segments to filter results directly in the Strategy itself. To do this, add a Segment Filter shape to the Strategy canvas and configure its properties to reference a Segment you created. For more information about Segments, see [Segments](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. To add a Segment Filter shape, in the Strategy canvas, right-click anywhere in the canvas, and then click **Arbitration Segment Filter**.
2. Right-click the Segment Filter shape, and then click **Properties**.
3. In the Segment Filter Properties window, in the **Filter Condition Segment rule** field, select a Segment which you want to use to filter Strategy results.
4. Click **Submit**.
5. Connect the Segment Filter shape to other shapes as appropriate. For example, the following Strategy uses Segment Filter shapes to provide data to a Decision Tree shape:



Using contact policies in strategies

Pega Customer Decision Hub Strategies can use Contact Policies to restrict the Strategy output based on channel limitations that are specified in the Contact Policy rule. To do this, add a Contact Policy shape to the Strategy canvas and configure its properties to reference a Contact Policy that you created. For more information about Contact Policies, see [Contact Policies](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin:

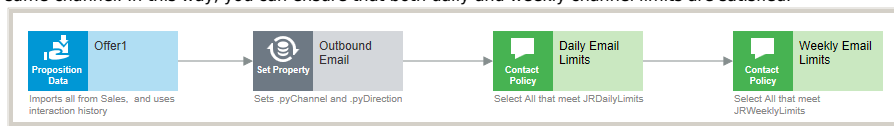
Before adding a Contact Policy shape to the Strategy, make sure that the following prerequisites are met:

- The Strategy must include a Proposition Data shape. The Proposition Data shape imports actions which the Contact Policy shape uses as input. **Note:** For Strategies that include an action bundle, only the action marked as Bundle Parent must be imported as input. For more information, see [Contact policies and action bundles](#).
- Set the **pyDirection** property on each action where Contact Policies should apply to "Outbound". Contact Policies only apply to actions on outbound channels.
- Set the **pyChannel** property on each action where Contact Policies should apply to one of the channel names in the referenced Contact Policy rule. Contact Policies only apply to actions on channels that are restricted in the referenced Contact Policy rule.
- Mark the referenced Contact Policy rule as available.
- Make sure that the Contact Policy is currently valid, that is, its start date is not in the future and its end date is not in the past.

If the prerequisites are not met, Contact Policy limits are ignored, except for settings in the **Contact Policy Output** section. The Contact Policy will always limit the number of actions to the value specified in the Output section, even if other limits are ignored. For more information, see step 4 below.

1. To add a Contact Policy shape, in the Strategy canvas, right-click anywhere in the canvas, and then click **Arbitration Contact Policy**.
2. Right-click the Contact Policy shape, and then click **Properties**.
3. In the Contact Policy Properties window, in the **Contact Policy Context** field, select a Contact Policy that you want to use to restrict Strategy results.
4. **Optional:** In the **Contact Policy Output** section, specify the number of actions that are allowed by the Contact Policy shape. Select one of the following options:
 - First – This option restricts the output of the Contact Policy shape to a specific number of actions. For example, if you enter 5 as the number of allowed actions, the Contact Policy shape filters out all actions after the first five that satisfy the Contact Policy criteria. The default number of allowed actions is 1. **Note:** Ensure that actions are prioritized before the Contact Policy shape so that Contact Policy can restrict the output to the highest-priority actions.
 - All – This option does not filter out any actions that satisfy the Contact Policy criteria.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. **Optional:** Add more Contact Policy shapes to the canvas.

For example, you can link a Contact Policy shape which sets the daily limit of actions on the Email channel to a Contact Policy shape which sets the weekly limit on the same channel. In this way, you can ensure that both daily and weekly channel limits are satisfied.





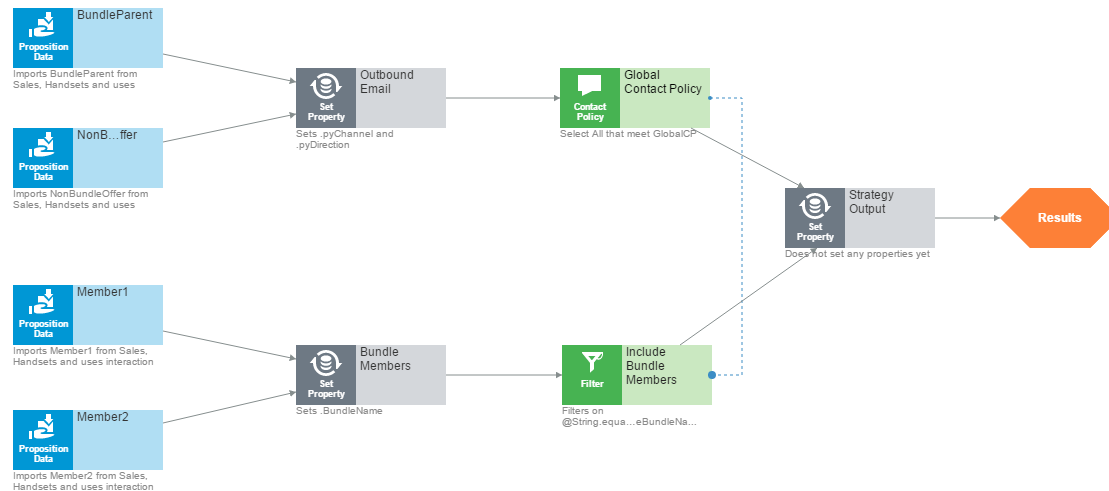
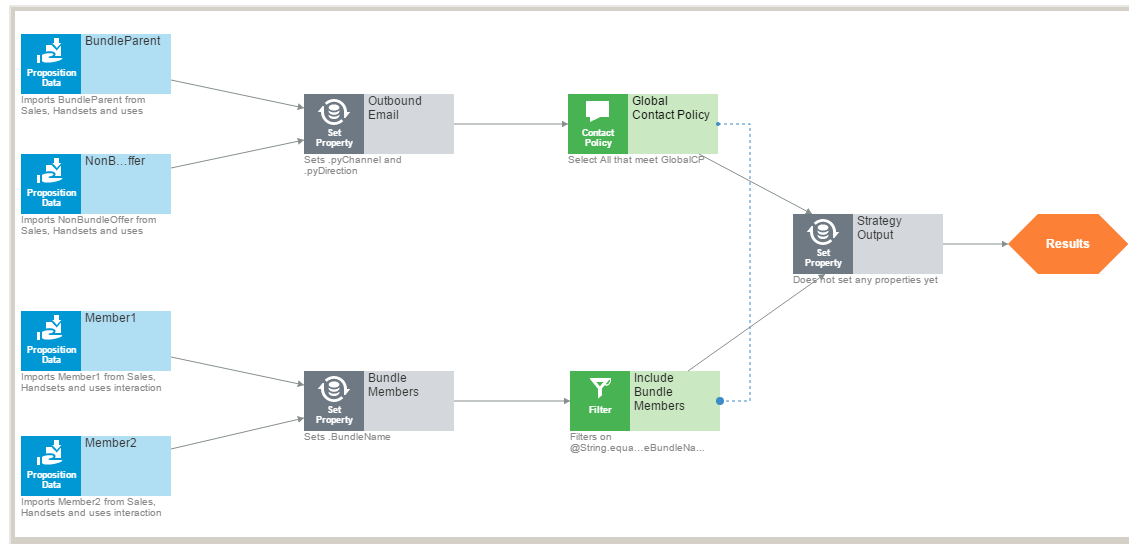
- [Contact policies and action bundles](#)

Contact policies and action bundles

For Strategies that include an action Bundle, only the action marked as Bundle Parent must be imported as input. If the Contact Policy shape allows the Bundle Parent to be included in the Strategy results, actions marked as Bundle Members should be added to the Strategy output.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For example, the following Strategy uses the **Include Bundle Members** Filter shape to add the Bundle Member actions only if the Contact Policy shape allows the Bundle Parent action as output. To achieve this, set the Filter condition to `@String.equals(GlobalContactPolicy.BundleName,"SampleBundleName")`.



Using Geofences in strategies

Pega Customer Decision Hub Strategies can use Geofences to filter action inputs, or as a driver preceding proposition import. To do this, add a Geofence Filter shape to the Strategy canvas and configure its properties to reference a Geofence you created. For more information about Geofences, see [Geofences](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- To add a Geofence Filter shape, in the Strategy canvas, right-click anywhere in the canvas, and then click **Arbitration Geofence Filter**.
- Right-click the Geofence Filter shape, and then click **Properties**.
- In the Geofence Filter Properties dialog box, in the **Geofences Select Geofences to check against customer location** section, specify whether you want to add Geofences one at a time, or in bulk. The following options are available:
 - **Select Geofences one at a time**
 - **Select multiple Geofences**
- Select one or more Geofences that you want to use to filter action inputs. When the Strategy runs, each Geofence rule is evaluated until a Geofence is satisfied, that is, the Customer location is within the Geofence. The Geofence rules are evaluated from the top to the bottom of the list. Reorder the list if you want to give priority to specific Geofences.
- In the **Options Select the shape behavior when customer location data is unavailable** section, specify how the Geofence shape should behave when the Customer location is not available. Select one of the following options:
 - **Exclude source component results**
 - **Pass through source component results**
- Optional:** In the **Options Select Customer location properties** section, configure the properties that are used to determine the latitude and longitude of the Customer

location. The default location properties are set by the application administrator. To change the location properties, select one of the following options:

- Location data from the Customer profile – Prefix the property with *Primary.*, for example, *Primary.Latitude*
 - Location data from the action data – Prefix the property with a period, for example, *.Latitude*
 - Calculated fields – Prefix the property with the name of a Strategy shape
7. **Optional:** In the **Options Select Customer location properties** section, select the **Use Customer location from Real-Time Event if available** check box to use location data from a triggered Event. If location data is not available for the Event, the customer location fields specified in step 6 will be used. For more information about Events, see [Real-Time Events](#).
 8. Click **Submit**.
 9. Connect the Geofence Filter shape to other shapes as appropriate.

Supplementing next-best-action with traditional outbound campaigns

In Pega Customer Decision Hub, campaigns provide an additional mechanism to deliver actions to customers and monitor the action performance.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Important:

Before the introduction of Next-Best-Action Designer and the Next-Best-Action strategy framework, campaigns were the main mechanism by which actions were delivered to customers. In newer versions of the product, this functionality has been superseded by the practices of 1:1 Customer Engagement, embodied within the product through the use of Next-Best-Action Designer. As a best practice, you should configure your customer engagement strategy in Next-Best-Action Designer, as described in [Improving customer experience with next-best-action on owned channels](#).

The following links are provided for reference for users who have already configured campaigns in an earlier version of their Pega Marketing application.

- [Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)
- [Multi-Channel Campaigns](#)
- [Outbound Campaigns](#)
- [Defining outbound limits for traditional marketing campaigns](#)

Self-Optimizing Campaigns

Self-Optimizing Campaigns provide an intuitive user experience that automates the process of splitting a campaign into a series of waves and leveraging the power of adaptive analytics to automatically learn which actions appeal to your customers the most.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

By continuously monitoring and applying the learning from previous waves to the next wave, Self-Optimizing Campaigns deliver incremental lift and improved outcomes across the entire campaign.

This chapter includes the following sections that explain various aspects of Self-Optimizing Campaigns:

- [Creating a Self-Optimizing Campaign](#)
- [Self-Optimizing Campaign configuration](#)

Creating a Self-Optimizing Campaign

To create a Self-Optimizing Campaign, click the **Create** button on the Campaigns landing page and select **Create Self-Optimizing Campaign**.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

A new Campaign launches with the Campaign display in edit mode. You can start designing your Campaign right from this display.

The Campaign's name must be unique across the system. Unlike some of the other rules (such as action), the same Campaign name cannot be used at different hierarchical levels (Top/Issue/Group). The name must also begin with a letter and should not contain any special characters (except spaces and underscores).

Self-Optimizing Campaign configuration

Marketers can start configuring the Campaign right from the **Create a campaign** screen. Once the Campaign has been created, they can use the **Edit** button to go into edit mode and make further updates to the Campaign configurations.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As the user updates the Campaign's configuration, the updated values are displayed in the overview pane on the right. This pane provides an overview of the Campaign's various configurations. The overview pane is displayed at all times and includes links to open relevant artifacts.

The following sections provide details on the steps involved in configuring a Campaign:

- [Configuring Self-Optimizing Campaign Details](#)
 - [Configuring the Audience for Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)
 - [Configuring the Actions for Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)
 - [Configuring the Outcome Optimization for Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)
-
- [Configuring Self-Optimizing Campaign Details](#)
 - [Configuring the Audience for Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)
 - [Configuring the Actions for Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)
 - [Configuring the Outcome Optimization for Self-Optimizing Campaigns](#)

Configuring Self-Optimizing Campaign Details

The Campaign details section for Self-Optimizing Campaigns allows you to specify general information about the campaign, including its objective, start and end dates, financial details, and others.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Campaign Details** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the **Configure Campaign Details** pane, fill out the required information.
3. After you specify the start and end date for the campaign, the **Campaign run schedule** section appears. You can use this section to review information about the planned campaign waves.
The number of planned waves is automatically calculated based on the length of the campaign in days divided by the duration of each wave. To change the duration of each wave, and the overall number of planned waves, edit the **Each wave** field.

Configuring the Audience for Self-Optimizing Campaigns

The Audience section for Self-Optimizing Campaigns allows you to define the audience for the campaign. The audience can be based on an existing Segment, or randomly generated based on a specified audience size. If you have multiple customer contexts defined, self-optimizing campaigns target the primary customer context in your application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Audience** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the **Configure Audience** pane, specify whether you want to use an existing Segment, or automatically generate a Segment populated with randomly selected customers.
 - To automatically generate a random Segment, select **Specify an audience size** and enter the number of customers that should be included in the audience. To

ensure that the analytics results are statistically significant, the audience size should be larger than 2,500.

- To use an existing Segment, select **Select a segment**, and then click Configure to launch the Configure Segment modal window. See [Using a configuration modal window](#) for details on using this window.
3. In the **Set control group** field, specify the approximate size of the control group used for this audience. The control group is a percentage of customers who receive an offer that is randomly selected rather than based on analytics. Control groups allow you to measure the effectiveness of your analytics.

Configuring the Actions for Self-Optimizing Campaigns

The Actions section for Self-Optimizing Campaigns allows you to select the outbound channel and actions to be used in this campaign.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Actions** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the **Configure actions** pane, select the outbound channel. Actions will be filtered based on the selected channel. Currently Self-Optimizing campaigns only allow a single channel.
3. Click **Configure** to select the actions. See [Using a configuration modal window](#) for details on using the Configure actions window.

Configuring the Outcome Optimization for Self-Optimizing Campaigns

The Outcome optimization section for Self-Optimizing Campaigns allows you to select a metric that should be used to monitor and improve campaign performance. For example, select Conversion Rate to prioritize actions by the ratio of actions sent to actions accepted. This optimizes the campaign to prioritize actions that will lead to higher conversions. Only rate metrics can be used to optimize outcomes.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the **Outcome optimization** section, click **Configure**.
2. In the **Configure Outcome optimization** pane, click **Configure** to select a rate metric. See [Using a configuration modal window](#) for details on using the Configure Metrics window.

Multi-Channel Campaigns

Multi-Channel Campaigns (commonly referred to as Campaigns) enable marketers to use the power of intelligent segmentation and analytics to deliver the right offering to the right customer at the right time.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This chapter includes the following sections that explain various aspects of Multi-Channel Campaigns:

- [Campaign Management](#)
- [Campaign Creation](#)
- [Configuring an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Campaign Approval](#)
- [Campaign Validation](#)
- [Campaign Testing](#)
- [Campaign Execution](#)
- [Campaign Monitoring](#)
- [Campaign Completion](#)

Campaign Management

Campaigns are listed on the Campaigns landing page which is accessed in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via the **Campaigns** link in the left navigation.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This landing page lists the twenty most recently updated Multi-Channel Campaigns and Outbound Campaigns available in the system. The **View more results** link (at the bottom) enables users to view the next twenty results. Users can utilize the filters at the top of the page to filter the results by Status, Issue / Group, Name, and Created by. **Note:** A Campaign is deemed available if its status is not Archived or Withdrawn.

Each Campaign is represented by a card in the landing page.

Location Promotions

P-70

Outbound / Event / Container

Last edited 5 days ago

15.00K

AUDIENCE

4.57K

IMPRESSIONS

14.29%

CONVERSION



Location Promotions

P-70

Outbound / Event / Container

Last edited 5 days ago

15.00K

AUDIENCE

4.57K

IMPRESSIONS

14.29%

CONVERSION



- Name
- Work id
- Status icon - icon's tooltip displays status text
- Enabled engagement types - available types are Outbound, Event, and Container
- When the Campaign was last updated
- Configured audience size
- Total number of impressions
- Overall conversion rate
- Image associated with the Campaign
- Channel icon array, containing icon for each channel utilized within the Campaign - icon's tooltip displays channel name
- Conversion goal achievement indicator - This is the color bar at the bottom of the card and indicates performance against the Outbound Conversion Rate goal. It displays one of the following colors:
 - Gray - If Outbound Conversion Rate is not a configured goal for the Campaign or when the Campaign is in design mode.
 - Green - If the conversion rate goal has been met
 - Red - If the conversion rate goal is not met

Users can utilize either of the following mechanisms to create Multi-Channel Campaigns:

- Click the **Create** button on the Campaigns landing page
- Click the **Create a new campaign** shortcut widget in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal Home page

The Campaign's name must be unique across the system. Unlike some of the other rules (such as action), the same Campaign name cannot be used at different hierarchical levels (Top/Issue/Group). The name must also begin with a letter and should not contain any special characters (except spaces and underscores).

Marketers can start configuring the Campaign right from the **Create a campaign** screen. Once the Campaign has been created, they can use the **Edit** button to go into edit mode and make further updates to the Campaign's configurations.

As the user updates the Campaign's configuration, the updated values are displayed in the overview pane on the right. This pane provides an overview of the Campaign's various configurations. The overview pane is displayed at all times and includes links to open relevant artifacts.

IN DESIGN

New Handsets (P-3212)

Plan

Build

Test

Marketing strategy

Handsets

Strategy results
SetPriority

Offers:

BlackberryQ5
BlackberryTorch
iPhone5S

More

Audience (optional)

AllCustomers

36.7K(81%)people

Refreshed 26 days ago

More

Engagement

Campaign schedule

Refresh the audience foreach Campaign Run.

GOALS

Outbound Conversion Rate	10%
Decline Rate	5%
Total Impressions	500000

SUMMARY

Issue / group	Sales / Handsets
Planning start date	9/2/2015
Planning end date	9/16/2015
Launch date	9/17/2015
End date	_____

More details

MARKETING STRATEGY

Handsets

Strategy results

SetPriority

AUDIENCE

AllCustomers

Refreshed 26 days ago

IN DESIGN New Handsets (P-3212) Edit Save as Actions

Plan Build Test

Marketing strategy

Handsets
Strategy results
SetPriority

Offers:
BlackberryQ5
BlackberryTorch
iPhone5S
▼ More

Audience (optional)

AllCustomers 36.7K (81%) people Refreshed 26 days ago
▼ More

Engagement

Campaign schedule
Refresh the audience foreach Campaign Run.

GOALS
Outbound Conversion Rate 10%
Decline Rate 5%
Total Impressions 500000

SUMMARY
Issue / group Sales / Handsets
Planning start date 9/2/2015
Planning end date 9/16/2015
Launch date 9/17/2015
End date —
More details

MARKETING STRATEGY
Handsets
Strategy results SetPriority

AUDIENCE
AllCustomers Refreshed 26 days ago

The following sections provide details on the steps involved in configuring a Campaign:

- [Specifying Details](#)
- [Specifying Goals](#)
- [Selecting a Strategy](#)
- [Selecting an Audience](#)
- [Configuring Campaign Engagement](#)
- [Selecting a Constraint](#)
- [Specifying Multi-Channel Campaign Details](#)
- [Specifying Multi-Channel Campaign Goals](#)
- [Selecting a Strategy for Multi-Channel Campaigns](#)
- [Selecting an Audience for Multi-Channel Campaigns](#)
- [Configuring Campaign Engagement](#)
- [Setting volume constraints for a campaign](#)

Specifying Multi-Channel Campaign Details

Users can utilize the **Plan** tab to specify various details about the Campaign. These details are organized into the following sections:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Campaign details
- Financials

Campaign details

This section includes basic details about the Campaign and includes the following:

- **Name**
- **Issue**
- **Group**
- **Business objective**
- **Context** - Type of audience to target via this Campaign. The value selected for this field determines the items presented in the Audience and Marketing strategy sections in the Build tab. By default, the available contexts are **Customer** or **Prospect**. You can define additional Customer populations, for example, Accounts, to better target your campaigns. For more information, see "Setting the context for your customer class" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).
- **Campaign type**
- **Key code**
- **Campaign image** - Image associated with the Campaign. This image is displayed in the right overview pane and in the card for the Campaign on the Campaigns landing page.
- **Priority**
- Anticipated planning and launch dates
- **Ignore global exclusion list** - Authorized users can enable this option to have outbound processing of actions for this Campaign ignore the global exclusion list. Refer to the Exclusion List chapter for details.

Note: The Campaign's Name, Issue, and Group values cannot be changed once it is created.

Financials

This section includes fields to specify financial metrics for the Campaign. These values typically play an important role in the approval of the Campaign.

Specifying Multi-Channel Campaign Goals

The **Goals** section in the **Plan** tab enables the user to specify goals for their Campaign. Users can add up to nine goals. Each available goal is a Key Performance Indicator (KPI) configured on the Visual Business Director landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The operator displayed between the goal field and the target value automatically toggles (between $\geq$ and $\leq$) depending on whether higher or lower performance of the goal metric is the desirable result. For example, the Outbound Conversion Rate goal utilizes the $\geq$ operator while the Decline Rate goal utilizes the $\leq$ operator.

Similarly, a percentage symbol is displayed alongside appropriate goals.

Goals

Define up to 9 goals to be tracked.

Outbound Conversion Rate

>=

10

%

Decline Rate

<=

5

%

Total Impressions

>=

5000

+ Add goal

Goals

Define up to 9 goals to be tracked.

Outbound Conversion Rate

>=

10

%

Decline Rate

<=

5

%

Total Impressions

>=

5000

+ Add goal

Selecting a Strategy for Multi-Channel Campaigns

The **Marketing strategy** section in the **Build** tab enables users to designate a Strategy rule as the backing strategy for their Campaign.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Clicking the **Configure** button launches the **Configure Marketing Strategy** modal window which lists available Strategies in the system. For more information about using this window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.

A sample list entry for a Strategy rule is shown below.

Handsets

Edited 6 days ago

SalesHandsets

Handsets

Edited 6 days ago

SalesHandsets

This view includes the following information about the Strategy:

- Friendly name / label
- Rule name
- When the Strategy was last updated

Selecting this Strategy displays further information about it in the details panel.

Handsets

Target audience type: Customer

Issue: No issue

Group: No group

Offers:

BlackberryQ5

BlackberryTorch

Handsets

Target audience type: Customer

Issue: No issue

Group: No group

Offers:

BlackberryQ5

BlackberryTorch

This view displays the following information about the Strategy:

- Friendly name - Click to open the Strategy rule.
- Description
- Target audience type
- Issue, Group categorization
- List of actions output by the Strategy. Along with the action, icons are displayed for each channel that the action utilizes. Clicking an action name opens the action rule.

After selecting a Strategy, the user must also select the desired result component to use from the Strategy. This is done via the **Strategy results** field in the Marketing strategy section. Once a results component has been selected, the system displays the actions that are utilized by the selected component along with their channel icons. The delete icon can be used to dissociate the selected Strategy from the Campaign.

Handsets

Strategy results

SetPriority

Offers:

BlackberryQ5

BlackberryTorch

iPhone5S

More

Handsets

Strategy results

SetPriority

Offers:

- BlackberryQ5
- BlackberryTorch
- iPhone5S
- More



Selecting an Audience for Multi-Channel Campaigns

The **Audience** section in the **Build** tab enables the selection of the desired audience for the Campaign. Audience selection is optional for certain engagement types. It is required when the Campaign has scheduled executions. It is also required if customer validation is enabled in an event-based engagement.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Clicking the **Configure** button launches the **Configure Audience** modal window which lists available Segments in the system. For more information about using this window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.

A sample list entry for a Segment rule is shown below.

High Value Customers

8.1K(18%)

Refreshed 11 months ago

HighValueCustomers

High Value Customers

8.1K(18%)

Refreshed 11 months ago

HighValueCustomers

This view includes the following information about the Segment:

- Friendly name / label
- Rule name
- Total number of customers in the Segment
- Percentage of the total customer population included in this Segment
- When the Segment population was last refreshed

Selecting this Segment displays further information about it in the details panel. This panel displays the following information for all Segment types:

- Segment image
- Friendly name - Click to open the Segment rule.
- When the Segment rule was last edited
- Number of Campaigns utilizing this Segment

Criteria Segments

High Value Customers

Edited 3 minutes ago

0sub-segments

3campaigns targeting this segment

Segment criteria

CLV_VALUE >= 700

High Value Customers

Edited 3 minutes ago

0sub-segments

3campaigns targeting this segment

Segment criteria

CLV_VALUE >= 700

The following information is only shown for criteria Segments:

- Number of Segments referenced within this Segment
- List of criteria utilized by the Segment

List Segments

New Renters

Edited 14 hours ago

0campaigns targeting this segment

List Segment

File Name

Import_test2.xlsx

Date Imported

3/31/16 12:42 PM

Imported by

Sample Marketing Administrator

New Renters

Edited 14 hours ago

0campaigns targeting this segment

List Segment

File Name

Import_test2.xlsx

Date Imported

3/31/16 12:42 PM

Imported by

Sample Marketing Administrator

The following information is only shown for list Segments:

- Name of the last imported customer file
- Date and time when this file was imported

- Name of the user who imported this file

Configuring Campaign Engagement

The **Engagement** section in the **Build** tab enables the configuration of the modes in which the Campaign engages with the customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Clicking the **Configure** button launches the **Configure Engagement** modal window which presents the following three engagement types:

- [Campaign schedule](#)
- [Real-Time events](#)
- [Real-Time containers](#)

Users can enable multiple engagement types on the same Campaign.

- [Campaign schedule](#)
- [Configuring event-driven campaign execution](#)
- [Exposing the results of a marketing campaign to real-time channels](#)
- [Configuring a Fallback Strategy](#)

Campaign schedule

This engagement type represents scheduled Campaign execution. Users can configure desired scheduling options and the system will automatically run the Campaign based on the configured schedule.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To begin with, the user must select between single or recurring execution.

The following additional configuration is available for the One-time only option:

- **Start on** - Specify the start date and time for the Campaign execution.

The following additional configurations are available for the Recurring option:

- **Frequency** - Select the recurrence frequency. Options available are:
 - **Minutes** - Specify the number of minutes in which to recur. Additionally, the user can also choose to specify the hours of operation which are applicable to this mode of recurrence.

- **Hourly** - Specify the number of hours in which to recur. Additionally, the user can also choose to specify the hours of operation which are applicable to this mode of recurrence.

- **Daily** - The user can choose between the following three options:
 - Every day
 - Every weekday - leave days field empty (shown below)

- **Every X days - specify X in days field**

Frequency ★
Daily ▼

☐ Every day
☒ Every weekday or every nth day
Every weekday or every day(s)

Frequency ★
Daily ▼

☐ Every day
☒ Every weekday or every nth day
Every weekday or every day(s)

- **Weekly** - The following modes are supported:

- Recur every X weeks based off a start date – specify X in weeks field, do not select any week days
- Recur every X weeks on selected days – specify X in weeks field, select week days (as shown below)

Frequency ★
Weekly ▼

Recur every week(s) on:
☐ Sunday ☒ Monday ☐ Tuesday ☐ Wednesday ☐ Thursday ☐ Friday ☐ Saturday

Frequency ★
Weekly ▼

Recur every week(s) on:
☐ Sunday ☒ Monday ☐ Tuesday ☐ Wednesday ☐ Thursday ☐ Friday ☐ Saturday

- **Monthly** - Specify the day of the month and the number of months in which to recur. The following shows a quarterly configuration:

Frequency ★
Monthly ▼

On day of every month(s)

Frequency ★
Monthly ▼

On day of every month(s)

- **Yearly** - Specify the day of the year and the number of years in which to recur.

Frequency ★
Yearly ▼

Recur every year(s) on

Frequency ★
Yearly ▼

Recur every year(s) on

- **Start campaign** – Select the start date and time for Campaign execution.
- **End campaign** – Determines when scheduled Campaign execution should end. Select from the following three options:
 - **No end date**
 - **Set number of occurrences** - Specify the number of occurrences.
 - **End by a date** - Specify the end date and time.

Refreshing Campaign audience

In addition to configuring scheduling options, the user can also determine whether to refresh the audience for the Campaign as part of the scheduled execution. The user can further opt between refreshing the population for each run or just for the first run.

☒ Refresh the audience for this Campaign
☒ For each Campaign Run
☐ Only for the first Campaign Run

☒ Refresh the audience for this Campaign
☒ For each Campaign Run
☐ Only for the first Campaign Run

Note: The refresh audience option is only available when the Campaign audience is a criteria Segment.

Direct output to template

For Multi-Channel Campaigns, Pega Customer Decision Hub provides support for directly outputting the results of a scheduled run to a configured Database Template rule. In this mode, action processing is bypassed.

To utilize this feature, the marketer can enable the **Write Campaign results using a database template** check box and specify the desired Database Template rule in the **Template** field.

☒ Write Campaign results using a database template

Template ★

TopOfferForCustomer

☒ Write Campaign results using a database template

Template ★

TopOfferForCustomer

Note: This feature requires the Database Template rule to utilize the Append writing mode. The smart-prompt for the Template field only lists templates that utilize this mode.

After configuring the schedule, marketers can utilize the template link in the Engagement section or the right overview pane to open the Database Template rule.

ENGAGEMENT
 Campaign schedule

Enabled

DB template: [TopOfferForCustomer](#)

ENGAGEMENT
 Campaign schedule

Enabled

DB template: [TopOfferForCustomer](#)

Configuring event-driven campaign execution

This engagement type represents event triggered execution of the Campaign. Refer to the Real-Time Events chapter for details on creating and triggering Events.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following configuration options are available for this engagement type:

- **Validate that customer is part of audience** – If this is enabled, when a Campaign is triggered by an Event, the customer associated with the Event is validated against the configured audience on the Campaign. Only if the customer is present in the Campaign's audience, Campaign execution is triggered. **Note:** If the Campaign is referencing a Strategy rule that contains Segment references within the Strategy, the above setting is enforced even if it is not enabled. The customer must be a part of the Campaign audience in this scenario.
- **Listen for events from/to** – Specify the start and, if desired, end date and time values during which the Campaign will listen for the Events associated to it. Any Event that is received outside of the specified time frame will be ignored.

☒ Validate that customer is part of audience

Listen for events from ★

9/1/2015 12:00 AM

To

☒ Validate that customer is part of audience

Listen for events from ★

9/1/2015 12:00 AM

To

Users should use the **Add events** link to associate Real-Time Events with this Campaign . Clicking this link launches the **Configure Engagement** modal window which lists available Real-Time Event rules in the system. For more information about using this window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.

A sample list entry for a Real-Time Event rule is shown below.

Bonus Level Reached

Valid from 9/1/2015 to —

Bonus Level Reached
Valid from 9/1/2015 to —

This view includes the following information about the Event rule:

- Friendly name / label
- Validity time period

Selecting this Event displays further information about it in the details panel.

Bonus Level Reached

☒ Active

Geofences
[GreaterBostonArea](#)

Campaigns using this event
[EventCampaign](#)
[EventCampaignTest](#)

Bonus Level Reached ☒ Active

Geofences

[GreaterBostonArea](#)

Campaigns using this event

[EventCampaign](#)

[EventCampaignTest](#)

This view displays the following information about the Event:

- Friendly name - Clicking the name opens the Real-Time Event rule.
- Whether the Event is active, i.e. available to respond to requests
- List of Geofences that the Event triggers. Clicking the name opens the Geofence rule.
- List of Campaigns that utilize this Event. Clicking the name opens the Campaign.

Clicking **Add Event** in the modal adds the selected Event to the list of Events associated with the Campaign.

BonusLevelReached

NewCustomer

+ Add events

BonusLevelReached

NewCustomer

+ Add events

BonusLevelReached

NewCustomer

+ Add events

Users can continue to add more Events to the Campaign following the process prescribed above. Clicking the delete icon next to an Event removes it from the Campaign .

Note: Volume Constraints and any Contact Policy limitations specified in the Strategy are not applicable during Event triggered Campaign execution.

The [Configuring a Fallback Strategy](#) section provides details on using a fallback Strategy with Real-Time Events.

Exposing the results of a marketing campaign to real-time channels

This engagement type allows marketers to expose the results of a marketing Campaign to real-time channels such as web and mobile. Refer to the Real-Time Containers chapter for more details on creating and triggering Containers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following configuration options are available for this engagement type:

- **Listen for container requests from/to** – Specify the start and, if desired, end date and time values during which the Campaign will be valid for the specified Container. If a Container request is made outside of the specified time frame, this Campaign will not be considered for execution. Multiple Campaigns can reference a single Container as long as the active listening dates do not overlap.

Listen for container requests from

To

9/1/2015 12:00 AM

9/30/2015 11:59 PM

Listen for container requests from

To

9/1/2015 12:00 AM

9/30/2015 11:59 PM

Users should use the **Add containers** link to associate Real-Time Containers with this Campaign. Clicking this link launches the **Configure Engagement** modal window which lists available Real-Time Container rules in the system. For more information about using this window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.

A sample list entry for a Real-Time Container rule is shown below.

NextBest Offer

Edited 10 months ago

NextBest Offer

Edited 10 months ago

This view includes the following information about the Real-Time Container rule:

- Friendly name / label
- When the Container was last updated

Selecting this Container displays further information about it in the details panel.

NextBest Offer

Active

Impression capture

Captured on retrieval

Click through behavior

Capture click through and initiate offer flow

Campaigns using this container

NBAP

FallBackProgram

NextBestOfferProgram

NextBest Offer

Active

Impression capture

Captured on retrieval

Click through behavior

Capture click through and initiate offer flow

Campaigns using this container

NBAP

FallBackProgram

NextBestOfferProgram

This view displays the following information about the Container:

- Friendly name - Clicking the name opens the Real-Time Container rule.
- Whether the Container is active, i.e. available to respond to requests
- Impression capture setting for the Container
- Click-through behavior setting for the Container
- List of Campaigns that utilize this Container. Clicking the name opens the Campaign.

Clicking **Add Container** in the modal adds the selected Container to the list of Containers associated with the Campaign.

NextBestOffer

LatestOffers

+ Add containers

Users can continue to add more Containers to the Campaign following the process prescribed above. Clicking the delete icon next to a Container removes it from the Campaign. The Configuring a Fallback Strategy section below provides details on using a fallback Strategy with Real-Time Containers.

Configuring a Fallback Strategy

For Real-Time Events and Containers, define a fallback Strategy which gets executed if the Strategy defined on the Campaign fails. Save the FallbackStrategy Strategy rule into your implementation layer and replace the placeholder Set Property component in this Strategy with the action(s) that should be rendered if a Strategy fails.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Setting volume constraints for a campaign

The **Constraint** section in the **Build** tab enables users to designate a Volume Constraint rule as the backing constraint for the Campaign.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Clicking the **Configure** button launches the **Configure** modal window which lists available Volume Constraints in the system. For more information about using this window, see the [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#) appendix.

In the list of entries, the following information is shown for each Volume Constraint:

- Friendly name / label
- Rule identifier
- When the Volume Constraint was last updated

Selecting a Volume Constraint displays further information about it in the details panel.

New Product Limits

Scope
Constraints are managed as a group

Offer Constraint
Number of customers that can receive the offers below

Offer	Minimum	Maximum
☒ iPhone6	100	1000.0
☒ GalaxyS6		2500.0

Channel Constraint
Number of customers that can be contacted via the channels below

Channel Name	Minimum	Maximum
☒ Email	25000	500000.0
SMS		25000.0

New Product Limits

Scope
Constraints are managed as a group

Offer Constraint
Number of customers that can receive the offers below

Offer	Minimum	Maximum
☒ iPhone6	100	1000.0
☒ GalaxyS6		2500.0

Channel Constraint
Number of customers that can be contacted via the channels below

Channel Name	Minimum	Maximum
☒ Email	25000	500000.0
SMS		25000.0

This view displays the following information about the Volume Constraint:

- Friendly name - Click to open the Volume Constraint rule.
- Scope - Whether constraints defined in the rule are reset individually or as a group
- Grid of action constraints - Includes action name, minimum, and maximum volumes. Click the action name to open the action rule. A check mark next to a row in the grid indicates that the corresponding constraint is enabled.
- Grid of channel constraints - Includes channel name, minimum, and maximum volumes. A check mark next to a row in the grid indicates that the corresponding constraint is enabled.

Campaign Approval

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides supplementary support for incorporating an approval process into the Campaign lifecycle. This functionality is included in the Marketing Operations module along with other operational features.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As part of this functionality, Campaigns must be approved before they can be launched. Application implementers can customize the criteria for Campaigns to require approval. Advanced implementations may even consider customizing the approval flow to better suit their needs.

In the out-of-the-box process, users can perform the following actions:

- [Submit Campaign for approval](#)
- [Recall submitted Campaign](#)

The manager can perform the following action:

- [Approve or Reject a Campaign](#)
- [Submitting a Campaign for Approval](#)
- [Recalling a Submitted Campaign](#)
- [Approving and Rejecting Campaigns](#)

Submitting a Campaign for Approval

The **Submit for Approval** action enables the user to submit their Campaigns for approval. Most Campaigns require approval before they can be executed. Users can enter a note along with their approval request.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Please leave a note regarding the submission of your campaign for approval.

Note★

Please review and approve this new sales campaign.

Add Note to Feed

☒

Cancel

Save

Submit

Please leave a note regarding the submission of your campaign for approval.

Note★

Please review and approve this new sales campaign.

Add Note to Feed

☒

Cancel

Save

Submit

The system automatically routes approval requests to the manager of the user’s organizational unit. In addition to adding the Campaign to the manager’s Work List, the system also notifies the manager about the approval request via email. This email contains salient Campaign details, the marketer’s note, and a link to directly open the Campaign.

Recalling a Submitted Campaign

After a Campaign has been submitted for approval, no further changes are allowed to the Campaign. If a user wishes to make further updates to the Campaign, they must first recall the Campaign from the manager via the **Recall** action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Users can enter a note explaining the reason for recalling the Campaign from the manager.

Please leave a note regarding why this campaign has been recalled.

Recall Note★

Need to update target audience and financial metrics.

Add Note to Feed

☒

Cancel

Save

Submit

Please leave a note regarding why this campaign has been recalled.

Recall Note ★

Need to update target audience and financial metrics.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel

Save

Submit

As before, the manager is notified via email when a Campaign is recalled from their Work List. This email contains the recall note and a link to directly open the Campaign. Once a Campaign has been successfully recalled, it can be updated and re-submitted for approval when ready.

Approving and Rejecting Campaigns

To approve or reject a Campaign, a manager can open the Campaign either directly from the Campaign link in an email or from their Work List. The **Approve** and **Reject** actions enable the manager to take the corresponding approval action once they have reviewed the Campaign details.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When approving the Campaign, the manager can also enter an approval note. A note is required if the manager is rejecting the Campaign.

⌚ AWAITING APPROVAL

Sample Campaign (P-175)

Please leave a note regarding why this campaign has been rejected.

The campaign has been submitted for your approval with the following note:

Please review and approve this new sales program. Updated with latest financial estimates.

Rejection Note ★

Please further refine target audience.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel

Save

Submit

⌚ AWAITING APPROVAL

Sample Campaign (P-175)

Please leave a note regarding why this campaign has been rejected.

The campaign has been submitted for your approval with the following note:

Please review and approve this new sales program. Updated with latest financial estimates.

Rejection Note ★

Please further refine target audience.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel

Save

Submit

After the manager performs an approval action on the Campaign, the system notifies the user that submitted the Campaign for approval. This email contains the approval status, manager's note, and a link to directly open the Campaign.

The approval status and the manager's note are also displayed in the Campaign.

Your campaign has been rejected with the following note:
Please further refine target audience.

Your campaign has been rejected with the following note:
Please further refine target audience.

Note: When a Campaign is rejected, the marketer must make updates to its configurations (via the **Edit** action) before other actions can be performed on the Campaign.

Campaign Validation

While the Campaign is in the design stage, click **Actions Validate** to validate your Campaign configuration. Reported violations are categorized into critical items and warnings. Critical items will prevent the Campaign from being launched. Warnings represent best practice violations and other scenarios which may impact Campaign execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Critical

No Marketing strategy has been set for this Campaign.

Warnings

Segment EligibleForRewards has not been populated.

Validation has returned errors. Please [edit](#) to resolve all errors before submitting for execution.

Save

Confirm

Critical

No Marketing strategy has been set for this Campaign.

Warnings

Segment EligibleForRewards has not been populated.

Validation has returned errors. Please [edit](#) to resolve all errors before submitting for execution.

Save

Confirm

The user can use the **edit** link to make any necessary updates to the Campaign.

The system automatically invokes this same validation routine when the Campaign is tested or run. If the validation returns any critical items, the user must correct these in order to perform the desired action. Warnings do not prevent these actions from being taken but should still be individually heeded and addressed, where necessary.

Campaign Testing

After configuring the Campaign, use the **Test** tab on the Campaign to test the configuration and review test results.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub supports two types of Campaign testing:

- [Distribution Test](#)
- [Seed Test](#)

Note: The above test modes are disabled on Campaigns that utilize the direct output to template feature.

- [Distribution Test](#)
- [Seed Test](#)

Distribution Test

A distribution test enables the user to test the execution of a Campaign in terms of assessing the actions made and the customers targeted. The result of a distribution test is a series of reports outlining various distribution metrics. No actions are actually made to customers in this form of Campaign testing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The **Distribution test** link in the **Tests** section enables the user to initiate a distribution test. This link is enabled when the following conditions are met:

- Strategy and Strategy result component is selected
- At least one engagement is configured
- Audience is configured
- Campaign isn't utilizing direct output of results using a database template

Clicking this link performs Campaign validation and presents the user with validation violations and configuration options. The user must resolve all critical violations before they can initiate the distribution test.

Additionally, the user can enable the following options for the distribution test:

- Refresh the Campaign audience before executing the test
- Create funnel analysis reports which break down the results of the test into granular analyses to assess how certain components and expressions influence the overall outcome
- Apply the Campaign Constraint as part of executing the test

Upon clicking **Submit**, the system initiates a distribution test. An entry for this test is added to the test runs grid. Users can refresh the Campaign display to view the current status of the test.

After the test run finishes, click a test row to display various details about the distribution test. Refer to [Viewing Run Details](#) for information on using this view.

If you selected the option **Create funnel analysis reports**, the Reports section contains predefined reports that drill down to the details of proposition counts by Champion Challenger, Proposition Filter, Prioritization, and Switch components. You can configure additional drill-down reports to view the details of proposition counts by Geofence, Segment Filter or Contact Policy components. For more information, see [Creating simulation tests in Customer Decision Hub](#).

The delete icon in the row enables users to remove the corresponding distribution test from the Campaign.

Seed Test

Use a seed test to configure and initiate a simulation of Campaign execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This test is run against customers specified in a Seed List. The test executes the referenced Strategy to determine the actions that should be made to the customers (seeds), and then makes these actions. Customers are able to respond to these actions. These responses, however, are not captured in Interaction History.

The **Seed test** link in the **Tests** section enables the user to initiate a seed test. This link is enabled when the following conditions are met:

- Strategy and Strategy result component is selected
- Campaign isn't utilizing direct output of results using a database template

Clicking this link performs Campaign validation and presents the user with validation violations and configuration options. The user must resolve all critical violations before they can initiate the seed test.

For a seed test, the user must simply select a Seed List to represent the audience for the Campaign. Refer to the Seed Lists chapter for information on creating and configuring Seed Lists.

Tests

Distribution test

Seed test

Seed test

A campaign will be simulated sending messages to the seed list. Responses will not be recorded.
Select a Seed List for your test Audience.

SampleMobileUsers

View all

Cancel

Submit

Tests

Distribution test

Seed test

Seed test

A campaign will be simulated sending messages to the seed list. Responses will not be recorded.
Select a Seed List for your test Audience.

SampleMobileUsers

View all

Cancel

Submit

Upon clicking **Submit**, the system initiates a seed test. An entry for this test is added to the test runs grid. Users can refresh the Campaign display to view the current status of the test.

Tests

Distribution test

Seed test

Date	Time	Audience	Offers	Result	
	Friday, September 4, 2015 4:24 PM	10	5	Completed	

Tests

Distribution test

Seed test

Date	Time	Audience	Offers	Result	
	Friday, September 4, 2015 4:24 PM	10	5	Completed	

Clicking the test row displays various details about the seed test. Refer to [Viewing Run Details](#) for information on using this view.

The delete icon in the row enables users to remove the corresponding seed test from the Campaign.

Campaign Execution

This section explains the following areas pertaining to Campaign execution:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Running a Campaign](#)
- [Rescheduling a Campaign](#)
- [Suspending a Campaign](#)
- [Resuming a Campaign](#)
- [Stopping all runs](#)
- [Stopping a run](#)
- [Restarting a run](#)
- [Skipping a run](#)
- [Campaign execution cycle](#)
- [Managing Concurrent Campaign Data Flow Runs](#)
- [Running an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Rescheduling an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Suspending an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Resuming a Campaign](#)
- [Stopping All Runs](#)
- [Stopping a Run](#)
- [Restarting a Run](#)
- [Skipping a Run](#)
- [Campaign Execution Cycle](#)
- [Managing Concurrent Campaign Data Flow Runs](#)

Running a Campaign

After the Campaign has been configured and approved, it is ready to be launched. This readiness is indicated by the availability of the **Run** action.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Clicking the **Run** button or selecting the **Submit for Execution** action from the **Actions** menu performs Campaign validation and presents the user with any reported validation violations and run configuration options. The user must resolve all critical violations before the Campaign can be launched.

From this screen, the user can configure the desired engagement types for the Campaign . The options available in this screen are explained in the [Configuring Campaign Engagement](#) section. The user must select at least one engagement type in order to launch the Campaign.

Engagement

Configure

Real-time events

Listen for events

From:09/01/2015 12:00 AM

To:12/31/2015 11:59 PM

SurveyCompleted

LikedOnFacebook

Cancel

Save

Confirm

Engagement

Configure

Real-time events

Listen for events

From:09/01/2015 12:00 AM

To:12/31/2015 11:59 PM

SurveyCompleted

LikedOnFacebook

Cancel

Save

Confirm

After configuring the desired engagement type(s) for the Campaign, users can click **Confirm** to launch the Campaign. Upon doing so, the system generates artifacts necessary for Campaign execution and transitions the Campaign to the running stage.

After submitting a Campaign for execution (and while it is still running), its referenced components (such as Segments, Strategies, and Volume Constraints) should not be deleted. In addition, certain structural changes should only be made after suspending the Campaign. Examples of these changes include modifying the Strategy result component and adding Segment usage within Strategies. After making the desired structural change, the Campaign must be updated and resubmitted for execution.

Rescheduling a Campaign

Use the **Reschedule** action (in the **Actions** menu) to modify the schedule of a running Campaign. The new schedule applies only to upcoming runs and does not impact any runs that are currently running. All upcoming runs for the Campaign are suspended while this action is in progress.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The configuration options available for the Reschedule action are explained in the [Configuring Campaign Engagement](#) section. However, during this action the user can only make updates to schedule-related configurations. They can not enable or disable engagement types, or modify associated Events or Containers. To make such changes, the user must first suspend the Campaign.

Once the user completes the Reschedule action, the previous set of upcoming runs is removed and a new set of upcoming runs is generated based on the newly specified schedule.

The system also notifies the user who submitted this Campaign for execution. The notification email contains a link to the Campaign and relevant schedule information, such as the next scheduled run time.

Suspending a Campaign

Use the **Suspend** action (from the **Actions** menu) if they need to suspend a running Campaign, for example, to make modifications to the Campaign configuration, such as its audience or Strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Suspending a Campaign prevents any upcoming runs from executing. When performing this action, the marketer must enter a note.

Suspend all campaign runs until the campaign is resumed or until it is resubmitted for approval.

Suspend Note★

Need to change target population.

Add Note to Feed☒

Cancel

Save

Confirm

Suspend all campaign runs until the campaign is resumed or until it is resubmitted for approval.

Suspend Note★

Need to change target population.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel

Save

Confirm

Upon completion of this action, the system transitions the Campaign back to the design stage and notifies the user who launched the Campaign that it has been suspended. The notification email contains the marketer's note and a link to open the Campaign.

Resuming a Campaign

Use the **Resume** action (from the **Actions** menu) to resume a suspended Campaign. This action is only available if the marketer hasn't modified the Campaign after it was suspended.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When performing this action, the marketer can determine what the system should do to scheduled runs.

- **Resume all unexecuted campaign runs** - In this option, all runs that were not executed will be resumed. This will also include all runs that are now in the past. Campaign execution will start with the earliest run (that was not executed) and continue until it has caught up with the current time. This implies that if there are multiple runs in the past that were not executed, they will execute one after the other.
- **Remove all past unexecuted campaign runs** - In this option, any run that is not executed but in the past will be removed. This option basically provides a mechanism for ignoring (skipping over) runs that are in the past and resuming Campaign execution with the next run, i.e. one that is scheduled to execute on or after today.
- **Remove all past unexecuted campaign runs except the last** - In this option, all past runs that were not executed will be removed with the exception of the last one. This option will execute the last run immediately on submission and then follow the rest of the upcoming Campaign schedule.

Regardless of the option selected above, the system displays the list of runs that will be resumed so that the marketer can see the impact the various resumption options will have on Campaign execution. The marketer can enter a note when they resume the Campaign.

Please select the campaign runs you wish to resume

Resume all unexecuted campaign runs

The following campaign runs will be resumed

Saturday, September 5, 2015 8:06:00 EDT

Sunday, September 6, 2015 8:06:00 EDT

Resume Note★

Resuming campaign after rewards inventory has been replenished.

Add Note to Feed ☒

CancelSaveConfirm

Please select the campaign runs you wish to resume

Resume all unexecuted campaign runs

The following campaign runs will be resumed

Saturday, September 5, 2015 8:06:00 EDT

Sunday, September 6, 2015 8:06:00 EDT

Resume Note★

Resuming campaign after rewards inventory has been replenished.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel

Save

Confirm

Upon submission of this action, the system transitions the Campaign back to the running stage and notifies the user who launches this Campaign for execution that it has been resumed. The notification email contains a link to open the Campaign.

Stopping All Runs

The **Stop all runs** action (in the **Actions** menu) enables marketers to stop all active runs of the Campaign.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Upon initiating this action, the system presents the user with a list of all runs that will be stopped. The user must enter a note detailing why the stop action was selected.

The Campaign Run(s) started on the following dates will be stopped:

Friday, September 4, 2015 7:26:43 EDT

Note ★

Need to scrap active runs.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel
Save
Confirm

The Campaign Run(s) started on the following dates will be stopped:

Friday, September 4, 2015 7:26:43 EDT

Note ★

Need to scrap active runs.

Add Note to Feed ☒

Cancel
Save
Confirm

Upon submission of this action, the system issues stop requests for each of the listed runs. The system will halt run processing (if possible) at the earliest possible instance. When the system successfully stops a run, a notification email is sent to the user who submitted the Campaign for execution.

Stopped runs can then be individually [restarted](#) or [skipped](#) by selecting the appropriate action from the runs grid in the Campaign display.

Stopping a Run

At times, marketers may wish to stop an individual Campaign run. To do so, they can utilize the **Stop** link in the row for the desired run in the [Run schedule](#) section. The marketer can also enter a note along with the stop request.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Friday, September 4, 2015 07:26 AM 0
Running
⏏ Stop

Stop campaign run

The run status will not be updated immediately. You will receive an email when the run has stopped.

Add note

Need to stop this run as strategy is currently being updated.

Cancel
Submit

Friday, September 4, 2015 07:26 AM 0
Running
⏏ Stop

Stop campaign run

The run status will not be updated immediately. You will receive an email when the run has stopped.

Add note

Need to stop this run as strategy is currently being updated.

Cancel
Submit

Upon submission of this action, the system will attempt to halt run processing at the earliest possible instance. Once the system successfully stops the run, a notification email is sent to the user who submitted the run's Campaign for execution. The system also assigns the run to this user by adding it to their work list. The user must act on this stopped run, i.e. perform either [restart](#) or [skip](#), in order for the Campaign to be eligible for wrap-up and completion.

Restarting a Run

If a campaign run stops or fails, you can restart it after you solve the cause of the previous run failure.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Review and address any errors reported for the previous campaign run.
2. In the **Run schedule** section, click **Restart** for the run which you want to restart.
3. **Optional:** Enter an explanation note along with the restart request.

Result: The failed run is skipped and a new run is initiated. The new run only sends actions to customers whose actions were not initiated during the failed run, to avoid restarting the campaign from the beginning.

Skipping a Run

The Skip action enables marketers to ignore a failed or stopped run. To perform this action, marketers can utilize the **Skip** link in the row for the desired run in the **Run schedule** section. The marketer can also enter a note along with the skip request.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Saturday, September 5, 2015 02:08 PM Failed [Restart](#) [Skip](#)

Critical

Exception in stage: Offer Flow
Suspend and Update the campaign to resolve this issue. After updating, you can Restart or Skip this run.

Skip campaign run

Ignore the run failure and allow the campaign to continue its run schedule.

Add note

Run can be skipped as the strategy in play was currently under development.

[Cancel](#) [Submit](#)

Upon submission of this action, the run is initially displayed in the run schedule with a skipped status. When the user refreshes (or reopens) the Campaign, the skipped run will no longer be displayed in the run schedule section.

As part of this action, the system also notifies the user via email that the run has been skipped.

Campaign Execution Cycle

The life cycle of the Campaign execution (i.e. running) stage depends on the individual execution cycles for each of its configured engagement types. Once each of these types have completed their execution cycles, the Campaign moves to the wrap-up stage.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Scheduled execution

The system generates the execution schedule for the Campaign and then waits for the execution time of the first scheduled run. As a run completes, the system schedules the next run and repeats this process until all runs are complete.

For Campaigns where the end date is not specified, the system generates the upcoming schedule for the first ten runs. It will add the next set of runs to the upcoming schedule when there are fewer than five runs remaining. To configure the number of runs the system generates at a time, click **Settings** in the Pega Express navigation bar, then click **Application Artifacts**.

Once all scheduled runs of a Campaign are complete, the scheduled execution cycle is also considered to be complete.

Event-enabled execution

The system listens for configured Events during the configured time frame. If an end time is configured for the window, the Campaign stops listening for the Event once the end time is reached. At this point, the event execution cycle of the Campaign is considered to be complete.

Container-enabled execution

The system responds to Container requests during the configured time frame. If an end time is configured, the Container will no longer consider this Campaign once the end time is reached. At this point, the container execution cycle of the Campaign is considered to be complete.

Managing Concurrent Campaign Data Flow Runs

To optimize performance and stability of your Pega Customer Decision Hub application, the number of campaign data flows which run concurrently is limited. You can adjust the number of concurrent data flows and the retry interval by editing the related Dynamic System Settings.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: The Dynamic System Settings listed below apply to all outbound, multi-channel, and self-optimized campaigns defined in your application.

- **MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs** - Edit this setting to change how many campaign data flows can run concurrently. By default, ten runs can be active at the same time, and any additional data flows are paused for the duration defined in the setting **MKTDFRetryInterval**.
- **MKTDFRetryInterval** - Edit this setting to change how soon Pega Customer Decision Hub will attempt to execute a data flow which was paused because it exceeded the number of data flows defined in **MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs**. By default, the retry interval is 30 minutes. After the interval passes, Pega Customer Decision Hub checks the data flow availability again, for the number of times defined in the setting **MKTDFNumRetries**.
- **MKTDFNumRetries** - Edit this setting to change how many times Pega Customer Decision Hub will attempt to execute a data flow which was paused because it exceeded

the number of data flows defined in **MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs**. By default, the number of retries is 5. After the specified number of retries, the campaign run fails and an email notification is sent to the operator who triggered the run.

Campaign Monitoring

This section includes the following topics pertaining to Campaign monitoring:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Monitoring Campaign Performance](#)
- [Viewing Run Details](#)

- [Monitoring Campaign Performance](#)
- [Viewing Run Details](#)

Monitoring Campaign Performance

Once a Campaign is in its running stage, the Campaign display switches to the monitoring view. This view includes the following sections which aid marketers in monitoring various aspects of their Campaigns.

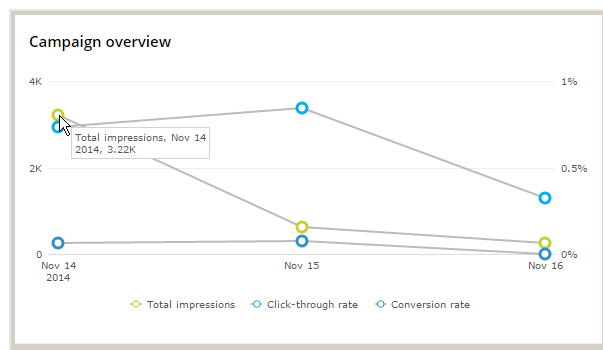
Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can easily monitor the status of your running and scheduled campaigns with the Campaign Runs widget. Add the widget to the Dashboard and use it to quickly identify Campaigns that need attention. For more information about Dashboard widgets, see *Managing Widgets*.

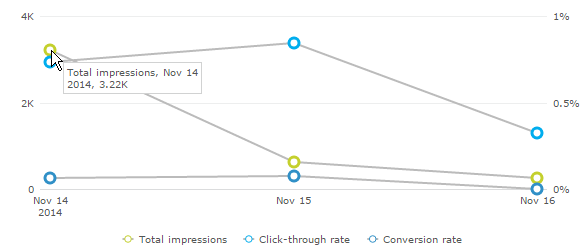
- [Campaign overview](#)
- [Performance](#)
- [Run schedule](#)
- [Goals](#)

- [Campaign overview](#)
- [Performance](#)
- [Run schedule](#)
- [Goals](#)

Campaign overview



Campaign overview



Pega Customer Decision Hub

This section provides a visual representation of how the Campaign is performing since the start of its execution across the following salient metrics:

- Total impressions
- Click-through rate
- Conversion rate

The key usage aspects of the chart in this section are:

- The x-axis represents time from the start of Campaign execution till its end, or till the current day if the Campaign is still running.
- The left y-axis corresponds to the impressions metric, while the right y-axis corresponds to the two rate metrics.
- Hovering over a data point in the chart displays details about the corresponding metric value.
- Clicking the metric name in the legend toggles the display of the metric's line chart.

Performance

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Performance

Overall

3 ACTIONS	0 Total 0 Unique IMPRESSIONS	0 Total 0 Unique CLICKS	0.00% Total 0.00% Unique CLICK RATE	0.00% CONVERSION RATE	6 ACTIONS INITIATED
--------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---	--------------------------	------------------------

Details

Action name	Total impressions	Unique impressions	Total clicks	Unique clicks	Click rate	Conversion rate	Actions initiated
LAG_Transactional01	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	4
LAG_Offer02	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	2
LAG_Offer01	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0

Performance

Overall

3 ACTIONS	0 Total 0 Unique IMPRESSIONS	0 Total 0 Unique CLICKS	0.00% Total 0.00% Unique CLICK RATE	0.00% CONVERSION RATE	6 ACTIONS INITIATED
--------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---	--------------------------	------------------------

Details

Action name	Total impressions	Unique impressions	Total clicks	Unique clicks	Click rate	Conversion rate	Actions initiated
LAG_Transactional01	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	4
LAG_Offer02	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	2
LAG_Offer01	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0

This section lists both cumulative and individual metrics pertaining to the Campaign's overall performance.

The metrics displayed in the boxes are cumulative across the execution cycle of the Campaign. The following metrics are displayed:

- **Actions** - Number of actions used during the execution of this Campaign.
- **Total impressions** - Total number of impressions for this Campaign. The total impressions count can include multiple impressions from the same individual. For example, if an individual opens the same email treatment three times, three impressions are added to the total count.
- **Unique impressions** - Number of unique impressions. The unique impressions count only includes one impression per individual. For example, if an individual opens the same email treatment three times, only one impression is added to the unique impressions count.
- **Total clicks** - Overall click-through rate of Total number of clicks for this Campaign. The total clicks count can include multiple clicks from the same individual. For example, if an individual opens the same link three times, three clicks are added to the total count.
- **Unique clicks** - Number of unique clicks. The unique clicks count only includes one impression per individual. For example, if an individual opens the same link three times, only one click is added to the unique click count.
- **Total click rate** - Overall click-through rate of this Campaign.
- **Unique click rate** - Click-through rate for unique clicks only.
- **Conversion rate** - Overall conversion rate of this Campaign.
- **Actions initiated** - Total number of actions initiated during Campaign execution.

The **Details** sub-section below the boxes presents a drill-down view of the above metrics for each action that was utilized by the Campaign. Clicking the action name opens the corresponding action rule. The following details are available:

- **Action name** - Name of the action.
- **Total impressions** - Total number of impressions for this action. The total impressions count can include multiple impressions from the same individual. For example, if an individual opens the same email treatment three times, three impressions are added to the total count.
- **Unique impressions** - Number of unique impressions. The unique impressions count only includes one impression per individual. For example, if an individual opens the same email treatment three times, only one impression is added to the unique impressions count.
- **Total clicks** - Overall click-through rate of Total number of clicks for this action. The total clicks count can include multiple clicks from the same individual. For example, if an individual opens the same link three times, three clicks are added to the total count.
- **Unique clicks** - Number of unique clicks. The unique clicks count only includes one impression per individual. For example, if an individual opens the same link three times, only one click is added to the unique click count.
- **Click rate** - Overall click-through rate of this action.
- **Conversion rate** - Overall conversion rate of this action.
- **Actions initiated** - Total number of actions initiated from this action.

Run schedule

In the monitoring view, the **Run schedule** section displays two grids - one for initiated runs and the other for upcoming runs.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Initiated runs

This grid lists each initiated Campaign run with the most recent run at the top. Each run row in the grid contains the following:

- Status of the run - typical values are Scheduled, Running, Completed, Failed
- Date and time when the run started its execution
- Number of actions initiated by the run
- Links for available actions
 - When running, available action is [Stop](#)
 - If failed, available actions are [Restart](#) and [Skip](#)

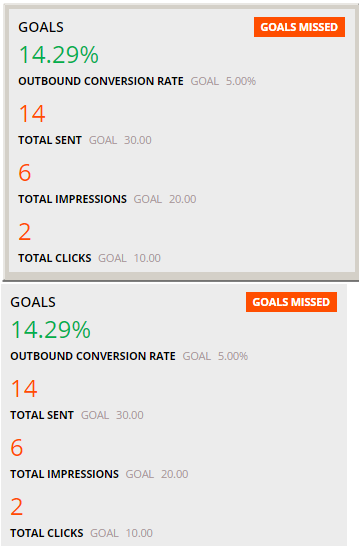
Additionally, users can click the run's row to see a detailed view of the run. Refer to [Viewing Run Details](#) for information on using this view.

Upcoming runs

The **Upcoming** grid displays the date and time of upcoming runs for the Campaign.

Goals

Pega Customer Decision Hub



This section displays the performance of the Campaign against the goals configured by the marketer.

At a high level, the overall goal achievement status for the Campaign can have one of the following values:

- Goals Met - When at least half of all configured goals have been met
- Goals Missed - When less than half of configured goals are met (as shown above)
- Goals Not Set - When no goals have been configured for the Campaign

For each configured Campaign goal, the system shows current value and the target goal value. The current value displays in green if the corresponding goal has been met.

Viewing Run Details

Clicking a row for an initiated Campaign run, distribution test, or seed test presents an expanded view which contains details about the specific run. Users can click the row again or click **Close** to collapse this view and return to the grid view.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To begin with, the section provides an overview of the execution stages and the progress of the run through these stages. This view contains the following four boxes:

- **Audience** - This section displays the number of customers that make up the run's audience.
- **Strategy** - This section displays the number of actions that were identified by the Campaign's Strategy.
- **Initiated** - This section displays the number of actions that were actually initiated by the system.
- **Result** - This section shows the overall result of the run (or test).

The Audience, Strategy, and Initiated sections also include the date and time when the corresponding stage was completed.

Additionally, the color of the status badge visually indicates the status of the corresponding stage.

- Green - Indicates that the run is progressing without any problems, or that it was completed successfully.
- Orange - Indicates a potential issue. For example, the run has completed, but with action failures, or the campaign is stopped, but the run is still active.
- Red - Indicates that the run has failed.

The Actions grid displays the list of distinct actions initiated as part of the run (or test) along with their instantiated counts. Clicking an action name in the grid opens the corresponding action rule.

When the run includes action bundles, there are additional rows in the grid for bundled members and the **Bundle member count** column displays the count of each initiated member.

Clicking the **Reports** link at the bottom displays the distribution reports that were generated as part of the run (or test).

Tip: You can add a Campaign Runs widget to your Pega Customer Decision Hub portal home page. The widget displays all current run details. Use it to monitor and plan campaign execution.

Clicking the **Run details** link at the bottom displays details about the campaign data flow. If any errors occurred in the data flow, they are displayed on top of the **Run details** section. For easier troubleshooting, the **Run details** section also contains a link to the data flow work object. To open the data flow, click the flow ID in the **Data flow run** field, and then open the data flow from the data flow work object harness.

Run details

Data flow errors occurred. Review Data flow run for more details.

116 errors - Exception in stage: CMS_Strategy. Data flow: DF553c7f56452a21394e365302224b5625f3090d74, Component: CMS_Strategy

Status

FAILED

Data flow run

PR-5004

Start

6/17/19 12:39 PM

Duration

Campaign run ID

PR-5004

Run details

Data flow errors occurred. Review Data flow run for more details.

116 errors - Exception in stage: CMS_Strategy. Data flow: DF553c7f56452a21394e365302224b5625f3090d74, Component: CMS_Strategy

Status

FAILED

Data flow run

PR-5004

Start

6/17/19 12:39 PM

Duration

Campaign run ID

PR-5004

Campaign Completion

This section includes the following topics pertaining to Campaign completion:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Wrapping up a Campaign](#)
- [Archiving a Campaign](#)
- [Restoring a Campaign](#)
- [Reopening a Campaign](#)
- [Wrapping up an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Archiving a Campaign](#)
- [Restoring a Campaign](#)
- [Reopening a Campaign](#)

Wrapping up a Campaign

When a Campaign completes its execution cycle, it moves to the wrap-up stage. In this stage, the marketers can utilize the **Wrap-up** button or the **Wrap-up** action (in the **Actions** menu) to complete the Campaign.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As part of this action, the marketer can enter any additional remarks on the Campaign and classify it based on its outcome into one of four categories: Successful, Not successful, Neutral, or Not specified.

Resolve this Campaign. Once the Campaign is resolved it will no longer be editable, but it can be accessed from the Campaigns landing page.

Wrap-up notes

Actual response rate was higher than expected. Total revenue generated far exceeded targets.

Category

Successful

Cancel

Save

Submit

Resolve this Campaign. Once the Campaign is resolved it will no longer be editable, but it can be accessed from the Campaigns landing page.

Wrap-up notes

Actual response rate was higher than expected. Total revenue generated far exceeded targets.

Category

Successful

Cancel

Save

Submit

Upon submission of this action, the Campaign transitions to the completed stage. Users can no longer make any edits to this Campaign.

Archiving a Campaign

Once a Campaign is complete, the marketer can use the **Archive** button or the **Archive** action (in the **Actions** menu) to archive the Campaign. Once the Campaign is archived, it will not appear (by default) in the list of Campaigns on the Campaigns landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To view archived Campaigns in the Campaigns landing page, the marketer should set the **Status** filter to **Archived** and then click **View**.

Status

Archived

Issue / Group

All issues / All groups

Name

Search...

View

Status

Archived

Issue / Group

All issues / All groups

Name

Search...

View

Restoring a Campaign

The **Restore** action (in the **Actions** menu) enables the marketer to move an archived Campaign back to the stage it was in before being archived, i.e. either the completed or the wrap-up stage. Once the Campaign is restored, it will be visible in the list of Campaigns on the Campaigns landing page.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Reopening a Campaign

The **Reopen** action (in the **Actions** menu) enables the marketer to revert a completed Campaign back to the wrap-up stage.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Outbound Campaigns

For advanced marketing initiatives, Multi-Channel Campaigns allow the use of adaptive and predictive analytics with business rules to optimize across multiple actions, resulting in the selection of the best action for each individual customer. However, marketers often need a simpler mechanism to promote a single offering and monitor its performance.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Outbound Campaign construct provides just this functionality using a visual card paradigm that highlights all aspects of the initiative on a single canvas. This allows marketers to focus on key aspects, such as the audience, the action, and the flow.

High-level features of the Outbound Campaign functionality include the following:

- Simplified canvas, which includes all details in single view
- Visual 'card' paradigm for easier building
- Traceable goals and the ability to monitor their performance

Outbound Campaigns have a lifecycle of their own and go through various stages. These stages are outlined in the [Outbound Campaign Lifecycle](#) section. The remaining sections in this chapter outline the various interactions available to the user. These interactions include the following:

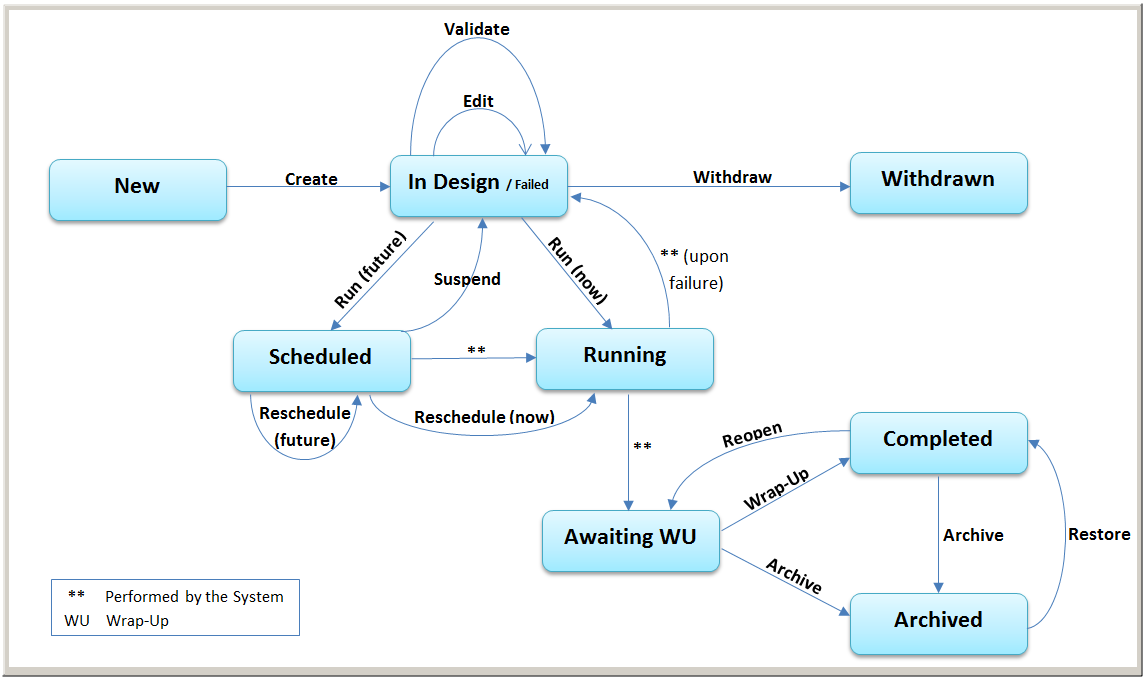
- [Outbound Campaign Lifecycle](#)
- [Creating a traditional outbound marketing campaign](#)
- [Campaign Configuration](#)
- [Validating an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Running a Campaign](#)
- [Monitoring Outbound Campaign Goals](#)
- [Making changes to a running campaign](#)

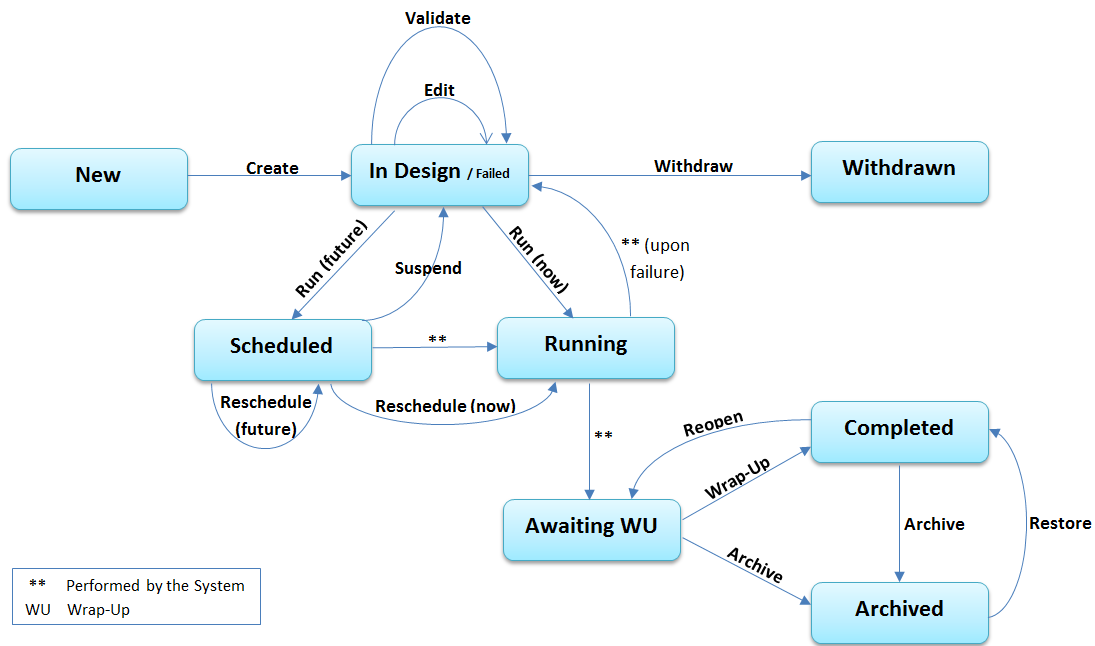
Outbound Campaign Lifecycle

The user can perform appropriate actions on the Outbound Campaign at some of these stages. Performing an action on the Outbound Campaign may move to it a different stage.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following graphic illustrates the stages in the Outbound Campaign lifecycle and the actions that can be performed by the user at each stage.





The stages in the Outbound Campaign lifecycle are:

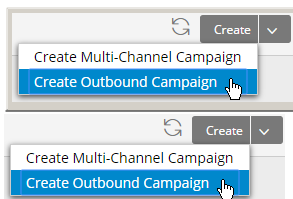
- New – Initial stage, Outbound Campaign is yet to be saved
- In Design – Outbound Campaign has been created and is in design
- Scheduled – Outbound Campaign is pending the scheduled run time
- Running – Outbound Campaign is currently running
- Awaiting Wrap-Up – Outbound Campaign has completed running and is available for wrap-up
- Failed – Outbound Campaign has failed. Actions in this stage are similar to those in the design stage.
- Completed – Outbound Campaign has been wrapped-up
- Archived – Outbound Campaign has been archived
- Withdrawn – Outbound Campaign has been withdrawn

Creating a traditional outbound marketing campaign

Outbound Campaigns are listed alongside Multi-Channel Campaigns on the Campaigns landing page. This landing page is accessed in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via the **Campaigns** link in the left navigation.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To create a new Outbound Campaign, users should select the Create Outbound Campaign item in the **Create** button menu on the Campaigns landing page.



Upon creation, a new Outbound Campaign resembles the following:

Create a campaign

SaveActions

Goals

No goals defined for this Campaign. Add goals to measure the Campaign's performance.
[Manage goals](#)

Audience

+

Add Segment

Offer

+

Add Offer

Flow

+

Add Flow

Status: New

Campaign details

Name *

Campaign Image

Priority
Immediate

Campaign Type

Objectives

Key Code

Issue
Select Issue

Group
Select Group

Tags
Tags cannot be added until the Campaign is created.

Create a campaign

SaveActions

Goals

No goals defined for this Campaign. Add goals to measure the Campaign's performance.
[Manage goals](#)

Audience

+

Add Segment

Offer

+

Add Offer

Flow

+

Add Flow

Status: New

Campaign details

Name *

Campaign Image

Priority
Immediate

Campaign Type

Objectives

Key Code

Issue
Select Issue

Group
Select Group

Tags
Tags cannot be added until the Campaign is created.

Configuring an Outbound Campaign

Marketers can start configuring the Outbound Campaign right from the **Create a Campaign** screen. Once the Outbound Campaign has been created, they can use the **Edit** button to go into edit mode and make further updates to the Outbound Campaign configuration.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This section provides details on the various aspects of configuring the Outbound Campaign. This includes the following:

- [Specifying Campaign Details](#)
- [Selecting the Audience](#)
- [Selecting the Action](#)
- [Selecting the Flow](#)
- [Specifying Goals](#)
- [Specifying Campaign Details](#)
- [Selecting the Audience](#)
- [Selecting the Action](#)
- [Selecting the Flow](#)
- [Specifying Goals](#)

Specifying Campaign Details

The **Campaign details** section contains various details about the Outbound Campaign, such as its name, issue/group information, objectives, planned start date, and basic

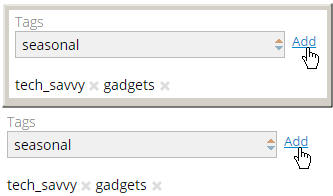
financial information. The Name, Issue, and Group can't be modified after the Outbound Campaign has been created.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: The Outbound Campaign name must be unique across the system. The name must also begin with a letter and shouldn't contain any special characters (except spaces and underscores).

The user can utilize the **Campaign Image** field to associate an image with the Outbound Campaign. This image will be displayed in the card for the Outbound Campaign in the Campaigns landing page.

In addition to basic information, marketers can also add tags to their Outbound Campaigns. Tagging is available once the Outbound Campaign has been created.



Currently, tagging allows the marketer to further classify the Outbound Campaign as desired. In future iterations of the product, the tagging capabilities may be further enhanced to allow for tag-based searching.

Authorized users can enable the **Ignore global exclusion list** option to have processing of actions for this Outbound Campaign ignore the global exclusion list. Refer to the Exclusion List chapter for details.

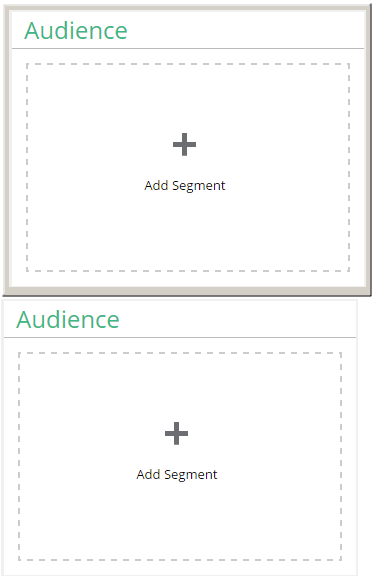
Selecting the Audience

A key element of Outbound Campaigns is the audience, which is the set of individuals the user plans to target with their marketing message. Audience selection in Outbound Campaigns utilizes the Segment rule, which can be used by the marketer to hone in on their desired audience.

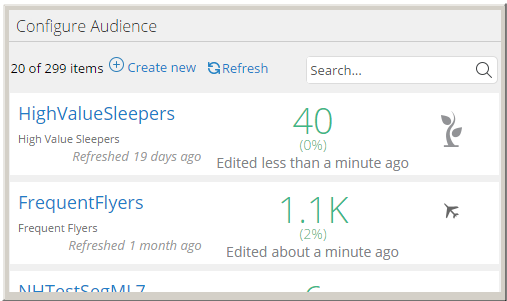
Pega Customer Decision Hub

When configuring an Outbound Campaign, the marketer can review their existing Segments (along with pertinent details) right from the Outbound Campaign canvas. The marketer can also create a new Segment and reference it in the Outbound Campaign.

The Audience card in the Outbound Campaign canvas displays the currently selected Segment and its details. Initially, this card is empty.



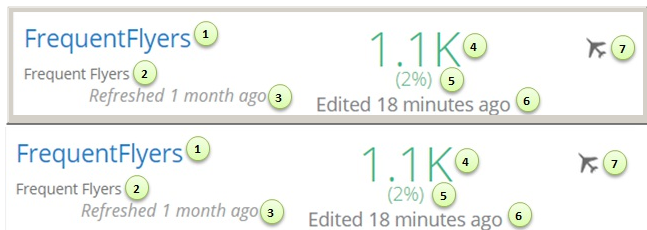
Marketers can click anywhere in the card to launch the **Configure Audience** dialog.



Configure Audience		
20 of 299 items	Create new Refresh	Search...
HighValueSleepers 40 High Value Sleepers Refreshed 19 days ago Edited less than a minute ago		
FrequentFlyers 1.1K Frequent Flyers Refreshed 1 month ago Edited about a minute ago		
NUTestSegM17		

This dialog presents the twenty most recently updated Segments in the system. The **View more results** link at the bottom of the list enables users to load the next twenty Segments. Users can also utilize the search box to search for Segments by name or description. The **Refresh** link refreshes the list of Segments, retaining any search criteria that was previously entered.

Each Segment is represented by a card in the list.



This card contains the following details about the Segment:

- Segment name. Users can click the name to open the Segment rule.
- Segment description
- When the Segment's population was last refreshed
- Number of customers in the Segment
- Percentage of the total population represented by the Segment
- When the Segment was last edited
- Image associated with the Segment (if any)

If the desired audience is not represented by an existing Segment, users can also choose to create a new Segment via the **Create** link. After the Segment has been created, the user can use the **Refresh** link to reload the list of Segments. The user's new Segment should now show at the top of the list since it was most recently edited.

Clicking a Segment card selects the Segment. The right pane in the Configure Audience modal displays further details about the selected Segment. This includes the following common information for all Segment types:

- Segment image
- Friendly name - Click to open the Segment rule.
- When the Segment rule was last edited
- Number of Campaigns (both multi-channel and outbound) that are using this Segment as their audience

The following information is only shown for criteria Segments:

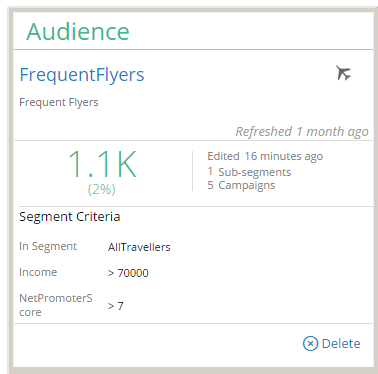
- Number of Segments that the selected Segment references
- List of criteria utilized by the Segment

The following information is only shown for list Segments:

- Name of the last imported customer file
- Date and time when this file was imported
- Name of the user who imported this file

To complete the selection process, click the **Add** button to denote the selected Segment as the Outbound Campaign audience. The Audience card is updated to reflect the selected Segment. This card shows pertinent details about the Segment. This provides the user with a comprehensive summary of the selected Segment. The user can still open the referenced Segment by clicking the name link.

The **Delete** link in the bottom right corner of the Audience card (in edit mode) allows the user to remove the selected Segment. The user can then select a different Segment using the process outlined above.



Audience

FrequentFlyers

Frequent Flyers

Refreshed 1 month ago

1.1K

(2%)

Edited 16 minutes ago

1 Sub-segments

5 Campaigns

Segment Criteria

In Segment

AllTravellers

Income

> 70000

NetPromoterScore

> 7

Delete

Selecting the Action

Next, the marketer can select the action they want to use in their Outbound Campaign. The action portion of the Outbound Campaign focuses on the promotional content that the marketer wishes to communicate and the channels they wish to utilize.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The marketer can review their existing actions (along with pertinent details) right from the Outbound Campaign canvas. They can also create a new action and reference it in the Outbound Campaign.

The Action card in the Outbound Campaign canvas displays the currently selected action and its details. Initially, this card is empty.

Marketers can click anywhere in the card to launch the **Configure action** dialog. This dialog presents the twenty most recently updated actions in the system. The **View more results** link at the bottom of the list enables users to load the next twenty actions. Users can also utilize the search box to search for actions by name or description. The **Refresh** link refreshes the list of actions, retaining any search criteria that was previously entered.

Each action is represented by a card in the list.

NewTablets

New Tablets

3.91%

Conversion

88.70% Impression

0.7K Volume

Channel

Availability

12/16/14 - 12/31/14

Draft

NewTablets

New Tablets

3.91%

Conversion

88.70% Impression

0.7K Volume

Channel

Availability

12/16/14 - 12/31/14

Draft

This card contains the following details about the action:

1. Action name. Users can click the name to open the action rule.
2. Action description
3. Conversion rate of the action
4. Impression rate of the action
5. Volume of the action – number of times this action has been made
6. Channels utilized by this action. Each channel is represented by its icon. Supported channels include Email, SMS, Passbook, Push Notification, and File/Database.
7. Availability of the action – duration when this action is available, if start and end dates are set on the action
8. Image associated with the action (if any)
9. Draft status of the action – **Draft** icon appears if the action is in draft mode

Clicking an Action card selects the action. The right pane in the Configure action modal displays further information about the engagement content that the action utilizes.

NewTablets

Treatments

MasterUnsubscribeList

TabletsViaPassbook

OfferReminder

NewTablets

Thanks for checking out our new offer!

Thanks for accepting the offer

NewPromotion

NewTablets

Treatments

MasterUnsubscribeList

TabletsViaPassbook

OfferReminder

NewTablets

Thanks for checking out our new offer!

Thanks for accepting the offer

NewPromotion

This information is grouped by communication channel and includes every channel that the action uses. In the example action above, all supported channels are being used. For each engagement, relevant information - such as the Email Treatment name or the Push Notification message - is displayed. Users can click the treatment name to open the associated treatment rule.

To complete the selection process, click the **Add** button to denote the selected action as the Outbound Campaign action. The Action card is updated to reflect the selected action. This card shows pertinent details about the action. This provides the user with a comprehensive summary of the selected action. The user can still open the referenced

action by clicking the name link.

The **Delete** link in the bottom right corner of the action card (in edit mode) allows the user to remove the selected action. They can then select a different action using the process outlined above.

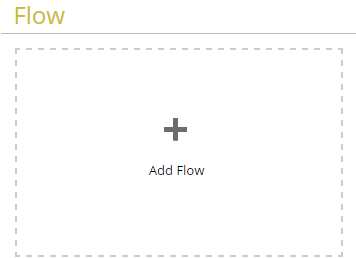
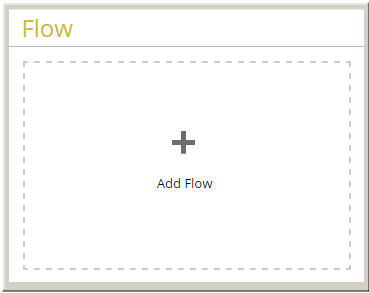
Note: In the current release of Pega Customer Decision Hub , the Action and Flow cards are inter-related as the metadata for both these cards uses the same Action rule. As such, selecting one of these cards auto-selects the other card as well. Similarly, removing either the selected action or Flow also removes the other.

Selecting the Flow

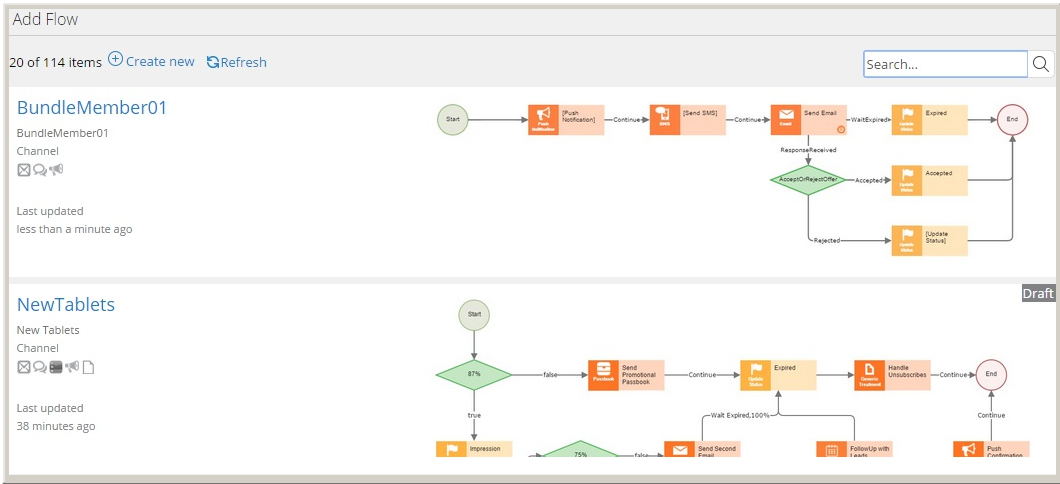
Finally, the marketer can select the Flow they want to use in their Outbound Campaign. The Flow determines the means in which the Outbound Campaign content (i.e. action) will be sent to the customers.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

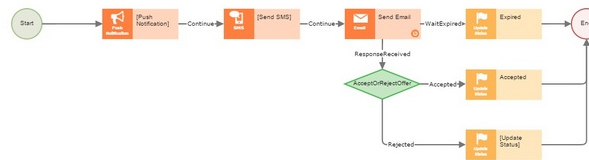
In the current release, the Flow is also represented by the Action rule and is, therefore, coupled to the Action card. However, the Flow card displays flow-centric information and provides a different view to the marketer. The Flow card in the Outbound Campaign canvas displays the currently selected flow and its details. Initially, this card is empty as shown below:



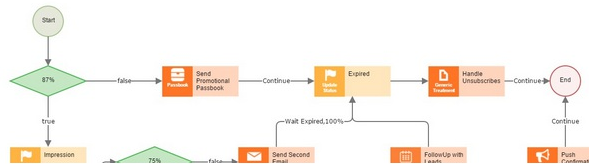
Marketers can click anywhere in the card to launch the **Configure Flow** dialog. This dialog presents the twenty most recently updated actions in the system. The **View more results** link at the bottom of the list enables users to load the next twenty actions. Users can also utilize the search box to search for actions by name or description. The **Refresh** link refreshes the list of actions, retaining any search criteria that was previously entered.



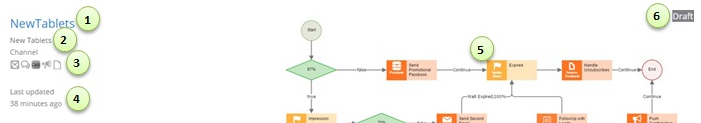
Last updated
less than a minute ago



Last updated
38 minutes ago

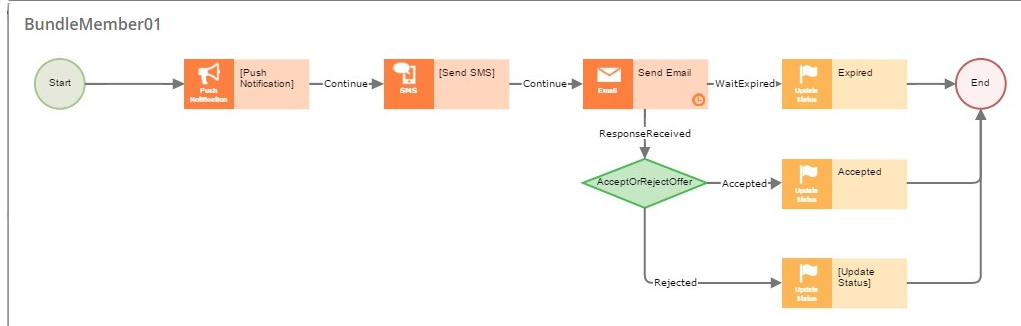
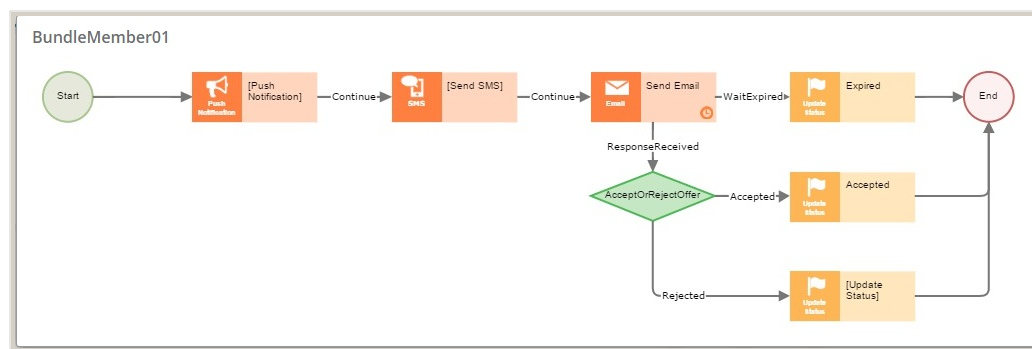


Draft

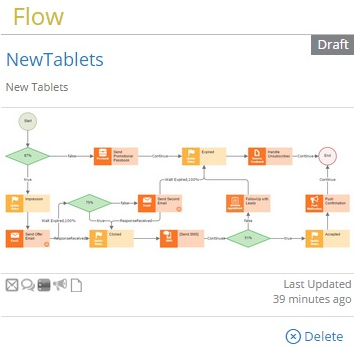
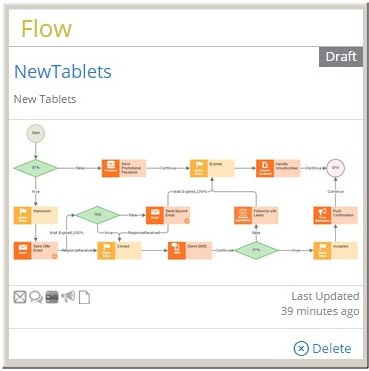


1. Action name. Users can click the name to open the Action rule.
2. Action description
3. Channels utilized by this action. Each channel is represented by its icon. Supported channels include Email, SMS, Passbook, Push Notification, and File/Database.
4. When the action was last updated
5. Flow
6. Draft status of the action - "Draft" icon appears if the action is in draft mode

Users can view the flow in more detail by clicking on the flow. This opens the flow in a modal window (as shown below). Clicking anywhere outside the modal closes the flow view.



Users can select a particular flow by clicking on the corresponding card. To complete the selection process, click the **Add** button to denote the selected Flow as the Outbound Campaign Flow. The Flow and Action cards are updated to reflect the selected action. The **Delete** link in the bottom right corner of the Flow card (in edit mode) allows the user to remove the selected action or flow. They can then select a different action or flow using the process outlined above.



Specifying Goals

The **Goals** section of the Outbound Campaign allows marketers to define goals for their Outbound Campaigns and to monitor the performance of these goals once the Outbound Campaign is running.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When the Outbound Campaign is in edit mode, the **Manage goals** link is available in this section. Clicking this link launches a modal dialog that marketers can use to specify various goals for their Outbound Campaign. Initially, this modal contains a single row for the Outbound Conversion Rate metric.

Users can specify up to nine goal metrics. Each of these metrics is a Key Performance Indicator (KPI) configured on the Visual Business Director landing page. Clicking **Apply** adds all goals with target values to the Outbound Campaign.

The **Goals** section displays all goals that have been configured for the Outbound Campaign. Users can continue to make changes to these goals and their target values while the Outbound Campaign is in design mode. Once the Outbound Campaign is launched, these goals can no longer be edited.

Goals

Conversion Rate	Click Through Rate	Impression Rate	Avg Spend	
3.33%	10%	30%	500	Manage goals

Goals

Conversion Rate	Click Through Rate	Impression Rate	Avg Spend	
3.33%	10%	30%	500	Manage goals

Validating an Outbound Campaign

Click **Actions Validate** to validate your Outbound Campaign configuration. Reported violations are categorized into critical items and warnings. Critical items will prevent the Outbound Campaign from being launched. Warnings represent best practice violations and other scenarios which may impact Outbound Campaign execution.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Critical

Offer Tablets was not found.

Warnings

Key code has not been provided for TabletsforFrequentFlyers.

Validation has returned errors. Please [edit](#) to resolve all errors before running this campaign.

Save Confirm

Critical

Offer Tablets was not found.

Warnings

Key code has not been provided for TabletsforFrequentFlyers.

Validation has returned errors. Please [edit](#) to resolve all errors before running this campaign.

Save

Confirm

The user can use the **edit** link to make any necessary updates to the Outbound Campaign.

Running an Outbound Campaign

Once the user is satisfied with their Outbound Campaign configurations, they can launch the Outbound Campaign via the **Run** button or the **Run** action in the **Actions** menu.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When this action is initiated, the system automatically performs Outbound Campaign validation and reports the validation results to the user. The user must address any validation errors before the Outbound Campaign can be launched. Warnings do not prevent the Outbound Campaign from being launched but should still be individually heeded and addressed, where necessary.

After addressing validation errors and warnings, the user can launch this Outbound Campaign. The user can choose to run the Outbound Campaign right away or schedule it for a time in the future. The system pre-populates the scheduled run time with the Outbound Campaign's Planned Start Date, if it is set.

The user can also choose to refresh the audience for the Outbound Campaign before it is run.

☐ Run now

☒ Scheduled to run

9/1/2015 6:00 PM

☒ Refresh the audience for this campaign

Cancel

Save

Submit

☐ Run now

☒ Scheduled to run

9/1/2015 6:00 PM

☒ Refresh the audience for this campaign

Cancel

Save

Submit

Note: The refresh audience option is only available when the audience of the Outbound Campaign is a criteria Segment.

After the user completes this action, the Outbound Campaign status switches to either Running or Scheduled based on the run option that was selected. The Outbound Campaign Status card displays this information along with the Outbound Campaign run duration (if running) or the scheduled Outbound Campaign start time (if scheduled).

Status: **Scheduled**

This campaign is scheduled to run on
Monday, December 15, 2014 1:15:00 AM EST

Status: **Scheduled**

This campaign is scheduled to run on
Monday, December 15, 2014 1:15:00 AM EST

Monitoring Outbound Campaign Goals

Once the Outbound Campaign enters the running stage, the system tracks its performance and stores relevant information in Interaction History (IH). If the user specified performance goals on the Outbound Campaign, they can monitor these goals as the Outbound Campaign progresses.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The **Goal performance** section displays relevant metrics both for the Outbound Campaign as a whole and for each individual goal.

Goal performance

2 of 3 goals achieved

↑

Click rate

18.08%

Goal: 10.0%

↑

Conversion rate

7.64%

Goal: 3.33%

↓

Impression rate

28.18%

Goal: 30.0%

Goal performance

2 of 3 goals achieved

↑

Click rate

18.08%

Goal: 10.0%

↑

Conversion rate

7.64%

Goal: 3.33%

↓

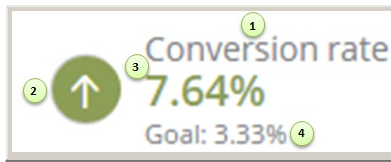
Impression rate

28.18%

Goal: 30.0%

First, the number of goals achieved and the total number of goals are displayed.

Then, each goal is represented with pertinent metric data.



The following information displays for each goal:

1. Goal name
2. Goal status indicator – Up arrow when the goal has been achieved, down arrow otherwise
3. Current value for goal – Green font when achieved, red font otherwise
4. Target goal value – Set by the user as part of designing the Outbound Campaign

Goal metrics are fetched each time the Outbound Campaign is refreshed or re-opened. To get the latest metric values, the user can simply refresh the Outbound Campaign.

Making changes to a running campaign

This section provides details on the following additional actions that a user can perform on their Outbound Campaign:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Rescheduling an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Suspending an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Withdrawing a campaign](#)
- [Archiving an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Restoring an archived Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Reopening an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Managing Concurrent Campaign Data Flow Runs](#)

- [Wrapping up a Campaign](#)
- [Rescheduling a Campaign](#)
- [Suspending a Campaign](#)
- [Withdrawing a campaign](#)
- [Archiving an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Restoring an archived Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Reopening an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Troubleshooting an Outbound Campaign](#)
- [Managing Concurrent Campaign Data Flow Runs](#)

Wrapping up an Outbound Campaign

Once an Outbound Campaign has finished running, the user can perform one of the following actions:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- **Edit** – This action allows the user to update Outbound Campaign details and enter actual values for data collected and other pertinent information about the Outbound Campaign and its outcome.
- **Wrap-Up** – This action allows the user to complete the Outbound Campaign and is available in the Actions menu. The user must select a value for the Outbound Campaign's outcome and can enter an outcome note as well.

Once the Campaign is resolved it will no longer be editable, but it can be accessed from the Programs explorer.

Outcome ★

Outcome note

Once the Campaign is resolved it will no longer be editable, but it can be accessed from the Programs explorer.

Outcome ★

Outcome note

Upon completion of this action, the Outbound Campaign moves to the Completed stage.

Rescheduling an Outbound Campaign

When the Outbound Campaign is in the scheduled stage, the user can update its run time (if desired) by utilizing the **Reschedule** action from the **Actions** menu.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Outbound Campaign is once again validated and the user is presented with the same configuration options as the Run action. Upon completing this action, the Outbound Campaign moves to either the running or the scheduled stage based on the run option that was selected.

Suspending an Outbound Campaign

If the user desires to make changes to a scheduled Outbound Campaign, they must first suspend it. To do so, the user can utilize the **Suspend** button or the **Suspend** action from the **Actions** menu. The user must also enter a note along with their suspension request.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As part of suspending the Outbound Campaign, the system sends an email to the user that launched the Outbound Campaign notifying them of the Outbound Campaign's suspension. This email also includes the note that was entered.

This campaign will be suspended.

Suspend Note*

Need to change target audience.

Cancel

Save

Submit

This campaign will be suspended.

Suspend Note*

Need to change target audience.

Cancel

Save

Submit

Suspending an Outbound Campaign returns it back to the In Design stage. The user can make further modifications to the Outbound Campaign before running it.

Withdrawing a campaign

While the Outbound Campaign is in either the design or the failed stage, the user can also withdraw it if it is no longer needed. To do so, the user can utilize the **Withdraw** action from the **Actions** menu and enter a note for the withdrawal.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This campaign will be withdrawn.

Withdraw Note*

Campaign is obsolete.

Cancel

Save

Submit

This campaign will be withdrawn.

Withdraw Note*

Campaign is obsolete.

Cancel

Save

Submit

Withdrawing an Outbound Campaign moves it to the withdrawn stage. No further actions are available on this Outbound Campaign. The user can still utilize the **Save as** button to create a copy of this Outbound Campaign. The Outbound Campaign is also no longer listed (by default) in the Campaigns landing page. To view withdrawn Outbound Campaigns, users can set the **Status** filter on this landing page to **Withdrawn**.

Archiving an Outbound Campaign

Once the Outbound Campaign has finished running, the user can archive it via the **Archive** button or the **Archive** option in the **Actions** button menu.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Archiving an Outbound Campaign moves it to the completed stage. The Outbound Campaign is also no longer listed (by default) in the Campaigns landing page. To view archived Outbound Campaigns, users can set the **Status** filter on this landing page to **Archived**.

Restoring an archived Outbound Campaign

To restore an archived Outbound Campaign, the user can utilize the **Restore** button or the **Restore** option in the **Actions** button menu. Restoring an Outbound Campaign moves it back to the stage it was in before being archived.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Reopening an Outbound Campaign

To reopen a completed - either wrapped-up or restored - Outbound Campaign, the user can utilize the **Reopen** button or **Reopen** option in the **Actions** button menu. Re-opening an Outbound Campaign places it back in the awaiting wrap-up stage.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Troubleshooting an Outbound Campaign

If any errors occurred in the data flow, they are displayed on top of the **Run details** section at the bottom of the **Status** section.

Click the **Run details** link at the bottom of the **Status** section to view details about the campaign data flow. For easier troubleshooting, the **Run details** section also contains a link to the data flow. To open the data flow, click the flow ID in the **Data flow run** field.

Managing Concurrent Campaign Data Flow Runs

To optimize performance and stability of your Pega Customer Decision Hub application, the number of campaign data flows which run concurrently is limited. You can adjust the number of concurrent data flows and the retry interval by editing the related Dynamic System Settings.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: The Dynamic System Settings listed below apply to all outbound, multi-channel, and self-optimized campaigns defined in your application.

- **MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs** - Edit this setting to change how many campaign data flows can run concurrently. By default, ten runs can be active at the same time, and any additional data flows are paused for the duration defined in the setting **MKTDFRetryInterval**.
- **MKTDFRetryInterval** - Edit this setting to change how soon Pega Customer Decision Hub will attempt to execute a data flow which was paused because it exceeded the number of data flows defined in **MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs**. By default, the retry interval is 30 minutes. After the interval passes, Pega Customer Decision Hub checks the data flow availability again, for the number of times defined in the setting **MKTDFNumRetries**.
- **MKTDFNumRetries** - Edit this setting to change how many times Pega Customer Decision Hub will attempt to execute a data flow which was paused because it exceeded the number of data flows defined in **MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs**. By default, the number of retries is 5. After the specified number of retries, the campaign run fails and an email notification is sent to the operator who triggered the run.

Defining outbound limits for traditional marketing campaigns

To define outbound limits for traditional outbound marketing campaigns, create a new contact policy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Attention: This method should only be used for defining outbound limits for traditional outbound marketing campaigns. For outbound customer engagement Pega recommends to use the [outbound schedule](#) option available within the Next-Best-Action Designer, referred to as the next-best-action approach.

To create the Contact policy, you need access to the Campaigns menu, which is available only when the [Marketing Campaign Edition](#) is enabled in your system.

Contact policies landing page

Home

Discovery

Next-Best-Action

Content

Intelligence

Campaigns

Campaigns

Segmentation Support

Seed Lists

Prospect Lists

Contact Policies

Contact Policies

Search

by name or description

View

Name	Description	Start Date	End Date	Available?	Last updated	Updated by	Action
» EmailContactPolicy	EmailContactPolicy	5/31/19		Yes	10/27/21 3:26 AM	System Admin	Edit
» TemplateContactPolicy	TemplateContactPolicy	5/31/19		Yes	6/6/19 6:25 AM	Mallikarjuna Reddy Bachu	Edit

Contact Policies

Search

by name or description

View

Name	Description	Start Date	End Date	Available?	Last updated	Updated by	Action
» EmailContactPolicy	EmailContactPolicy	5/31/19		Yes	10/27/21 3:26 AM	System Admin	Edit
» TemplateContactPolicy	TemplateContactPolicy	5/31/19		Yes	6/6/19 6:25 AM	Mallikarjuna Reddy Bachu	Edit

The **Contact Policies** landing page provides a quick overview of the various Contact policies configured in the application. The landing page displays the start and end date of each policy along with its availability. Details about the limits specified for a particular policy are visible by expanding the row for the individual policy (via the arrow on the left side), as shown below:

EnrolledUsersYearlyLimits

Enrolled Users Yearly Limits

1/1/14

12/31/14

Yes

Edit

Channels Managed by this Contact Policy

Channel	Contact(s) per customer	Duration
CallCenter	12	Yearly
DirectMail	10	Yearly
Email	50	Yearly

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Campaigns Contact Policies** .
2. Click **Create**.

3. Enter a unique Contact Policy name in the **Name** field.
4. Choose the desired outcome to be tracked and click **Save**.

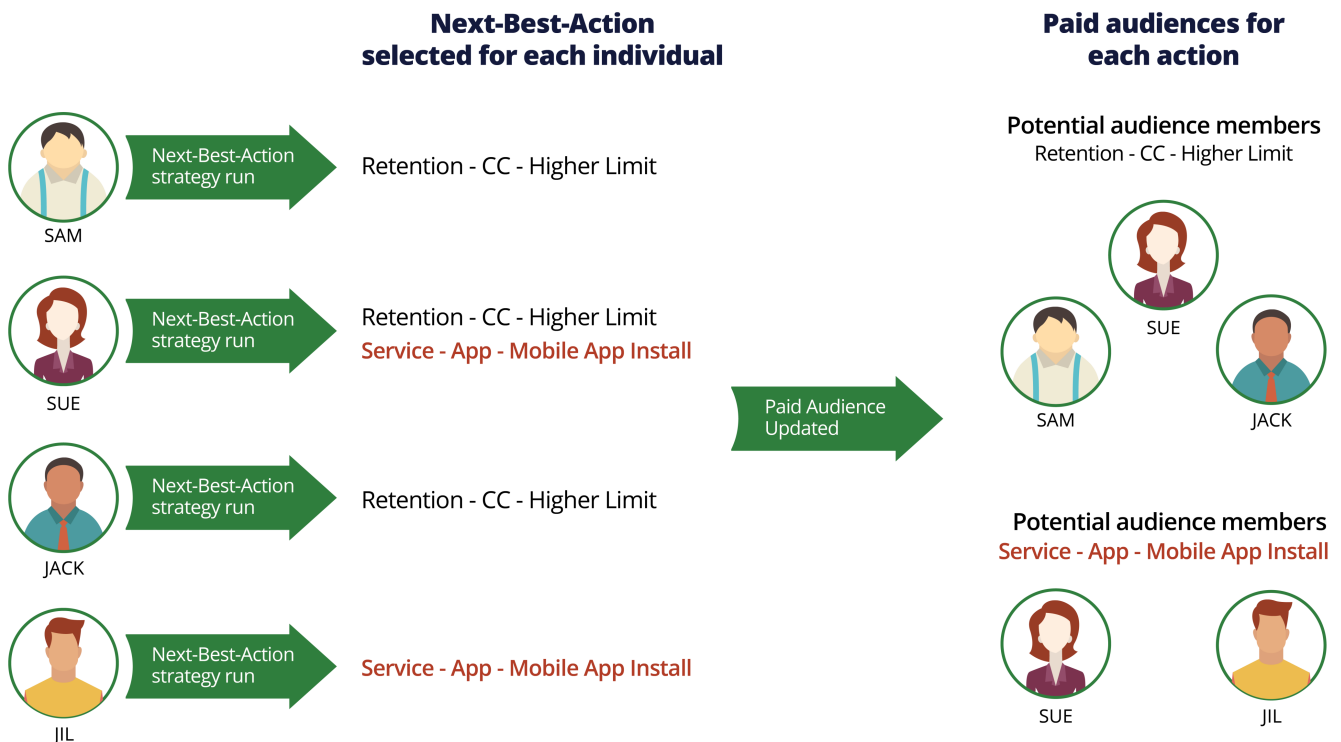
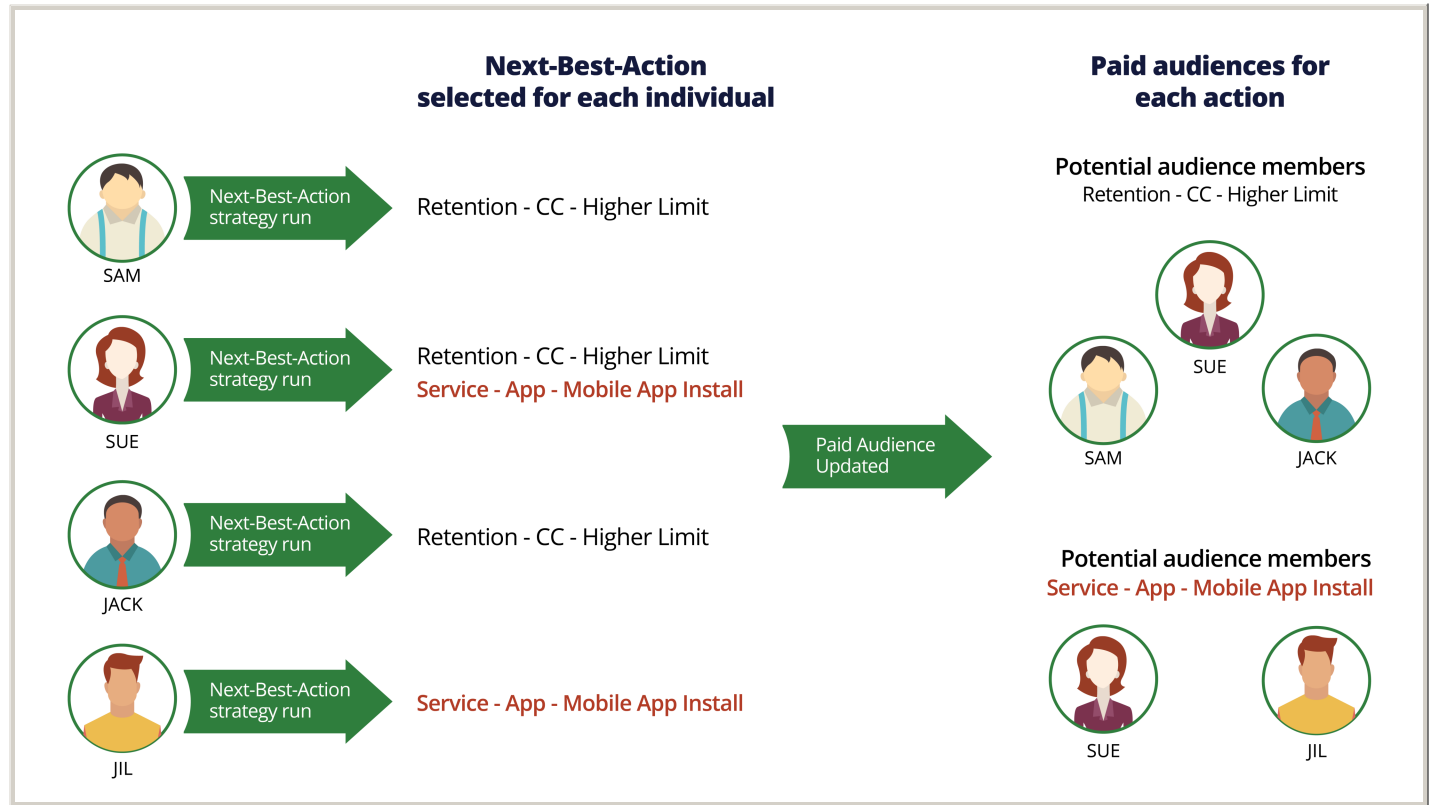
Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager

Paid Media Manager extends Next-Best-Action to modern digital advertising platforms, such as Facebook Ads and Google Ads. Each individual's Next-Best-Action is communicated through audiences on ad platforms.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Traditional advertising campaign management tools rely on audience-based mechanisms and anonymized data segments which can be shared outside the enterprise firewall to determine what ad each individual should see. With Paid Media Manager, action, eligibility, and priority decisions are made with the full fidelity of enterprise data and intelligence within the enterprise firewall, in the same way as with other Pega Customer Decision Hub-enabled channels.

Paid Media Manager uses the latest Next-Best-Action strategy execution to place individuals into audiences and leverages these audiences on ad platforms to target the individual with the right action at the right priority. Each paid run results in the audiences being updated according to the latest next-best-action for each individual, as in the following figure:



In this way each known individual, including customers and prospects, can be targeted with ads based on individual-level decisioning rather than audience-based rules. These decisions and the model-based learning which powers them can run on the full fidelity of enterprise data within the firewall. Only the action-based decision is communicated to the advertising platforms in the form of individual audience updates.

Example scenario

For example, Next-Best-Action may determine that based on an interaction in the call center, an individual named Troy Murphy has a high propensity to accept a UPlusBank Travel Credit Card offer from his bank, the UPlus Bank. Paid Media Manager adds Troy to an audience, for example, UPlusBank Travel Credit Card – High Priority, on each ad platform. Within each ad platform these audiences are configured to be targeted with the appropriate advertising creative for the action. The maximum bid amount for the add click or impression can also be aligned with the priority of that action for each individual.

The result is that soon after the interaction in the call center, Troy's Next-Best-Action is updated across major ad platforms. He is targeted with Travel Credit Card advertisements across major media properties that he interacts with regularly, such as Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, and Google Search.

- [Learning about paid destinations](#)
- [Enabling Segment Updates on Paid Destinations](#)
- [Communicating conversions to destination platforms to optimize return on ad spend](#)
- [Using action eligibility to reduce wasted ad spend on people-based destinations](#)
- [Responding to individual engagement on paid channels with real-time events](#)
- [Reducing wasted ad spend based on action priority](#)
- [Reducing wasted ad spend based on destination-specific interaction results](#)
- [Reduce wasted ad spend based on the predicted value of a click](#)
- [Prospecting with Next-Best-Action Paid Audiences](#)
- [Reference](#)

Learning about paid destinations

A paid destination holds the configuration of how an ad platform receives audiences using a specific integration mechanism. You can have multiple paid destinations for each ad platform. For example, separate Google Ads accounts may be used for Google Search and for YouTube. After a paid destination is set up, it can be configured to receive paid audiences based on Next-Best-Action Designer or intelligent segments.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Paid Media Manager supports modern people-based destinations, such as LinkedIn Ads, Facebook Ads, or Google Ads. You can also use it with legacy integration methods supported by traditional website banner advertisements.

People-based paid destinations

Paid Media Manager uses the people-based matching APIs for Facebook Ads, Google Ads, and LinkedIn Ads to synchronize paid audiences and target individuals based on their personally identifiable information (PII). **Note:** *People-based APIs* is the general term for APIs that are intended to operate on known individuals, typically by using hashed PII such as emails and phone numbers as the common ID linking the individual in the two systems.

To set up a connection, you must configure both Paid Media Manager and the paid destination to which you want to connect. For more information, see the following topics in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide*:

- [Mapping individuals to paid destinations with CRM attributes](#)
- [Configuring Facebook Ads destinations](#)
- [Configuring Google Ads destinations](#)
- [Configuring LinkedIn Ads destinations](#)

After the connection is established, a one-way hashed PII is sent directly from Pega Customer Decision Hub to the ad platforms through a secure connection. If the one-way hashed PII matches what the ad platform knows about the individual, the audience is updated. The hashed PII values are then discarded. The one-way hash cannot be reversed to expose PII values to the paid destination. In this way, the individuals' PII is not exposed and the one-way hash is only used to update the audience membership on the paid destination.

After an anonymous link is established, Paid Media Manager can add and remove individuals based on the actions that have been assigned to them by Next Best Action in near real-time. Because people-based updates do not rely on website cookies, they can be triggered by scheduled runs, real-time container calls, or action responses.

Updating PII values

For updates to individuals' PII values, such as a new name or phone number, the PaidCustomerResyncMaster agent periodically scans for changes. If a PII update is detected, for example, if there is a new phone number, the agent updates the information used for subsequent paid syncs across destinations which use that information. The individual is also removed from existing audiences which use the old PII and added back with the updated PII. By default, this is configured to run every 7 days. For more information, see [Paid Media Agents](#).

Updating PII mappings

If you update a PII mapping, for example, by mapping the destination platform email to a different property in Pega Customer Decision Hub, each audience for the updated destination will be rebuilt with new PII values. Rebuilding audiences based on updated mappings may take a similar amount of time as an initial scheduled run. The ProcessPaidMediaReSync agent scans for changes in PII mappings. If a change is detected, it triggers a resynchronization for that destination. By default, the agent is configured to run every 5 seconds. For more information, see [Paid Media Agents](#).

Web-based and DMP connections to paid destinations

In addition to modern, people-based platforms, Paid Media Manager also supports pixel-based APIs provided by advertising technology platforms, including demand-side platforms (DSPs), data management platforms (DMPs), and advertising networks. Instead of people-based APIs, these platforms generally rely on third-party cookies to build anonymous profiles and target individuals with ads. For more information on how Paid Media Manager integrates with these mechanisms, see the topic [Configuring web-based and DMP connections to paid destinations](#) in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide*.

Enabling Segment Updates on Paid Destinations

After you configure the connection with a paid destination, you can use your existing marketing segments to target individuals on the ad platform. Create paid audiences that are based on existing segments by synchronizing your List or Criteria Segments with a paid destination. Since segments can be based on multiple factors, such as traits or AI analytics, they are a powerful tool to build audiences in the paid destination.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For example, UPlus Bank, which has recently implemented Pega Customer Decision Hub, wants to extend the segments to paid destinations such as Facebook. A segment which includes individuals who have agreed to receive information about new products and promotions is enabled for paid synchronization. The segment includes an individual called Troy Murphy. Since Facebook now recognizes Troy as an individual to whom UPlus Bank wants to advertise their product offers, Troy starts seeing ads from UPlus Bank in his Facebook feed.

Do the following steps for each segment which you want to use to create audiences in a paid destination:

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Audiences Segments**.

Segments

Search

by name or description

Issue / Group

All issues / All groups

Type

All types

View

Showing 20 of 43 results



Cashback Cards

CashbackCards

30.0K

(100%) subscribers

Refreshed 1 day ago

Segments

Search

by name or description

Issue / Group

All issues / All groups

Type

All types

View

Showing 20 of 43 results



Cashback Cards

CashbackCards

30.0K

(100%) subscribers

Refreshed 1 day ago

- Open a segment.
- Click the **Paid sync** tab.
- Click **Add paid destinations**.

PEGA Customer Decision Hub

Search

+

Edit Segment: All Customers [Available]

Top Level • AllCustomers TestCoPM-Artifacts:01-01-01

Check in

Discard

Actions

Save

×

Design

Options and Schedule

Paid sync

History

Sync with paid destinations



No Paid destinations.

You must be in edit mode to add paid destinations.

+ Add paid destinations

PEGA Customer Decision Hub

Search

+

Edit Segment: All Customers [Available]

Top Level • AllCustomers TestCoPM-Artifacts:01-01-01

Check in

Discard

Actions

Save

×

Design

Options and Schedule

Paid sync

History

Sync with paid destinations



No Paid destinations.

You must be in edit mode to add paid destinations.

+ Add paid destinations

- Select one or more paid channels to synchronize with this segment.

Result:

For CRM S2S-based destinations, such as Facebook Ads, Google Ads, and LinkedIn Ads, each segment update triggers a corresponding audience update. For web-based destinations, the updated segment information is available when the Paid Audience Web service is called. For Data Management Platform destinations, scheduled runs trigger the updates.

You can view the synchronization status for each destination in the Status column. Click a row for more details.

Segment: **Cashback Cards [Available]**
Top Level • CashbackCards TestCoPM-Artifacts:01-01-01

Design Options and Schedule **Paid sync** History

Sync with paid destinations

	Status	Destination type	Destination
>	COMPLETED	DMP	DMP Ads Dev
>	COMPLETED	Web	Web Ads Dev
>	COMPLETED	Google Ads	Google Ads Integration
>	COMPLETED	Facebook Ads	Fb corp
>	COMPLETED	LinkedIn Ads	LinkedIn Ads Dev

Segment: **Cashback Cards [Available]**
Top Level • CashbackCards TestCoPM-Artifacts:01-01-01

Design Options and Schedule **Paid sync** History

Sync with paid destinations

	Status	Destination type	Destination
>	COMPLETED	DMP	DMP Ads Dev
>	COMPLETED	Web	Web Ads Dev
>	COMPLETED	Google Ads	Google Ads Integration
>	COMPLETED	Facebook Ads	Fb corp
>	COMPLETED	LinkedIn Ads	LinkedIn Ads Dev

Errors in Paid Segment processing are recorded as Paid Notification work objects. For more information, see [Errors and Warnings](#).

If you disable Paid Sync for a Segment, audiences created from that segment are deleted from the Paid destination during the next synchronization.

Communicating conversions to destination platforms to optimize return on ad spend

Paid Media Manager enables the same conversion events that drive internal decisioning and model-based learnings to help drive the performance of ad spend by optimizing the advertising targeted at known individuals.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

People-based offline conversions (that is, information about individuals who have completed an action (e.g. 50K Platinum Credit Card) provide valuable data and signals to advertising spend. Organizations in industries where the vast majority of conversions are to individuals in a known state (for example, retail banking, insurance, or communications) are uniquely positioned to take advantage of people-based conversion functionality provided on modern ad platforms. For example, when an individual completes a 10,000 online bonus points offer travel credit card action, that event can be communicated to an ad platform to optimize bids and targeting for associating ad spend. Paid Media Manager can do so through [people-based APIs](#).

Paid Media Manager provides the option to integrate with the people-based conversion API provided by Facebook Ads and Google Ads to continuously deliver data about conversion events, including offline conversions, directly to the advertising platform. This data can then be used to optimize bid strategies towards actual conversion, as opposed to commonly used intermediary metrics like clicks and impressions. The event information is captured by using the same CaptureResponse API that is used to drive adaptive and predictive models in Pega Customer Decision Hub.

Offline conversions and the CaptureResponse service

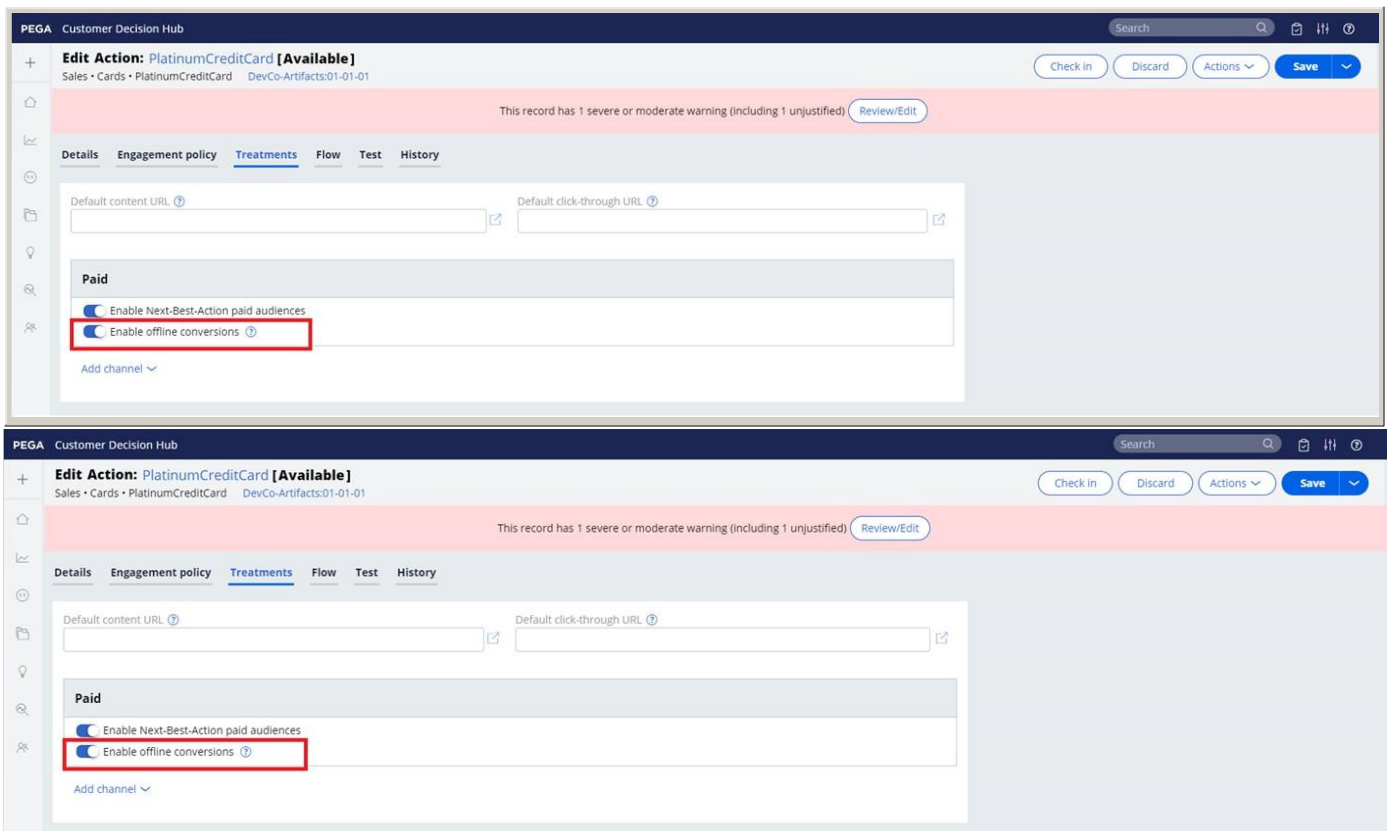
To learn how known individuals respond to actions across owned and paid channels, the AI adaptive and predictive models that can drive the decisioning process in Pega Customer Decision Hub use events [captured by the CaptureResponse service](#). Information obtained from capturing individuals' responses to actions can be used, for example, to increase the efficiency of your advertising by enabling bids for associated ads to optimize for actual conversion as opposed to intermediary metrics like impressions and clicks. **Tip:** Any action where the outcome is *Accepted* is considered to be a conversion. Since all communications with known individuals are recorded in interaction history, conversions that happen offline are automatically recognized and associated with the original action.

Paid Media Manager makes it possible to bring information about conversions outside of the enterprise firewall and securely communicate it to destination ad platforms. This is done through the same Next-Best-Action framework governing owned and paid channels, and the adaptive and predictive models informing both.

Understanding how offline conversion data from the CaptureResponse service is sent to paid destinations

The conversion synchronization process consists of the following stages:

1. After the offline conversion sync has been enabled and at least some actions have been [enabled for offline conversions](#), an individual receives and accepts an action that has been enabled for offline conversions. The acceptance is the factor that triggers the conversion capture. **Tip:** By default, all actions that are enabled for paid synchronization are also enabled for offline conversions. If you do not want a particular action (for example, a service action) to be included in conversion s, you can set the Enable offline conversion toggle on the Treatments tab of the action to disabled.



- The CaptureResponse service is invoked and stores interaction details such as the ID of the actions presented to the customer, and the customer's response in the *pr_data_ih_fact* Interaction History database table.
- The *PrepareOfflineEventData* activity iterates over the CaptureResponse results and prepares conversion-related event data for sending to a paid destination.
- The *OfflineConversionRTTrigger* job scheduler runs at specific intervals (by default, once every hour) and triggers the synchronization *RealTimeOfflineConversionTriggerSync* activity that sends the event data to a destination platform. **Note:** The *OfflineConversionRTTrigger* job scheduler is disabled by default. To synchronize your offline conversion data, you must enable it in the **Resources Jobs** menu of Admin Studio.
- Conversion event data is communicated to the destination platform and associated with a conversion event. Paid Media Manager generates an audience containing all individuals who have converted for this action, with the following naming pattern: <Issue-Group-Action>-C, for example, Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-C. **Note:**

On Google Ads, you must configure the offline event set before you can synchronize event data. For more information, see [Enabling offline conversion push for Google Ads](#).

On Facebook Ads, the offline event set can be automatically created by the conversion push, but it is also possible to associate the conversions with a previously created offline event set. For more information, see [Optional: Synchronizing the conversion data with an existing offline event set in Facebook Ads](#).

- You can then use the data to [optimize bids](#), [create custom lookalike audiences in the destination platform](#), or [measure the effectiveness of your ads through attribution reporting](#).

Using people-based conversions to optimize bids

Offline conversion data can be used to optimize bidding by configuring advertising campaigns to be optimized for conversions instead of clicks or impressions. For more information about the process, refer to the following destination-specific topics:

- [Facebook Ads: Ad Account, Ad Campaigns](#)
- [Google Ads: About bid adjustments](#)

Using conversions audiences to target lookalike audiences based on individuals who converted

After the conversion data is communicated to a destination platform in the form of conversion audiences, you can use it to create lookalike audiences based on individuals who have converted, and use them to better target your ads.

For more information about the process, refer to the following destination-specific topics:

- [Facebook Ads: Create a Lookalike Audience](#) **Note:** For Facebook Ads, to use lookalike audiences, you must first enable the **Lookalike audience** option in the destination settings. For more information, see [Prospecting with Next-Best-Action Paid Audiences](#).
- [Google Ads: Add similar audiences to your targeting](#)

Using people-based conversions with attribution reporting

Offline and online conversion data helps measure the real effectiveness of your ads by providing you with data from a variety of channels. After conversion information is communicated to the platform, you can use it to measure the effectiveness of your advertising keywords. For more information about the process, refer to the following destination-specific topics:

- [Facebook Ads: Offline Conversions API](#)
- [Google Ads: About attribution reports](#)
- [Enabling offline conversions](#)

Enabling offline conversions

To enable offline conversions, you must configure relevant settings in Paid Media Manager and in the destination platform.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Work with your implementation specialist to ensure that the *OfflineConversionRTTrigger* job scheduler is set to enabled. For more information, see [Enabling the offline conversion job scheduler for Paid Media Manager](#) in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide*. For destination-specific instructions, refer to the following sections:

- [Enabling offline conversion push for Facebook Ads](#)
 - [Optional: Synchronizing the conversion data with an existing offline event set in Facebook Ads](#)

- [Optional: Synchronizing historical conversion data in Facebook Ads](#)
- [Enabling offline conversion push for Google Ads](#)

To automatically push live offline conversion data to Facebook Ads whenever a conversion is captured through the Capture Response REST service, do the following steps:

1. In App Studio, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels**.
2. In the Paid Media section, edit or create a destination.
For more information, see [Configuring Pega Customer Decision Hub to enable synchronization with paid destinations](#).
3. Select **Upload offline conversion events to destination**.

Destination Settings: Facebook

☒ Lookalike audience ?

☒ Negative audience ?

☒ Upload offline conversion events to destination ?

Cancel Submit

Destination Settings: Facebook

☒ Lookalike audience ?

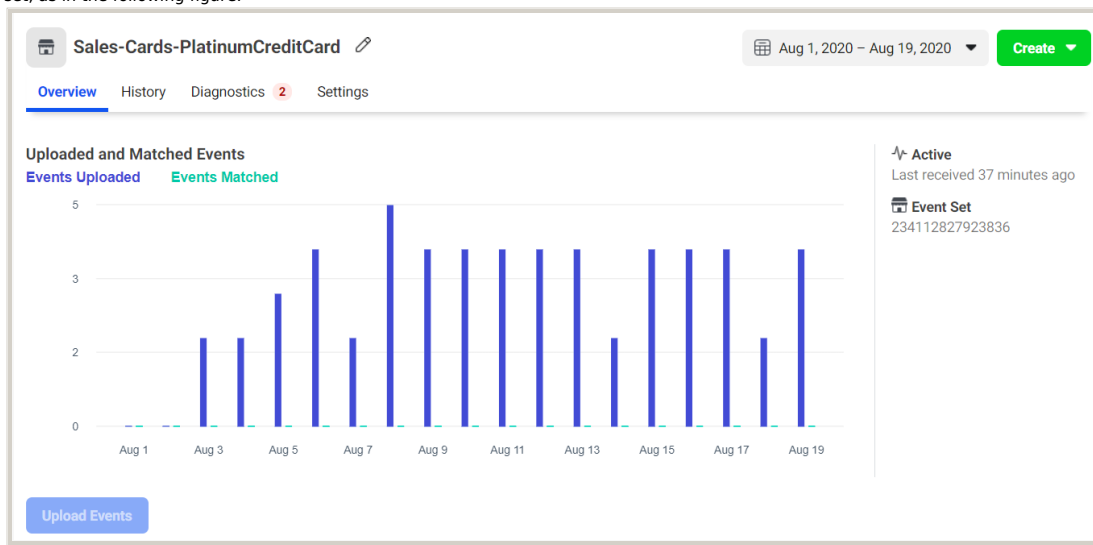
☒ Negative audience ?

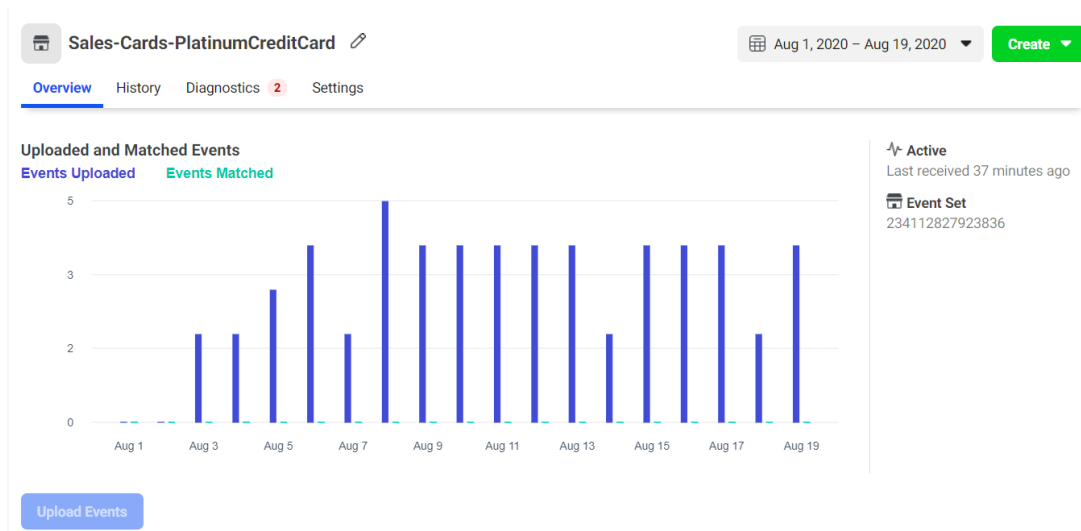
☒ Upload offline conversion events to destination ?

Cancel Submit

4. Click **Apply**.

Result: During the next synchronization for this destination, metrics related to action acceptance are uploaded to Facebook Business Manager and linked to the offline event set, as in the following figure:





If no offline event set existed in Facebook Business Manager, the synchronization creates it with the following naming convention: <Issue-Group-Offer>, for example, Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard.

You can now use the conversion data for use cases such as attribution reporting, bid optimization, and lookalike audiences. For more information, see [Communicating conversions to destination platforms to optimize return on ad spend](#).

If you want to synchronize the conversion data with an offline event set that you previously created in Facebook Business Manager, make sure that the name of the event set has the format <Issue-Group-Offer>.

For example: If the CaptureResponse service is triggered for when the action name is PlatinumCreditCard and the outcome is Accepted, the name of the event set must be Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard. For more information, see [Offline Conversions](#).

In addition to sending data about new interactions to Facebook Ads, you can also manually trigger a synchronization of historical data, previously collected by the CaptureResponse service for a specific time period.

For example, if you are starting to implement the offline conversions functionality, and you have already implemented a CaptureResponse pixel on your website, you can do a one-time synchronization that will send the captured data to Facebook.

1. In App Studio, click **Settings Channels Paid media Facebook Ads**.
2. In the **Historical conversions** section, select **Push historical conversions**.
3. In the **Look-back** window, select the time frame for historical conversion data.
4. Click **Run** to send the conversion data to Facebook Ads.

Note: If historical conversion push times out when reading from the *pr_data_in_fact* interaction history fact table, the cause of the timeout is likely the large number of records present in the table. To solve the issue, create an index on the *pzoutcomeid* property.

To synchronize conversion data with a Google Ads destination, you must first configure a conversion action in Google Ads, then enable the offline conversion push in Next-Best-Action Designer.

1. Log in to [your Google Ads account](#).
2. Select an account that has SSD transactions enabled.
Tip: To enable SSD transactions for your account, contact your Google representative.
3. Click **Tools & Settings Conversions Add**.
4. Select the type of conversion, for example, **Store Sales**.

Start tracking conversions

Conversion tracking is critical to successful online marketing. It lets you see what people do - the conversion actions they take - after seeing your ad. You set up one conversion action at a time, but you can track multiple conversion actions at once. [Learn more](#)

Select the kind of conversions you want to track. 



Website

Track actions on your website



App

Track actions on your app



Phone calls

Track calls from your ads or website



Store sales

Track offline sales at your place of business



Import

Import data from Google Analytics or another source

Start tracking conversions

Conversion tracking is critical to successful online marketing. It lets you see what people do - the conversion actions they take - after seeing your ad. You set up one conversion action at a time, but you can track multiple conversion actions at once. [Learn more](#)

Select the kind of conversions you want to track. ⓘ

Website

Track actions on your website

App

Track actions on your app

Phone calls

Track calls from your ads or website

Store sales

Track offline sales at your place of business

Import

Import data from Google Analytics or another source

5. Fill out the action details. The action name must have the format `SSD_<Issue-Group-Offer>`. **For example:** If the CaptureResponse service is triggered for the PlatinumCreditCard action in the Sales issue and Cards group, the name of the event set must be `SSD_Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard`. For more information, see [What are conversion action sets?](#).
6. Click **Create and Continue**.

Create a store sales (direct upload) conversion action

Use the settings below to determine how your conversions are tracked. [Learn more](#)

Conversion name	SSD_Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard 34 / 100	Example: "June newsletter sign-ups", "Manager job applications", or "Big cookie sales"
Count	Select how many conversions to count per click or interaction ☒ Every Recommended for purchases because every purchase is valuable. ☐ One Recommended for leads, sign-ups, and other conversions because only the first interaction is valuable.	If someone clicks your ad and completes 2 separate purchases on different occasions, 2 conversions are recorded. Learn more
Click-through conversion window	Conversions can happen days after a person interacts with your ad. Select the maximum time after an ad interaction that you want to count conversions ⓘ 30 days	To record conversions that happen within 30 days after an ad impression, set a window of 30 days. To see how long it takes your customers to convert, segment your reports by "Days to conversion." Learn more

CREATE AND CONTINUE CANCEL

Create a store sales (direct upload) conversion action

Use the settings below to determine how your conversions are tracked. [Learn more](#)

Conversion name	SSD_Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard 34 / 100	Example: "June newsletter sign-ups", "Manager job applications", or "Big cookie sales"
Count	Select how many conversions to count per click or interaction ☒ Every Recommended for purchases because every purchase is valuable. ☐ One Recommended for leads, sign-ups, and other conversions because only the first interaction is valuable.	If someone clicks your ad and completes 2 separate purchases on different occasions, 2 conversions are recorded. Learn more
Click-through conversion window	Conversions can happen days after a person interacts with your ad. Select the maximum time after an ad interaction that you want to count conversions. 30 days	To record conversions that happen within 30 days after an ad impression, set a window of 30 days. To see how long it takes your customers to convert, segment your reports by "Days to conversion." Learn more

[CREATE AND CONTINUE](#) [CANCEL](#)

- In App Studio, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels**.
- In the Paid Media section, edit or create a destination.
For more information, see [Configuring Pega Customer Decision Hub to enable synchronization with paid destinations](#).
- Select **Upload offline conversion events to destination**.
- Click **Apply**.

Result:

During the next synchronization for this destination, metrics related to action acceptance are uploaded to a conversion action created in Google Ads. To view the metrics, create a custom column to show the aggregated value of conversions, as shown in the following figure:

Custom column

Name: 9 / 40

Description (optional): 0 / 180

Formula:

+ METRIC () + - x ÷

Segment: All conv.

All conv. Transactions

Custom column

Name: Store Sales 11 / 40

Description (optional): 0 / 180

Formula:

+ METRIC () + - x ÷

Segment: All conv.

All conv. Transactions

Conversions

Conversion source

Conversion action

Device

Network (with search partners)

Top vs. Other

Campaign	Budget ?	Status ?	Campaign Type ?	Campaign sub-type	Clicks ? ↓	Impr. ?	Avg. CPC ?	Cost ?	Avg. Pos. ?	All conv. ?	Store Sales ?
Campaign #2	US\$1.00/day	Eligible	Search Network	Standard							558
Total - all enabled campaigns					0	0	US\$0.00	US\$0.00	0.0	0.00	0.00

Select the conversion actions you have set up for Store sales

Custom column

Name: (0 / 40)

Description (optional): (0 / 180)

Formula:

+ METRIC () + - * /

All conv. Transactions

Segment: All conv.

- Conversions
 - Conversion source
 - Conversion action
- Device
- Network (with search partners)
- Top vs. Other

Custom column

Name: (11 / 40)

Description (optional): (0 / 180)

Formula:

+ METRIC () + - * /

All conv. Transactions

Segment: All conv.

- Conversions
 - Conversion source
 - Conversion action
 - ☒ Transactions
 - ☐ Transaction (https)

Campaign	Budget ?	Status ?	Campaign Type ?	Campaign sub-type	Clicks ? ↓	Impr. ?	Avg. CPC ?	Cost ?	Avg. Pos. ?	All conv. ?	Store Sales ?
Campaign #2	US\$1.00/day	Eligible	Search Network	Standard							558
Total - all enabled campaigns					0	0	US\$0.00	US\$0.00	0.0	0.00	0.00

Select the conversion actions you have set up for Store sales

You can now use the conversion data for use cases such as attribution reporting, bid optimization, and lookalike audiences. For more information, see [Communicating conversions to destination platforms to optimize return on ad spend](#).

Using action eligibility to reduce wasted ad spend on people-based destinations

Advertising on paid channels without a centralized Next-Best-Action strategy has the risk of wasting ad spend on ads which are not relevant to the individuals whom you want to target. For example, an individual may see an ad for a product which he or she already has, because the information is not communicated from your Pega Customer Decision Hub application to the paid destination where you are advertising. The cost of that impression is likely wasted and would be better spent on showing the ad to an individual for whom the product offer is more relevant.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Paid Media Manager addresses this issue by communicating relevant Next-Best-Action decisions to the destination platform, according to the engagement policies specified in the Eligibility section of the Next-Best-Action Designer. This means that after individuals with accounts on the destination platform are matched based on a one-way hash of their personally identifiable information (PII), such as an email address, phone number, or device ID, they are placed in audiences only for products for which they are eligible. This ensures that ad spend is not wasted by showing the individual offers which are not relevant to them.

For example, while browsing his Facebook feed, Troy may see ads from UPlusBank, but before UPlusBank enabled Paid Media Manager to communicate Next-Best-Action decision to paid channels, Troy sometimes saw ads which were not relevant to him, for example, ads for the same type of checking account which he already had.

After UPlusBank extends their Next-Best-Action to paid channels, information about each individual's Next-Best-Action is communicated to Facebook Ads. Individuals are placed into custom audiences, with each audience consisting only of individuals who are eligible for a particular offer. Each audience is associated with an ad set, which contains one or more ads for the offer. One of Troy's Next-Best-Actions is determined to be a cashback credit card offer, so he is added to the Sales-Usage-CashBack1 audience set, which is targeted with an ad set configured with associated advertisements.

Audience

Create New Audience

Use Saved Audience ▼

Custom Audiences ⓘ

Customer List

Sales-Usage-CashBack1

Add a previously created Custom or Lookalike Audience

Exclude

Create New ▼

Audience

Create New Audience

Use Saved Audience ▼

Custom Audiences ⓘ

Customer List

Sales-Usage-CashBack1

Add a previously created Custom or Lookalike Audience

Exclude

Create New ▼

As a result, Troy now sees an ad for the cashback credit card in his Facebook feed.

The below tasks describe how to configure Paid Media Manager so that it can create audiences based on the offer eligibility data you have collected in your Pega Customer Decision Hub application.

- [Triggering paid updates through Next-Best-Action](#)

Triggering paid updates through Next-Best-Action

After you configure the connection to a paid destination and specify how individuals are matched to their accounts on that destination, use the Next-Best-Action Designer to enable Next-Best-Action decisions for paid channels.

The Next-Best-Action Designer allows you to define the Next-Best-Action decisions and requirements which apply to the whole organization, or to specific business issues or groups. You can use it to select the channels on which actions, such as product offers, are communicated to individuals. In addition, you can specify the triggers which cause the actions to be communicated to individuals, for example, scheduled outbound runs or real-time container updates.

To extend your Next-Best-Action to paid channels:

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal as an administrator.
 2. Click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels**.
 3. In the **Paid Media > Paid Destinations** section, click **Configure** to select one or more paid destinations.
 4. Specify the trigger or triggers for the audience update.
For more examples on how to configure and implement this capability, see [Enabling channels and triggers](#).
 5. **Optional:** For Google Ads and Facebook Ads destinations, in the **Paid destinations section**, click **Configure Negative audience** to increase the accuracy of your targeting by excluding individuals who are ineligible for an action. For more information, see [Configuring Facebook Lookalike Audiences](#) and [Generating Google Similar Audiences](#).
 6. **Optional:** For Google Ads and Facebook Ads destinations, in the **Paid destinations section**, click **Configure Lookalike audience**. This creates an audience of customers who share the traits of your existing customers. For more information, see [Configuring Facebook Lookalike Audiences](#) and [Generating Google Similar Audiences](#).
 7. **Optional:** As a best practice, you should use a single, primary paid configuration to manage all paid actions. However, if required, you can define additional paid configurations, for example, to use different paid strategies for different levels of your business hierarchy:
 - a. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, click **Actions Add paid configuration**.
 - b. In the new **Additional paid configuration** section, in the **Issue / Group** list, select the issue and group or groups to which the schedule applies.
 - c. Select the paid strategy, triggers and destinations for this hierarchy level, as described in steps 1-3.
 8. Click **Save**.
- [Reduce wasted ad spend with negative audiences and next-best-action](#)
 - [Enabling actions for paid channels](#)
 - [Streamlining Campaign Generation for Next-Best-Action Paid Audiences](#)

Reduce wasted ad spend with negative audiences and next-best-action

Negative audiences, introduced in Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5, contain all individuals that were not selected for a specific action due to eligibility, low propensity, and so on. You can now reduce wasted ad spend by using negative audiences to [negative target ad campaigns](#) regardless of whether you are also targeting the positive audience.

Advertisers spend the bulk of their advertising budgets on anonymously targeted campaigns – generally to acquire new customers. That results in wasted advertising to individuals that are ineligible or that have low propensity for the underlying action. The advertising spend to these individuals is not only wasteful but also reduces the performance of acquisition advertising budgets. Paid Media Manager can limit this waste on major ad platforms, and in doing so increase the performance of acquisition advertising campaigns that drive the vast majority of advertising today.

Advertising campaigns for a particular action can then be configured to exclude these individuals from being served ads. These negative audiences are updated each time an individual [triggers Next-Best-Action](#) on any channel. Also, they are updated in nightly batch runs across all known individuals.

Enabling negative audiences

To enable negative audiences for a destination:

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal as an administrator.
2. Click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels**.
3. In the **Paid Media > Paid Destinations** section, click the **Configure** icon, and then select the **Negative audience** check box to increase the accuracy of your targeting by excluding individuals who are ineligible for an action.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Configure a trigger for the paid audience update, such as a real-time container or a real-time event.

Paid media ?

Primary paid configuration NOT OPTIMIZED

Paid strategy ?
PaidMediaStrategy

Triggers ?
Schedule

Paid destinations ?

DestinationStrategy results

LinkedInAdsResult

Paid media ?

Primary paid configuration NOT OPTIMIZED

Paid strategy ?
PaidMediaStrategy

Triggers ?
Schedule

Paid destinations ?

DestinationStrategy results

LinkedInAdsResult

Tip: You can define the container or event at any level of the hierarchy. When the container or event is triggered, Paid Media Manager updates negative audiences only for the actions on that level of the hierarchy that are enabled for paid synchronization. For example, if you define a real-time container at the Sales-Cards level, only audiences for actions from the Cards group of the Sales issue will be updated.

Viewing negative audiences in Pega Customer Decision Hub

You can view current negative audiences on the **Audiences > Paid Audiences** landing page in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal. Each negative audience has the naming convention Issue-Group-Action-N, for example, Acquisition-Credit Cards-Platinum Credit Card 2020-N.

Adding negative audiences to a Facebook ad set or Google ad group

After a paid run or real-time container update, these audiences are communicated to the destination platform. Negative audiences can then be excluded from targeting by using platform-specific mechanisms on platforms such as Facebook Ads or Google Ads, demand-side platforms (DSPs), and advertising networks.

For more information about configuring the mechanism for Facebook Ads and Google Ads, see the following topics:

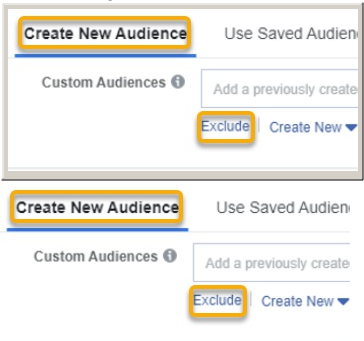
Excluding negative audiences from Facebook Ads targeting

To exclude a negative audience from being targeted by an ad set on Facebook, add it to the ad set after it is communicated to Facebook Ads.

Tip:

This is a one-time configuration. The audience membership on the platform is continuously updated once the audience is created.

1. Log in to Facebook Ads Manager.
2. Click **Create** to create a new ad set. For more information, see [Create an Ad Set in Ads Manager](#).
3. When defining the audience, click **Exclude**, as in the following figure:



4. Select the negative audience created by Paid Media Manager.

Excluding negative audiences from Google Ads targeting

To exclude a negative audience from being targeted by a Google Ads ad group, follow the steps described in the topic [Exclude specific audiences from your targeting](#).

Appendix: Deprecated negative audience behavior in previous releases

In previous releases of Pega Customer Decision Hub, the Next-Best-Action negative target audience was used for negative targeting. Its primary function was to exclude known individuals from being targeted by ads aimed at anonymous users.

However, since Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5, the Next-Best-Action negative target audience is superseded by negative audiences, which offer more granular results that indicate who should not be targeted for a specific action. The Next-Best-Action negative target audience is considered deprecated, and will be removed in a future version of the product.

Enabling actions for paid channels

Once you configure the paid destinations and enable it in the Next-Best-Action Designer, ensure that you have some customer actions which can be displayed in paid destinations.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Create or edit an action, for example, a Credit Card action. For more information, see [Managing actions](#).
2. On the Treatments tab of the action, select **Paid**. The action is now enabled for paid destinations.
3. In the paid destination, define the ad creative which should be displayed to individuals in your action's audience.

Account Overview									
Campaigns									
Ad Sets									
Ads									
View Setup Columns: Custom									
Brea									
		Ad Name	Delivery	Ad Set Name	Bid Strategy	Reach	Impressions	Cost per Result	
		CashBack1	Not Approved	Sales-Usage-CashBack1	Cost cap (\$0....	—	—	—	
		ConsolidateYourLoans	Not Approved	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYo...	Bid cap (\$0.0...	—	—	—	
		PlatinumCreditCard1	Not Approved	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCredi...	Bid cap (\$0.0...	—	—	—	
Results from 3 ads						People	Total		

Account Overview

Campaigns

Ad Sets

Ads

Create

Duplicate

Edit

Preview

Rules

View Setup

Columns: Custom

Brea

☐		Ad Name	Delivery	Ad Set Name	Bid Strategy Ad Set	Reach	Impressions	Cost per Result	
☐		CashBack1	● Not Approved	Sales-Usage-CashBack1 0 active ads	Cost cap (\$0.... Link Clicks	—	—	—	
☐		ConsolidateYourLoans	● Not Approved	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYo... 0 active ads	Bid cap (\$0.0... Link Clicks	—	—	—	
☐		PlatinumCreditCard1	● Not Approved	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCredi... 0 active ads	Bid cap (\$0.0... Link Clicks	—	—	—	
		▶ Results from 3 ads ⓘ				— People	— Total	—	

Result: Individuals like Troy, who belong to an audience linked to one of the ad sets, see the ads displayed, for example, while browsing their Facebook feed or watching videos on Youtube.

Streamlining Campaign Generation for Next-Best-Action Paid Audiences

To streamline the creation of advertising campaign on Facebook and Google destinations, enable the option to automatically create campaigns for each action and ad sets or groups for each paid audience.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Advertisers must configure campaigns on ad platforms to use Next-Best-Action based paid audiences. For Google Ads and Facebook Ads, this task can be streamlined.

Enabling campaign generation for Facebook Ads and Google Ads creates a campaign for each offer. If a paid strategy is used, an ad set and ad group is generated for each priority level. These priority-specific ad groups/ad sets can be configured with a max bid aligned with the priority level.

To enable this option for a specific Facebook Ads or Google Ads destination:

- Log in to App Studio.
- Click **Settings Channels Paid Media Facebook Ads** or **Google Ads**.
- Edit or create a destination.
Note: Do not use a manager account for Google Ads if you want to automatically create campaigns for this destination. Automatic campaign generation is not available for Google Ads manager accounts.
- In the **Facebook/Google Ads assets generation** section, select **Enable campaign generation**.
- Click **Apply**.
- Enable the paid destination you created in the Next-Best-Action Designer.
For more information, see [Triggering paid updates through Next-Best-Action](#).
- Once the individual data for this destination has been synchronized, for example, after a scheduled run, log in to Facebook Business Manager or to your Google AdWords account.
- Review the automatically generated campaigns. If needed, adjust the campaign name, objective, budget, and other settings.

Account overview			Campaigns			Ad sets		
+ Create			Duplicate			Edit		
	Campaign name	Delivery	Budget					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback2Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-TravelCC	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback3Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback5Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback4Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback6Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					

Account overview			Campaigns			Ad sets		
+ Create			Duplicate			Edit		
	Campaign name	Delivery	Budget					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback2Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-TravelCC	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback3Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback5Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback4Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					
☐	 Sel-Cards-Cashback6Offer	Inactive	Using ad set ...					

Note: The automatically generated ad sets or groups have the same name as the paid audience with which they are associated.

+ Create Duplicate Edit Rules			
☐	Ad set name	Delivery	Bid strategy
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback6Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost Link clicks
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback3Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost Link clicks
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback5Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost Link clicks
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback4Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost

+ Create Duplicate Edit Rules			
☐	Ad set name	Delivery	Bid strategy
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback6Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost Link clicks
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback3Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost Link clicks
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback5Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost Link clicks
☐	☐ Sell-Cards-Cashback4Offer	☐ Inactive	Lowest cost

The association between the generated paid audience and the ad set enables the individual added to the audience to be targeted with the correct action at the correct willingness to pay. Altering this association prevents this mechanism from working.

9. Finish the configuration of the automatically generated advertising campaigns in the destination platform.

Responding to individual engagement on paid channels with real-time events

You can define real-time events that correspond to real-time engagement opportunities on paid destinations.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Real-time events are entry points into the application which can be initiated by internal or external systems and can trigger the execution of outbound runs in Next-Best-Action Designer. For more information, see [Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers](#).

For example, you can configure a real-time event that triggers when an individual makes a large deposit into a savings account. If the source of the deposit is, for example, a pension payout or a lottery win, the deposit is a signal for the bank that they may take the opportunity to discuss investment options with the individual, or consider upgrading the individual to their Private Banking services. Paid Media Manager helps advertisers pursue this opportunity on paid channels by targeting the individual with relevant ads on Facebook Ads, Google Ads, and LinkedIn Ads destinations

1. Define a real-time event. For more information, see [Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers](#).
2. In the **Channels** tab of the Next-Best-Action Designer, in the **Triggered by Events** section, click **Configure**.
3. Select the event that you created.
4. In the **Business structure level** list, select the business issue and group with which the event is associated.
Tip: As a best practice, always define the event trigger at the top level of your business hierarchy. Real-time events calls at lower levels of the hierarchy can produce undesired results, for example, removing an individual from all eligible audiences other than those at the same hierarchy level as the event.
5. Ensure that at least one Facebook Ads, Google Ads, or LinkedIn Ads destination is configured for the same issue and group.
For more information, see [Triggering paid updates through Next-Best-Action](#).
6. Configure an action and enable it for paid destinations.
For more information, see [Enabling actions for paid channels](#).
7. Click **Submit**.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Log in to your application as an operator with access to Dev Studio.
10. Save the *CDHEventSource* data set into your application ruleset.
11. On the **Settings** tab of the *CDHEventSource* data set, disable the authentication.
12. Create a real-time data flow run for the *ProcessEventFromSource* data flow of the class *PegaMKT-Data-Event*, as described in [Triggering a real-time event with the Event Stream service](#).

Example request payload:

```
{
  "EventName": "ApplicationAbandon",
  "CustomerID": "CID-5"
}
```

Result: Audiences created after the event is triggered are synchronized to the paid destination or destinations selected in step 5. You can also view them on the **Paid Audiences** landing page in Pega Customer Decision Hub.

Reducing wasted ad spend based on action priority

To further optimize your advertising, use a paid strategy to convey offer priority to ad platforms which can then be aligned with the willingness to pay for each individual and action as a factor in targeting individuals with actions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Paid strategies let you place an individual in audience based on the action selection and the priority. You can then configure this action and priority-specific audience with the appropriate max bid.

- [Creating a priority-based strategy with the Strategy Builder](#)

Creating a priority-based strategy with the Strategy Builder

Rather than create a paid strategy from scratch, you can use the Strategy Builder to generate it based on one or more optimization methods.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The basic optimization method generates a strategy that groups individuals based on the priority of their action as determined by Next-Best-Action. The priority can be driven by the individual's omni-channel propensity and the associated value and margin for an action.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Intelligence Strategies**.
2. Click **Create Guide me through it**.
3. Enter the strategy name, for example, Priority Based Targeting.
4. In the Purpose section, click **Configure**.
5. Select the **Paid optimization** objective.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. In the Optimization section, select the default value of **Basic optimization**. **Result:** The Strategy Builder automatically generates an optimization strategy with predefined settings for the audience, campaign and ad group or ad set names.

The prioritization is based on a **Priority lookup** decision table, which calculates the priority value based on each individual's score. Individuals are then assigned to

audiences with matching priority, and ineligible individuals are filtered out.

8. To edit the default name for each audience, click **Edit naming**.
9. Select the strategy in the Next-Best-Action Designer.
 - a. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels**.
 - b. In the Media Strategy section, click **Configure**.
 - c. Select the strategy which you created.
 - d. In the Paid destinations section, for each paid destination, select the type of bidding results.
For a strategy which uses basic optimization, only the Offer priority bidding result is available for all destinations. For information about specifying different bidding results per destination, see [Reduce wasted ad spend based on the predicted value of a click](#).

Result: When the selected strategy runs, the audiences it creates in the destination platform indicate the priority, which can then be aligned with the willingness to pay for associated ads. High-priority audiences for a specific action indicate that the action has high priority for the individuals in that audience, and therefore you may be willing to set a higher max bid for their interactions.

Account Overview		Campaigns		Ad Sets		Ads	
+ Create		Duplicate		Edit		Rules	
View Setup		Columns: Custom					
	Ad Set Name	Delivery	Bid Strategy	Reach	Impressions	Cost per Result	Ends
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-VeryLow	Inactive	Bid cap (\$1.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-VeryHigh	Inactive	Bid cap (\$8.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-High	Inactive	Bid cap (\$5.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-Medium	Inactive	Bid cap (\$3.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-Low	Inactive	Bid cap (\$2.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing

Account Overview		Campaigns		Ad Sets		Ads	
+ Create		Duplicate		Edit		Rules	
View Setup		Columns: Custom					
	Ad Set Name	Delivery	Bid Strategy	Reach	Impressions	Cost per Result	Ends
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-VeryLow	Inactive	Bid cap (\$1.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-VeryHigh	Inactive	Bid cap (\$8.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-High	Inactive	Bid cap (\$5.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-Medium	Inactive	Bid cap (\$3.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing
☐	Sales-Loans-ConsolidateYourLoans-OPB-Low	Inactive	Bid cap (\$2.00 bid ... Link Clicks	—	—	—	Ongoing

For Troy Murphy, executing the media strategy communicates to Facebook that you are willing to pay more for his clicks on a loan consolidation offer than for the cashback credit card offer. When he accesses his Facebook feed, he is now more likely to see the loan consolidation offer instead.

Reducing wasted ad spend based on destination-specific interaction results

Individuals interact with your actions, for example, by clicking a link in the ad, accepting or rejecting the offer, or ignoring the action altogether. The individual's preferences captured in the results of these interactions can be used to increase the accuracy of adaptive models and leverage destination-specific responses.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The CapturePaidResponse service is used by media strategies to drive downstream learning based on paid interactions such as paid clicks. Interactions captured from paid channels are recorded and used to improve the accuracy of adaptive models and drive decisioning. This intelligent learning allows a media strategy to make destination-specific audience decisions for the same action.

For example, if Troy Murphy is more likely to click an ad on Facebook than on LinkedIn, the media strategy can put that individual into a higher-priority audience on Facebook and a lower-priority audience on LinkedIn. In this way, you can bid more for the individual on the destination where they are more likely to interact with your message.

The service supports the POST HTTP method. The website to which an individual is redirected when they click the URL must contain JavaScript that fetches parameters from the click URL and passes them to the CapturePaidResponse service.

For the request, the service expects a JSON Object with the following attributes:

- CustomerID** - Used to identify individuals based on information captured during their interactions with the destination. For individuals yet to be identified, a unique id is stored in a browser cookie. Once an individual has been identified as a customer, their encrypted customer id is stored. For more information, see [Identifying customers with identity matching](#).
- ExternalAudienceId** - For ad platforms other than Google Ads and Facebook Ads, this parameter is instead used to associate an ad to a specific audience and find the action corresponding to the ad. Configure the click URL of the ad to include the *ExternalAudienceId*. You can see the *ExternalAudienceId* for each audience in the AUDIENCE KEY field on the Paid Media Audiences landing page.
- AccountID** - The ID of the paid destination.
- ReferrerUrl** - The HTTP referer of the requested website.
- Source** - The site which sent the request.
- Utm_medium** - The type of link which was used.
- Optional: AdSetID** - For Facebook Ads and Google Ads, include the *AdSetID* parameter in the click URL. For Facebook Ads, the *AdSetID* parameter corresponds to *adset_id*; for more information, see [About URL parameters](#). For Google Ads, the parameter corresponds to *{adgroupid}*; for more information, see [About ValueTrack parameters](#). The parameters identify the ad set for which the ad is created, and identify the action corresponding to the ad.
- Optional: DestinationType** - For Facebook Ads and Google Ads, this parameter identifies the destination type.

An example POST request is below:

```
{ "CustomerID": "TestID31265",
  "ExternalAudienceId": "90a6",
  "AccountID": "facebook_test_ac",
  "ReferrerUrl": "facebook.com",
  "Utm_medium": "Banner Ad",
  "AdSetID": "TestAd85372",
```

"DestinationType":Facebook

In order to update which ads an individual is targeted with after they have accepted an offer, real-time container execution for paid media is triggered asynchronously if the request contains the container name and the response corresponds to a final stage, such as Accepted OR Rejected.

Reduce wasted ad spend based on the predicted value of a click

Use the interactions recorded by the PaidCaptureResponse service to predict whether clicking on an ad would increase an individual's propensity to accept an offer, and therefore to align the willingness to pay with the predicted value of a click.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Cost per click (CPC) is a billing method for ad campaigns where payment is charged per click on an ad. Paid Media Manager provides the option to optimize your CPC ad spend by assessing the value of a click. That is, you can use the CPC bidding model to generate strategies which calculate how much a click on an ad would increase the individual's propensity, and therefore how much value is added by that individual's click.

The priority for the CPC bidding model is determined by the out-of-the-box adaptive model *CPCIncrementalLift*. The model determines the individual's propensity to accept an offer if they clicked on that offer by comparing adaptive analytics data from individuals who clicked an ad for that offer to the omni-channel propensity determined by the full set of adaptive analytics. The difference in propensity is called the incremental lift. The CPC bidding model uses that lift to align the willingness to pay with the value which the ad spend generates per individual.

The *CPCIncrementalLift* model is based on data captured by the CapturePaidResponse service. You must implement CapturePaidResponse in order for the model to work correctly. For more information, see [Reducing wasted ad spend based on destination-specific interaction results](#).

- [Creating a CPC-based strategy with the Strategy Builder](#)

Creating a CPC-based strategy with the Strategy Builder

To create a media strategy which prioritizes paying for clicks based on how much they increase the individual's propensity to accept the offer, use the Strategy Builder.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Intelligence Strategies** .
2. Click **Create Guide me through it** .
3. Enter the strategy name, for example, *CPC Based Targeting*.
4. In the Purpose section, click **Configure**.
5. Select the **Paid optimization** objective.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. In the Optimization section, select **Destination specific optimization**.
8. Select **CPC**.

Bidding

Which bidding models would you like to use?

Bidding result: Bidding result 1

Configure

CPC

Bidding strategy code: CPC

Bidding

Which bidding models would you like to use?

Bidding result: Bidding result 1

Configure

CPC

Bidding strategy code: CPC

9. **Optional:** Click **Add bidding result** to specify another bidding model. This can be used to define different bidding models for different paid destinations.
10. To edit the default name for each audience, click **Edit naming**.
11. Select the strategy in the Next-Best-Action Designer.
 - a. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Channels** .
 - b. In the Media strategy section, click **Configure**.
 - c. Select the strategy which you created.
 - d. In the Paid destinations section, for each paid destination, select the type of bidding results.

Result: When the selected strategy runs, the audiences it creates in the destination platform indicate how much the click from an individual in that audience would increase the individual's priority to accept the offer. High-priority audiences have higher expected business value, and therefore you may be willing to set a higher max bid for their interactions.

☐	☐	Ad Set Name	Delivery	Bid Strategy	Reach	Impressions
☐	☒	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-VeryLow	Inactive	Bid cap (\$1.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☒	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-Medium	Inactive	Bid cap (\$3.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☒	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-Low	Inactive	Bid cap (\$2.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☒	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-High	Inactive	Bid cap (\$5.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☒	Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-VeryHigh	Inactive	Bid cap (\$8.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—

☐	Ad Set Name	Delivery	Bid Strategy	Reach	Impressions
☐	☐ Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-VeryLow	● Inactive	Bid cap (\$1.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☐ Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-Medium	● Inactive	Bid cap (\$3.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☐ Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-Low	● Inactive	Bid cap (\$2.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☐ Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-High	● Inactive	Bid cap (\$5.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—
☐	☐ Sales-Cards-PlatinumCreditCard-CPC-VeryHigh	● Inactive	Bid cap (\$8.00 bid control) Link Clicks	—	—

For Troy Murphy, executing the media strategy communicates to Facebook that if he clicks an ad for the Platinum credit card, he has a very high priority to accept that offer. When he accesses his Facebook feed, he is now more likely to see ads for the Platinum credit card.

Prospecting with Next-Best-Action Paid Audiences

Paid Media Manager enables organizations to leverage their proprietary individual level data, decisioning, intelligence for prospecting by utilizing the look-a-like capabilities of media platforms. You can also prospect for new customers using lookalikes of Next-Best-Action Audiences. Lookalike audiences, also known as similar audiences in Google Ads, are audiences whom you want to target because they resemble individuals whom you already target in some way, and may also be interested in your product or service.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

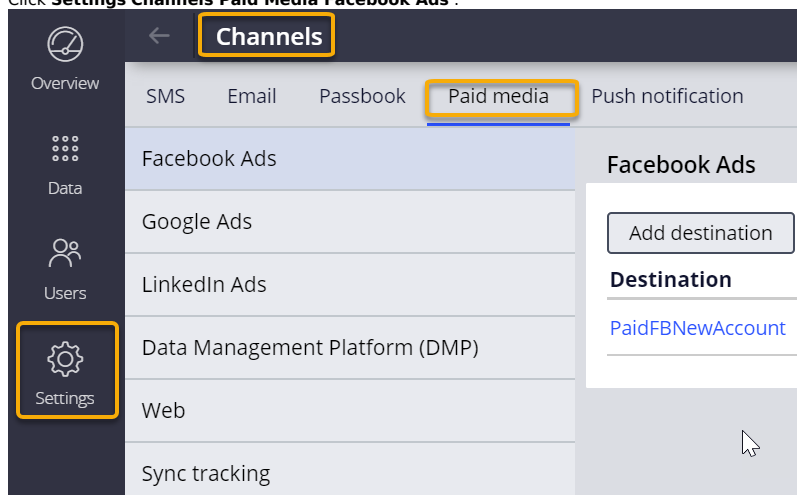
- [Configuring Facebook Lookalike Audiences](#)
- [Generating Google Similar Audiences](#)
- [Configuring Facebook Lead Ads](#)

Configuring Facebook Lookalike Audiences

For Facebook Ads, lookalike audiences are created from a selected percentage of the population of a specified country. To configure them, specify the lookalike audience country and ratio.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to App Studio.
2. Click **Settings Channels Paid Media Facebook Ads**.



3. Edit or create a destination.
4. Configure the following settings in the **Facebook Ads assets generation** section:
 - **Lookalike audience country** - Enter the country of residence for audience members whom you want to target because they resemble individuals whom you already target. Facebook Ads lookalike audiences must be specific to a single country. For more information, refer to the Facebook Ads documentation.
 - **Lookalike audience ratio** - Enter the percentage of the population of the lookalike audience country whom you want to target. For example, a lookalike audience ratio of 0.01 targets 1% of the population of the selected country. Larger audience ratios target more people, but the targeted audience members may have less resemblance to individuals whom you already target. For more information, refer to the Facebook Ads documentation.
5. Click **Apply**.

What to do next:

For more information about Facebook lookalike audiences, see [Lookalike Audience](#).

Generating Google Similar Audiences

For Google Ads, similar audiences are generated automatically for all destinations where you enabled automatic campaign generation. The generation may take up to 48 hours. After an audience is generated, Pega Customer Decision Hub generates the associated ad group within the Next-Best-Action-driven campaign ad group structure.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

What to do next: For more information about Google similar audiences, see [About similar audiences on the Display Network](#).

Configuring Facebook Lead Ads

Facebook Lead Ads provides a mechanism to drive individuals from an anonymous to a known state by running lead generation campaigns on Facebook and Instagram. They include a contact form for individuals that allows them to get in touch with a business. Leads generated with Facebook Lead Ads are captured directly in Pega Customer Decision Hub. For more information about Facebook Lead Ads, see [Lead ads](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

To start using Facebook Lead Ads to collect contact information from prospects:

1. Ensure that your application can both send and receive data from Facebook.

- Obtain a Facebook Ads access token with the following permissions:
 - manage_pages
 - leads_retrieval
- Request the leads_retrieval and manage_pages permissions for Facebook Ads Lead Retrieval API and submit your app to App Review. These permissions are necessary to retrieve lead information once a lead ID is received from Webhooks.
- In the Facebook Ads destination configuration, enter the access token and select **Enable Lead Generation**. Auto-generated Webhook URL and token appear.
- In Facebook Ads, configure the Webhook URL and token, and subscribe to lead generation. For more information, refer to Facebook Ads documentation.
- Optional:** If you changed the field names in the Facebook lead form, edit the data transform **PegaMKT-Data-PaidMedia-LeadAdResponse.FacebookFieldMapping**.
- Optional:** Modify the default activity that saves captured leads to better integrate it with your lead handling process. The name of the activity is **PegaMKT-Data-PaidMedia-LeadAdResponse.ProcessProspect**.

What to do next: Captured leads are saved in the database table **mkt_paidmedia_leads** in the Pega Customer Decision Hub database schema. Ensure that expired prospects are removed from the table to prevent it from growing over time.

Reference

This section contains information for administrators.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Monitoring Outbound Runs and Real-time Container Updates](#)
- [Monitoring Paid Synchronization Jobs](#)
- [Error and Warning Handling](#)
- [Paid Media Agents](#)
- [Paid Media Manager Configuration Settings](#)
- [Paid Media landing page](#)
- [Paid audiences landing page](#)

Monitoring Outbound Runs and Real-time Container Updates

Use the Data Flows landing page to monitor the progress of each ongoing outbound run or real-time container update. The Data Flows landing page provides developers and application users with an overview of the current state of each run or update.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- Click **Data Data Flows**.
- To review the ongoing outbound runs list, click the **Batch processing** tab.
- To review the real-time container updates list, click the **Real-time processing** tab.
- To see the details, click an item ID.

Monitoring Paid Synchronization Jobs

Use the **Sync Tracking** tab on the **Settings Channels Paid Media** landing page to monitor the status of paid synchronization jobs across segments, real-time, and scheduled runs. The following information is displayed for each synchronization job:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Status

The status of the synchronization job. Possible statuses include Pending, Awaiting response, Running, Completed, and Failed. If the synchronization job completed with errors, expand the row to view more information. **Note:** The *Awaiting response* status has been introduced to track the asynchronous Google Ads API.

Destination

The name of the paid destination of the synchronization job.

Start

The time when the synchronization job started.

End

The time when the synchronization job completed or failed.

Type

Indicates whether the synchronization job was triggered by Next-Best-Action, segment update, or background processing by an agent. To filter the job table by a specific synchronization type, use the drop-down list above the table.

Details

Depending on the type of the synchronization job, this column shows the name of the Next-Best-Action hierarchy level, customer segment, or agent which triggered the synchronization.

Error and Warning Handling

The Next-Best-Action Designer displays errors and warnings resulting from each scheduled and real-time paid run. Errors and warnings are displayed chronologically for the Next-Best-Action hierarchy level and paid destination on which they occurred.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

If multiple errors are generated for the same destination, they are added to the existing work object. Paid Media Manager maintains a history of errors and warnings, as well as information about the number of records affected.

Errors that occur during Segment-based runs are logged as work objects of the type PegaMKT-Work-PaidSync. The paid sync errors are displayed in the Paid Sync tab of the Segment for which they were recorded.

If an error occurs, confirm that your account in the integrated platform is properly configured and activated, then resolve the error work object before triggering another paid run.

Errors displayed in the Next-Best-Action Designer come directly from the integrated external system. If you cannot resolve the problem yourself, contact the product team for your advertising platform.

To generate Paid Notification work objects, update the following Data transform rules:

- Data-Party-Operator – MarketingAdministrator
- Data-Party-Operator – MarketingAnalyst

For both rules, set the property **pyWorkPartyUri** to the operator ID used by your administrator and analyst.

Paid Media Agents

For information about paid media agents and job schedulers, see [Pega Customer Decision Hub agents](#).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Paid Media Manager Configuration Settings

Tune the configuration of Paid Audience updates by adjusting the following settings:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- **PaidMediaCustomerEventsForAPeriod** event strategy - This event strategy accumulates events for a given individual for a given period of time. The default time is 5 minutes. Adjust this value if you want the updates to happen more or less frequently. Less frequent but larger API calls will raise the memory consumption.
- **PaidMediaEventsByVolume** event strategy - This event strategy accumulated all the events (that is, Real-time container and Real-time event requests) initiated for a particular time period and group them together to make batch API calls to networks such as Google or Facebook. The default value is set to 1 hour. Adjust this value based on the frequency of events.
- **paidmedia/allNBAAudience/TimeToLive** dynamic system setting - This setting defines how long the system stores a record in the **All customers** audience. Individuals who are not targeted for more than the number of days specified in this setting are removed from the audience and are available for anonymously targeted campaigns on Facebook, Google, LinkedIn, and Adobe Audience Manager. The default is 1 day. Raise this value to keep records in the **All customers** audience for a longer time.
- **paidmedia/ResponseWaitingTime** dynamic system setting - This setting defines the timeout period for actions in paid channels. If an individual does not respond to an action within the specified time period, the system automatically records a negative response. The default timeout period is 604800 seconds (1 week).
- **paidmedia/syncService/requestBatchSize** dynamic system setting - This setting defines the number of records which Paid Media Manager batched within a Paid Media Sync queue item, before it prepares an API call to supported networks such as Google or Facebook. The default number of records is 10000. The more records there are in a queue item, the less API calls there will be. Adjust this value depending on the memory capacity available in the cluster.

Optional: Modify any of the following dynamic system settings for Adobe Audience Manager. For more information, contact your Adobe Audience Manager implementation team.

- **paidmedia/adobe/api/authserver/url** - This setting specifies the Auth Server URL for Adobe Audience Manager. By default, the URL is set to <https://api.demdex.com/oauth/token>.
- **paidmedia/adobe/api/resourceserver/url** - This setting specifies the Resource Server Base URL for Adobe Audience Manager. By default, the URL is set to <https://api.demdex.com:443/v1>.
- **paidmedia/adobe/traitsegment/toplevel/folder/name** - This setting defines the name of the top level segment and trait folder created under the parent folder in Adobe Audience Manager. The default name of this folder is Paid Audiences.
- **paidmedia/adobe/file/push/maxfilesizeinbytes** - The maximum size in bytes of synchronization files sent to Adobe Audience Manager. The default file size in bytes is 1000000000.
- **paidmedia/adobe/file/push/retrycount** - The number of times Paid Media Manager automatically tries to resend the synchronization file to Adobe Audience Manager in case of any synchronization problems. The default number of tries is 3.

Paid Media landing page

App Studio Settings Channels Paid media

The Paid Media landing page contains the following tabs:

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Facebook Ads](#)
- [Google Ads](#)
- [LinkedIn Ads](#)
- [Data Management Platform \(DMP\)](#)
- [Web](#)
- [Sync Tracking](#)

Using the Facebook Ads tab

The **Facebook Ads** tab allows you to configure one or more paid destinations for Facebook Ads. For more information, see "Configuring Facebook Ads destinations" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub* Implementation Guide on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Using the Google Ads tab

The **Google Ads** tab allows you to configure one or more paid destinations for Google Ads. For more information, see "Configuring Google Ads destinations" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub* Implementation Guide on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Using the LinkedIn tab

The **LinkedIn Ads** tab allows you to configure one or more paid destinations for LinkedIn Ads. For more information, see "Configuring LinkedIn Ads destinations" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub* Implementation Guide on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Using the Data Management Platform (DMP) tab

The **Data Management Platform (DMP)** tab allows you to configure one or more paid destinations for data management platforms (DMPs). You can configure paid destinations for Adobe Audience Manager or a generic DMP. For more information, see "Configuring DMP destinations" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub* Implementation Guide on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Using the Web tab

The **Web** tab allows you to configure one or more web-based paid destinations. Legacy web-based ad platforms, such as demand-side platforms (DSPs), use pixels, also known as remarketing tags, to access their cookie-based profiles and target ads accordingly. These pixels are typically called when an individual visits a website, and the ads which they display are based on the individual's current website activity.

Paid Media Manager allows you to include the power of Next-Best-Action decisioning into the pixel calls. You can extend the pixel call with a call to the Paid Media web service to determine ad targeting based on the enterprise decisioning and intelligence embedded in Next-Best-Action. For more information, see "Paid Media web service" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub* Implementation Guide on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Using the Sync Tracking tab

The **Sync Tracking** tab allows you to monitor the status of paid synchronization jobs across segments, real-time, and scheduled runs. You can use it to find failed synchronization jobs and restart them without the necessity to restart the whole outbound run.

The following information is displayed for each synchronization job:

Status	The status of the synchronization job. Possible statuses include Pending, Running, Completed, and Failed. If the synchronization job completed with errors, expand the row to view more information.
Destination	The name of the paid destination of the synchronization job.
Start	The time when the synchronization job started.
End	The time when the synchronization job completed or failed.
Type	Indicates whether the synchronization job was triggered by Next-Best-Action, segment update, or background procesing by an agent. To filter the job table by a specific synchronization type, use the drop-down list above the table.
Details	Depending on the type of the synchronization job, this column shows the name of the Next-Best-Action hierarchy level, customer segment, or agent which triggered the synchronization.

Action
For the latest failed synchronization job, this column shows the **Retry** option. Click the link to restart the synchronization job without restarting the associated scheduled run.

Paid audiences landing page

Pega Customer Decision Hub portal Audiences Paid Media

The Paid audiences landing page lists the paid audiences created after a paid run.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Use this landing page to:

- Review high-level paid audience details
- Filter the list of audiences by audience type
- Check for trends in audience sizes

Review high-level paid audience details

The following information is displayed for each audience:

- Platform icon
- Audience name
- Audience key
- Issue and group name
- Destination type and destination name
- Number of customers in the audience
- Number of matched customers and match rate for all Google audiences, excluding conversion sets
- Number of matched customers and match rate for Facebook conversion sets

Filter the list of audiences by audience type

You can use the **Audience type** filter to display audiences based on their type. Paid Media Manager creates the following types of audiences in a paid destination:

- **Positive** - These audiences are used to target individuals with ads based on the priority of an ad for an individual as determined by eligibility and relevance rules, as well as AI-driven analysis. **Note:** These audiences also include the conversion audiences for Facebook Ads and Google Ads.
- **Negative** - These audiences represent the inverse of priority-based audiences – that is, individuals that are not eligible and have low priority. Negative audiences are excluded from targeting to eliminate wasted ad spend.
- **Conversion** - These conversion sets represent the individuals who have completed a conversion, that is, accepted an action after viewing an online ad from the marketer.

Check for trends in audience sizes

A spark line graph shows the trends of population and matched count over the last thirty days. To see the audience count for a specific date, hover your mouse over a point on the spark line.

Reporting and monitoring Pega Customer Decision Hub key performance indicators

Monitor and report on key performance indicators using dashboard widgets, out-of-the-box and customized reports.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides numerous reporting tools to monitor the performance of actions. These tools include out-of-the-box dashboard widgets, which provide managers and analysts with quick insights into the status of various marketing metrics. For more in-depth reporting, Pega Customer Decision Hub provides several reports which you can further customize to get real-time insights into the performance of your action portfolio. During the implementation phase, make sure to review the available reporting and monitoring tools, and configure them to meet your organizational requirements.

Reporting options in Pega Customer Decision Hub

Use the following tools to monitor and report on your marketing portfolio:

Dashboard

The dashboard contains a set of widgets, which display the performance of various marketing metrics, such as owned media spend or churn rate. Once configured, the dashboard is a tool for marketing analysts and managers to quickly assess how their business is doing.

Reports

Reports retrieve and sort information from the Pega Customer Decision Hub database. In addition to reports inherited from the Pega Platform report library, Pega Customer Decision Hub also contains marketing-specific reports, which you can customize.

Adaptive model reports

Adaptive models predict customer behavior. Use Prediction Studio to monitor how successful the predictions are.

- [Customizing the Pega Customer Decision Hub dashboard](#)
- [Customizing the Pega Customer Decision Hub reports](#)

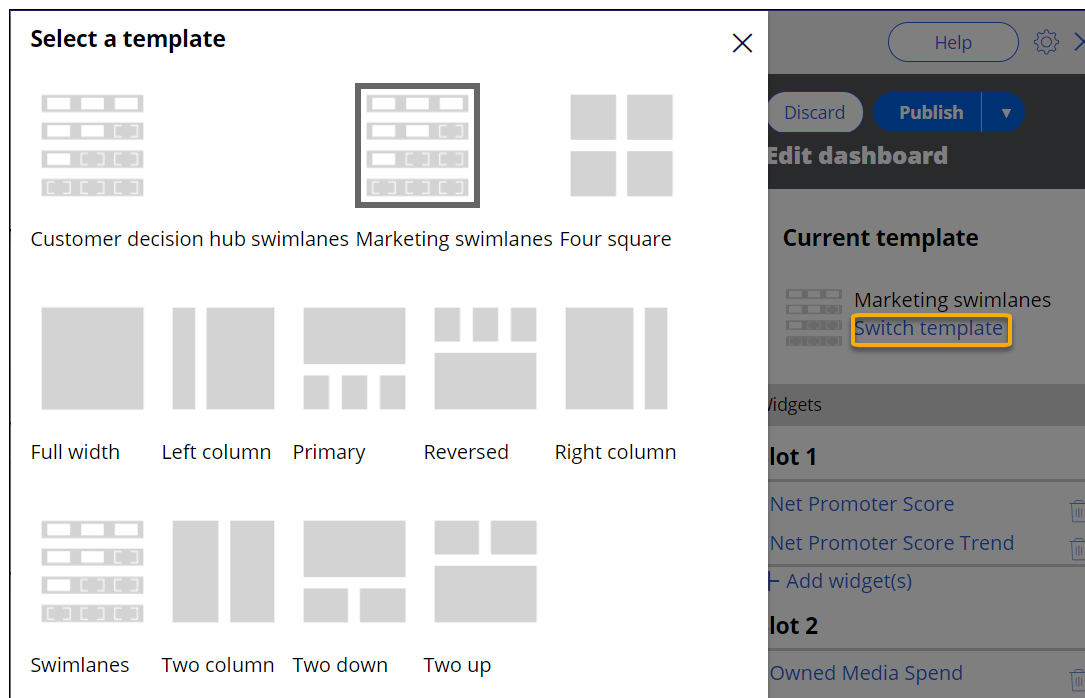
Customizing the Pega Customer Decision Hub dashboard

Customize the dashboard to include the most important widgets and configure the desired goals for the metrics that the widgets monitor.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Dashboard**.
2. Click the **Customize** icon in the top right corner of the dashboard.
3. To add a widget to a slot on the dashboard, click **Add Widget**.
4. Configure the widget.
 - a. Hover your mouse over the widget. If there are additional configuration options, the **Click to edit** message appears.
 - b. Click the widget.
 - c. In the **Edit dashboard** panel, configure the desired goals for the metrics that the widget monitors.

Sample widget configuration



6. After making the required changes to the dashboard, perform one of the following actions to publish them:

- To update only your own dashboard, click **Publish**.

Your changes are not visible to other users.

- To make the updated dashboard the default for the entire application, for example as part of implementing Pega Customer Decision Hub, click **Publish Publish to default**. **Note:** You can only update the default dashboard configuration if your access group has the PegaMarketing_FW:PortalAdministrator access role.

Customizing the Pega Customer Decision Hub reports

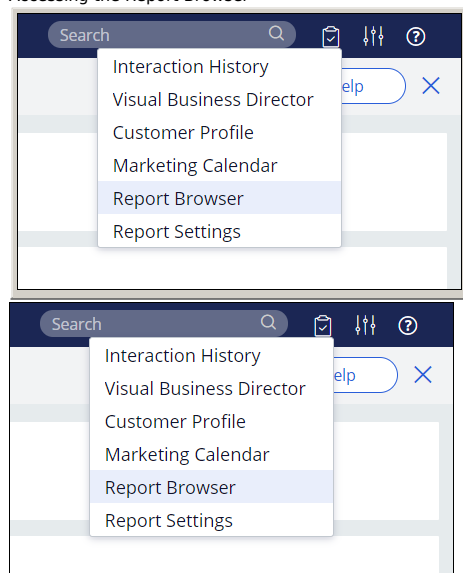
Customize the Pega Customer Decision Hub reports to monitor key performance indicators specific to your business.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub contains several marketing-specific reports, grouped together under the Interaction History category in the Report Browser. Review the reports and configure them to suit your business needs.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Reports Report Browser**, as in the following figure:

Accessing the Report Browser



2. In the **Public categories** list, select **Interaction History**.

3. Review the available reports:

Acceptance Rate

This chart shows the percentage of accepted actions for each group in the business structure of your organization over the last 30 days. Use it to quickly compare the acceptance rate across different business groups.

Channel Distribution

This chart shows the number of initiated actions by channel over the last 30 days. Use it to see which channels have the highest or lowest volume of interactions.

Interaction History

This table provides detailed insights into individual interactions recorded in the Interaction History. Use it to drill down to the details of responses to actions which are offered to customers.

Proposition Distribution

This chart shows the number of initiated actions over the last 30 days. Use it to see which actions are being offered to your customers.

4. Configure the reports to meet your business requirements.

For a list of best-practice configurations, see the following topics:

- [Configuring the Proposition Distribution report to reflect portfolio coverage](#)
- [Configuring the Interaction History report to show responses from actions offered to customers](#)
- [Configuring the Interaction History report to rank accepted actions](#)
- [Configuring the Proposition Distribution report to reflect portfolio coverage](#)
- [Configuring the Interaction History report to show responses from actions offered to customers](#)
- [Configuring the Interaction History report to rank accepted actions](#)
- [Accessing Interaction History data for external reports](#)
- [Exporting reports](#)

Configuring the Proposition Distribution report to reflect portfolio coverage

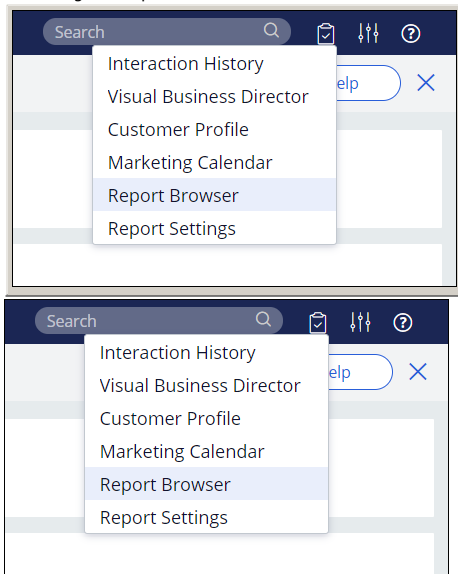
Configure the Proposition Distribution reports to show how the business is performing across your portfolio.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Proposition Distribution chart shows the portfolio coverage, which is the number of actions that were initiated for your customers over a specific time period. Edit this report to change the reporting period, adjust the grouping of data in the report, or filter out data about specific action groups.

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Reports Report Browser**, as in the following figure:

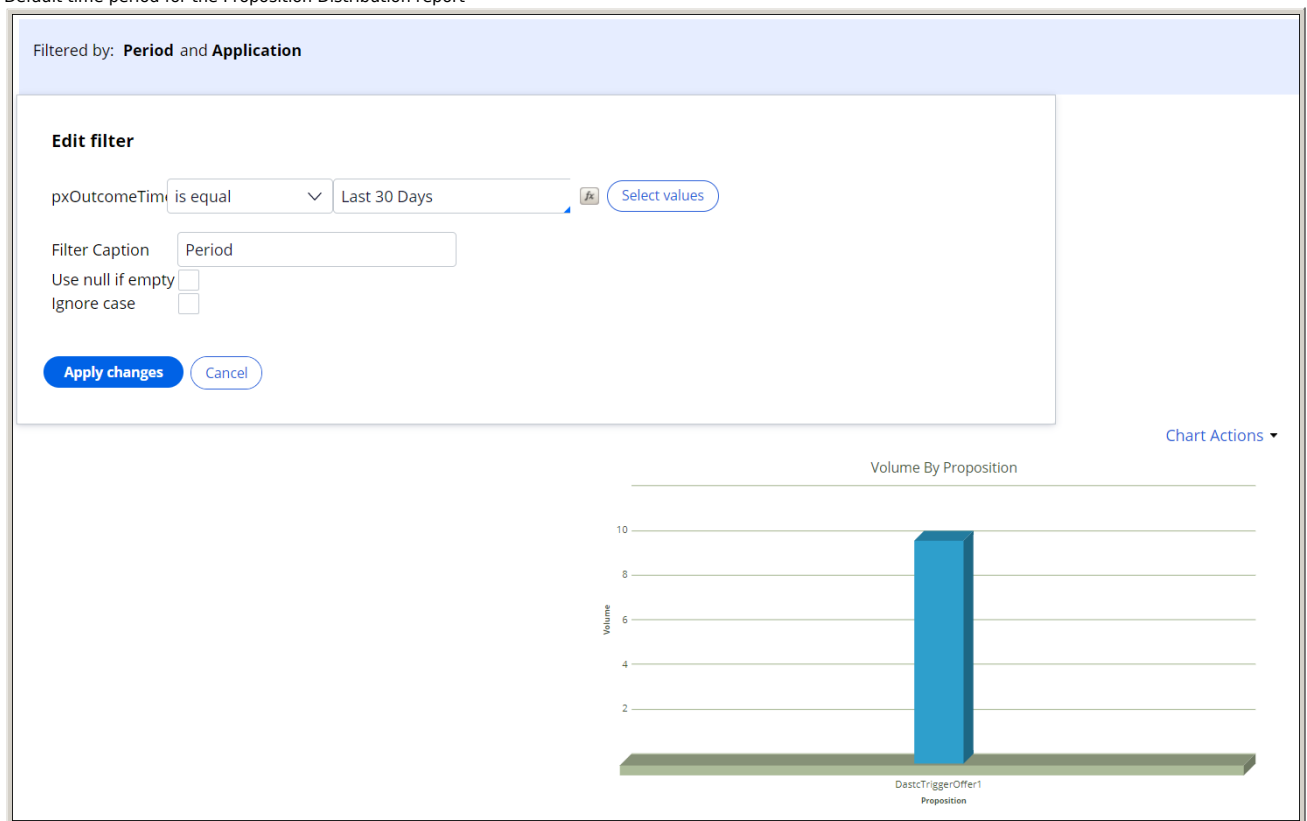
Accessing the Report Browser



2. In the **Public categories** list, select **Interaction History**.
3. Click the **Proposition Distribution** report.

The report shows the number of initiated actions as a bar chart. The same information is also available below in the form of a table. By default, the report is filtered to only include results from the past 30 days, as in the following figure:

Default time period for the Proposition Distribution report



Filtered by: **Period** and **Application**

Edit filter

pxOutcomeTime is equal ▼ Last 30 Days ⌵ Select values

Filter Caption Period

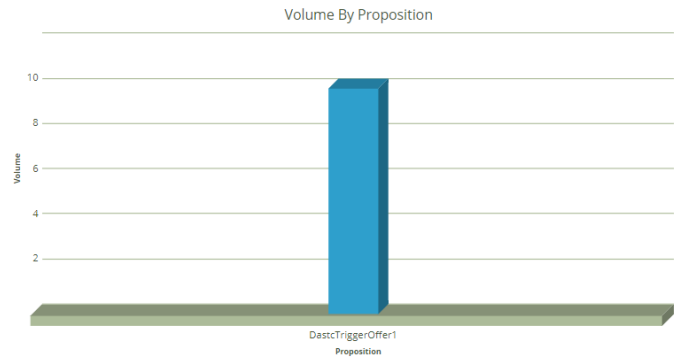
Use null if empty ☐

Ignore case ☐

Apply changes

Cancel

Chart Actions ▼



4. Click **Edit report**.
5. To change the time frame for the report, for example, from monthly to weekly, in the **Filtered by section**, click **Period**, and then click **Select values**.
6. Edit the report configuration to group the actions by the issue to which the action belongs.
 - a. Click **Edit chart**.
 - b. Remove the default grouping by action ID by clicking **Delete**, as in the following figure:

Removing the default grouping

All chart types

Title

Color settings

General settings

Data

Available columns

Issue

To add columns to the report, drag-and-drop from the above list onto the drop zones below

Volume

Drop Any column here

Proposition

Click the gear icon next to a column to format its values

Apply changes

Cancel

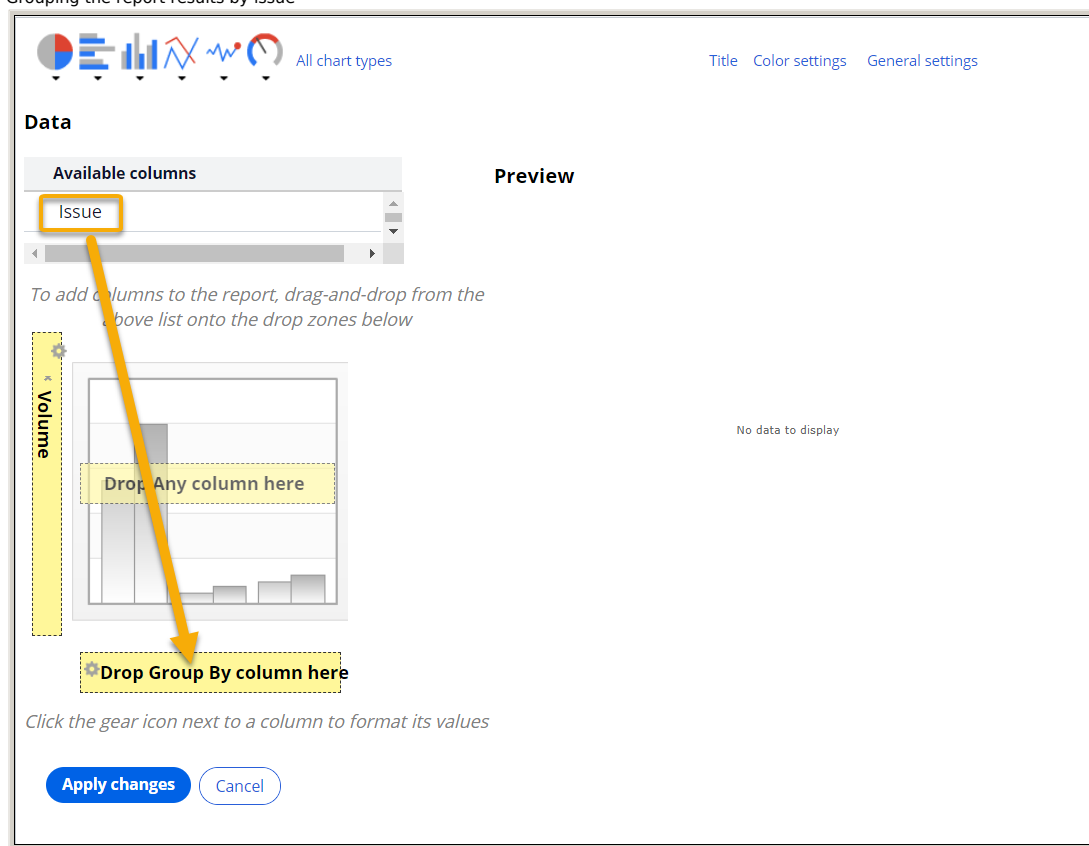
Preview

Volume By Proposition

Proposition	Volume
Proposition1	75
Proposition2	85



- c. Drag and drop the **Issue** column from the **Available columns** table to the **Drop Group By column here** section, as in the following figure:
- Grouping the report results by issue



All chart types

Title
Color settings
General settings

Data

Available columns

Issue

Volume

Drop Any column here

Drop Group By column here

To add columns to the report, drag-and-drop from the above list onto the drop zones below

Click the gear icon next to a column to format its values

Apply changes

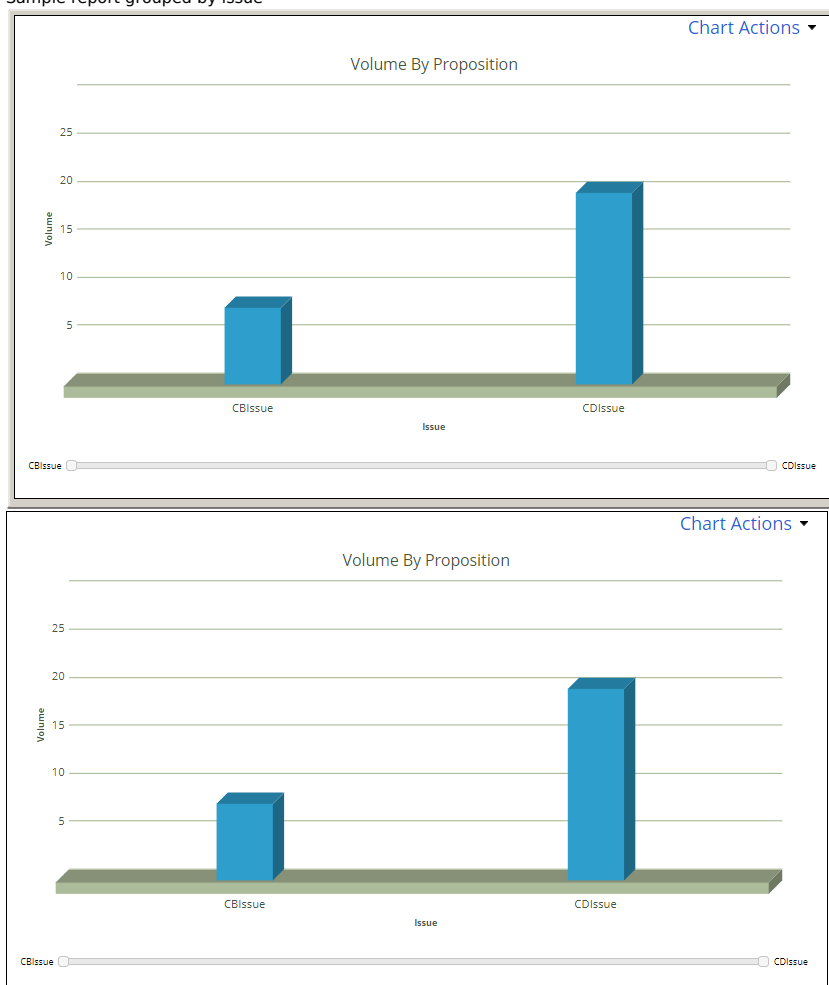
Cancel

Preview

No data to display

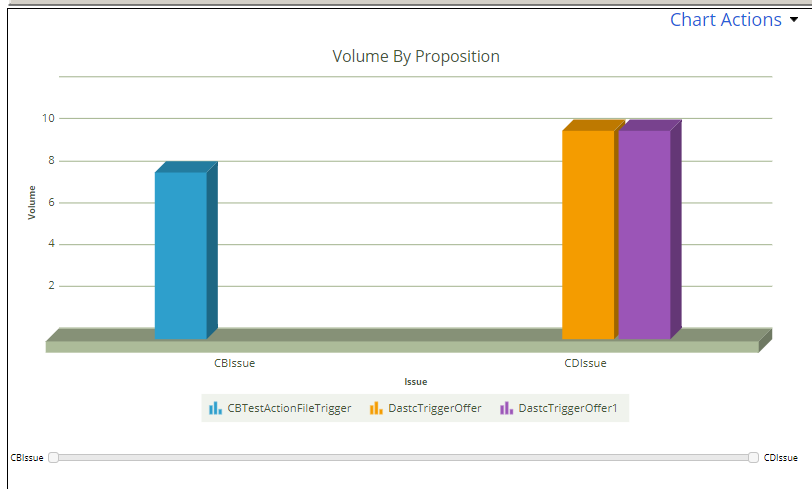
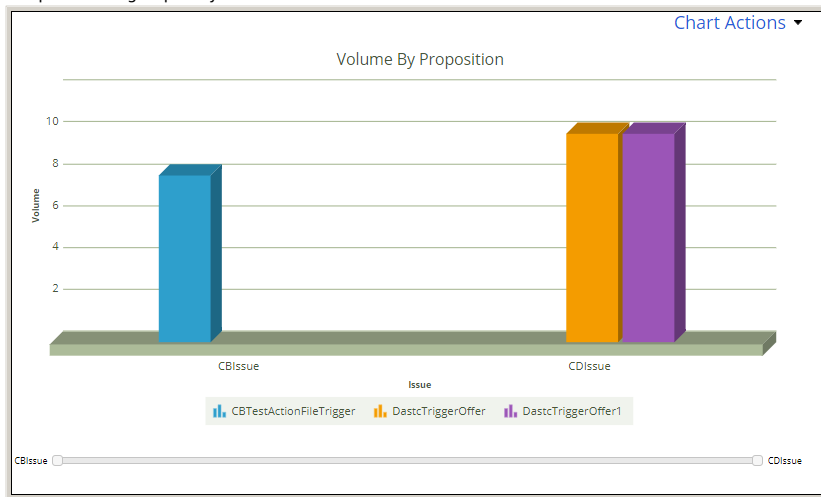
Result: The report now displays action volume grouped and aggregated by issue to which the actions belong, as in the following figure:

Sample report grouped by issue



- To see the results for individual actions within each issue, drag and drop the **Proposition** column from the **Available columns** table to the **Drop Any column here** section. **Result:** The report now displays the results for individual actions, as in the following figure:

Sample results grouped by issue and action ID



8. Configure the report filters to exclude irrelevant results. **For example:** If your Next-Best-Action business structure includes an issue which represents service messages and regulatory communications, actions related to this issue should be excluded from the results of this report, as they do not represent your marketing portfolio items.
 - a. In the **Data Explorer** section of the report, find the item which corresponds to the type of data that you want to filter out. **For example:** To find the Issue item, click **More Action Dimensions Issue**.
 - b. Drag and drop the item into the **Filtered by** section of the report.
 - c. Edit the filter settings, as in the following figure:

Filtering out actions related to the Service issue

Edit filter

Issue Service

Filter Caption

Use null if empty ☐

Ignore case ☐

Edit filter

Issue Service

Filter Caption

Use null if empty ☐

Ignore case ☐

- d. Click **Apply changes**.
9. Click **Preview**.
10. Click **Actions Save as** and enter a new name for the report. **For example:** Portfolio coverage by action and issue
11. Click **Done editing**. **Result:** The new report is now available in the Report Browser.
12. **Optional:** To automatically export the report results and send them out by email, schedule a recurring task.
For more information see: [Exporting reports](#)

Configuring the Interaction History report to show responses from actions offered to customers

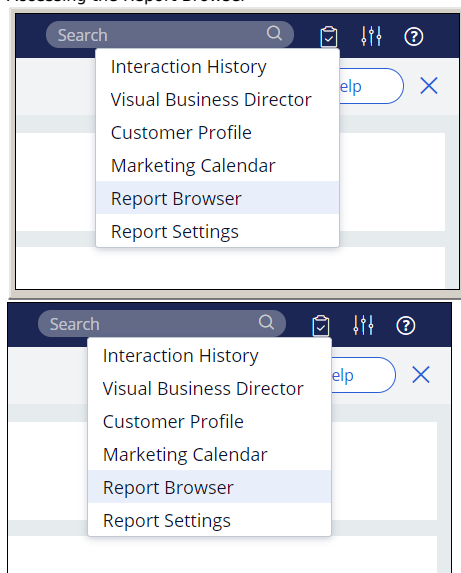
Configure the Interaction History report to get the right level of details from the interactions recorded in the Interaction History.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The Interaction History report provides detailed insights into individual interactions recorded in the Interaction History. This tutorial describes how to configure this report so that it shows the responses that each action receives, along with other relevant data.

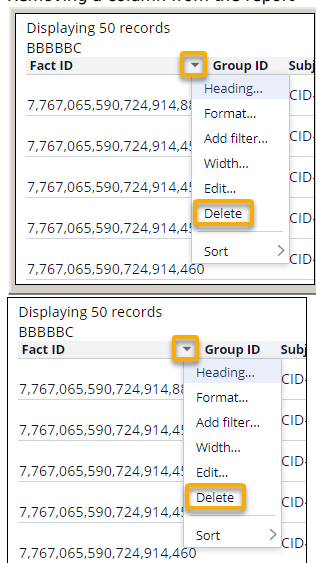
1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Reports Report Browser**, as in the following figure:

Accessing the Report Browser



2. In the **Public categories** list, select **Interaction History**.
3. Click the **Interaction History** report.
The report shows the Interaction History records in the form of a table. By default, the report is filtered to only include results from the past 30 days.
4. Click **Edit report**.
5. To change the time frame for the report, for example, from monthly to weekly, in the **Filtered by section**, click **Period**, and then click **Select values**.
6. To remove the columns which are not relevant for the report, click the **Open menu** icon by the column that you want to remove, and then click **Delete**, as in the following figure:

Removing a column from the report



Tip: Keep the following columns in the report:

Subject ID

The ID of the customer for whom the interaction was recorded.

Issue

The issue to which the action belongs.

Group

The group to which the action belongs.

Proposition name

The name of the action.

Channel

The channel where the interaction occurred.

Offered on

The date and time when the action was offered to the customer.

Outcome

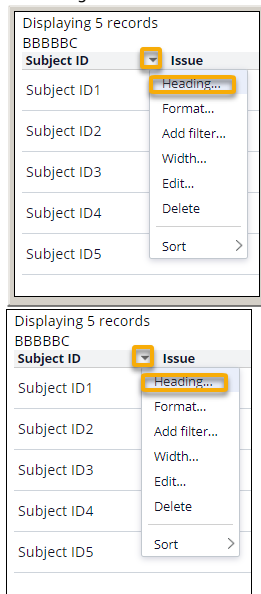
The outcome recorded for the interaction, that is, whether the action was accepted, rejected, or is still pending.

Rank

The action rank. This value is determined by the configuration of the Next-Best-Action strategy.

7. To rename a column header, click the **Open menu** icon by the column that you want to remove, and then click **Heading**, as in the following figure:

Renaming a column



Tip: Rename **Subject ID** to **Customer ID**, and **Proposition** name to **Action name**.

8. Configure the report filters to exclude irrelevant results. **For example:** If your Next-Best-Action business structure includes an issue that represents service messages and regulatory communications, actions related to this issue should be excluded from the results of this report, as they do not represent your marketing portfolio items.
- In the **Data Explorer** section of the report, find the item which corresponds to the type of data that you want to filter out. **For example:** To find the Issue item, click **More Action Dimensions Issue**.
 - Drag and drop the item into the **Filtered by** section of the report.
 - Edit the filter settings, as in the following figure:

Filtering out actions related to the Service issue

The figure shows two screenshots of the 'Edit filter' dialog box. The top screenshot shows the filter settings for the 'Service' issue. The 'Issue' field is set to 'does not contain' and the value is 'Service'. The 'Filter Caption' field is empty. The bottom screenshot shows the same dialog box, but the 'Filter Caption' field is now populated with 'Service'.

- Click **Apply changes**.
9. Click **Preview**.
10. Click **Actions Save as**, and then enter a new name for the report. **For example:** Individual action performance
11. Click **Done editing**. **Result:** The new report is now available in the Report Browser.
12. **Optional:** To automatically export the report results and send them out by email, schedule a recurring task.
- For more information see: [Exporting reports](#)

Configuring the Interaction History report to rank accepted actions

Configure the Interaction History report to show only positive customer responses to see the success rate across your portfolio.

The Interaction History report provides detailed insights into individual interactions recorded in the Interaction History. This tutorial describes how to configure this report so

that it shows only actions with a positive response from the customer, ranked according to configuration of the Next-Best-Action strategy.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
Before you begin: Create the individual action performance report. For more information, see [Configuring the Interaction History report to show responses from actions offered to customers](#).

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, edit the report which you created.
2. To order the report by the rank of each action, click the **Open menu** icon by the **Rank** column, and then click **Sort Highest to lowest**.
3. Configure the report filters to only include the data for actions which were accepted by customers.
 - a. Click the **Open menu** icon by the **Outcome** column, and then click **Add filter**.
 - b. Enter the name of the outcome which corresponds to an action being accepted by the customer, as in the following figure:

Selecting only accepted actions

Edit filter

Outcome

is equal

Accepted

Select values

Filter Caption

Use null if empty

Ignore case

Apply changes

Cancel

Edit filter

Outcome

is equal

Accepted

Select values

Filter Caption

Use null if empty

Ignore case

Apply changes

Cancel

- c. Click **Apply changes**.
4. Click **Preview**
 5. Click **Actions Save as** and enter a new name for the report. **For example:** Accepted actions by rank
 6. Click **Done editing. Result:** The new report is now available in the Report Browser.
 7. **Optional:** To automatically export the report results and send them out by email, schedule a recurring task.
For more information see: [Exporting reports](#)

Accessing Interaction History data for external reports

Extract Interaction History data to do reporting in external tools, to create insight from data that spans beyond the Pega application scope.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
This tutorial describes how to use the Interaction History report to export data out of Pega Customer Decision Hub for use with an external Business Intelligence reporting tool.

1. Work with your team to identify the Interaction History data that is required for reporting.
2. Develop a staging table to hold Interaction History data.
3. Extract the data from Pega Customer Decision Hub by using the File data set.
For more information, see "Exporting customer data from Pega Customer Decision Hub" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide*.
4. Transform the data as necessary and load it into your Business Intelligence reporting tool.

Exporting reports

To automatically export the report results and send them out by email, schedule a recurring task.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
Tip: A recurring export of report results is suitable for relatively low-volume reports that should be delivered to specific operators, for example, some KPI reports. For higher-volume reports, consider establishing an ETL process. For more information, see [Accessing Interaction History data for external reports](#).

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Reports Report Browser**.
2. In the **Public categories** list, select **Interaction History**.
3. Click **Take action on report**, as in the following figure:

The Take action on report icon

Title	Email notification
 Portfolio coverage by action and issue	
 Acceptance Rate	
 Channel Distribution	
 Interaction History	
 Proposition Distribution	

Title	Email notification
 Portfolio coverage by action and issue	
 Acceptance Rate	
 Channel Distribution	
 Interaction History	
 Proposition Distribution	

4. Click **Schedule**.

5. In the **Task Scheduling** section, configure when the report should be sent out, as in the following figure:

Sample report schedule

Task Scheduling

Time Of Day* 08 AM

☐ One-Time only
☒ Recurring task

Recurrence Information

Frequency* Monthly

Day*

of Every* month(s)

The

Last

Weekday

of every* 1 month(s)

Start* 11/18/2019

☒ No end date
☐ End after: * occurrences
☐ End by: *

☐ On error, retry

Task Scheduling

Time Of Day* 08 AM

☐ One-Time only
☒ Recurring task

Recurrence Information

Frequency* Monthly

Day*

of Every* month(s)

The

Last

Weekday

of every* 1 month(s)

Start* 11/18/2019

☒ No end date
☐ End after: * occurrences
☐ End by: *

☐ On error, retry

6. In the **Task Output Processing** section, select the file format and recipients for the report.

You can only send the report to users who have operator accounts in Pega Customer Decision Hub.

7. Click **Submit**.

Managing business changes

Use revision management to make everyday changes to, for example, the description or expiry date of a product, or even small changes to the risk score calculation.

Revision management enables business users to respond quickly to changes in the external and internal factors that influence their business. Responses might include introducing new offers, imposing eligibility criteria, or modifying existing business strategies.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)
- [Using fast-track change requests in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Managing business-as-usual changes with Pega 1:1 Operations Manager](#)

Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation

With business change management, business users can respond to changing requirements by modifying and deploying your application's rules in a controlled manner.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Business change management and revision management

Pega Platform provides business users with the means to implement and test modifications to their applications outside the enterprise release cycles. Revision management enables business users to respond quickly to changes in the external and internal factors that influence their business. Responses might include introducing new actions or propositions, imposing eligibility criteria, or modifying existing business strategies.

Use the revision management process to:

- Give business users the ability to make, test, and implement changes to business rules.
- Define the rules that are available to business users by creating an application overlay and managing revisions in the production environment.

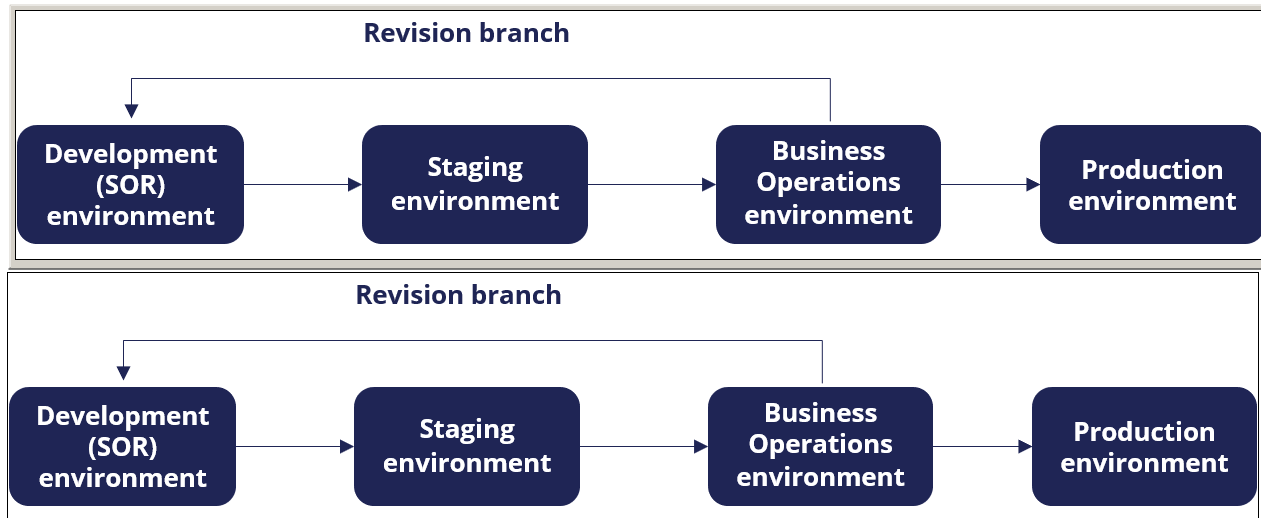
Depending on the type of rule that you want to modify, business changes can be launched from the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, or from a Pega 1:1 Operations Manager application. For more information, see [Understanding the relationship between Pega 1:1 Operations Manager and revision management](#).

Business change management and pipeline automation

Although revision management packages can be manually created and deployed to the target environment, you can enhance your business change management process by using the automated deployment pipelines provided by Pega's Deployment Manager 5.1 or newer. Use Deployment Manager to increase the efficiency of business-as-usual application changes and automatize the deployment of revision packages.

Instead of manually deploying revision packages, you can run CI/CD pipelines to merge a revision package to the development system of record (SOR) and subsequently deploy that package through to your production environment by using a deployment pipeline.

Changes made in your business operations environment are merged to the system of records and deployed to each environment, as shown in the following figure:



- [Understanding the relationship between Pega 1:1 Operations Manager and revision management](#)
- [Application overlays and the business change management process](#)
- [Launching a revision change request](#)

Understanding the relationship between Pega 1:1 Operations Manager and revision management

If you use Pega Customer Decision Hub and your organization has adopted Next-Best-Action Designer, use Pega 1:1 Operations Manager to manage business-as-usual changes to Action and Treatment rules.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega 1:1 Operations Manager is a new module of Pega Customer Decision Hub. Use Pega 1:1 Operations Manager in conjunction with revision management to create and deploy new actions to production, as well as request updates to existing actions.

Pega 1:1 Operations Manager extends the standard revision management capabilities of Pega Customer Decision Hub by providing a simple process where a business-as-usual change request is triggered by a non-technical team member with the use of a transparent user interface. In this way, Pega 1:1 Operations Manager makes it possible to quickly record and process standard, high-volume change requests related to actions.

Pega 1:1 Operations Manager uses the same flows and activities as standard revision management. Because of that, it seamlessly integrates with revision management and complements normal revision management operations. For example, if a change request is withdrawn or rejected in Pega 1:1 Operations Manager, the status also changes in Revision Manager. If a revision is withdrawn or rejected in Revision Manager, the status change is reflected in Pega 1:1 Operations Manager.

For more information, see the *Pega 1:1 Operations Manager User Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Tip: All rules available in Pega 1:1 Operations Manager can also be managed by using the standard revision management process. However, using Pega 1:1 Operations Manager simplifies and streamlines business change management by empowering non-technical users, such as marketers, to submit change requests directly in a dedicated portal. Revision managers no longer need to be involved in submitting and processing simple, business-as-usual change requests.

Application overlays and the business change management process

An application overlay is an application that is built on top of a decision management enterprise application. An application overlay defines the scope in which business users can change the application (for example, by managing propositions, modifying business rules, or running simulations) to adjust the application to constantly changing business conditions and requirements.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

System architects define the application overlay components, such as the revision ruleset or revision records, during the implementation process of Pega Customer Decision Hub. For more information, see the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

Launching a revision change request

As a revision manager, launch a change request by first creating a new revision, and then adding an associated change request within that revision.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: For operations change requests launched by business users through Pega 1:1 Operations Manager, the corresponding revision is created automatically. As a revision manager, you do not need to manually create it.

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal as an operator with the *RevisionManager* access role.
2. In the left navigation panel, click **Revision Management**.
3. On the Revision Management landing page, click **New revision**.
4. On the **Set up new revision** screen, select **Create new revision option is selected**.
5. Enter the name of the revision, for example, Set the Apple iPhone price to 200.
6. Define the revision objective, for example, Modify product pricing info.
7. Define the priority of the revision by modifying the **Urgency** setting.
The lower the urgency value, the more priority is assigned to the revision.
8. Assign the deadline for completing the revision by configuring the **Due by** setting.
9. Click **Continue**.
10. Select the rules that you want to include in the revision, or specify the type of rule that you want to create.
11. In the **Change request** section, click **Edit**.
12. In the **Edit Change Request Details** window, in the **Assign to** section, select **Operator**.
13. From the drop-down menu, select the operator that you want to assign to the change request.
14. Provide the name of the change request, for example, Update the Apple iPhone price to 200.
15. **Optional:** To associate this change request with an objective that is different than the revision objective, modify the **Associate an objective field**.
16. **Optional:** In the **Description** field, provide additional details, for example, Modify the Price property.
17. **Optional:** Define the change request priority in the **Urgency** field.
18. **Optional:** Define the completion deadline for this change request in the **Due by** field.

The default value is seven days.

19. Click **Submit**.
20. In the **Refine selection** section, include the propositions whose configuration you want to update.
21. Click **Submit**.

Result: The change request advances to the Open stage. A strategy designer who has the necessary access rights to work on the tasks required to complete the request may now start working to build the necessary changes. For more information, see [Completing change requests](#).

- [Completing change requests](#)
- [Resolving revisions](#)
- [Launching fast-track change requests](#)
- [Deploying revisions with Deployment Manager](#)
- [Optional: Managing revisions manually](#)
- [Supported rule types for revision management](#)
- [Stages of the Revision case type](#)
- [Stages of the Change Request case type](#)

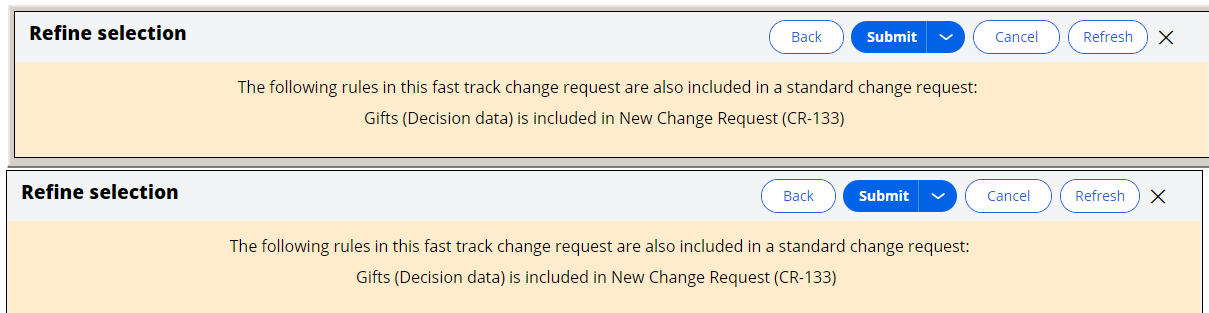
Completing change requests

As a strategy designer, complete the change request by performing the required changes and submitting your work for approval.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

This document describes working with a change request submitted by a revision manager in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal. For information about completing change requests submitted by business user in Pega 1:1 Operations Manager, see the *Pega 1:1 Operations Manager User Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal as an operator with the *RevisionManager* access role.
2. On the **Home** screen, in the **Work under Revision Management** section, open the change request.
3. In the **Scope of changes** section, open the rule that you want to update.
Note: Some rule types open in a new portal. For example, Prediction rules open in Prediction Studio. Make sure that your operator account has the necessary access group to open the rule type.
4. Update the rule as requested.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. **Optional:** To increase the priority of the business changes, convert the change request into a fast-track request by clicking **Change to fast track**.
Caution: If the changes in a fast-track change request conflict with any standard change request, the following error message is displayed:



Resolve potential conflicts by manually propagating the rule changes to the standard change request or by withdrawing the conflicting rules from the standard change request. Otherwise, the changes that you introduced in the standard change request overwrite any changes that you made in advance. For more information about fast track change requests, see [Launching fast-track change requests](#).

Result: The updated rule is submitted for review. The revision manager assesses whether the changes that the strategy designer made are satisfactory and approves the revision for deployment.

Resolving revisions

As a revision manager, assess whether the rule updates are satisfactory. If you approve of the changes, you can submit the revision for deployment. Before you can submit a revision, you must approve all change requests that comprise that revision.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal as an operator with the *RevisionManager* access role.
2. On the **Home** screen, in the **Work under Revision Management** section, open a change request that the strategy designer completed.
3. In the **Scope of changes** section, inspect the rule changes.
4. To accept the changes, click **Approve**.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. Repeat steps 2-5 for each change request associated with the revision that you want to submit for deployment.
7. After you resolve all change requests that comprise a revision, ensure that you understand the impact of the changes by selecting the **Simulate revision** action. Simulating the revision tests the changes using predefined simulation settings. Make sure that you understand the impact of the changes before deploying the revision.
8. Submit that revision for deployment to other environments.
 - The recommended way to deploy your revisions is by using Pega Deployment Manager 4.8 or newer. For more information, see [Deploying revisions with Deployment Manager](#).
 - Alternatively, you can manually package the revision for deployment by clicking **Submit Download revision**. After that, you can manually import the revision into the target environment. For more information, see [Optional: Managing revisions manually](#).

Launching fast-track change requests

Address high-priority business needs efficiently through fast-track change requests. This type of change request provides a mechanism to quickly deploy urgent changes, without disrupting revisions that are in progress.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: As a system architect, enable fast-track change requests in your application by assigning business users with the following access groups:

```
<overlay_name>FastTrackRevisionManager
  Initiates and resolves fast-track change requests.
<overlay_name>FastTrackStrategyDesigner
  Amends or creates business rules as part of a fast-track change request, in the context of a production application and in isolation from standard revision management process.
```

For more information, see [Creating application overlays](#).

To complete a fast-track change request, strategy designers can address high priority changes within the context of the enterprise application, isolated from the regular revision process. Upon approval, such change requests are immediately ready for deployment as part of a new, automatically created revision.

As a revision manager, you can create a fast-track change request in the following ways:

- Create a dedicated fast-track change request by selecting the **Fast track** option during change request creation. For more information, see [Launching a revision change request](#).

- Convert a regular change request that has been approved. For more information, see [Completing change requests](#).

Note: Initiate fast-track change requests with caution. For changes that do not require immediate deployment, create standard change requests instead.

Deploying revisions with Deployment Manager

As a best practice, you should use Deployment Manager 5.1 or newer to automate your business change management process, run CI/CD pipelines to merge a revision package to the development system of record (SOR), and subsequently deploy that package through to your production environment by using a deployment pipeline.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Before you begin: Configure Deployment Manager. For more information, see [Using Deployment Manager for model-driven DevOps](#). **Important:** Your Deployment Manager version must be 5.1 or newer. Previous versions of Deployment Manager do not support working with revision management packages. After a revision manager submits a change request in the business operations environment and a strategy designer implements the required changes, the new revision must be deployed to production. To automatize the deployment process, use Deployment Manager pipelines. You can merge a revision to a deployment pipeline directly from the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.

1. Log in to the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal as an operator with the *RevisionManager* access role.
2. In the left navigation panel, click **Revision Management**.
3. On the Revision Management landing page, click **Revisions**.
4. Click the revision that you want to deploy and review its contents.
5. Click **Deploy revision**.
6. In the **Pipelines** section, select a Deployment Manager pipeline to merge the package to the development system of record, as shown in the following figure:

Deploy Revision: Update business rules 10 (R-490)

Deploy to complete this revision. The revision will be deployed using an application pipeline.

Comment

Rules created within this revision

Selected rules will be included in the revision package

☐	Name	Type	Updated	Updated by
No rules created				

Pipeline

CDHOverlay: Overlay

CDHDemoApp: Enterprise

CDHOverlay: Overlay

Change requests within this revision

Name	ID	Objective	Updated	Due	Status	Assigned to
Update selected rules	CR-645	Default objective	32 minutes ago	7 days from now	Resolved-Completed	CDH Revision Manager

Deploy Revision: Update business rules 10 (R-490)

Deploy to complete this revision. The revision will be deployed using an application pipeline.

Comment

Rules created within this revision

Selected rules will be included in the revision package

☐	Name	Type	Updated	Updated by
No rules created				

Pipeline

CDHOverlay: Overlay

CDHDemoApp: Enterprise

CDHOverlay: Overlay

Change requests within this revision

Name	ID	Objective	Updated	Due	Status	Assigned to
Update selected rules	CR-645	Default objective	32 minutes ago	7 days from now	Resolved-Completed	CDH Revision Manager

7. As a best practice, in the **Comment** field, enter a short description of the changes included in the revision, for example, Introduced a new business issue.
8. Click **Deploy**. **Result:** Deployment Manager queues the revision to merge it into a pipeline. After a successful merge, the revision deploys automatically to all environments in the pipeline. You can monitor the status of the deployment process in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, as shown in the following figure:

Revision: Update business rules 10 (R-490) DEPLOYING

Revision changes merged successfully on Jun 4, 2020 10:47:55 AM

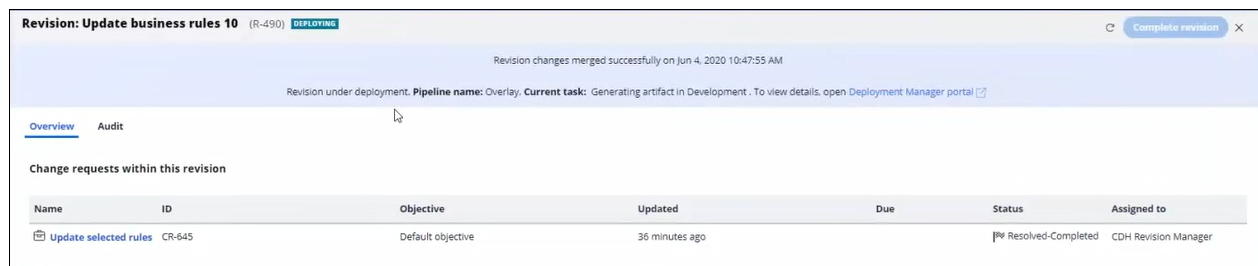
Revision under deployment. Pipeline name: Overlay. Current task: Generating artifact in Development . To view details, open Deployment Manager portal

Overview

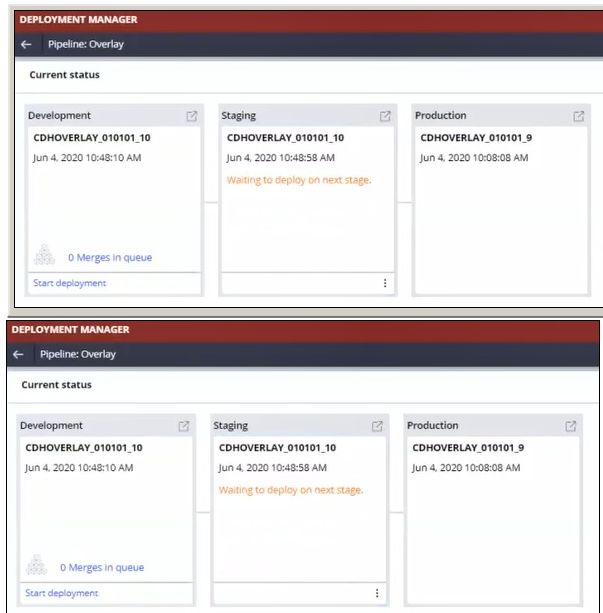
Audit

Change requests within this revision

Name	ID	Objective	Updated	Due	Status	Assigned to
Update selected rules	CR-645	Default objective	36 minutes ago		Resolved-Completed	CDH Revision Manager



9. **Optional:** Depending on the configuration of your deployment pipeline, you may need to manually approve the revision for deployment to your production environment. If required, click the **Deployment Manager portal** link and approve the revision in Deployment Manager, as in the following figure:



10. Click **Complete revision** to resolve the revision.

- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)

Optional: Managing revisions manually

As a best practice, you should always use Deployment Manager 5.1 to automate your business change management process. However, if necessary, you can also manually import, activate, discard, or roll back revisions in the production environment.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Each operation that you complete causes changes in the system, such as changes to application version numbers or to access groups.

- [Importing revisions](#)
- [Activating revisions](#)
- [Discarding revisions](#)
- [Rolling back revisions](#)
- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)

Importing revisions

A revision manager creates the revision package in the business sandbox, in the context of an application overlay. You can import that package to Pega Platform to propagate rule changes to the production environment or first test the changes with a selected group of application users.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Business users can activate revisions through direct deployment of revisions. However, as a system architect, you can preserve or discard direct deployment revisions while importing a revision. For more information, see the Pega Community article *Direct deployment of revisions in decision management*.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Infrastructure Revision Management Revisions**.
2. Click **Import revision**.
3. In the **Import Revision Package** wizard, click **Import**.
4. Perform the following steps in the **Import Revision Package** wizard:
 - a. Load the revision package.

Upload the revision package that you want to activate in the production environment.

1. Click **Choose File**.
 2. Select the file from your local directory.
 3. Click **Next** to advance to the next step.
- b. Select the revision package.

Select a revision package from all packages included in the file that you imported. You can view information about each package to avoid an incorrect selection.

1. Expand the **Select package** drop-down menu.
 2. Select a package from the list of available items.
 3. Click **Next** to advance to the next step.
- c. Review the contents.

View all rules that were modified as a result of the revision management process. You can also view the rule update information and any comments provided while submitting modifications as part of change requests.

- Click **View Comments** to display any annotations or remarks associated with a rule change.

- Click **Next** to advance to the next step.
- d. Deploy the revision package.

Test the changes or deploy the revision without testing.

Perform one of the following actions:

- Test the revision:
 1. Select **Deploy for at least one test user**.
 2. Select the test operators. Only the operators whose default access group corresponds to the application where the revision is imported can test revisions. If no test operators are available, you are the test operator.
 3. Click **Test**. The revision is deployed for test operators. Its status changes to **Testing**.
- Activate the revision for all users without testing:
 1. Select **Deploy and activate for all users**.
 2. Click **Activate**. The revision is deployed and its status changes to **Active**.

- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)
- [Activating revisions](#)
- [Discarding revisions](#)
- [Rolling back revisions](#)

Activating revisions

Activate a revision in test to propagate the changes included in the revision to all operators. Activate only those revisions that have been approved by testers. You can have only one active revision in the system at a time.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Infrastructure Revision Management Revisions**.
2. Click **Activate** next to a revision with the **Test** status.

Result:

The status of the revision changes to **Active**. The activation of a revision results in the following system changes:

- The application version is incremented by one, for example, *PegaBank 01.01.02*.
 - All overlay applications point to the new version.
 - The access group for which the revision was activated changes to reflect the new application version. To view the changes, application users must log out and then log in again.
 - A *Rollout* access group is created, for example *PegaBank:AdministratorsRollout*, which points to the new application with the revision ruleset.
- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)
 - [Importing revisions](#)
 - [Discarding revisions](#)
 - [Rolling back revisions](#)

Discarding revisions

When test users finish testing a revision and find that it is not working as expected, you can discard the revision from the production system.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Infrastructure Revision Management Revisions**.
2. Click **Discard** next to a revision with the **Test** status.

Result:

The revision is removed. Discarding a revision results in the following system changes:

- The current application version is deleted.
 - The access group of application operators is updated to point to the application version that immediately preceded the version number of the discarded revision. For example, if you discard application version *01.01.02*, the operator's access group will point to version *01.01.01*.
 - All overlay applications, including the direct deployment overlay, point to the previous application version.
 - The *Rollout* access group is removed and changes to the previous access group version. For example, *PegaBank:AdministratorsRollout* changes back to *PegaBank:Administrators*.
- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)
 - [Importing revisions](#)
 - [Activating revisions](#)
 - [Rolling back revisions](#)

Rolling back revisions

You can roll back revisions that are already in production. You might do this when you find serious issues with the new application version that were not discovered during testing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

When a revision is rolled back, the system withdraws this revision from the production environment and restores the previous active revision.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Infrastructure Revision Management Revisions**.
2. Click **Roll-back** next to the active revision that you want to withdraw. The revision status changes to **Rolled back**.

Result:

Revision rollback causes the following system behavior:

- A new application version is created. The new application is the same as the last active application version prior to the revision import that created the application version that is now rolled back. For example, if you roll back application version *01.01.02*, the new application version number is *01.01.03* and the contents of that application version are identical to version *01.01.01*.
 - The new application version is active.
 - All access groups for which the revision was activated point to the new application version.
 - All overlay applications, including the direct deployment overlay, point to the new application version.
- [Understanding business change management, revision management, and pipeline automation](#)
 - [Importing revisions](#)
 - [Activating revisions](#)
 - [Discarding revisions](#)

Supported rule types for revision management

The revision management functionality provides business users with means to request, make, audit, and test changes to enterprise applications. The following table presents the rules that are available in revision management.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Depending on the rule type, change requests can be launched through Pega Customer Decision Hub, or through a Pega 1:1 Operations Manager application. All rules available in Pega 1:1 Operations Manager can also be managed by using the standard revision management process. However, using Pega 1:1 Operations Manager simplifies and streamlines business change management by empowering non-technical users, such as marketers, to submit change requests directly in a dedicated portal.

Rule type	Available in Pega 1:1 Operations Manager?
- Action - Treatment	Yes
- Adaptive Model - Aggregation Dataset - Analysis Project - Contact Policy - Data Flow - Data Set - Data Transform - Decision Data - Decision Table - Decision Tree - Email Treatment - Event Strategy - Geofence - Map Value - NBA Definition - NBA Hierarchy - Output Template - Passbook Treatment - Predictive Model - Property - Proposition Filter - Real-time Container - Real-time Event - Report Definition - Sample - Scorecard Strategy - Segment - SMS Treatment - Strategy Builder - Supporting Decision - Test Case - Test Case Result - Text Analyzer - Volume Constraint - When	No

- [Understanding the relationship between Pega 1:1 Operations Manager and revision management](#)

Stages of the Revision case type

The primary purpose of the *Revision* case type is to initiate the process of changing business rules in your application. This case type covers all aspects of the revision life cycle. A revision can have one or more change requests associated with it. You can modify the stages, steps, processes, or assignments that are part of the *Revision* case type to make it simpler or more complex, depending on the business needs.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The primary path in the *Revision* case type is represented by the following stages:

Stage	Step	Status	Purpose
Create	Define Revision	Final	Provide revision details.
	Create Revision	Final	Create a revision through the designated activity.
	Add Change Request	Final	Create one or more change requests through the designated activity.
Open	View Revision	Available	View the revision. Optionally, update revision details, add change requests, withdraw or submit revision.
Submit	Simulate revision	Available	Monitor the progress of the revision simulation and review the performance trend. Note: To use the Simulate revision stage in your revision process, you must configure the necessary settings under the <i>pySetRevisionSimulationOptions</i> data transform. For more information, see Simulating your revision changes .
	Package Revision	Available	Create a RAP file that contains the modified rules.
Direct Deployment	View DD Revision	Available	Activate or withdraw a revision, independently from application administrators. Available if direct deployment of revisions is enabled.
Activate	Activate Revision	Final	Make a revision available for testing or in the production environment.
	Initiate Rollback	Available	Withdraw a revision from the test or production environment.

The *Revision* case type can also have the following alternate stages:

Stage	Step	Status	Purpose
Withdraw	Withdraw Revision	Final	Withdraw a revision if in Open or Direct Deployment stage.
Rollback	Roll Back Revision	Final	Withdraw an active revision through a designated activity.

- [Simulating your revision changes](#)
- [Stages of the Change Request case type](#)

Simulating your revision changes

As part of the revision life cycle, you can verify the performance impact of your changes within the revision package. To enable this capability, configure the `pySetRevisionSimulationOptions` data transform.

Pega Customer Decision Hub
After you configure the data transform, every time you complete a revision and are at the Simulate step, a funnel simulation is initiated with the same input audience and strategy. Once completed, it shows the indicative performance of the simulation which you can use to track performance trends from revision to revision.**Note:** All the following steps must be done from the context of the enterprise application for which the overlay is created, and not the overlay application itself. Overlay applications usually do not have an open ruleset version, so it is not possible to save the data transform into your implementation ruleset and extend it when in the overlay application context.

1. Log in to Dev Studio as an operator with access to the Revision Management overlay application.
2. In the left navigation pane, click **Records Data Model Data Transform** .
3. Search for and open the `pySetRevisionSimulationOptions` data transform in the `RevisionManagement-Work` class.
Note: The default audience for the data transform is set to use the customer sampling data set from the **Data migration** landing page, and the default strategy is set to use the Next-Best-Action Designer top-level strategy.
4. Click **Save as**, and then save the data transform to an enterprise application ruleset that is visible to the Revision Management overlay application, for example, the `Artifacts` ruleset.
5. Extend the new data transform to set the source and strategy details for the revision simulation.

Stages of the Change Request case type

By default, the *Change Request* case type is the subcase that is created in the first stage of the *Revision* case type life cycle.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The *Change Request* case type defines the way that change requests are created, submitted, and resolved. You can modify the stages, steps, processes, or assignments that are part of the *Change Request* case type to make it simpler or more complex, depending on the business needs.

The primary path in the *Change Request* case type is represented by the following stages:

Stage	Step	Status	Purpose
Create	Define Changes	Final	Provide change request details.
	Create Change Request	Final	Create a change request through the designated activity.
Open	View Change Request	Available	Review the change request. Optionally, update change request details or withdraw it.
Submit for testing	Submit for testing	Pending-Testing	Simulate and test the changes of this change request, before submitting and completing it. Open a Next-Best-Action Designer configuration rule, action rule, or proposition filter rule, and run audience simulations.
Submit	Submit Changes	Final	Submit the change request for review and approval.
	Approval Required?	Available	Decide whether approval is required.
Approve	Approve Changes	Available	View the list of rules for approval.
Reassign	Reassign CR	Final	View the rules in the change request to assign back to the originator.

The situations in which you cancel, withdraw, or reject change requests are represented by the following alternate stages:

Stage	Step	Status	Purpose
Withdraw	Withdraw Changes	Final	Withdraw a change request in-progress.
Reject	Reject Changes	Final	Reject the change request after it has been reviewed.

- [Stages of the Revision case type](#)

Using fast-track change requests in Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the fast-track change requests feature introduced in Pega Platform. Use fast-track change requests to address high-priority or emergency rule changes without the need to disturb a revision that is in progress.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

As a revision manager, you can start fast-track change requests directly on the Revision Management landing page. In addition, you can convert an approved standard change request to a fast-track change request. For more information, see [Resolving fast-track change requests](#).

Managing business-as-usual changes with Pega 1:1 Operations Manager

Pega 1:1 Operations Manager is a new module of Pega Customer Decision Hub. Use Pega 1:1 Operations Manager in conjunction with Revision Management to push business-as-usual changes into production.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

For more information, see the *Pega 1:1 Operations Manager User Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#). The application is not intended to be deployed to production.

Configuring the email and SMS accounts used by Pega Customer Decision Hub

Configure email and SMS accounts so that Pega Customer Decision Hub can send emails, as well as receive and send SMS messages.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Configuring an Outbound Email Account](#)
- [Configuring an Outbound SMS Account](#)
- [Configuring an Inbound SMS Account](#)
- [Configuring SMS Delivery Receipts](#)

Configuring an Outbound Email Account

Configure the predefined email accounts which Pega Customer Decision Hub uses to send out emails, including messages related to actions or campaigns. Optionally, you can also set up additional email accounts for action-related emails.

1. In App Studio, click **Settings Channels Email**.
2. Click the **Edit** icon by a predefined email account to configure it.
By default, Pega Customer Decision Hub includes the following outbound email accounts:
 - **Default** - This account is used to send out most types of emails, including password reset emails, Email and Passbook Treatments in actions, and other internal and external notifications. It is not used for Campaign-related emails.
 - **PegaMKT-Work** - This account is used to send Campaign-related emails, including Campaign Suspended and Campaign Approved notifications.
 You must provide the required connection data for both accounts to ensure that emails to customers and internal users are properly delivered.
3. **Optional:** If you want Email, Passbook and Multi Treatments in actions to be sent from a non-default email address, click **Add new** to add a new email account.
Note: After configuring the new email account, select it as the delivery account for the Send Email, Send Passbook, and Send Multi shapes in the actions where you want to use the non-default email address for correspondence.
4. **Optional:** In the **Account Availability** section, specify delivery time frames for email related to actions.
Select one of the following options:
 - **Always Available** - The account is always available to deliver messages.
 - **Specify Range** - The account only delivers messages during the specified time range. Specify the following value for the time range:
 - **From** - Start value for the time range, for example, 9:00 AM
 - **To** - End value for the time range, for example, 7:00 PM
 - **Time Zone** - Time zone for the start and end time values. By default, Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the time zone of the current user.**Note:** Delivery time frames do not apply to emails which are not related to actions, for example, work object-related notification.

Configuring an Outbound SMS Account

Configure the predefined outbound SMS accounts which Pega Customer Decision Hub uses to send out SMS messages, including messages related to actions. Optionally, you can also set up additional SMS accounts for action-related messages.

1. In App Studio, click **Settings Channels SMS Outbound**.
2. Click the **Edit** icon by the **Default** account to configure it.
3. In the **Setup** tab, fill out the required connection details:
 - **Host Address** - The address of the SMS center host, for example, my.smsc.com.
 - **Host Port** - The port number of the SMS center host, for example, 1041.
 - **User ID and Password** - Authentication credentials for the SMS account.
 - **Test Number** - The number which is used to receive test messages for this account.
 - **Sender's Number** - The number which is displayed as the sending number for messages sent from this account.
4. **Optional:** In the **Maximum Connections** field, enter the maximum number of connections available at the same time.
5. **Optional:** Select **Track delivery receipt** to enable delivery receipts. For more information, see [Configuring SMS Delivery Receipts](#).
6. **Optional:** Set **Delivery mode** to **Asynchronous** to send messages in bulk using the asynchronous option.
Configure the following options:
 - **Unacknowledged queue size** - The maximum queue size for messages that were delivered to a consumer but not yet acknowledged.
 - **Wait on rejection (seconds)** - The interval to wait for the message to be rejected.
 - **SMS messages per second** - The number of messages to be sent out per second.
 - **Acknowledgement timeout (milliseconds)** - The interval before a message is considered unacknowledged.
7. **Optional:** In the **Account Availability** section, specify delivery time frames for SMS messages related to actions.
Select one of the following options:
 - **Always Available** - The account is always available to deliver messages.
 - **Specify Range** - The account only delivers messages during the specified time range. Specify the following value for the time range:
 - **From** - Start value for the time range, for example, 9:00 AM
 - **To** - End value for the time range, for example, 7:00 PM
 - **Time Zone** - Time zone for the start and end time values. By default, Pega Customer Decision Hub uses the time zone of the current user.**Note:** Delivery time frames do not apply to messages which are not related to actions, for example, work object-related notification.
8. **Optional:** In the **Advanced** tab, configure advanced account settings, such as response timeout, character encoding, and reconnect options.
9. **Optional:** In the **Additional settings** tab, specify the name and value for any additional SMPP configuration settings which are not available in the **Setup** and **Advanced** tabs.

Property name	Property value
unackedQueueSize	5000

+ Add row

Property name	Property value
unackedQueueSize	5000

+ Add row

10. Click **OK** and then click **Test** to test your settings.
The test message is sent to the **Test Number** specified in step 3.
11. **Optional:** If you want SMS and Multi Treatments in actions to be sent from a non-default SMS account, click **Add connection** to add a new SMS account.
Note: After configuring the new SMS account, select it as the delivery account the Send SMS and Send Multi shapes in the actions where you want to use the non-default SMS account for messaging.

Configuring an Inbound SMS Account

Configure an inbound SMS account which Pega Customer Decision Hub uses to listen for Customer responses to actions, and then specify how to process inbound SMS messages that are received by this inbound SMS account.

When the inbound SMS account receives a message, Pega Customer Decision Hub checks the sender's phone number against the Customer table to find the Customer who sent the message. If no matching Customer is found, the message is treated as an error and moved to the *UnhandledInboundSMS* workbasket for further processing.

You can configure the inbound SMS account to parse the SMS text to determine the response, and then associate each response with a different action. In a simpler scenario, you can associate all responses to a particular account with a single action.

1. In App Studio, click **Settings Channels SMS Inbound**.
2. Click **Add connection**.
3. In the **Connection Setup** tab, fill out the required connection details:
 - **Account name** - A unique name for the inbound SMS account, for example, InboundSMSMain. The name must contain only letters and numbers.
 - **Host address** - The address of the SMS center host, for example, my.smsc.com.
 - **Host port** - The port number of the SMS center host, for example, 1041.
 - **Inbox address** - The address of the SMS inbox on which Pega Customer Decision Hub should listen for responses.

- **IP address** - The IP address of the SMS center host.
 - **User ID** and **Password** - Authentication credentials for the SMS account.
4. **Optional:** In the **Additional settings** tab, specify the name and value for any additional SMPP configuration settings which are not available in the **Connection Setup** tab.

Setup Advanced **Additional settings**

Optionally, configure additional SMPP properties here, by providing property name and value

Property name	Property value	
unackedQueueSize	5000	

[+ Add row](#)

5. In the **Response behaviors** tab, specify how the application should process inbound SMS messages.
- Optional:** Specify what type of messages this inbound SMS account will receive.
The following options are available:
 - **Messages and delivery receipts** - The SMS account can receive incoming messages, as well as delivery receipts for SMS messages which Pega Customer Decision Hub sends to Customers.
 - **Delivery receipts only** - The SMS account can receive only delivery receipts.
 For more information, see [Configuring SMS Delivery Receipts](#).
 - Select how Pega Customer Decision Hub should match received messages to responses:
 - **One response** - Select this option to assign the same action and response value for all SMS messages received on this account.
 - **Decision table** - Select this option to select one or more decision tables which associate the received message with a positive or negative action response. Each result from the decision table can be associated with the same action or with different individual actions.
 - Configure the necessary settings for matching received messages to responses.
 - If you selected the **One response** option, in the **Responses for inbound messages** section, select an action and a response. Depending on the selected response, all incoming messages are treated as either acceptance or rejection for the selected action.
 - If you selected the **Decision table** option, in the **Manage decision tables** section, configure how the incoming messages should be matched to actions, and then select the decision table for parsing the response. For more information, see [Using Decision Tables to Manage SMS Action Responses](#).
 - Specify how Pega Customer Decision Hub should process responses to actions which are not active for a given Customer:
 - **Push it to a workbasket** - Select this option to prevent Customers from responding to actions which are not active for them. Responses to inactive actions are treated as an error and moved to the *UnhandledInboundSMS* workbasket for further processing. You can access this workbasket in the Case Manager portal.
 - **Start the action for the customer** - Select this option to initiate a new action for the Customer if they respond to an action which is not active for them.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Toggle the control in the **Running** column to start listening for incoming messages.
The **Connection status** column indicates the current status of the account.

- [Using Decision Tables to Manage SMS Action Responses](#)

Using Decision Tables to Manage SMS Action Responses

If you selected the **Decision table** option while configuring response behavior for your inbound SMS account, you must select one or more decision tables which associate inbound SMS messages with a positive or negative action response. Each result from the decision table can be associated with the same action or with different individual actions.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- In Dev Studio, configure a decision table in the *PegaMKT-Work-Of-fer* class. Below are some considerations for accessing message and Customer data in decision tables:
 - Customer data is available through the *.Customer* page property under the action class.
 - Inbound message data is available through the *.InboundResponseData.SMS* page property under the action class. The *.InboundResponseData.SMS* page includes properties for the incoming number (*.SourceNumber*) and the message content (*.MessageBody*).
 - The below screenshot shows a predefined *InboundSMSParsingSample1* decision table, which you can use as template to create your own decision tables. **Note:** If you want to use more than one decision table, do not specify a return value for the **otherwise** row in the decision tables. Leaving the **otherwise** row blank allows Pega Customer Decision Hub to move on to evaluating the next decision table in the list.
- In the **Manage decision tables** section of the **Response behaviors** tab, select one of the following options:
 - **One action** - Select this option if all messages received on this account should be associated with a single action.
 - **Individual actions** - Select this option if this account receives responses to multiple actions. In this case, specify each action name alongside the response value in the decision table grid.
- Optional:** If you selected the **One action** option, use the **Action** field to specify the action with which all incoming messages should be associated.
- Select a decision table and click **Add decision table**.
- For each decision table result, select the response value and, if applicable, an action name.

Add a decision table

InboundSMSParsingSample1 [Add decision table](#)

Name	Offer	Response
InboundSMSParsingSample1		
• Interested	ProcessInboundOffers	Accept
• Not Interested	ProcessInboundOffers	Reject
• Maybe	ProcessInboundOffers	Reject

6. **Optional:** Select and add another decision table.
When an inbound message arrives, Pega Customer Decision Hub evaluates the decision tables from top to bottom until it finds a matching decision result.

Configuring SMS Delivery Receipts

You can enable delivery receipts for the SMS messages that Pega Customer Decision Hub sends out.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Note: If you enable SMS delivery receipts, the receipts will be processed and included in a Customer's Interaction History.

- In App Studio, click **Settings Channels SMS Outbound**.
- Edit or create an outbound SMS account for which you want to enable delivery receipts.
- On the Setup tab of the SMS account, select **Track delivery receipt**.
- Click **Settings Channels SMS Inbound**.
- Edit or create an inbound SMS account which corresponds to the outbound SMS account where you enabled delivery receipts.

The inbound account must have the same connection setup data as the outbound account.

6. On the Response behaviors tab, specify what type of messages this inbound SMS account will receive.
 - **Messages and delivery receipts** - The SMS account can receive incoming messages, as well as delivery receipts for SMS messages which Pega Customer Decision Hub sends to Customers.
 - **Delivery receipts only** - The SMS account can receive only delivery receipts.

Troubleshooting Pega Customer Decision Hub

If you encounter issues while working with Pega Customer Decision Hub, refer to this guide for troubleshooting information.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Troubleshooting actions and flows](#)
- [Troubleshooting the Context Dictionary](#)
- [Troubleshooting campaigns](#)
- [Troubleshooting Next-Best-Action Designer](#)
- [Troubleshooting Paid Media Manager](#)
- [Troubleshooting real-time events](#)
- [Troubleshooting treatments](#)
- [Monitoring system health in Pega Customer Decision Hub](#)
- [Identifying and reporting issues](#)
- [Understanding Pega Customer Decision Hub errors and warnings](#)
- [Understanding agent errors and warnings](#)
- [Understanding channel errors and warnings](#)
- [Understanding configuration errors and warnings](#)
- [Understanding runtime errors and warnings](#)

Troubleshooting actions and flows

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to action processing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: Accept and reject counts for actions do not update, or actions expire even though a customer has responded

If action accept and reject counts in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal appear to be incorrect, for example, they do not change even though a customer has accepted an action, verify that the *MKTResponseHandler* data flow is running.

1. Log in to Dev Studio as an operator whose access group points at the *PegaMarketing_FW* application version 8. **Tip:** If required, you can create the required access group by copying the *MKTTemplate:MarketAdmins* template group.
2. In Dev Studio, click **Configure Decisioning Decisions Data flows Real-time processing**.
3. Check the status of the *MKTResponseHandler* data flow.
4. If the flow is not running, in the **Actions** column, click **Manage Restart**.

Troubleshooting the Context Dictionary

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to Context Dictionary configuration.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: "No unlocked rulesets" error appears when saving the Context Dictionary

When saving the Context Dictionary configuration, you may receive an error that says No unlocked rulesets/versions found that are valid for this record. Unlock at least one ruleset/version that can contain records of this type. If unlocking a ruleset does not resolve the error, check that the contact policy rule *CustomerContactPolicy* is available only under the primary customer class of your Pega Customer Decision Hub implementation application:

1. In the Dev Studio search field, search for the contact policy rule *CustomerContactPolicy* that is under the primary customer class of your Pega Customer Decision Hub implementation application.
2. If the *CustomerContactPolicy* rule is available in any other ruleset apart from the one into which you want to save the Context Dictionary configuration, delete the rule manually.
3. In App Studio, save the Context Dictionary configuration.

Troubleshooting campaigns

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to campaign runs.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: Campaigns that use the same customer segment may fail

Campaigns use customer segments for audience targeting. After a campaign run, segments are refreshed, that is, the membership of a segment is updated based on the outcomes of the campaign strategy. If a segment is used in two or more campaigns that run at the same time, the campaigns may fail because the segment cannot be refreshed.

To solve this issue, schedule the campaign runs so that they do not overlap, or do the following steps to enable transactional segment refresh, which ensures correct segment population in the case of concurrent refreshes:

1. In the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal, click **Audiences Segments**.
2. Edit the segment that is used in parallel campaigns.
3. In the **Options and Schedule** tab of the segment, in the **Data Options** section, select **Enable Transactional Refresh**.

Issue: After a volume constraint is applied, the campaign does not initiate actions

Campaigns use volume constraints to limit the number of actions that are delivered to customers, and thus prevent action overexposure. When a campaign runs, it first executes the strategy to determine the potential set of actions that should be processed. Next, if a volume constraint has been associated with the campaign, any enabled action and channel constraints are applied to the action set to determine the final list of actions which needs to be processed.

If after applying the volume constraint the campaign no longer initiates any actions, verify that the strategy that determines the set of actions is configured correctly. For example, ensure that the strategy does not set the *pxPriority* property to a negative value, as *pxPriority* is used as the base weight for an action during constraint run time and does not support negative values.

Troubleshooting Next-Best-Action Designer

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to Next-Best-Action Designer configuration.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: Upgrade to Next-Best-Action Designer version 2 fails

If you have previously configured next best action using Next-Best-Action Designer version 1, upgrading to Next-Best-Action Designer version 2 is normally a seamless process. However, in some cases the process can fail due to the presence of older *NBA Config* and *NBA Model* rules in your system. If this happens, and you are not able to delete these rules directly from the Next-Best-Action Designer landing page, perform the following steps to find the rules in your system and manually delete them:

1. In Dev Studio, edit the class *Rule-PegaMKT-NBA-Model*.
2. List all the instances to find the rule that you want to delete.
3. Write an activity to delete the rule instance based on the *pzInsKey* property.
4. Edit the class *Rule-PegaMKT-NBA-Config*.
5. List all the instances to find the rule that you want to delete.
6. Open the rule and click **Delete**.

Issue: "Exception in stage: Trigger_NBA_TopLevel" error appears when running an outbound schedule or container

After an upgrade to Next-Best-Action Designer version 2, if you try to run either an outbound schedule or a real-time container, the run may fail with the error message Exception in stage: Trigger_NBA_TopLevel. To resolve the error, re-save the Next-Best-Action Designer taxonomy:

1. In App Studio, click **Next-Best-Action Designer Taxonomy**.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Click **Save**.
4. Run the outbound schedule or real-time container again.

Issue: After editing and saving a Supporting Decision rule, some custom Strategy Result properties generate empty values

When you re-save a Support Decision rule, the associated real-time container data flow is recreated with the **Output selected properties** option enabled on the Strategy shape. If you do not select the custom Strategy Result properties, those property values generate empty values in the response.

To solve this issue, edit the real-time container data flow and enable the **Output all properties** on the Strategy shape.

Troubleshooting Paid Media Manager

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to Paid Media Manager configuration.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: Paid media synchronization and audience count reporting is slow even after enabling elastic search

To improve the performance of the audience count reporting, you should enable elastic search on the paid media master database table. For more information, see "Enabling elastic search for Paid Media Manager" in the *Pega Customer Decision Hub Implementation Guide* on the [Pega Customer Decision Hub product page](#).

If the performance of the report is slow even though you previously enabled elastic search in your application, enable the dedicated *data-data-paidmediamaster* search index is available.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Records SysAdmin Custom Search Properties**.
2. Open the **Data-PaidMediaMaster** data instance.
3. In the **Properties** section, select the **Use dedicated index** check box.
4. Save the *Data-PaidMediaMaster* data instance. **Note:** Saving the data instance automatically creates the dedicated index.
5. Run the **Data-PaidMedia-CheckAndBuildReIndex** activity to rebuild the *data-data-paidmediamaster* search index.

Issue: Paid media synchronization job takes more time when the elastic search index is enabled

After enabling the elastic search index, the master table grows, and the paid synchronization job takes longer. To solve this issue, you can disable the dedicated elastic search index.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure System Settings Search**.
2. In the **Search indexing** section, click **Dedicated**.
3. Delete the index with the name **data-data-paidmediamaster**.

Troubleshooting real-time events

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to real-time events processing.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: Data flow triggered by real-time events fails with the error "Could not find pxInteractionHistoryDataSet Data-set"

Using a real-time event to trigger single-case processing data flows (that is, data flows where the source and destination are configured as abstract) may result in the error Could not find pxInteractionHistoryDataSet Data-set. To solve the issue, re-validate the *DFWriteEventTriggerIH* data flow under the *Data-Decision-Request* class.

1. In Dev Studio, click **Configure System Release Upgrade Validate**.
2. Click **Revalidate and save**.
3. In the **Type** list, select **Rule-Decision-DDF**.
4. In the **RuleSet Name** list, select **PegaMKT-Engine**.
5. In the **RuleSet Version** list, select the rule set that contains the *DFWriteEventTriggerIH* data flow.
6. Click **List**.
7. Clear all check boxes apart from the check box for the *DFWriteEventTriggerIH* data flow.
8. Click **Run**.

Troubleshooting treatments

Use the following troubleshooting tips to help solve issues related to treatments.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Issue: Missing styling for table or grid structures sourced from an embedded section in an email treatment

If the email treatment contains a section with a repeating grid layout, the section is rendered without styling when the email is received. To solve this issue, include the required styling for the section in the **Inline style** field on the section.

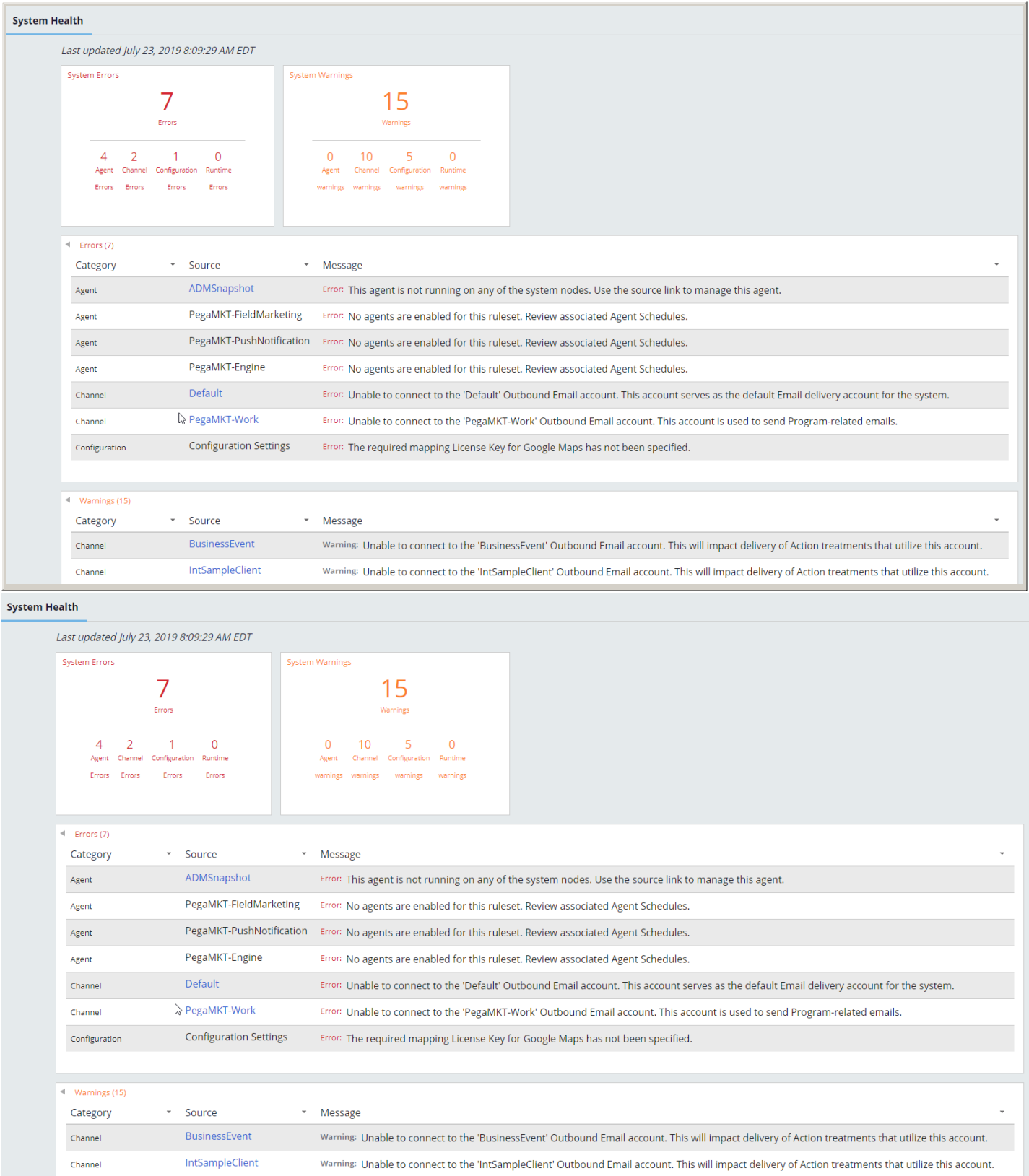
1. Click the grid layout and in the header click the **View properties** icon.
2. In the **Properties** window, click the **Presentation** tab.
3. To define inline style for the layout, enter CSS code in the **Inline style (not for production use)** field. **Note:** Entering inline style results in a guardrail warning. You can justify the warning by noting that, for an email sent externally, the email does not have access to any runtime CSS from Pega Platform. Because of that, any styling must be contained within the email HTML.

Monitoring system health in Pega Customer Decision Hub

Pega Customer Decision Hub provides a diagnostic tool for your application called System Health. System Health allows administrators to quickly review errors and warnings associated with their application. The System Health landing page is visible only to administrators and is accessible in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal via: **Configuration Settings System Health** .

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Each time the System Health landing page is launched (or refreshed), the health check is initiated. Once the check is complete, the results of the check are displayed and resemble the following:



Note: Due to the nature of some of the checks performed (e.g. validating Email and SMS account connectivity), the System Health check may take some time to complete. During this duration, a loading screen is displayed. To reduce this load time, administrators should ensure all connection-related errors and warnings are resolved.

The System Health page displays the following information:

- Last updated date and time

- Errors and Warnings cards
- Errors and Warnings grids

Identifying and reporting issues

The Errors and Warnings grids provide detailed information on the health check failure (i.e. error or warning).

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Errors (2)

Category	Source	Message
Channel	Email Errors	Error: There are 858 Offer Email delivery errors.
Channel	Outbound File	Error: Unable to write to SGFile template's destination. Failure message: Directory is read only

Warnings (14)

Category	Source	Message
Channel	Inbound SMS	Warning: The connection to the Inbound SMS account 'KMSMSC' has failed. The system will not process messages sent to this account.
Channel	asdf	Warning: Unable to connect to the 'asdf' Outbound Email account. This will impact delivery of Offer treatments that utilize this account.

Errors (2)

Category	Source	Message
Channel	Email Errors	Error: There are 858 Offer Email delivery errors.
Channel	Outbound File	Error: Unable to write to SGFile template's destination. Failure message: Directory is read only

Warnings (14)

Category	Source	Message
Channel	Inbound SMS	Warning: The connection to the Inbound SMS account 'KMSMSC' has failed. The system will not process messages sent to this account.
Channel	asdf	Warning: Unable to connect to the 'asdf' Outbound Email account. This will impact delivery of Offer treatments that utilize this account.

The following columns are available in both grids:

Column Name	Description
Category	Category of the error or warning (Agent, Channel, Configuration, or Runtime)
Source	Actionable area of the system associated with the error or warning. This could be a landing page, a data instance, a rule form, or a work object. Clicking this field will open the referenced object or page. In most cases, the administrator should be able to rectify the failure by making appropriate changes in the opened object or page.
Message	Descriptive text that explains the error or warning. For longer messages, use the More link to view the complete message and the Less link to revert to the abridged view.

The header of each grid displays the total number of items in the grid. Users can also click the header to toggle the grid view between expanded and collapsed. Additionally, each column in the two grids supports sorting and filtering.

Understanding Pega Customer Decision Hub errors and warnings

The Errors and Warnings cards are displayed at the top of the System Health landing page and provide the administrator with a quick overview of the status of their application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

System Errors

8

Errors

3

Agent Errors

5

Channel Errors

0

Configuration Errors

0

Runtime Errors

System Warnings

19

Warnings

5

Agent warnings

12

Channel warnings

2

Configuration warnings

0

Runtime warnings

System Errors

8

Errors

3

Agent Errors

5

Channel Errors

0

Configuration Errors

0

Runtime Errors

System Warnings

19

Warnings

5

Agent warnings

12

Channel warnings

2

Configuration warnings

0

Runtime warnings

Each card displays the total number and a breakdown of this total into the following categories:

- Agent
- Channel
- Configuration
- Runtime

Clicking anywhere on a card ensures that the corresponding (Errors/Warnings) grid below is visible. This may result in the other grid being collapsed.

Understanding agent errors and warnings

The following table explains the scenarios that contribute to the Agent Errors and Agent Warnings lists.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Failure Scenario	Use Source link to...
The agent is not running on any system nodes.	Launch the Agent Detail page for this agent. Administrators can manage (stop and start) the agent from this page.
The agent has failed and stopped on at least one system node.	Launch the Agent Detail page for this agent. Administrators can manage (stop and start) the agent from this page.
The agent has stopped on one or more system nodes.	N/A
No agents are enabled for this ruleset.	N/A

Optional Pega Customer Decision Hub agents are those that are not tied to core functionality and may not be utilized in some installations. Typically, these agents perform channel-specific functionality such as Email, SMS, and Push Notification. Administrators should be aware of the functionality being used by their application, so they can better assess the true impact of failures in these agents.

Understanding channel errors and warnings

The following table explains the scenarios that contribute to the Channel Errors and Channel Warnings lists.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Failure Scenario	Use Source link to...
Default outbound email account has not been configured.	N/A
There are action email delivery errors.	N/A
Outbound email account could not be validated.	Open the email account's rule form and re-test the connection.
Outbound email account fails to connect.	N/A
Outbound SMS account fails to connect.	N/A
Default Passbook certificate could not be opened.	N/A
No default Push Notification app exists or default app has no defined variants	N/A
Default outbound SMS account has not been configured.	N/A
The Apple Passbook certificate could not be opened.	N/A
Could not write to the template file.	N/A
Inbound SMS account fails to connect.	N/A

Understanding configuration errors and warnings

The following table explains the scenarios that contribute to the Configuration Errors and Configuration Warnings lists.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Failure Scenario	Use Source link to...
Public Link URL is not specified.	Open the Resource URLs landing page. Administrators should set this URL if their application utilizes the Email channel.
The required mapping License Key for Google Maps is not specified.	N/A
The specified default destination ruleset version is locked.	Open the access group. Administrators should update instance to reference an unlocked ruleset version.
The selected customer Email property used to determine the recipient's email address does not have external mapping.	Open the Customer class defined on the Application Settings page.
The selected prospect Email property used to determine the recipient's email address does not have external mapping.	Open the Prospect class defined on the Application Settings page.
Outbound Default Data Source is not configured or doesn't exist in the system	Open the Configuration Settings landing page tab. Administrators should update the settings to point to a valid data source.
The Outbound Default Data Source fails to connect.	N/A
The default destination ruleset for an access group is not specified.	Open the access group. Administrators should set the Default destination ruleset to their application's artifacts ruleset.
The default destination ruleset for an access group is not locked and no open versions exist for the ruleset.	Open the ruleset. Administrators should add a new unlocked version and update the access group to reference this new version.

Understanding runtime errors and warnings

The following table explains the scenarios that contribute to the Runtime Errors and Runtime Warnings lists.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Failure Scenario	Use Source link to...
A campaign has failed.	Open the failed work object.

Note: In most cases when the System Health references recent failures, the time duration is configured as one of the criteria in the backing Report Definition (which is marked as extensible). The shipped implementations usually use a time duration of "Greater than or equal to Yesterday" for determining whether a failure is recent.

Reference

This section contains information for administrators.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

- [Pega Customer Decision Hub Interaction History data model](#)
- [Pega Customer Decision Hub Dynamic System Settings](#)
- [Pega Customer Decision Hub access roles and privileges](#)
- [Pega Customer Decision Hub agents](#)
- [Adding new response outcomes](#)
- [Using a Configuration Modal Window](#)

Pega Customer Decision Hub Interaction History data model

Pega Customer Decision Hub stores all customer responses to specific actions in Interaction History database tables. The recorded interactions can then be used to train adaptive models through delayed learning, or to create business intelligence reports.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_application* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_application* table contains properties that describe the decision path which issued the action. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Application* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique identifier that is created for each record in the application dimension table	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>
<i>pyapplication</i>	character varying (255)	The name of the application that is calling Pega Customer Decision Hub	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>
<i>pyinteraction</i>	character varying (255)	Name of the Interaction rule. Note: Interaction rules are considered deprecated in Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.5	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>
<i>pystrategy</i>	character varying (255)	Name of the final strategy that triggered the creation of an interaction record	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>
<i>pycomponent</i>	character varying (255)	Name of the final strategy that triggered the creation of an interaction record	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>
<i>pyapplicationversion</i>	character varying (16)	Application version	<i>pxApplicationDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_channel* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_channel* table contains properties that describe the channel of the interaction. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Channel* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique identifier that is created for each record in the customer dimension table	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>pydirection</i>	character varying (255)	Direction of the interaction (inbound or outbound)	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>pychannel</i>	character varying (255)	Name of interaction channel	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>pytreatment</i>	character varying (255)	Name of treatment used in the interaction	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>devicetype</i>	character varying (255)	Type of the device used in the interaction	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>uri</i>	character varying (255)	The URI used in the interaction	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>useragent</i>	character varying (255)	Property to hold UserAgent (for example: browser, client) information	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>channelgroup</i>	character varying (255)	A subdivision of the pychannel	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>
<i>channelsubgroup</i>	character varying (255)	A subdivision of the channel group	<i>pxChannelDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_context* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_context* table contains properties that describe the decision context of the interaction, that is, the level of customer contact for which the interaction was recorded. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Context* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique Identifier that is created for each record in the context dimension table	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pycategory</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pyreason</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pydisplaycategory</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pytoprank</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>controlgroupvaliditystart</i>	timestamp without time zone	Start date time for a control group validity period	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>controlgroupvalidityend</i>	timestamp without time zone	End date time for the control group validity period	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>mkttype</i>	character varying (255)	Context type	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>mktvalue</i>	character varying (255)	Value associated with the context type	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pycontext</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>pycallmode</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>cgvaliditystart</i>	timestamp without time zone	Start date time for the control group validity period	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>cgvalidityend</i>	timestamp without time zone	End date time for the control group validity period	<i>pxContextDimension</i>
<i>workid</i>	character varying (128)		<i>pxContextDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_customer* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_customer* table contains properties that describe the customer for whom the interaction was recorded. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Customer* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique Identifier that is created for each record in the customer dimension table	<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>
<i>pysubjecttype</i>	character varying (255)	Class value of the subject	<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>
<i>pycustomersegment</i>	character varying (255)	The segment to which the customer belongs	<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>
<i>pycustomersubsegment</i>	character varying (255)	Subdivision of <i>pyCustomerSegment</i>	<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>
<i>pygroupotype</i>	character varying (255)		<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>
<i>modelcontrolgroup</i>	character varying (255)	Property holding the control group information for a customer in a given outcome optimization path	<i>pxCustomerDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_journey* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_journey* table contains properties that describe the customer journey. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Journey* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxJourneyDimension</i>
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique identifier that is created for each record in the journey dimension table	<i>pxJourneyDimension</i>
<i>pyjourney</i>	character varying (255)	Name of the customer journey	<i>pxJourneyDimension</i>
<i>pystep</i>	character varying (255)	Step of the customer journey where the interaction was recorded	<i>pxJourneyDimension</i>
<i>pystage</i>	character varying (255)	Stage of the customer journey where the interaction was recorded	<i>pxJourneyDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_location* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_location* table contains properties that describe the location of the customer when the interaction took place. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Location* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique identifier that is created for each record in the location dimension table	<i>pxLocationDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxLocationDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_operator* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_operator* table contains properties that describe the operator linked to the interaction. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Operator* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique Identifier that is created for each record in the operator dimension table	<i>pxOperatorDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxOperatorDimension</i>
<i>pyorganization</i>	character varying (255)	Organization name of the operator	<i>pxOperatorDimension</i>
<i>pydivision</i>	character varying (255)	Division name of the operator	<i>pxOperatorDimension</i>
<i>pyunit</i>	character varying (255)	Unit name of the operator	<i>pxOperatorDimension</i>
<i>pyoperator</i>	character varying (255)	Operator ID	<i>pxOperatorDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_outcome* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_outcome* table contains properties that describe the outcome of the interaction. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Outcome* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique Identifier that is created for each record in the outcome dimension table	<i>pxOutcomeDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time when the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxOutcomeDimension</i>
<i>pyoutcome</i>	character varying (255)	Deprecated in Pega Customer Decision Hub	<i>pxOutcomeDimension</i>
<i>pyResponse</i>	character varying (255)	Response (for example: Accepted, Rejected)	<i>pxOutcomeDimension</i>
<i>pybehaviour</i>	character varying (255)	Behavior associated with the response (positive, negative, neutral)	<i>pxOutcomeDimension</i>

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_fact* table

The *pr_data_ih_fact* table contains additional properties that describe the interaction. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Fact* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pxfactid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique identifier created for each record inserted into the fact table	none
<i>pysubjectid</i>	character varying (255)	Unique identifier for the subject that the decisioning was made for (for example: CustomerID or Account ID, depending on the context of the decision)	none
<i>pxoutcometime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Timestamp corresponding to when the record was stored in the interaction history tables	none
<i>pzactionid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the action dimension	none
<i>pzapplicationid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the application dimension	none
<i>pzchannelid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the channel dimension	none
<i>pzcontextid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the context dimension	none
<i>pzcustomerid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the customer dimension	none
<i>pzlocationid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the location dimension	none
<i>pzoperatorid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the operator dimension	none
<i>pzoutcomeid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the outcome dimension	none
<i>pygroupid</i>	character varying (255)	In a multi-level configuration, this is the name of the parent context.	none
<context key>	character varying (255)	For multilevel configurations, on save of context dictionary, properties are added to the table that correspond to each context.	
<i>pxdecisiontime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time stamp corresponding to when the decision was issued	none
<i>pyexternalid</i>	character varying (255)		none
<i>pylatitude</i>	numeric (19,9)	Latitude	none
<i>pylongitude</i>	numeric (19,9)	Longitude	none
<i>pxpriority</i>	numeric (19,9)	Priority assigned to the action	none
<i>pypropensity</i>	numeric (19,9)	Calculated propensity for the action	none
<i>pxinteractionid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique 64-bit identifier for all records that belong to the same interaction	none
<i>pxrank</i>	numeric (18,0)	Rank of the action	none
<i>pypartitionkey</i>	integer	Partition key assigned to the fact	none
<i>pzjourmeyid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Identifier used for joining the journey dimension	none
<i>pyrevenue</i>	numeric (19,4)		none
<i>pymaxbudget</i>	numeric (19,4)	Maximum budget assigned to action (used for negotiation)	none
<i>pytargetbudget</i>	numeric (19,4)	Target budget assigned to action (used for negotiation)	none
<i>pyfulfilled</i>	numeric (19,4)		none
<i>pyweight</i>	numeric (19,4)	Value to increase or decrease propensity	none
<i>pyisfactid</i>	numeric (19,0)		none
<i>pxdecisionreference</i>	character varying (255)		none
<i>pyreason</i>	character varying (255)		none
<i>ipaddress</i>	character varying (255)	IP address	none
<i>revenue</i>	numeric (19,4)	Revenue associated with the action	none
<i>cost</i>	numeric (19,4)	Cost associated with the action	none
<i>urlid</i>	numeric (19,0)		none
<i>utm_medium</i>	character varying (255)	The type of link which was used	none
<i>referrerurl</i>	character varying (1024)	The HTTP referrer of the requested website	none
<i>externalaudienceid</i>	character varying (255)	Paid Media Manager uses this property to associate ads on platforms other than Google Ads and Facebook Ads to specific audiences in Pega Customer Decision Hub	none

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_association* table

The *pr_data_ih_association* table contains properties that describe the associated data for the interaction. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Association* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pysubjectid</i>	character varying (255)	Identifier of the subject of the decision (customer or account)	none
<i>pyassociatedid</i>	character varying (255)		none
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Timestamp of record creation in the table	none
<i>pyassociationstrength</i>	numeric (19,9)		none

Properties in the *pr_data_ih_dim_action* table

The *pr_data_ih_dim_action* table contains properties that describe the action associated with the interaction. Properties in this table are defined in the *Data-Decision-IH-Dimension-Action* class.

Property	Data type and length	Description	Association
<i>pzid</i>	numeric (19,0)	Unique Identifier that is created for each record in the association dimension table	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>pxcreatedatetime</i>	timestamp without time zone	Time the record was created in the dimension table	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>pyissue</i>	character varying (255)	Issue the action belongs to.	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>pygroup</i>	character varying (255)	Group the action belongs to	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>pyname</i>	character varying (255)	Action identifier	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>pylabel</i>	character varying (255)	Action name or label	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>bundlename</i>	character varying (255)	Bundle name of the action	<i>pxActionDimension</i>
<i>bundlehead</i>	character varying (8)	Bundle head of the action	<i>pxActionDimension</i>

Pega Customer Decision Hub Dynamic System Settings

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses Dynamic System Settings to manage various configurable items. Most of these settings are owned by the *PegaMKT-Engine* and *PegaMKT-Install* rulesets. In addition, some settings are owned by the *PegaMKT-Install*, *PegaMKT-Portal*, and *PegaMKT-PushNotification* rulesets. Administrators can edit these settings to modify the behavior of various elements.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following tables contain descriptions of these settings, divided according to the setting purpose. The tables contains the setting name, ruleset, and description.

- [Installation](#)
- [Upgrade](#)
- [CRM implementation](#)
- [Basic configuration](#)
- [Adaptive learning](#)
- [Campaign data flow](#)
- [Channels](#)
- [Containers](#)
- [Content repository](#)
- [Microsites](#)
- [Paid Media Manager](#)
- [Segments](#)
- [Other configuration](#)

Installation

Dynamic System Settings in the *PegaMKT-Install* ruleset are typically set during application installation or setup. They are listed here for reference only.

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTBuildID	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The build from which this instance of Pega Customer Decision Hub was created.
MTKCurrentVersion	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The ruleset version which you currently have installed.
MKTApplicationLabel	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The application label visible in the portals.
MKTApplicationName	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The application name.
MKTOrgName	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The organization name.
MKTOrgLabel	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	An optional short description for the organization.
MKTAdminUserEmail	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The email of the admin user.
MKTAdminUserName	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The name of the admin user.
MKTAdminUserId	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The ID of the admin user.
MKTTestOpsPassword	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	Password for the test user.
MKTUnitLabel	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	An optional short description for the unit.
MKTDivLabel	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	An optional short description for the division.
MKTDivName	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The division name.
MKTUnitName	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The unit name.
MKTWorkGroupManager	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The ID of the work group manager.
MKTBuiltOnApp	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The application on which your application is built.
MKTDescription	<i>PegaMKT-Install</i>	The application description.

Upgrade

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTStagingUpgrade0802	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Used in the OutboundMaster agent in ProcessOutboundStaging to determine whether the seamless upgrade for outbound staging has successfully happened.
UpgradeSuccessful	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Initially set to false when installed. Successful run of upgrade scripts will set this to true.

CRM implementation

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
ConnectMKTURL	<i>PegaMKT-Integration</i>	For implementations of the Pega CRM suite, this is the URL where Pega Customer Decision Hub is deployed. Configure this setting on a remote Event Strategy Manager environment when integrating with events. For more information, see Responding to real-time customer engagement with real-time event triggers .

Basic configuration

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MarketingOperations	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	If set to true, the Approval action is available for campaigns. The default value of this setting is true.

Adaptive learning

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
ADMSHORTtimeoutForDelayedLearning	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Duration in seconds to store results for adaptive learning. This setting is used for Real-Time Container scenarios. The default value of this setting is 86400 (1 day).
ADMTIMEOUTforDelayedLearning	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Duration in seconds to store results for adaptive learning. The default value of this setting is 2592000 (30 days).
MKTOptimizationModelThreshold	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Threshold by which an adaptive model's performance is compared for a self-optimizing campaign. If the model's performance is below this threshold, offer assignment will be handled randomly. Otherwise, the model will be utilized alongside random assignment. The default value of this setting is 0.65.
decision/adm/modelExecutions/format	<i>Pega-DecisionEngine</i>	Determines the common inputs in <i>pxDecisionResults</i> to store predictor data. Set to single-level-v1 by default, can be updated to multi-level-v1 when multiple common inputs are needed in a multi-level decision structure.

Campaign data flow

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTDDFProgressNewTimeout	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Timeout duration in seconds used internally to determine if data flow execution is stuck in the New state, that is, if execution did not start correctly. The default value of this setting is 60.
MKTDDFProgressRefreshInterval	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Refresh duration in seconds used internally to monitoring the progress of campaign execution data flows. The default value of this setting is 30.
MKTDDFProgressRefreshTimeout	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Timeout duration in seconds used internally to determine if data flow execution is stuck while processing a batch of records. The default value of this setting is 600 (10 minutes).
MKTDFRetryInterval	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Retry duration in minutes used internally to wait before checking data flow availability again if there is no room for more concurrent data flow runs. The default value of this setting is 30.
MKTDFNumRetries	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Maximum number of times a campaign run will attempt to execute its data flow before the run fails. The default value of this setting is 5.
MKTMaxAllowedBatchDFs	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of data flows which can run on batch-type nodes at the same time. The default value of this setting is 10.

Channels

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
IsReceiptDecodingRequired	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Specify whether SMS delivery receipts decoding is required when connecting to an SMSC. The default value of this setting is false.
MKTChannelQueueStatsFormat	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Configure the format of the log created by the MonitorChannelQueue agent.
MKTEmailPartitionCount	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of email table partitions. The default value of this setting is 99.

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTOutboundEmailMaxBatchSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Maximum number of emails sent in one batch. The default value of this setting is 1000.
MKTOutboundEmailMinBatchSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Minimum number of emails sent in one batch. The default value of this setting is 250.
MKTOutboundSMSMaxBatchSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Maximum number of SMS messages sent in one batch. The default value of this setting is 1000.
MKTOutboundSMSMinBatchSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Minimum number of SMS messages sent in one batch. The default value of this setting is 250.
MKTPushPartitionCount	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of Push Notification table partitions. The default value of this setting is 5.
MKTSMSPartitionCount	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of SMS table partitions. The default value of this setting is 10.
MaxSMSResponseDeliveryReceiptPartition	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Maximum value for PartitionKey in the SMS Response Delivery Receipt table. The default value of this setting is 20.
SMSFailMaxNumberOfRetries	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Maximum number of times the SMS message should be re-sent if it fails. The default value of this setting is 3.
NumberOfPartitions	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of buckets used internally to divide Push Notification processing items. Each bucket can be picked up individually by a node where the Push Notification Processor agent is running. The default value of this setting is 5.
RequestorBatchSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of Push Notification items to process at a time. The Push Notification Processor agent retrieves items until this size is met (or all items have been retrieved) before processing them. The default value of this setting is 1000.

Containers

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTEnableCustomerLookup	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Toggle the loading of customer data during container execution. The default value of this setting is <i>true</i> .
MKTEnableCustomerValidation	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Toggle validating if a customer exists in the database during container execution. The default value of this setting is <i>false</i> .
MKTEnableIdentityMatching	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Toggle customer identity matching for container services. The default value of this setting is <i>true</i> .

Content repository

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MarketingImageAssets/AllowedFileSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Size limit in KB for the digital assets uploaded to the image library. The default value of this setting is 100.
MarketingImageAssets/BaseURL	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	URL of the Content Delivery Network for digital assets. If you leave this setting blank, the images will be rendered directly from the Pega Web Service.
MarketingImageAssets/CustomBaseURL	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	URL of the Content Delivery Network which you configured for digital assets. This setting overwrites the value of the setting <i>MarketingImageAssets/BaseURL</i> .
MarketingImageAssets/CustomRepositoryName	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Name of the repository rule which points to your S3 repository. This setting overwrites the value of the setting <i>MarketingImageAssets/DefaultRepositoryName</i> .
MarketingImageAssets/DefaultRepositoryName	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Name of the default repository rule. The default value of this setting is <i>pegacloudfilestorage</i> .
MarketingImageAssets/Folder	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Name of the folder where Pega Customer Decision Hub will store the image assets. This folder will be located inside the root folder defined in the repository rule. If you do not define a folder for the images, they will be stored directly in the repository root folder. The default value of this setting is <i>pegamarketing/imagelibrary</i> .
MarketingImageAssets/IsRepositoryStorageEnabled	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Set to <i>true</i> if you want Pega Customer Decision Hub to use repository storage for your image library. The default value of this setting is <i>false</i> .

Microsites

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
microsite/URL	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	URL which the Microsite gadget uses when connecting to Pega Customer Decision Hub. The URL should point to an IAC servlet on the public node. The URL format is <code>http://<hostname>:<port>/prweb/IAC</code> .
microsite/applicationname	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Application name which the Microsite gadget uses when connecting to Pega Customer Decision Hub. By default, it is the name of the application associated with the access group on the <i>PegaMKTMicrosite</i> service package.
microsite/systemid	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	System ID which the Microsite gadget uses when connecting to Pega Customer Decision Hub. By default, it is the system ID defined on the system which the URLs point to.
		If the Site parameter of the Microsite URL is not defined,

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
microsite/defaultclass	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	this setting purpose is used instead. The default value of this setting is <i>PegaMKT-Work-Microsite_NOSITENAME</i> SPECIFIED .
microsite/parameters/useridentifier	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	The user which the Microsite gadget uses to authenticate itself with Pega Customer Decision Hub.
microsite/parameters/skinname	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Name of the skin used by the Microsite.

Paid Media Manager

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
paidmedia/syncService/GoogleAdsAudienceAsyncJobFailTime	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Time in hours for Google Audience sync jobs. If this is not set, the default value of this setting is 6 hours.
paidmedia/syncService/GoogleAdsConversionAsyncJobFailTime	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Time in hours for Google Conversion sync jobs. If this is not set, the default value of this setting is 48 hours.
paidmedia/ResponseWaitingTime	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Timeout period in seconds for offers in paid channels. If an individual does not respond to an offer within the specified time period, the system automatically records a negative response. The default value of this setting is 604800 (1 week) .
paidmedia/adobe/api/authserver/url	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Auth Server URL for Adobe Audience Manager. The default value of this setting is https://api.demdex.com/oauth/token .
paidmedia/adobe/api/resourceserver/url	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Resource Server Base URL for Adobe Audience Manager. The default value of this setting is https://api.demdex.com:443/v1 .
paidmedia/adobe/traitsegment/toplevel/folder/name	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Name of the top level segment and trait folder created under the parent folder in Adobe Audience Manager. The default value of this setting is Paid Audiences.
paidmedia/adobe/file/push/maxfilesizeinbytes	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Maximum size in bytes of synchronization files sent to Adobe Audience Manager. The default value of this setting is 1000000000.
paidmedia/adobe/file/push/retrycount	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Number of times Paid Media Manager automatically tries to resend the synchronization file to Adobe Audience Manager in case of any synchronization problems. The default value of this setting is 3.
paidmedia/adobe/file/directory/base	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Base directory where the Adobe Audience Manager file would be pushed by the data flow run.
paidmedia/adobe/file/push/dir/cleanup/staletimeinms	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Time in milliseconds during which the files are kept in the Adobe Audience Manager file directory. The default value of this setting is 691200000.
paidmedia/allNBAAudience/TimeToLive	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Defines how long the system stores a record in the All customers audience. Individuals who are not targeted for more than the number of days specified in this setting are removed from the audience and are available for anonymously targeted campaigns on Facebook, Google, LinkedIn, and Adobe Audience Manager. The default value of this setting is 1.
paidmedia/linkedin/WaitTimeInMillis	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	LinkedIn wait time in milliseconds. The default value of this setting is 60000.
paidmedia/linkedin/api/resourceserver/url	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	LinkedIn API resource server endpoint. The default value of this setting is https://api.linkedin.com/v2 .
paidmedia/syncService/requestBatchSize	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Defines the number of records which Paid Media Manager batched within a Paid Media Sync queue item, before it prepares an API call to supported networks such as Google or Facebook. The default number of records is 10000. The more records there are in a queue item, the less API calls there will be. Adjust this value depending on the memory capacity available in the cluster.

Segments

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTSegCriteriaInsertRequestorCount	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Total number of child requestors that are used during the segment runtime. The default value of this setting is 1.
MKTSegCriteriaQueryTimeout	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Time in seconds for an insert operation to the Criteria query for segment runtime. The default value of this setting is 1200 (20 minutes) .
MKTSegDeleteRepopulateQueryTimeout	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Meant for the 'DELETE' portion of query in segments. Different timeouts values are use to have a better control for customers. The default value of this setting is 1200 (20 minutes) .
MKTSegDisplayPreAggregateCounts	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Used by segment In List criteria to determine if a second column should be displayed with counts for each distinct value. The default value of this setting is true.
MKTSegGroupByBothColumns	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Enables grouping by both keys for aggregate segment criteria. The default value of this setting is true.
MKTSegIgnoreCaseDefaultSetting	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Default value for the Ignore Case setting for String segment criteria. If true, the Ignore Case check box is selected by default. The default value of this setting is false.
MKTSegOracleDeleteHint	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Used to specify the DELETE hint used during segment runtime for Oracle DELETE statements.
MKTSegOracleInsertHint	<i>PegaMKT-Engine</i>	Used to specify the INSERT hint used during segment runtime for Oracle INSERT statements.

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
MKTSegOracleSelectHint	PegaMKT-Engine	Used to specify the SEGMENT clause used during segment runtime for Oracle SELECT statements.
MKTSegPartitionCount	PegaMKT-Engine	Number of segment table partitions. The default value of this setting is 99.
MKTSegRevalidateCustomers	PegaMKT-Engine	Specify whether or not segment groups should be validated against the customer table using an INTERSECT statement. Validating segment groups ensures that all customers in a segment still have a valid ID in the customer table, but may result in a longer segment runtime. The default value of this setting is false.
MKTSegmentRefreshInterval	PegaMKT-Engine	Refresh duration in seconds used internally for monitoring the progress of segment execution data flows. The default value of this setting is 10.
ProspectListImportRetries	PegaMKT-Engine	Maximum number of times the prospect import should run if it fails. The default value of this setting is 15.

Other configuration

Setting name	Owning ruleset	Description
HelpURI/MarketingHelp	PegaMKT-Engine	URL where the MarketingHelp WAR file is deployed.
MKTConstraintAsGroup	PegaMKT-Engine	Specify if a customer constraint should be applied to your whole application. The default value of this setting is false.
MKTDefaultTemplateTextLength	PegaMKT-Engine	Default size of text columns created in Database Template tables. This value is only used for those properties which do not have maximum length specified. For individual cases, it is recommended to set the maximum length on the property rule rather than update this setting. The default value of this setting is 200.
MKTDefaultThreadCount	PegaMKT-Engine	The default thread count used for multi-requestor processing on a node where the topology has not been configured. The default value of this setting is 2.
MKTDeliveryMatchingMaximumTimeToLive	PegaMKT-Engine	Duration in seconds for an unmatched offer or batch table to delivery. The default value of this setting is 300.
MKTDistinctValuesMaxResults	PegaMKT-Engine	Maximum number of distinct values to retrieve. The default value of this setting is 500.
MKTFileDelimiter	PegaMKT-Engine	Character or characters used by file templates as delimiter. The default value of this setting is , (comma).
MKTFunnelAnalysisReportsDefault	PegaMKT-Engine	Default value of the Create funnel analysis reports setting for campaign distribution tests. If true, the Create funnel analysis reports check box is selected by default when starting a campaign distribution test. The default value of this setting is true.
MappingLicenseKey	PegaMKT-Engine	License key required for premium GeofenceMap capabilities.
StrategiesRequireReindex	PegaMKT-Engine	Flag to determine whether strategy rules which are shipped in <i>PegaMKT-Engine</i> should be re-indexed. Typically used by the <i>PegaMKTStartupAgent</i> to check whether missing index records require re-generation. The default value of this setting is false.
WaitAgentReQueueTime	PegaMKT-Engine	Duration in seconds used internally to re-queue wait agent processing if a campaign run table still has records that are in a pending state. The default value of this setting is 600 (10 minutes).
database/databases/ExternalMKTData/dataSource	PegaMKT-Engine	Name of the JNDI datasource, used when <i>ExternalMKTData</i> database rule is set to Use preferences mode.
MaxRecentsCount	PegaMKT-Portal	Number of items to show in the Recents pane in the portal. The default value of this setting is 10.

Pega Customer Decision Hub access roles and privileges

Pega Customer Decision Hub uses access privileges to manage various access rights for operators. As an administrator, you can add or remove privileges to or from access roles to manage the access rights for various access groups in your application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Privilege name	Description	
CanSeeMKTManagerDashboard	Grants the ability to access the Manager dashboard.	
CanSeeMKTAdminDashboard	Grants the ability to access the Admin dashboard.	
CanAccessCampaigns	Grants the ability to access campaigns and the Campaigns landing page.	
CanAccessContactPolicies	Grants the ability to access contact policies.	
CanAccessDataFlows	Grants the ability to access data flows and the Data Flows landing page.	
CanAccessDataMenu	Grants the ability to access the Data menu.	
	Grants the ability to access	

CanPrivilegeMarketingCalendar	the Marketing Calendar and the Marketing Calendar landing page.	
CanAccessMarketingContent	Grants the ability to access marketing-specific content.	
CanAccessMicrosites	Grants the ability to access microsites and the Microsites landing page.	
CanAccessProspectLists	Grants the ability to access prospect lists and the Prospects landing page.	
CanChangePortals	Grants the privilege to switch portals.	PegaNBAM_FW:Marketi
CanConfigurePaidMedia	Grants the ability to create and update paid media settings.	
CanCreateMicrosite	Grants the ability to modify the application rule and create new microsites.	
CanCreateNBADTemplate	Grants the ability to create templates in Next-Best-Action Designer.	
CanManageNBA	Grants the ability to modify the Next-Best-Action Designer configuration and model.	
CanPublishToDefault	Grants the ability to configure default settings for the Marketing Dashboard in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.	
CanResumeFlow	Grants the ability to resume a flow by using a flow action. This is privilege must be available to Pega Customer Decision Hub agents through the PegaNBAM_FW:Batch access role. For testing purposes, this privilege is also enabled for developer operators.	
CanViewAppExplorer	Grants the ability to access the Application Explorer in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.	
CanViewMKTDeveloperShortcuts	Grants the ability to access developer shortcuts in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.	
ConfigureDecisioning	Grants the ability to configure configuration of Decisioning. Used to conditionally show menu items from the navigation rules.	
CDHLoggedIn	Allows to select the setting Allow direct invocation from the client or a service for Activity rules when necessary, usually when the activity is called from a script.	CustomerDecisionHub:AdministratorCustomerDecisionHub:AnalystDecisionManager:CDHDecisionManager:PegaMarketingP
MarketingManager	Used in the MKTApplicationMainMenu to show Usage History to managers. Used by the PUMADecisionMainMenu to show Batch Data to managers.	
MKTApplicationConfiguration	Used in the Configuration menu of the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal to enable access to Application Configuration and various admin-level landing pages.	
MKTApplicationConfiguration	Grants the ability to access the Application Configuration landing page.	
MKTNotificationConfiguration	Grants the ability to access the Push Notifications landing page.	
MKTOverrideExclusion	Grants the ability to override the Global Exclusion List configured for the application.	
	This privilege is used as the update privilege to simulate	

Privilege name	Description	
ReadOnly	read-only access. It requires no access roles.	
ReadOnly	This privilege is used as the update privilege to simulate read-only access. It requires no access roles.	
ViewAlerts	Grants the ability to access the Alerts shortcut in the footer.	
ViewInspectionPrefs	Grants the ability to access the Inspection Prefs shortcut in the footer.	
ViewMAOperatorMenu	Grants the ability to access the Operator menu in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal.	
ViewPAL	Grants the ability to access the Performance shortcut in the footer.	
ViewPDN	Grants the ability to access the PDN shortcut in the footer.	
SocialAdminAccess	Grants the ability to access the Social Engagement landing page.	
pzBiasPolicyConfiguration	Grants the ability to access the Ethical Bias Policy landing page.	

Pega Customer Decision Hub agents

On top of the standard Pega Platform agents, exist a set of agents that manage the different aspects of Pega Customer Decision Hub. Review and monitor these agents on a regular basis to ensure that your application is running optimally. In the event of a failure in any of the agents, understanding the agent's role helps to assess the impact of the failure on the application.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

The following tables contains descriptions of these agents, which are divided based on the part of the application that the agent is used in. For each of the agents listed, the Multi-node column contains a recommendation on whether the agent should be run on multiple nodes, based on the purpose of the agent and how it scales for performance.

- [Segmentation agents](#)- manage running segments
- [Offer runtime agents](#)- manage running offers and real-time events
- [Delivery channels agents](#)- manage delivery channels, such as email and SMS
- [Paid media job schedulers](#)- manage advertising on ad platforms such as Facebook Ads or Google Ads
- [Cleanup and data-mining agents](#)- clean up batch assets that are created while running a program; perform data mining
- [Startup and maintenance agent](#)- handles routines, maintenance, and checks that must occur during application server start up

Segmentation agents

Agent name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
DeferredSegments	Yes	Handles requests to manually run a segment from the Segment rule form. If there are many manual requests for larger segments, then having this agent running on multiple nodes speeds up segment runtime. Queue items for this agent are instances of the <i>System-Queue-DeferredSegments</i> class. If there are Broken-Process queue items for this agent, marketers might experience failures or delays in their segments. Review the details on the queue item to determine the cause of the failure.	BackgroundProcessing
SegmentSchedule	Yes	Manages the scheduled run of segments, which is configured in the Options and Schedule tab of the Segment rule form. If there are recurring runs, the agent auto-manages its own queue items. There should be only one queue item per segment at any given point in time. Queue items for this agent are instances of the <i>System-Queue-ScheduledTask</i> class with the Agent Name set to <i>PegaMKT-Engine:SegmentSchedule</i>. Broken-Process queue items for this agent imply failures in scheduled running of segment. Consequently, these segments might have stale or incomplete data.	BackgroundProcessing
AnalysisSchedule	Yes	Similar functionality to the SegmentSchedule agent, but instead of segments, it runs Analysis Project rules according to the schedule.	BackgroundProcessing
		Keeps the Master Segment view in sync with all the segments currently created in the system. The Master Segment is used by Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.2 and	

ManageMasterSegment Agent name	Multi-node	older to support the segment filter functionality. In Pega Customer Decision Hub 8.3, this agent still exists but is no longer used for segment filter support.	BackgroundProcessing Node type
-----------------------------------	------------	---	-----------------------------------

Offer runtime agents

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
ProcessOverlayAction	Yes	Performs background processing of the Update wait time and Stop action settings on the Action rule. For more information, see Monitoring actions .	BackgroundProcessing
ProcessProgramRun	Yes	Initiates a campaign run at runtime. The agent creates the necessary infrastructure, such as batch classes and tables, and executes the strategy based on the segment input population that is configured. If configured on the campaign, it also triggers the refresh/rerun of the segment before starting a strategy. In a non-partitioned environment, this agent applies volume constraints. Queue items for this agent are instances of the <i>System-Queue-ProgramRun</i> class. If the campaign run work object does not show any progress for a long time, review the status of this agent and its associated queue items.	Batch
ProcessEventRun	Yes	Handles the processing of received real-time events. The agent reads the list of received events from a staging table, processes them, and then removes them from the table. Processing an event involves: • Checking the validity of the inbound event data for each of the associated campaigns • Checking the validity of the customer (if configured) • Assembling the appropriate context • Executing the strategy associated with the campaign • Executing offers that the strategy outputs Event campaigns use the <i>MKT_EVENT_P<ProgramID></i> tables instead of the batch output tables.	RealTime
ProcessCampaignRun	Yes	This agent is only available if Field Marketing is available as part of your Pega Customer Decision Hub application. Executes the actions for the selected list of customers in a Field Marketing campaign.	Batch
ProcessWaitFlows	Yes	Triggers an action flow for the WaitExpired paths in an action flow. Every campaign run creates one or more (if partitioned) of these queue items to periodically scan the batch table for records whose wait duration has expired. If any such actions are found, this agent resumes their processing along the WaitExpired path. Queue items for this agent are instances of the <i>System-Queue-WaitFlow</i> class.	Batch
ProcessWaitingGenericFlow	Yes	When actions are initiated in a non-batch scenario (such as Inbound), the records are stored in the <i>MKT_DATA_OFFER</i> table in the data schema. This agent scans through such actions to find any that have expired and resumes their processing along the WaitExpired path. Queue items for this agent are instances of the <i>System-Queue-GenericWaitFlow</i> class.	RealTime
RunHandleResponsesDF		Supports updating the adaptive model responses based on the stages and timeouts configured in the outcome optimization configuration. The agent checks if a real-time data flow run is in progress for the <i>pxHandleResponses</i> data flow. If not, it creates one and starts the data flow run.	Batch

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
ProcessWaitingNBAOffers	No	Periodically checks if there are actions that need WaitExpired configured for the Next-Best-Action Designer triggered events. Primarily operates on the table/class that is mapped to: <i>PegaMKT-Data-NBAOffer</i> .	RealTime

Delivery channels agents

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
SendEmailsInBulk	No	Periodically reads the email output table PR_DATA_CORR_EMAIL and performs email transmission. The agent removes successfully transmitted emails and, in the event of a failure, updates the status to Failed.	Custom1, Batch
MonitorChannelQueue	Yes	Updates the log file used to monitor the email queue. Pega Customer Decision Hub can log sent, failed, and queued emails, as well as the queue depth, that is, the emails which have not been processed yet. By default, the agent updates the log file at one-hour (3600 seconds) intervals.	BackgroundProcessing
SendSMSInBulk	No	Periodically reads the SMS output table PR_DATA_CORR_SMS and performs SMS transmission. The agent interfaces with the configured SMSC and transmits the SMS message. In the event of a failure, the agent removes any successfully transmitted SMS messages and updates the status to Failed.	custom2, Batch
InboundSMSReceiver	No	Periodically sets up listeners to handle inbound SMS messages for the configured Inbound SMS Accounts. The agent calls the InboundConnector activity to set up the listener. For each message that is received, the agent creates a new instance of <i>PegaMKT-Data-Inbound-SMS</i> , populates the appropriate details, and saves it to the database.	RealTime
InboundSMSEOfferFlow	No	Processes instances of <i>PegaMKT-Data-Inbound-SMS</i> . For each message, the agent determines the relevant Customer and SMS Account context, parses the inbound message based on the SMS Account configuration, uses this information to determine the behavior and action, and (if appropriate) initiates/resumes the action.	realTime
OutboundMaster	No	Note: Used for backward compatibility and upgrade purposes.A master outbound agent that determines which File/Database Templates need to be processed, and then creates queue items for the WriteOutboundAgent to process them.	Batch
WriteOutboundAgent	Yes	Note: Used for backward compatibility and upgrade purposes.A standard agent that performs File and Database output processing based on the details in the queue item created by the OutboundMaster agent. WriteOutboundAgent processes records from the MKT_STAGING table in the Pega Customer Decision Hub schema.	BackgroundProcessing
FileDBSchedule	Yes	Note: Used for backward compatibility and upgrade purposes.Performs the scheduled finalization for the File and Database output channels.	BackgroundProcessing
PushNotificationMaster	No	Periodically checks the push notifications table PR_DATA_PUSH_MESSAGE to create new queue items for the PushNotificationProcessor agent in order to transmit notification messages. Each queue item corresponds to a (logically simulated) partition value in the table.	BackgroundProcessing
PushNotificationProcessor	Yes	Processes messages that are part of a specific partition in the PR_DATA_PUSH_MESSAGE table. The agent transmits these messages based on the configurations for the Push Notification App and Variant (specified on the Push Notifications landing page).	BackgroundProcessing
APNs Feedback Service	No	Uses the Apple APNs Feedback service to periodically retrieve uninstalled push tokens and calls Pega Customer Decision Hub's Push Notification Un-registration service to remove these uninstalled push tokens from the registered list.	BackgroundProcessing
		These are not enabled out-of-the-box, but when a file or DB template is configured	

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
File/DB template based job schedulers	No	with schedule options and then saved, the new job schedules with the name of the template rule and the channel appended will be created in the artifacts ruleset. For example, if the name of DB template was OutboundDailyNBA, then the job scheduler will be created, in the configured artifacts ruleset, with the name: OutboundDailyNBA_DB.	BackgroundProcessing

Queue processor

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
FinalizeFileDBTemplate		This queue processor is disabled by default to help optimize performance. However, if your file and database templates must be processed at extremely high volume, this dedicated queue processor can be enabled to further increase the performance. For more information, see Optional: Enabling the FinalizeFileDBTemplate queue processor .	BackgroundProcessing

Paid media agents

Note:

Paid media agents are disabled by default. Refer to the table below for information about when to enable each agent.

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	When to enable	Node type
ProcessPaidMediaRuns	Yes	Initiates a paid media run for paid media queue items created by campaign runs when paid destinations are configured in the Next-Best-Action hierarchy. After the paid media run starts, data flows are created for each paid destination in the hierarchy. Once all data flow runs are either completed or failed, work objects are created for any errors that occurred during the run. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	After you configure paid destinations in the Next-Best-Action hierarchy.	Batch
ProcessExpiredPaidAudienceRecords	No	Removes individuals from the All Next-Best-Action managed audience after the time specified in the paidmedia/allNBAAudience/TimeToLive Dynamic System Setting. By default, this agent runs once every day. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	After you configure paid destinations in the Next-Best-Action hierarchy.	
ProcessPaidSegmentRuns	Yes	Initiates a paid segment synchronization after the refresh of a segment that has paid destinations enabled. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	After you configure any paid segment synchronization.	Batch
ProcessPaidMediaReSync	Yes	Processes the resynchronization queue for paid destinations. Resynchronization queue items are created for each update to the PII mappings used by Paid Media Manager or to an individual's PII values, such as an email address, phone number, or device ID. The ProcessPaidMediaReSync agent processes the queue item and triggers the resynchronization for the right destination. By default, this agent runs every 5 seconds. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	After you configure any paid destinations.	Batch
PaidMediaArtifactsMaster	No	Creates one queue item for each destination where you enabled automatic campaign generation. PaidMediaArtifactsGenerator must be enabled to process the queue items created by this agent. By default, this agent runs every 30 minutes. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	If you enabled automatic campaign generation in the paid destination settings.	BackgroundProcessing
		Creates Facebook Ads and Google Ads lookalike audiences as well as campaign and ad set scaffolding. By default, this agent runs every 30 seconds and processes any queue	If you enabled automatic campaign generation in the	

PaidMediaArtifactsGenerator Agent Name	Yes Multi-node	items created by PaidMediaArtifactsMaster. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	paid destination settings. When to enable	BackgroundProcessing Node type
PaidCustomerReSyncMaster	No	Identifies the changes in individual PII data, such as email addresses and phone numbers. If you update an individual's email address or phone number, at the next agent run, the agent triggers a re-synchronization of customer data. For each unique paid destination, the agent creates one CustomerReSync data flow run. Outbound, real-time and segment-based paid audience synchronization is postponed while the CustomerReSync data flow runs. If a synchronization is in progress, the CustomerReSync data flow for that destination is postponed until the current synchronization is completed. By default, this agent runs once every 7 days. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	After you configure any paid destinations.	Batch
UpdatePaidMediaMatchRate	No	Updates the match rates for paid audiences visible on the Paid Audiences landing page. By default, this agent runs once every hour. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .	After you configure any paid destinations.	Batch

Paid media job schedulers

Note:

Paid media job schedulers are disabled by default. Refer to the table below for information about when to enable each job scheduler.

Job Scheduler Name	Description	When to enable
GetPaidAsyncJobStatus	It polls the status of Google sync Jobs from the Google ads Network. By default, this scheduler runs once every hour.	After you configure any Google paid destinations. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .
PaidNotificationsGenerator	Creates error and notification work objects. By default, this scheduler runs once every hour.	After you configure any paid destinations. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .
PaidMediaESCheckAndReindex	Checks the paid media master records count in the database table and ES index. If there are any conflicts, the schedule reindexes the ES index with records from the master database table.	If you enabled full text search on the Search landing page. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .
TokenValidityChecker	Checks the validity of the tokens used to communicate with paid destinations. If the token is expired or invalid, the scheduler creates an error work object with the default urgency of 80, and displays a notification in the notifications section of Next-Best-Action Designer. For segment synchronization, the notification is displayed in the notifications section of the Paid Sync tab of the segment.	After you configure any paid destinations. For more information, see Extending next-best-action to digital advertising platforms with Paid Media Manager .
OfflineConversionRTTrigger	Runs at regular intervals to read the real-time offline events from the sync staging table and synchronized them to the network. By default runs every hour.	When you want to sync the offline events, captured through <i>Capture Response</i> REST API to the network.
RemoveStalePaidMediaEntries	Audience sync creates distributed map entry to avoid the rate-limiting error from other nodes. In 8.5 distributed map entries persisted in Redis DB, even the full cluster restart will not clear these entries. This job scheduler runs daily to identify the entries created by a failed node and removes them from the distributed map.	When running paid media sync the audience to paid network.

Cleanup and data-mining agents

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
ProcessPurging	No	Cleans up batch assets, such as classes and tables, that are created while running a program. A cleanup occurs when the following conditions have been met: - The ProcessProgramRun agent has completed the processing for all of its actions. The status of all actions must be Completed - The timeframe to purge a work object has lapsed. The timeframe is specified as a number of days. You can view this setting in the Pega Customer Decision Hub portal on the Application settings landing page, in the Delete campaign data older than	BackgroundProcessing

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
		field. For more information, see Application configuration . Additionally, the ProcessPurging agent configuration uses the <i>MKTPurgeMaxRecords</i> setting to determine the maximum number of records that may be purged during a cleanup. By default, the maximum number of purged records is set to 100. To change the default value, you first need to add this setting to the Dynamic System Settings list, and then set the new maximum number.	
RefreshCampaignOfferStats	No	This agent is only available if Field Marketing is available as part of your Pega Customer Decision Hub application. Performs data mining by periodically refreshing a materialized view in the database to summarize the Interaction History data for Field Marketing reporting purposes.	BackgroundProcessing

Startup and maintenance agent

Agent Name	Multi-node	Description	Node type
PegaMKTStartupAgent	Yes	Handles routines, maintenance, and checks that need to occur during the application server startup. The agent can be used for data instance re-sets or for whenever something must be done during node startup.	BackgroundProcessing
ResilienceHandler	No	Detects segmentation process crashes during runtime and recovers the long running and not recoverable processes to a healthy state. The processes can be re-run or edited again.	BackgroundProcessing

Adding new response outcomes

You can add new, customized response outcomes of customer interactions by configuring the Contact policy and Update Status shape in action flows.

Pega Customer Decision Hub Pega Customer Decision Hub Pega Customer Decision Hub

Customers' responses to actions such as accepted, rejected, and clicked are recorded in the [Interaction History](#) as outcomes. Responses to interactions initiated through real-time containers are received through [real-time container APIs](#). In this case, external channels specify the response outcomes: accepted, rejected, clicked, and so on, when they make the API call.

Action flow Update Status shape

Responses are also recorded by the [Update Status](#) shape in action flows. This approach is typically used when the action [receives a response](#) to an outbound email or SMS.

Update Status properties

Update Status:

Accepted

Perform status update while processing your case.

Settings

Work status settings when this shape is reached

Case status *

Resolved-OfferAccepted

Behavior

Positive

Response

PegaMKT-Work-Offer

Accepted

NoResponse

Pending

Rejected

Cancel

Submit

Update Status properties

Update Status:

Accepted

Perform status update while processing your case.

Settings

Work status settings when this shape is reached

Case status*

Resolved-OfferAccepted

Behavior

Positive

Response

PegaMKT-Work-Offer

Accepted

NoResponse

Pending

Rejected

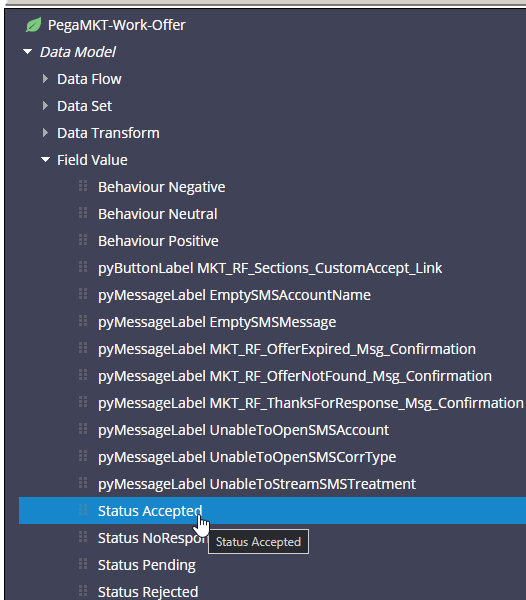
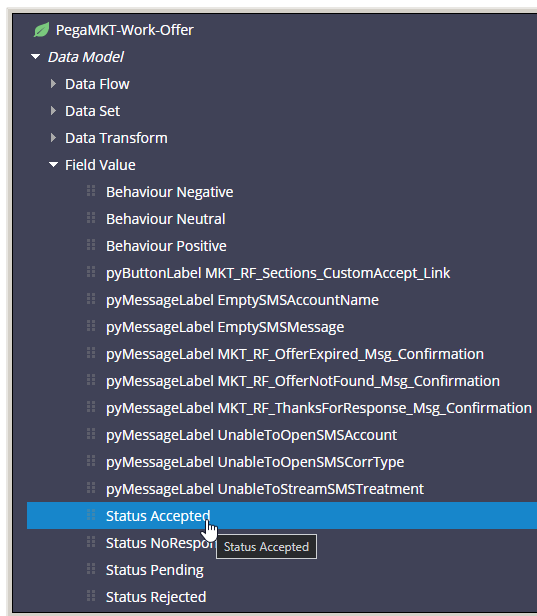
Cancel

Submit

In the Update Status shape, you can type the response value or select the value from a drop-down list. Manually typing the value could inadvertently introduce new values into the [Interaction History](#), hence it is recommended to use the drop-down list.

To add new response outcomes to the **Response** drop-down list in the Update Status shape, create a new [Field Value](#) on the *Status* property in the *PegaMKT-Work-Offer* class.

1. Log in to your Pega Customer Decision Hub implementation layer application as an operator with access to Dev Studio.
2. In the Dev Studio, search for and open an existing Field Value on the *Status* property in the *PegaMKT-Work-Offer* class.
For example **Status Accepted**.



3. Copy the Field Value using **Save As** into your **Rules* ruleset.

HomeStatus AcceptedNew

Save As Field Value: Accepted IS ResponseCreate and openCancel

Field Value Record Configuration

Label *

Sent

Identifier

Sent

Edit

A short description or title for this record

Field Name

Status

Context

☒ Customer Decision Hub
☐ Pega DevOps Foundation
☐ Exercise system

Apply to *

PegaMKT-Work-Offer

Add to ruleset *

CDH-Rules

HomeStatus AcceptedNew

Save As Field Value: Accepted IS ResponseCreate and openCancel

Field Value Record Configuration

Label *

Sent

Identifier

Sent

Edit

A short description or title for this record

Field Name

Status

Context

☒ Customer Decision Hub
☐ Pega DevOps Foundation
☐ Exercise system

Apply to *

PegaMKT-Work-Offer

Add to ruleset *

CDH-Rules

4. **Optional:** Update the **To** value to the new value and check in.
Note: It is the value in the **Translate from** section, that is displayed in the UI. So, this step is optional and recommended for better housekeeping.

HomeStatus AcceptedStatus Sent

Edit Field Value: Sent [Available]

CL PegaMKT-Work-Offer ID Status • Sent RS CDH-Rules:01-01-01

Localized label

SpecificationsHistory

Translate from

Sent

To

Sent

Extra whitespaces will be collapsed to single space by browser

HomeStatus AcceptedStatus Sent

Edit Field Value: Sent [Available]

CL PegaMKT-Work-Offer ID Status • Sent RS CDH-Rules:01-01-01

Localized label

SpecificationsHistory

Translate from

Sent

To

Sent

Extra whitespaces will be collapsed to single space by browser

Result: A new response outcome is added to the Update Status shape in the action flow.

Update Status properties

Update Status:

Perform status update while processing your case.

Settings

Work status settings when this shape is reached

Case status *

OfferSent

Behavior

Neutral

Response

PegaMKT-Work-Offer

Accepted

NoResponse

Pending

Rejected

Sent

More..

Submit

Update Status properties

Update Status:

Perform status update while processing your case.

Settings

Work status settings when this shape is reached

Case status *

OfferSent

Behavior

Neutral

Response

PegaMKT-Work-Offer

Accepted

NoResponse

Pending

Rejected

Sent

More..

Submit

Contact policy

A drop-down list with response outcomes appears when you create a contact policy in the Next-Best-Action Designer.

Next-Best-Action Designer

Taxonomy

Define your Next-Best-Action business structures and customer journeys

Constraints

Set outbound channel limits and suppression policies

Engagement policy

Capture business rules which define when actions are appropriate

Arbitration

Prioritize actions based on relevance & business performance

Constraints

Edited less than a minute ago by 1

Outbound limits

All outbound

Retail

Email

Push notification

SMS

+ Add channel

Contact policy library

Add contact policy

Name *

30-day action clicks

Scope

Track

Accepts

Clicks

Impressions

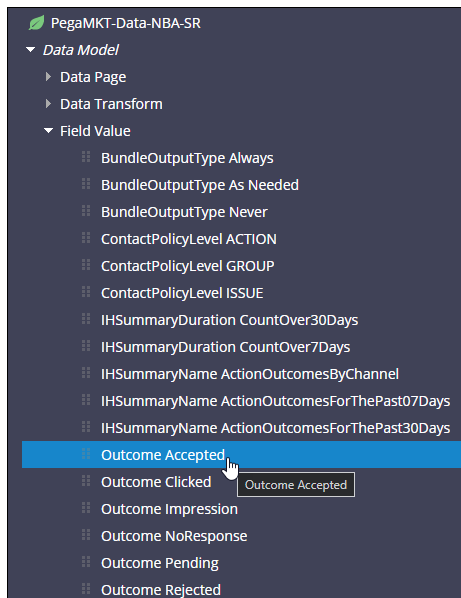
No Responses

Pending

Rejects

for the action within the past 7 days

Submit



3. Copy the Field Value using **Save As** into your **Rules* ruleset.

Home Outcome Accepted New

Save As Field Value: Accepted Create and open Cancel

Field Value Record Configuration

Label * Identifier Sent Edit

A short description or title for this record

Field Name

Context

☒ Customer Decision Hub
 ☐ Pega DevOps Foundation
 ☐ Exercise system

Apply to *

Add to ruleset *

Home Outcome Accepted New

Save As Field Value: Accepted Create and open Cancel

Field Value Record Configuration

Label * Identifier Sent Edit

A short description or title for this record

Field Name

Context

☒ Customer Decision Hub
 ☐ Pega DevOps Foundation
 ☐ Exercise system

Apply to *

Add to ruleset *

4. **Optional:** Update the **To** value to the new value and check in.
Note: It is the value in the **Translate from** section that is displayed in the UI. So, this step is optional and recommended for better housekeeping.

5. Click **Create and open**. **Result:** A new response outcome is added to the Contact policy **Track** drop-down list.

Using a Configuration Modal Window

The configuration modal window is utilized in multiple places within Pega Customer Decision Hub. This appendix outlines the components of a configuration window and how to use the window to select items.

Pega Customer Decision Hub

Configuration Window Components

The configuration modal window has the following components:

1. **Items list** - The left half of the window has a list of selectable items. This component has the following usage patterns:
 - The modal presents the twenty most recently updated rules (e.g. Strategies) in the system.
 - If there are more than twenty results, use the **View 20 more results** link at the bottom to load the next set of results.
 - Use the search box to search for rules by name or description.
 - The refresh icon refreshes the list of results, retaining any search criteria that was previously entered.
 - Use the **Create** link (if available in the window) to create a new rule. The system pre-populates relevant fields on the rule's create form. After creating the rule, refresh the list of results in the modal to see your new rule.
 - Click an entry in the list to select it. Upon selection, the system displays information about the selected entry in the details panel on the right.
2. **Item details panel** - The upper portion of the right half of the window lists pertinent details about the currently selected item. Use the link in this panel (if present) to open the corresponding rule.
3. **Selected items panel** - The lower portion of the right half of the configuration window lists the items that have been selected so far. Clicking an item link in this section opens the corresponding rule. This panel also displays an informational message (either **Only 1 can be added** OR **Multiple can be added**) to indicate how many elements can be selected using this configuration window.

Selecting Items

Based on the element being configured and its intended usage, users can either select a single item from the list or multiple items.

Click **Add** to include the corresponding item as a selection for the configuration. In the case of a single-select configuration modal, the **Add** button is disabled on all other rows once an item has been selected. To select a different item, first remove the currently added item by either clicking **Remove** in the item's row or by clicking the corresponding trashcan icon in the selected items panel.

After adding the desired items, click **Apply** to confirm your selection changes and close the configuration window. Alternately, click **Cancel** at any time to discard selection changes and close the configuration window.

Note: When a configuration window is triggered from an already open configuration modal window, the new window slides in. Upon application of selected values or cancellation, the secondary window slides out and returns the user back to the original configuration window.